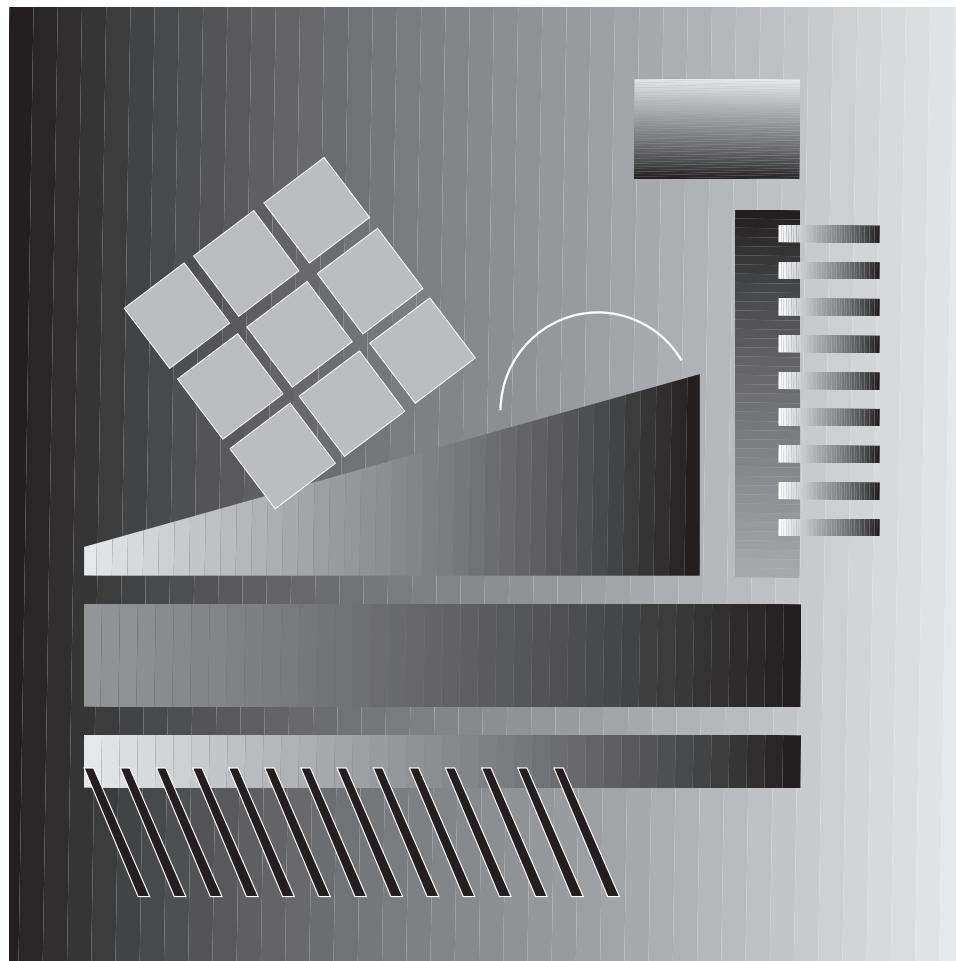


Point of Sale Subsystem



# UnifiedPOS User's Guide, Keyboards, and Code Pages





Point of Sale Subsystem



# UnifiedPOS User's Guide, Keyboards, and Code Pages

**Notice**

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Notices" on page 431.

**September 2009**

This edition applies to Version 1.12.1 of the UnifiedPOS subsystem and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Retail Store Solutions documentation is available on the IBM Retail Stores Solutions Web site at:  
<http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support>. Click **Publications**.

A form for reader's comments is also provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to:

IBM Corporation  
Retail Store Solutions Information Development  
Dept. ZBDA  
P.O. Box 12195  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-9990 USA

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

**© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2003, 2009.**

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

## Contents

<b>Figures</b>	xv
<b>Tables</b>	xix
<b>About this guide</b>	xxv
Who should read this guide	xxv
How this guide is organized	xxv
Related publications	xxv
UPOS publications	xxv
Related software	xxv
<b>Summary of changes</b>	xxvii
<b>Part 1. User's guide</b>	1
<b>    Chapter 1. Introduction</b>	3
System requirements	3
Hardware environment	3
Software environment	4
<b>    Chapter 2. Installing UnifiedPOS</b>	5
Installation for Windows	5
Interactive installation	5
Silent installation	6
Unattended installation flags	6
Uninstallation	7
Installation for SUSE Linux Enterprise (SLE)	8
<b>    Chapter 3. Configuring devices</b>	9
JavaPOS configuration	9
Creating a jpos.xml file	9
Device configuration	10
POS Control Center utility	12
SurePOS 300-33x, JavaPOS second cash drawer support and NVRAM detection	12
IBM SurePoint Display (4820) Touch Support	13
JavaPOS Auto-configuration (Linux only)	13
USB device access	17
Microsoft Windows	17
Linux	17
OPOS configuration	17
Using the OPOS Configuration utility	18
Navigation	19
Configuring devices	19
Testing connectivity	21
Removing devices	22
Deploying OPOS device configurations	22
IBM SurePoint Display(4820) Touch Support	23
<b>    Chapter 4. Problem determination</b>	25
JavaPOS problems	25
Tracing for Linux	25
Tracing for Windows	26

Tracing for Javax.usb for Windows . . . . .	26
Tracing for Javax.usb for Linux . . . . .	27
OPOS problems . . . . .	29
Tracing . . . . .	29
OPOS Gateway . . . . .	30
Trace activation . . . . .	30
Trace files location . . . . .	30
Getting help . . . . .	31
Support Web site . . . . .	31
Reporting problems . . . . .	31
<b>Part 2. Programming reference . . . . .</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Chapter 5. Common settings and configuration options . . . . .</b>	<b>41</b>
JavaPOS . . . . .	41
Configuration options . . . . .	41
USB firmware update files for JPOS . . . . .	43
EIA-232 PosPrinter device detection . . . . .	44
OPOS . . . . .	44
Accessing multiple devices . . . . .	44
Configuration options . . . . .	44
USB firmware update files for OPOS . . . . .	46
Modifying device behavior (USB, RS-485 and PS/2 devices) . . . . .	46
Ignoring non-IBM USB devices . . . . .	46
Common Extended Result Codes . . . . .	47
OPOS Gateway . . . . .	49
DirectIO calls . . . . .	49
DBCSFontInfo . . . . .	51
DirectIOPrinter . . . . .	51
FiscalInformation . . . . .	52
PrintGetDirectIOPrinter . . . . .	52
<b>Chapter 6. Cash drawer . . . . .</b>	<b>55</b>
Cash drawer supported devices . . . . .	55
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	55
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	57
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.CashDrawer.OpenTimeOut . . . . .	57
signalsReversed . . . . .	57
deviceNumber . . . . .	57
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	57
4610 printer-attached cash drawer (EIA-232, RS-485 and USB) . . . . .	57
Loading the Cash Drawer device driver for Linux . . . . .	58
OPOS configuration . . . . .	58
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	58
OEM Cash drawer support . . . . .	58
<b>Chapter 7. Check scanner . . . . .</b>	<b>61</b>
Check scanner supported devices . . . . .	61
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	61
JavaPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	64
Scanner calibration command . . . . .	64
Print scanned image command . . . . .	64
Set check side command . . . . .	65
Get check side command . . . . .	66
Scanner image quality command . . . . .	66
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	66

Multiple devices . . . . .	66
<b>Chapter 8. Fiscal printer . . . . .</b>	<b>67</b>
Fiscal printer supported devices . . . . .	67
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	68
JavaPOS DirectIO calls. . . . .	72
Fiscal information command . . . . .	72
Fiscal read command . . . . .	72
Fiscal write command . . . . .	73
Fiscal notify command . . . . .	74
JavaPOS DirectIO events . . . . .	74
Fiscal error event . . . . .	74
Fiscal status event . . . . .	75
Fiscal data available event . . . . .	76
Fiscal raw status event . . . . .	77
Fiscal IPL end status event . . . . .	78
OPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	78
Fiscal information command . . . . .	78
Fiscal read command . . . . .	78
Fiscal write command . . . . .	79
Fiscal notify command . . . . .	79
OPOS DirectIO events . . . . .	80
Fiscal error event . . . . .	80
Fiscal status event . . . . .	80
Fiscal data available event . . . . .	81
Fiscal raw status event . . . . .	81
Fiscal IPL end status event . . . . .	81
<b>Chapter 9. Hard totals . . . . .</b>	<b>83</b>
Hard totals supported devices . . . . .	83
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	83
OPOS configuration . . . . .	85
<b>Chapter 10. Keylock . . . . .</b>	<b>87</b>
Supported devices . . . . .	87
Two-position keylock. . . . .	89
Three-position keylock (devices 8, 12) . . . . .	90
Four-position (devices 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19) . . . . .	90
Four-position (devices 20, 21, 22) . . . . .	91
Five-position (device 13) . . . . .	91
Six-position (device 18) . . . . .	92
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	92
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	94
PositionCount . . . . .	94
OPOS configuration . . . . .	94
Additional OPOS information. . . . .	95
Two-position keylock. . . . .	95
Position count . . . . .	96
<b>Chapter 11. Line display . . . . .</b>	<b>99</b>
Supported devices . . . . .	99
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	99
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	104
CharacterSetASCIIBehavior. . . . .	104
CursorPosition . . . . .	105
lineDisplayId . . . . .	105

NumberOfRows . . . . .	105
JavaPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	105
Select cursor type command . . . . .	105
Select number of rows command . . . . .	105
Select rotate text 180 command . . . . .	106
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	106
Descriptors . . . . .	106
Capability definitions . . . . .	107
Property definitions . . . . .	107
Character sets supported by line display in JavaPOS . . . . .	108
OPOS configuration . . . . .	109
OPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	109
Set number of APA rows . . . . .	109
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	109
USB APA font download . . . . .	109
Character sets supported by line display devices in OPOS . . . . .	110
<b>Chapter 12. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition</b> . . . . .	113
Supported devices . . . . .	113
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	113
Magnetic Ink Character Recognition data . . . . .	115
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	115
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.MinMicrSignalLevel . . . . .	115
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripAccountDashes . . . . .	116
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripTransitDashes . . . . .	116
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.switchTransitDashToSpace . . . . .	116
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	116
MICR exception tables . . . . .	116
OPOS configuration . . . . .	119
OPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	119
Add new MICR exception . . . . .	119
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	120
MICR exception file . . . . .	120
<b>Chapter 13. Motion sensor</b> . . . . .	123
Motion sensor supported devices . . . . .	123
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	123
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	124
<b>Chapter 14. Magnetic stripe reader</b> . . . . .	127
Supported devices . . . . .	127
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	128
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	131
enableOnlineWatcher . . . . .	131
msrID . . . . .	131
JavaPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	131
MSR write data command . . . . .	131
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	132
SureOne MSR . . . . .	132
OPOS configuration . . . . .	132
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	133
SureOne/SurePOS 100 MSR limitations . . . . .	133
<b>Chapter 15. POS keyboard</b> . . . . .	135
POS keyboard supported devices . . . . .	135
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	136

CANPOS keyboard . . . . .	137
Installing USB System attached keyboard on Windows XP . . . . .	138
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	138
Click . . . . .	138
FatFingerTimeout . . . . .	138
ExtendedKeyMapping . . . . .	139
KbdScanning . . . . .	139
KeyTranslationFile . . . . .	139
Typematic . . . . .	140
TypematicDelay . . . . .	140
TypematicRate . . . . .	141
JavaPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	141
Get keyboard light status command . . . . .	141
Set keyboard light on command . . . . .	142
Set keyboard light off command . . . . .	143
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	143
Configuration download for Modular POS Keyboards . . . . .	143
Keyboard definition file . . . . .	144
USB System attached keyboard on Linux. . . . .	145
OPOS configuration . . . . .	146
OPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	147
Get keyboard light status. . . . .	147
Set keyboard light on . . . . .	147
Set keyboard light off . . . . .	148
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	148
Configuring the Alphanumeric Point of Sale keyboard . . . . .	148
SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboard . . . . .	149
Mapping POS keys . . . . .	149
<b>Chapter 16. POS printer</b> . . . . .	153
Supported devices . . . . .	153
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	153
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	168
AddLineFeed . . . . .	168
Default8LPI. . . . .	169
DefaultLargeFont . . . . .	169
DocAdvance . . . . .	169
DoubleHighAndDoubleWidthQuad . . . . .	169
PDF417AspectHeight . . . . .	170
PDF417AspectWidth . . . . .	170
PDF417ECCLevel . . . . .	170
PDF417Truncation . . . . .	170
ProportionalFontFixedWidth. . . . .	170
TranslateCharacter . . . . .	171
SureOneVersion . . . . .	171
%	
JavaPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	172
Download DBCS Font ID Command . . . . .	172
Download Non-Proportional Font ID Command . . . . .	173
Download Prop Font ID Command . . . . .	174
FontInfo Object . . . . .	175
Get Font Info ID Command . . . . .	175
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	176
Calibration for low paper sense . . . . .	176
4610 printer firmware update . . . . .	176
4610 printer font download . . . . .	178
Using POSPrinter's MICR device . . . . .	178

Handling invalid characters . . . . .	179
Escape sequence handling . . . . .	180
Line wrapping on the slip station using rotatePrint method(PTR_RP_LEFT90) . . . . .	180
Bitmap printing . . . . .	180
Bitmap quality . . . . .	181
Color support . . . . .	181
Check flipping support. . . . .	182
PageMode support . . . . .	182
Concurrent MICR/full-image scan. . . . .	187
Character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for JavaPOS . . . . .	187
OPOS configuration . . . . .	189
Unsupported settings . . . . .	189
Supported settings . . . . .	192
OPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	197
Miscellaneous . . . . .	197
Flash memory . . . . .	199
Check scanning support . . . . .	202
Page Mode printing. . . . .	207
OPOS DirectIO events . . . . .	209
NVRAM data . . . . .	209
NVRAM error . . . . .	209
OPOS extended result codes . . . . .	210
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	211
4610 printer firmware update . . . . .	211
4610 printer font conversion . . . . .	213
4610 printer font download . . . . .	213
4689 printer font download . . . . .	214
Model 4 printer font download . . . . .	215
Barcode printing . . . . .	218
Rotated printing . . . . .	218
DBCS support. . . . .	218
Color printing . . . . .	218
User-defined fonts . . . . .	218
Proportional font support. . . . .	219
Tone device sharing . . . . .	219
Code 128 A/B/C support . . . . .	220
SureOne/SurePOS 100 DBCS printer limitations . . . . .	220
Improving printer performance. . . . .	220
Character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for OPOS . . . . .	221
<b>Chapter 17. Scanner (bar code reader)</b> . . . . .	225
Supported devices . . . . .	225
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	225
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	227
enableLaserOnOffSwitch . . . . .	230
enableProgrammingViaBarcodes . . . . .	230
enableSwitchControlledVolumeAdjust . . . . .	230
setBarCodes1 . . . . .	231
setBarCodes2 . . . . .	232
setBarCodes3 . . . . .	232
setBarCodes4 . . . . .	232
setBeeperDuration . . . . .	232
setBeeperFrequency . . . . .	233
setBeeperVolume . . . . .	233
setCheckModulo . . . . .	233

setCode128ScansPerRead . . . . .	233
setCode39ScansPerRead . . . . .	234
setDecodeAlgorithm . . . . .	234
setDoubleReadTimeOut . . . . .	234
setDTouchMode . . . . .	235
setEAN13ScansPerRead . . . . .	235
setEAN8ScansPerRead . . . . .	236
setEnable_2_DigitSupplements . . . . .	236
setEnable_5_DigitSupplements . . . . .	236
setEnableCodabar . . . . .	236
setEnableCode128 . . . . .	237
setEnableCode128Supplements . . . . .	237
setEnableCODE39 . . . . .	237
setEnableCode39CheckDigit . . . . .	237
setEnableCode93 . . . . .	237
setEnableEAN_JAN_TwoLabelDecoding . . . . .	237
setEnableCompositeCC_A . . . . .	238
setEnableCompositeCC_B . . . . .	238
setEnableCompositeCC_C . . . . .	238
setEnableGoodReadBeep . . . . .	238
setEnableInterleaved2of5 . . . . .	239
setEnableITFCheckDigit . . . . .	239
setEnablePDF417 . . . . .	239
setEnableMicroPDF417 . . . . .	239
setEnableRSS14 (deprecated) . . . . .	239
setEnableGS1Databar . . . . .	240
setEnableRSS_Expanded (deprecated) . . . . .	240
setEnableGS1Databar_Expanded . . . . .	240
setEnableStandard2of5 . . . . .	240
setEnableUCC_EAN128 . . . . .	240
setEnableUPC_A_CheckDigit . . . . .	240
setEnableUPC_A_To_EAN13Expansion . . . . .	241
setEnableUPC_E_CheckDigit . . . . .	241
setEnableUPC_E_To_EAN13Expansion . . . . .	241
setEnableUPC_E_To_UPC_AExpansion . . . . .	241
setEnableUPCAE_EANJAN813 . . . . .	242
setEnableUPCD1D5 . . . . .	242
setEnableVerificationUPC_A_EAN13_fiveDigit . . . . .	242
setEnableVerificationUPC_A_EAN13_fourDigit . . . . .	242
setITFLength1 . . . . .	242
setITFLength2 . . . . .	243
setITFLengths . . . . .	243
setITFLengthSpecifiedTwo . . . . .	243
setITFScansPerRead . . . . .	244
setLaserTimeOut . . . . .	244
setLED_GoodRead_Duration . . . . .	244
setMotorTimeOut . . . . .	245
setSecurityLevelForInStore . . . . .	245
setSTFLength1 . . . . .	246
setSTFLength2 . . . . .	246
setSTFLengths . . . . .	246
setStoreScansPerRead . . . . .	246
setSupplements . . . . .	247
setSupplementsSecurityLevel . . . . .	247
setTransmitScannerPrefixAndSuffix . . . . .	247
setUPCAscansPerRead . . . . .	247

setUPCDScamsPerRead . . . . .	248
setUPCEScamsPerRead . . . . .	248
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	248
IBM 4697 Point of Sale Scanner Configuration . . . . .	248
USB OEM Scanner and scale configuration . . . . .	249
Known scanner issues . . . . .	250
OPOS configuration . . . . .	250
Scanner programming . . . . .	250
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	253
Scanner detection . . . . .	253
<b>Chapter 18. Scale</b> . . . . .	255
Supported devices . . . . .	255
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	255
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	257
CenterOfZero . . . . .	257
DisplayRequired . . . . .	257
EnforceZeroReturn . . . . .	258
FiveDigitWeight (USB OEM only) . . . . .	258
OperationMode . . . . .	258
VibrationSensitivity . . . . .	258
WeighMode . . . . .	259
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	259
Known scale issues . . . . .	259
OPOS configuration . . . . .	259
<b>Chapter 19. Tone indicator</b> . . . . .	261
Tone indicator supported devices . . . . .	261
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	261
OPOS configuration . . . . .	263
<b>Part 3. Keyboards and code pages</b> . . . . .	265
<b>Chapter 20. POS keyboard layouts and scan codes</b> . . . . .	269
Understanding scan codes . . . . .	269
Checkout Keyboards Layout (50-key and Modular 67 Key) . . . . .	270
50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard . . . . .	270
50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and Operator Display . . . . .	270
Retail Point of Sale Keyboard Layout . . . . .	270
Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader and Display . . . . .	271
Point of Sale Keyboard VI Layout . . . . .	271
Modular 67 Key Keyboard Layout . . . . .	271
Checkout Keyboards PS/2 or USB (System Keyboard) scan code set . . . . .	272
Checkout keyboards RS-485/USB scan code set . . . . .	274
Modifiable-layout keyboard with card reader layout (133-key) . . . . .	278
Modifiable layout keyboard with card reader RS-485/USB scan code set . . . . .	278
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale keyboard with card reader (RS-485 or USB attached) and Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard and Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (USB attached) . . . . .	283
PC Point of Sale keyboard with card reader (ANKPOS) . . . . .	283
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with card reader (NANPOS) . . . . .	283
Modular Alphanumeric POS Keyboard . . . . .	284
Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard . . . . .	285
RS-485/USB scan code set for the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (NANPOS), PC Point of Sale Keyboard (ANKPOS) and USB scan code set for Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard . . . . .	285

USB scan code set for the Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard . . . . .	290
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale keyboard with card reader (PS/2 or USB system attached) . . . . .	295
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale with card reader or PC Point of Sale keyboard (ANKPOS) layout keyboard . . . . .	295
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale with card reader (NANPOS) layout keyboard . . . . .	295
Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard . . . . .	296
Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale (CANPOS) layout keyboard . . . . .	297
Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard Layout . . . . .	297
PS/2 or USB (System Attached) scan code set for the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (NANPOS), Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard and the PC Point of Sale Keyboard (ANKPOS) . . . . .	299
PS/2 scan code set for the Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (CANPOS) and PS/2 / USB (System Attached) Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard . . . . .	306
Point of Sale Keyboard V . . . . .	313
Keyboard V scan codes . . . . .	313
PLU Keyboard and Display III . . . . .	314
4674 Point of Sale Keyboard (built-in) . . . . .	315
4674 POS Keyboard (built-in) scan codes . . . . .	315
4685 keyboards . . . . .	316
4685 Point of Sale Keyboard Model K01 . . . . .	316
4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 (four-position keylock) . . . . .	317
4685 Keyboard Model K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E (four or six position keylock) . . . . .	318
4685 Keyboard Model KC1 . . . . .	319
4685 Keyboard Model K03 . . . . .	320
4820 IBM SurePoint Solution Keypad . . . . .	321
4820 IBM SurePoint Solution Keypad (system-attached) . . . . .	323
SureOne model 4614/4615 and SurePOS 100 model 4613 keyboard (built-in) . . . . .	325
SureOne model 4614/4615 and SurePOS 100 model 4613 keyboard (built-in) scan codes . . . . .	326
Alphanumeric Point-of-Sale (NANPOS) country-dependent keyboards . . . . .	331
Canadian French keyboard layout . . . . .	331
French keyboard layout . . . . .	331
German keyboard layout . . . . .	332
Italian keyboard layout . . . . .	332
Spanish keyboard layout . . . . .	332
U.K. English keyboard layout . . . . .	333
U.S. English keyboard layout . . . . .	333
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale country dependent keyboards . . . . .	334
Brazil-Portuguese keyboard layout . . . . .	334
Canadian French keyboard layout . . . . .	334
Danish keyboard layout . . . . .	335
French keyboard layout . . . . .	335
German keyboard layout . . . . .	336
Italian keyboard layout . . . . .	336
Norwegian keyboard layout . . . . .	337
Spanish keyboard layout . . . . .	337
Swedish and Finnish keyboard layout . . . . .	338
U.K. English keyboard layout . . . . .	338
U.S. English keyboard layout . . . . .	339
Compact Alphanumeric Point-of-Sale (CANPOS) keyboard . . . . .	340
CANPOS keyboards by country . . . . .	340
CANPOS country-dependent keyboards . . . . .	343

<b>Chapter 21. Character sets for terminal printers and displays . . . . .</b>	<b>347</b>
Code Page 101 . . . . .	350
Code Page 437 . . . . .	351
Code Page 775 . . . . .	352
Code Page 808 . . . . .	353
Code Page 819 . . . . .	354
Code Page 848 . . . . .	355
Code Page 850 . . . . .	356
Code Page 852 . . . . .	357
Code Page 855 . . . . .	358
Code Page 857 . . . . .	359
Code Page 858 . . . . .	360
Code Page 860 . . . . .	361
Code Page 861 . . . . .	362
Code Page 862 . . . . .	363
Code Page 863 . . . . .	364
Code Page 864 . . . . .	365
Code Page 865 . . . . .	366
Code Page 866 . . . . .	367
Code Page 867 . . . . .	368
Code Page 869 . . . . .	369
Code Page 872 . . . . .	370
Code Page 874 . . . . .	371
Code Page 1116 . . . . .	372
Code Page 1117 . . . . .	373
Code Page 1118 . . . . .	374
Code Page 1250 . . . . .	375
Code Page 1251 . . . . .	376
Code Page 1252 . . . . .	377
Code Page 1253 . . . . .	378
Code Page 1254 . . . . .	379
Code Page 1255 . . . . .	380
Code Page 1256 . . . . .	381
Code Page 1257 . . . . .	382
Code Page 932 . . . . .	383
Code Page 936 . . . . .	384
Code Page 949 . . . . .	385
Code Page 950 . . . . .	386
Code Page 951 . . . . .	387
Code Page 1381 . . . . .	400
<b>Appendix A. JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties . . . . .</b>	<b>401</b>
Common properties . . . . .	401
Cash drawer . . . . .	402
Check scanner . . . . .	403
Fiscal printer . . . . .	404
Hard totals . . . . .	406
Keylock . . . . .	406
Line display . . . . .	408
MICR . . . . .	409
Motion sensor . . . . .	410
MSR . . . . .	410
POS keyboard . . . . .	413
POS printer . . . . .	414
Scale . . . . .	418
Scanner . . . . .	418

Tone indicator . . . . .	420
<b>Appendix B. UnifiedPOS support tool . . . . .</b>	<b>423</b>
<b>Appendix C. IBM Java Web Start configuration to access the POS control center . . . . .</b>	<b>427</b>
Install JavaPOS SDK . . . . .	427
Create a KeyStore . . . . .	427
Create a self-signed certificate. . . . .	427
Create jpos.xml . . . . .	428
Create the resource JAR. . . . .	428
Sign the all JARs file with the test certificate . . . . .	428
Run JNLP file . . . . .	429
<b>Notices . . . . .</b>	<b>431</b>
Trademarks. . . . .	432
<b>Glossary . . . . .</b>	<b>433</b>
<b>Index . . . . .</b>	<b>445</b>



## Figures

1. Features dialog . . . . .	5
2. Result of running com.ibm.jpos.tools.autoconfig.tool.ReadJCL . . . . .	16
3. OPOS configuration window . . . . .	18
4. Device properties dialog (RS-485/USB) . . . . .	20
5. Device properties dialog (EIA-232) . . . . .	21
6. Results of connectivity test . . . . .	22
7. Selecting devices to export . . . . .	23
I 8. Tracing for Windows . . . . .	26
I 9. POS tracing facility . . . . .	29
I 10. Figure X Two position keylock . . . . .	89
I 11. 4820 Two-position keylock . . . . .	89
I 12. SureOne three-position keylock . . . . .	90
I 13. SurePOS 100 three-position keylock . . . . .	90
I 14. Four-position keylock . . . . .	90
I 15. Four-position keylock . . . . .	91
I 16. Five-position keylock . . . . .	91
I 17. Six-position keylock . . . . .	92
I 18. Two-position keylock . . . . .	95
I 19. 4820 Two-position keylock . . . . .	96
I 20. Three-six position keylock properties . . . . .	97
I 21. Data parsing: Example 1 . . . . .	121
I 22. Data parsing: Example 2 . . . . .	121
I 23. Keyboard properties dialog . . . . .	149
I 24. Sample POS keyboard mapping dialog . . . . .	150
I 25. Example of adding a keyboard mapping entry . . . . .	151
I 26. Editing a keyboard mapping entry . . . . .	152
I 27. Partial image, no position setting . . . . .	183
I 28. Setting position properties for printing . . . . .	184
I 29. Setting image position for printing . . . . .	185
I 30. Printing text . . . . .	185
I 31. Image follows text . . . . .	185
I 32. Second image beside first image . . . . .	186
I 33. Scanned image organization . . . . .	206
I 34. Layout for 50-Key Modifiable Keyboard . . . . .	270
I 35. Layout for 50-Key Modifiable Keyboard and Operator Display . . . . .	270
I 36. Layout for Retail Point of Sale Keyboard . . . . .	271
I 37. Layout for Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader and Display . . . . .	271
I 38. Layout for Point of Sale Keyboard VI . . . . .	271
I 39. Layout for Modular 67 Key Keyboard . . . . .	272
I 40. Modifiable layout keyboard with card reader . . . . .	278
I 41. PC Point of Sale keyboard layout . . . . .	283
I 42. Layout and Assigned Switch Numbers . . . . .	283
I 43. Layout and Assigned Switch Numbers for Modular Alphanumeric POS Keyboard . . . . .	284
I 44. Layout and Assigned Switch Numbers for the Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard . . . . .	285
I 45. PC Point of Sale keyboard layout . . . . .	295
I 46. Layout and assigned switch numbers . . . . .	295
I 47. Layout and Assigned Switch Numbers for Modular ANPOS Keyboard . . . . .	296
I 48. Layout and assigned switch numbers for CANPOS keyboard . . . . .	297
I 49. Modular CANPOS Keyboard Layout and Assigned Switch Numbers . . . . .	298
I 50. Point of Sale Keyboard V layout . . . . .	313
I 51. Keyboard-V scan code set . . . . .	313
I 52. PLU Keyboard and Display-III layout . . . . .	314
I 53. 4674 Point of Sale Keyboard (built-in) . . . . .	315

54. Scan codes for 4674 built-in keyboard . . . . .	315
55. 4685 Point of Sale Keyboard Model K01 layout . . . . .	316
56. 4685 Keyboard Model K01 scan code set . . . . .	316
57. 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 with 4-position keylock . . . . .	317
58. 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 scan codes . . . . .	317
59. 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E (4 or 6 position keylock) . . . . .	318
60. 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E scan codes . . . . .	318
61. 4685 Model KC1 . . . . .	319
62. Scan codes for Model 4685-KC1 . . . . .	319
63. 4685 Keyboard Model K03 layout . . . . .	320
64. 4685 Keyboard Model K03 scan codes . . . . .	320
65. 4820 Keypad key-switch layout . . . . .	321
66. 4820 Keypad (system-attached) key-switch layout . . . . .	323
67. SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboard (built-in) keyboard layout. . . . .	325
68. SureOne/SurePOS 100 101-key keyboard switches . . . . .	326
69. SurePOS 100 102-key keyboard switches . . . . .	327
70. SurePOS 100 103-key keyboard switches . . . . .	327
71. Code page 101 chart. . . . .	350
72. Code page 775 chart. . . . .	352
73. Code page 808 chart. . . . .	353
74. Code page 819 chart. . . . .	354
75. Code page 848 chart. . . . .	355
76. Code page 867 chart. . . . .	368
77. Code page 872 chart. . . . .	370
78. Code page 874 chart. . . . .	371
79. Code page 1116 chart . . . . .	372
80. Code page 1117 chart . . . . .	373
81. Code page 1118 chart . . . . .	374
82. Code page 1250 chart . . . . .	375
83. Code page 1251 chart . . . . .	376
84. Code page 1252 chart . . . . .	377
85. Code page 1253 chart . . . . .	378
86. Code page 1254 chart . . . . .	379
87. Code page 1255 chart . . . . .	380
88. Code page 1256 chart . . . . .	381
89. Code page 1257 chart . . . . .	382
90. Code page 932 chart. . . . .	383
91. Code page 936 chart. . . . .	384
92. Code page 949 chart. . . . .	385
93. Code page 950 chart. . . . .	386
94. Special Symbols Alphanumeric/Numerics/Jamo/Hiragana/Hanja (1 of 3) . . . . .	387
95. Special Symbols Alphanumeric/Numerics/Jamo/Hiragana/Hanja (2 of 3) . . . . .	388
96. Special Symbols Alphanumeric/Numerics/Jamo/Hiragana/Hanja (3 of 3) . . . . .	389
97. Hangeul (1 of 10) . . . . .	390
98. Hangeul (2 of 10) . . . . .	391
99. Hangeul (3 of 10) . . . . .	392
100. Hangeul (4 of 10) . . . . .	393
101. Hangeul (5 of 10) . . . . .	394
102. Hangeul (6 of 10) . . . . .	395
103. Hangeul (7 of 10) . . . . .	396
104. Hangeul (8 of 10) . . . . .	397
105. Hangeul (9 of 10) . . . . .	398
106. Hangeul (10 of 10). . . . .	399
107. Code page 1381 chart . . . . .	400
108. UnifiedPOS Support Tool GUI . . . . .	423
109. Session options . . . . .	424

Updated: July 28, 2009

110. End session . . . . .	425
111. Environment variables file name. . . . .	425



---

## Tables

1.	Point-of-sale terminals supported by UnifiedPOS . . . . .	3
I	2. Software environment for IBM UPOS . . . . .	4
I	3. EIA-232 device communication properties . . . . .	10
I	4. Specific values for EIA-232 devices in JavaPOS . . . . .	11
I	5. Auto-configuration properties files. . . . .	14
I	6. Device status types . . . . .	19
I	7. Alternate property names used in OPOS . . . . .	41
I	8. Service Object settings for non EIA-232 devices . . . . .	45
I	9. Service Object settings for EIA-232 devices . . . . .	45
I	10. Registry value information . . . . .	46
I	11. . . . .	47
I	12. Devices Supported . . . . .	49
I	13. Cash drawer supported devices . . . . .	55
I	14. Cash drawer common properties . . . . .	55
I	15. Cash drawer specific properties . . . . .	56
I	16. Cash drawer common methods . . . . .	56
I	17. Cash drawer specific methods . . . . .	56
I	18. Cash drawer events. . . . .	56
I	19. Service Object settings for cash drawer . . . . .	58
I	20. Check scanner supported devices . . . . .	61
I	21. Check scanner common properties . . . . .	61
I	22. Check scanner specific properties . . . . .	62
I	23. Check scanner common methods. . . . .	63
I	24. Check scanner specific methods . . . . .	63
I	25. Check scanner events . . . . .	64
I	26. CHK_DIO_SCANNER_CALIBRATION_CMD information . . . . .	64
I	27. CHK_DIO_PRINT_SCANNED_IMAGE_CMD information . . . . .	65
I	28. CHK_DIO_SET_CHECK_SIDE_CMD information . . . . .	65
I	29. CHK_DIO_GET_CHECK_SIDE_CMD information . . . . .	66
I	30. CHK_DIO_SCANNER_IMAGE_QUALITY_CMD information . . . . .	66
I	31. Fiscal printer supported devices . . . . .	67
%	32. Fiscal printer common properties . . . . .	68
%	33. Fiscal printer specific properties . . . . .	68
%	34. Fiscal printer common methods . . . . .	71
%	35. Fiscal printer specific methods . . . . .	71
%	36. Fiscal printer events. . . . .	71
I	37. Parameters for FISCAL_INFORMATION subcommand . . . . .	72
I	38. Parameters for FISCAL_READ subcommand . . . . .	72
I	39. Parameters for FISCAL_WRITE subcommand . . . . .	73
I	40. Parameters for FISCAL_NOTIFY subcommand. . . . .	74
I	41. Parameters for the FISCAL_ERROR event . . . . .	74
I	42. Error codes for FISCAL_ERROR event . . . . .	74
I	43. Parameters for the FISCAL_STATUS event . . . . .	75
I	44. Parameters for the FISCAL_DATA_AVAIL event . . . . .	76
I	45. Parameters for the FISCAL_RAW_STATUS event. . . . .	77
I	46. Parameters for the FISCAL_IPL_END_STATUS event . . . . .	78
%	47. Parameters for FISCAL_INFORMATION subcommand . . . . .	78
%	48. Parameters for FISCAL_READ subcommand . . . . .	79
%	49. Parameters for FISCAL_WRITE subcommand . . . . .	79
%	50. Parameters for FISCAL_NOTIFY subcommand. . . . .	79
%	51. Parameters for the FISCAL_ERROR event . . . . .	80
%	52. Error codes for FISCAL_ERROR event . . . . .	80
%	53. Parameters for the FISCAL_STATUS event . . . . .	80

%	54. Parameters for the FISCAL_DATA_AVAIL event . . . . .	81
%	55. Parameters for the FISCAL_RAW_STATUS event . . . . .	81
%	56. Parameters for the FISCAL_IPL_END_STATUS event . . . . .	82
	57. Hard totals supported devices . . . . .	83
	58. Hard totals common properties . . . . .	83
	59. Hard totals specific properties . . . . .	84
	60. Hard totals common methods . . . . .	84
	61. Hard totals specific methods . . . . .	84
	62. Hard totals events . . . . .	85
	63. Service object settings for hard totals . . . . .	85
	64. Keylock supported devices . . . . .	87
	65. UPOS keylock standards . . . . .	88
	66. Keylock common properties . . . . .	92
	67. Keylock specific properties . . . . .	93
	68. Keylock common methods . . . . .	93
	69. Keylock specific methods . . . . .	94
	70. Keylock events . . . . .	94
	71. Service Object settings for keylock . . . . .	94
I	72. Line display supported devices . . . . .	99
	73. Line display common properties . . . . .	99
	74. Line display specific properties . . . . .	100
	75. Line display common methods . . . . .	103
	76. Line display specific methods . . . . .	103
	77. Line display events . . . . .	104
	78. CapCursor Type and Cursor Type Properties . . . . .	104
	79. Parameters for DirectIO.SELECT_APACHE_CURSOR_TYPE . . . . .	105
	80. Parameters for DirectIO.SELECT_APACHE_NUMBER_OF_ROWS . . . . .	105
	81. Parameters for the DirectIO.SELECT_ROTATE_TEXT_180 . . . . .	106
	82. ErrorCode property for DirectIO.SELECT_ROTATE_TEXT_180 . . . . .	106
	83. Character sets supported by line display in JavaPOS . . . . .	108
	84. Service Object settings for RS-485/USB line display . . . . .	109
	85. Service object settings for EIA-232 line display . . . . .	109
	86. Set number of APA rows . . . . .	109
	87. Character sets supported by line display in OPOS . . . . .	110
	88. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition supported devices . . . . .	113
	89. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition common properties . . . . .	113
	90. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition specific properties . . . . .	114
	91. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition common methods . . . . .	114
	92. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition specific methods . . . . .	114
	93. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition events . . . . .	114
	94. MICR exception table fields for format 2 . . . . .	118
	95. Format 3 Exception Table (sample data) . . . . .	119
	96. Service object settings for MICR . . . . .	119
	97. Add new MICR exception . . . . .	119
	98. Exception configuration properties for MICR processing: Example 1 . . . . .	120
	99. Exception configuration properties for MICR processing: Example 2 . . . . .	121
	100. Motion sensor supported devices . . . . .	123
	101. Motion sensor common properties . . . . .	123
	102. Motion sensor specific properties . . . . .	123
	103. Motion sensor common methods . . . . .	124
	104. Motion sensor specific methods . . . . .	124
	105. Motion sensor events . . . . .	124
	106. Magnetic stripe reader (MSR) supported devices . . . . .	127
	107. MSR common properties . . . . .	128
I	108. MSR specific properties . . . . .	128
I	109. MSR common methods . . . . .	130

I	110. MSR specific methods . . . . .	130
	111. MSR events . . . . .	130
	112. Parameters for DirectIO.MSR_WRITE_DATA_CMD. . . . .	131
	113. UposException error code property. . . . .	132
	114. Service object settings for EIA-232 MSR . . . . .	132
	115. POS keyboard supported devices . . . . .	135
	116. POS keyboard common properties . . . . .	136
	117. POS keyboard specific properties . . . . .	136
I	118. POS keyboard common methods . . . . .	137
	119. POS keyboard events . . . . .	137
	120. DirectIO.GET_KBD_LIGHT_STATUS_CMD. . . . .	142
	121. DirectIO.GET_KBD_LIGHT_STATUS_CMD bit representation . . . . .	142
	122. DirectIO.TURN_KBD_LIGHT_ON_CMD bit representation . . . . .	142
	123. DirectIO.TURN_KBD_LIGHT_OFF_CMD . . . . .	143
	124. Settings for POS keyboard. . . . .	146
	125. Service Object settings for POS keyboard . . . . .	147
	126. Get keyboard light status . . . . .	147
	127. Byte information. . . . .	147
	128. Set keyboard light on. . . . .	147
	129. Set keyboard light off. . . . .	148
	130. POS printer supported devices . . . . .	153
I	131. POS printer common properties . . . . .	153
	132. POS printer specific properties . . . . .	156
	133. POS printer common methods . . . . .	162
I	134. POS printer specific methods . . . . .	163
%	135. POS printer events . . . . .	164
	136. POS printer BarCode symbologies supported . . . . .	166
I	137. POS printer escape sequences . . . . .	167
%	138. SureOne Version property values . . . . .	172
I	139. DirectIO.DOWNLOAD_DBCS_FONT_ID. . . . .	172
I	140. UposException error codes . . . . .	172
I	141. DirectIO.DOWNLOAD_NON_PROP_FONT_ID . . . . .	173
I	142. UposException error codes . . . . .	173
I	143. DirectIO.DOWNLOAD_PROP_FONT_ID. . . . .	174
I	144. User-defined (UD) character sets . . . . .	174
I	145. UposException error codes . . . . .	174
I	146. DirectIOPrinterInfo object structure . . . . .	175
I	147. DirectIO.GET_FONT_INFO_ID . . . . .	175
	148. . . . .	177
I	149. IBM 4610 printer firmware update . . . . .	177
	150. Handling invalid characters . . . . .	179
	151. Bitmap printing . . . . .	181
	152. Single byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for JavaPOS . . . . .	187
	153. Double byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for JavaPOS . . . . .	188
	154. Service Object settings for RS-485/USB devices (POS printer), unsupported . . . . .	189
	155. Service Object settings for EIA-232 attached SureMark devices (POS printer), supported . . . . .	192
	156. Service object settings for SureOne devices (POS printer) . . . . .	197
	157. Flip check . . . . .	197
	158. Print downloaded bitmap . . . . .	197
	159. Print downloaded message . . . . .	198
	160. Read MICR data . . . . .	198
	161. Reset printer object . . . . .	198
	162. Check for errors. . . . .	199
	163. Set double strike mode . . . . .	199
	164. Flash memory . . . . .	199
	165. Read flash memory . . . . .	200

166. Query flash size . . . . .	200
167. Query max records . . . . .	201
168. Set record length . . . . .	201
169. Erase flash memory . . . . .	201
170. Get record length . . . . .	201
171. Micro read with scan . . . . .	202
172. Compression format . . . . .	202
173. Scan document . . . . .	203
174. Store document . . . . .	203
175. Retrieve by index . . . . .	203
176. Retrieve by tagname . . . . .	204
177. Erase storage . . . . .	204
178. Clear print area . . . . .	207
179. Page mode print . . . . .	207
180. Horizontal and vertical position . . . . .	207
181. Page area . . . . .	208
182. Page mode station . . . . .	208
183. Print area . . . . .	208
184. Print direction . . . . .	209
185. NVRAM data . . . . .	209
186. NVRAM error . . . . .	209
187. Extended result codes . . . . .	210
188. IBM 4610 printer firmware update . . . . .	211
189. Parameter setting for AIPFLD46 . . . . .	212
190. Code 128 character sets . . . . .	220
191. Code 128 special character encoding . . . . .	220
192. Single byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for OPOS . . . . .	221
193. Double byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for OPOS . . . . .	222
194. Scanner supported devices . . . . .	225
195. Scanner common properties . . . . .	225
196. Scanner specific properties . . . . .	226
197. Scanner common methods . . . . .	226
198. Scanner events . . . . .	227
199. Supported symbologies for IBM scanners . . . . .	227
200. Scanner configurable parameters . . . . .	228
201. setBarCodes1 values . . . . .	231
I 202. Handheld scanners . . . . .	251
I 203. Flatbed scanners . . . . .	251
204. Scale supported devices . . . . .	255
205. Scale common properties . . . . .	255
206. Scale specific properties . . . . .	256
207. Scale common methods . . . . .	256
208. Scale specific methods . . . . .	257
209. Scale events . . . . .	257
210. Scale configuration options . . . . .	257
211. Service Object settings for scale . . . . .	259
212. Tone indicator supported devices . . . . .	261
213. Tone indicator common properties . . . . .	261
214. Tone indicator specific properties . . . . .	262
215. Tone indicator common methods . . . . .	263
216. Tone indicator specific methods . . . . .	263
217. Tone indicator events . . . . .	263
218. Service Object settings for tone indicator . . . . .	263
I 219. PS/2 or USB (System Keyboard) scan codes for Modular 67 Key Keyboard . . . . .	272
% 220. Checkout keyboards RS-485/USB scan code set . . . . .	274
221. RS-485/USB scan codes for the Retail Point of Sale Keyboards . . . . .	277

222. Modifiable layout keyboard RS-485/USB scan code set . . . . .	278
223. RS-485 Scan Codes – Modifiable Layout Keyboard with Card Reader . . . . .	282
I 224. RS-485/USB scan code set . . . . .	285
225. Point of Sale Scan Codes for Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader . . . . .	290
226. Serial I/O Scan Codes– PC Point of Sale Keyboard (ANKPOS) Keyboard . . . . .	290
227. USB scan codes for Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard . . . . .	290
228. PS/2 or USB (system attached) scan codes . . . . .	299
229. PS/2 or USB scan codes for CANPOS keyboard . . . . .	306
230. 4820 RS-485/USB IBM Surepoint Solution keypad scan codes . . . . .	321
231. 4820 IBM SurePoint Solution Keypad (system-attached) scan codes . . . . .	324
232. SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboard scan codes . . . . .	328
I 233. Single byte character set: . . . . .	347
I 234. Double byte character set: . . . . .	348
I 235. . . . .	349
236. Description of common properties . . . . .	401
% 237. Cash drawer . . . . .	402
238. Cash drawer common properties . . . . .	402
239. Cash drawer specific properties . . . . .	403
240. Check scanner . . . . .	403
241. Check scanner common properties. . . . .	403
242. Check scanner manufacturer properties . . . . .	403
I 243. Fiscal printer . . . . .	404
244. Fiscal printer common properties . . . . .	404
245. Fiscal printer specific properties . . . . .	405
246. Hard Totals . . . . .	406
247. Hard totals common properties . . . . .	406
248. Keylock . . . . .	406
249. Keylock common properties . . . . .	407
I 250. Keylock manufacturer properties table . . . . .	407
251. Keylock specific properties . . . . .	408
252. Line display . . . . .	408
253. Line Display common properties. . . . .	408
254. Line Display specific properties . . . . .	408
255. MICR . . . . .	409
256. MICR common properties . . . . .	409
257. MICR specific properties . . . . .	409
258. MICR manufacturer properties . . . . .	409
259. Motion sensor . . . . .	410
260. Motion sensor common properties . . . . .	410
261. Motion Sensor specific properties . . . . .	410
262. MSR . . . . .	410
263. MSR common properties . . . . .	411
264. MSR manufacturer properties table . . . . .	412
265. MSR specific properties . . . . .	412
266. POS keyboard . . . . .	413
267. POS Keyboard common properties. . . . .	414
I 268. POS keyboard manufacturer properties table . . . . .	414
269. POS Keyboard specific properties . . . . .	414
270. POS printer . . . . .	414
271. POS printer common properties . . . . .	415
272. POS printer specific properties . . . . .	416
I 273. POS printer manufacturer properties . . . . .	417
274. Scale . . . . .	418
275. Scale common properties . . . . .	418
276. Scale specific properties . . . . .	418
277. Scanner . . . . .	418

278. Scanner common properties . . . . .	419
279. Scanner specific properties . . . . .	419
280. Tone indicator . . . . .	420
281. Tone indicator common properties . . . . .	420
282. Tone Indicator manufacturer properties table . . . . .	421
283. Tone indicator specific properties . . . . .	421

---

## About this guide

This guide contains reference information for IBM® Unified Point of Service (UnifiedPOS or UPOS) implementations. This guide also includes information about IBM keyboards and code pages.

---

### Who should read this guide

This guide is intended for use by point-of-sale application developers who need to access IBM point-of-sale hardware using UnifiedPOS.

---

### How this guide is organized

This guide is organized into the following parts:

- Part 1, “User’s guide,” on page 1 introduces UnifiedPOS and describes the installation and device configuration for IBM UnifiedPOS implementation.
- Part 2, “Programming reference,” on page 33 provides the UnifiedPOS properties and methods, and information on resolving problems.
- Part 3, “Keyboards and code pages,” on page 265 provides information about the available keyboards and character sets.

---

### Related publications

This section lists related publications for product components. For information about ordering these publications, contact your IBM authorized dealer or marketing representative.

The latest softcopy version of this guide is available on the IBM Retail Store Solutions web site:<http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support>

- Click **Publications**.
- Look for *Point of Sale Driver Subsystems* under *IBM Store Systems Hardware Publications*.

---

### UPOS publications

Unified Point of Service (UPOS) Retail Peripheral Architecture publications can be found at: <http://www.nrf-arts.org/UnifiedPOS/default.htm>

---

### Related software

Utility software, LAN drivers, video drivers, and diagnostic software are available. See the latest list on the IBM® Retail Store Solutions Web site at:  
<http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store>

Select **Support**, and then click the appropriate hardware or peripheral driver.



---

## Summary of changes

**May 2009- GC30-4078-13**

This edition includes updates for UPOS 1.12.1.

All changed and new information is indicated by a revision character ( | ) in the left margin.

**March 2009 - GC30-4078-12**

This edition includes updates for UPOS 1.12.0.

Changed or new information is indicated by a revision character ( | ) in the left margin.

**August 2008 - GC30-4078-11**

This edition includes UPOS 1.9.6.

**April 2008 - GC30-4078-10**

This edition includes UPOS 1.9.5.

**October 2007 - GC30-4078-09**

This edition includes UPOS 1.9.4.

**May 2007 - GC30-4078-08**

This edition includes UPOS 1.9.3.

**September 2006 - GC30-4078-07**

This edition includes UPOS 1.9.2.

**April 2006 - GC30-4078-06**

This edition includes UPOS 1.9.1.

Appendix A, "JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties," on page 401 has been added.

**November 2005 - GC30-4078-05**

This edition includes UPOS 1.9.

In this edition, Line Scanner and Omni Scanner are added.

Properties and methods tables are updated.

**July 2005 - GC30-4078-04**

This edition includes new information about UPOS 1.7.5.

**January 2005 - Web-only update**

This update contains new or additional information related to the IBM Anyplace Kiosk (4836/4838).

**December 2004 - GC30-4078-03**

This edition contains new or additional information about OLE for Retail Point of Sale (OPOS).

**September 2004 - GC30-4078-02**

This edition contains new or additional information on device-specific notes, JavaPOS-supported properties and methods, and POS keyboard layouts and scan codes.

**May 2004 - GC30-4078-01**

This edition includes information about IBM Retail Environment for SuSE Linux (IRES) IBM Retail Environment for SuSE Linux® (IRES).



---

## Part 1. User's guide

<b>Chapter 1. Introduction</b>	3
System requirements	3
Hardware environment	3
Point of sale terminals	3
Software environment	4
<b>Chapter 2. Installing UnifiedPOS</b>	5
Installation for Windows	5
Interactive installation	5
Silent installation	6
Unattended installation with reboot	6
Unattended installation without reboot	6
Unattended installation flags	6
Uninstallation	7
For 4840 systems	7
Installation for SUSE Linux Enterprise (SLE)	8
<b>Chapter 3. Configuring devices</b>	9
JavaPOS configuration	9
Creating a jpos.xml file	9
Locating sample jpos.xml files	9
To create the jpos.xml file	9
Changing the logical name of JposEntry	10
Device configuration	10
EIA-232 device communication	10
Device-specific EIA-232 Configuration	11
POS Control Center utility	12
SurePOS 300-33x, JavaPOS second cash drawer support and NVRAM detection	12
IBM SurePoint Display (4820) Touch Support	13
JavaPOS Auto-configuration (Linux only)	13
Configuring the JCL	13
Manual device configuration	13
Auto-configuration properties files format	14
EIA-232 device configuration	15
Configuring cash drawers on IBM 4610 POSPrinters	15
MICR exception tables configuration	15
Displaying Auto-configuration detected devices	16
Auto-configuration supported devices	16
USB device access	17
Microsoft Windows	17
Linux	17
OPOS configuration	17
Using the OPOS Configuration utility	18
Navigation	19
Configuring devices	19
Testing connectivity	21
Removing devices	22
Deploying OPOS device configurations	22
IBM SurePoint Display(4820) Touch Support	23
<b>Chapter 4. Problem determination</b>	25
JavaPOS problems	25

	Tracing for Linux . . . . .	25
	Tracing for Windows . . . . .	26
	Tracing for Javax.usb for Windows . . . . .	26
	Java and DLL layer tracing . . . . .	26
	Kernel driver tracing . . . . .	27
	Tracing for Javax.usb for Linux . . . . .	27
	OPOS problems . . . . .	29
	Tracing . . . . .	29
	OPOS Gateway . . . . .	30
	Trace activation . . . . .	30
	Trace files location . . . . .	30
	Getting help . . . . .	31
	Support Web site . . . . .	31
	Reporting problems . . . . .	31

## Chapter 1. Introduction

UnifiedPOS is an architectural specification developed by the UnifiedPOS technical committee, of which IBM Corporation is a member. The UnifiedPOS architectural specification is for application interfaces to point-of-service (POS) devices that are used in the retail environment. The architectural specification standard is independent of a specific operating system and language, and defines a set of retail device behaviors sufficient to support a range of POS solutions.

IBM UnifiedPOS includes driver packages for both JavaPOS and Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) for Retail Point of Sale (OPOS).

- **JavaPOS** is an implementation of the UnifiedPOS specification written in Java™ for the support of Java applications.
- **OPOS** is an implementation of the UnifiedPOS specification for Windows® systems. The drivers are implemented using COM, and are delivered as ActiveX controls.
- **OPOS Gateway** provides an OPOS interface to the IBM JavaPOS drivers. The OPOS Gateway provides access to functions that are available in JavaPOS but have not been implemented in OPOS, enabling application developers to choose the best level of supported function for OPOS.

## System requirements

This section describes the hardware, software, disk space, and memory that are required for the IBM UnifiedPOS 1.12.0 Subsystem.

### Hardware environment

This section lists the hardware devices that UnifiedPOS supports.

#### Point of sale terminals

The following point-of-sale terminals are supported:

*Table 1. Point-of-sale terminals supported by UnifiedPOS*

Terminal	Models
4674 POS Terminal (Japan only)	All
4694 POS Terminal	2x5, 2x6, 2x7, 3x7 OPOS only: 0x1, 0x4, Sx1, Sx4, 1x4, 2x4
SurePOS 100 Series	All
SurePOS 300 Series	All
SurePOS 500/600 Series	All
SurePOS 700 Series	All
Kiosk	All
IBM SureOne® POS system	All

| Hot-plugging a powered peripheral device can cause damage to the device and/or  
| the terminal and is not recommended or supported. This includes, but is not limited  
| to, RS-485, USB, PS/2 and powered EIA-232 devices.  
|

## Software environment

The IBM UnifiedPOS system requires the following software environment:

*Table 2. Software environment for IBM UPOS*

<b>Operating system</b>	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Microsoft® POSReady</li> <li>• Microsoft Windows® XP Service Pack 3</li> <li>• Microsoft Windows Embedded Point of Service (WEPOS)</li> <li>• Microsoft Windows Vista Business Service Pack 1</li> <li>• Microsoft Windows Vista Ultimate Service Pack 1</li> <li>• SUSE Linux Enterprise Desktop 11 (SLED 11). This is for JavaPOS only.</li> </ul>
<b>Java Virtual Machine (JVM)</b>	IBM Java runtime environment (JRE) or software development kit (SDK), version 1.5.0 SR9. To determine JVM version, at the command prompt enter: <code>java -fullversion</code> .
<b>Control Objects</b>	OPOS common control objects are required to run the IBM OLE for Retail Subsystem. They can be obtained from <a href="http://www.monroecs.com/oposccos.htm">http://www.monroecs.com/oposccos.htm</a> or the IBM UPOS installer.

## Chapter 2. Installing UnifiedPOS

This chapter describes UnifiedPOS installation for Windows and IBM Retail Environment for SuSE Linux (IRES).

### Installation for Windows

You have two options for installing the IBM UnifiedPOS for Retail POS Suite: interactive installation and silent installation.

#### Interactive installation

1. Run the Setup.exe file and follow the directions on each panel. You might be prompted to install the Microsoft .Net Framework.
2. In the Features dialog (Figure 1), you can choose either of the following features:
  - OPOS Device Support
  - JavaPOS Device Support

The system unit information will be displayed to the user if the system is recognized.

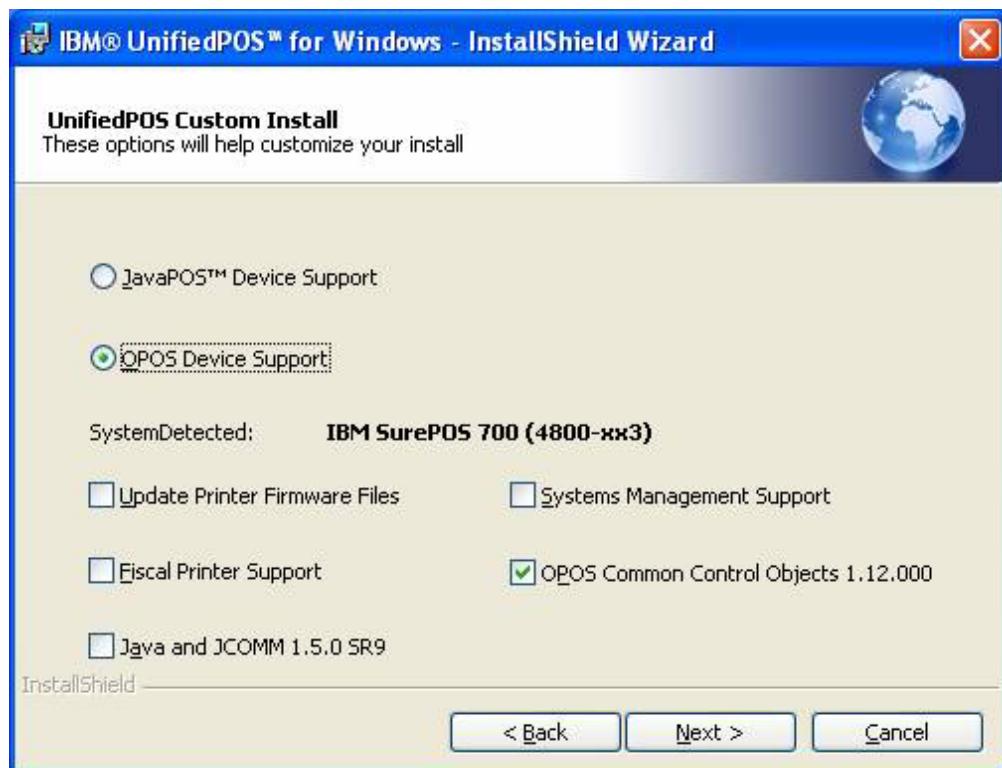


Figure 1. Features dialog

3. After the installation is complete, you must restart your system for the configuration changes to take effect.

**Notes:**

1. If you select OPOS Common Control Objects during OPOS installation, the installation will override any existing OPOS Common Control Objects on your system.
2. It is your responsibility to re-register the OPOS Common Control Objects if IBM UnifiedPOS is uninstalled.

## Silent installation

IBM UnifiedPOS can be installed and updated silently (unattended) using a response file. The response file, C:\UposSetup.iss is created during the initial installation of the package on a POS system. This response file can then be used to perform an unattended install or update on other systems.

When installing silently on Vista, the user will see both the User Access Control and logo signing messages. To hide these messages, the user must disable both the UAC and the logo signing messages.

To deploy the installation to another system, copy the setup.exe file and the response file to the target system. The response file must be placed in the Windows root directory.

### Unattended installation with reboot

To perform an unattended installation or update without a user interface, use the following command:

```
setup.exe /s /v/qn
```

To perform an unattended installation or update with a basic user interface showing progress, errors, and completion, use the following command:

```
setup.exe /s /v/qb
```

To enable logging for the installation, use one of the following commands:

```
setup.exe /s /v"/qn /l*vx C:\msilog.txt"
setup.exe /s /v"/qb /l*vx C:\msilog.txt"
```

### Unattended installation without reboot

To prevent the automatic reboot following installation or update, use one of the following commands:

```
setup.exe /s /v"/qn REBOOT=A"
setup.exe /s /v"/qn REBOOT=A /l*vx C:\msilog.txt"
```

**Notes:**

1. There is no space between **/v"** and **/qn** or between **/v"** and **/qb**.
2. The commands **/qn** and **/qb** are interchangeable in all the examples shown.
3. The double quotes are required as shown.
4. The file C:\msilog.txt contains the install log.

## Unattended installation flags

In addition to the default flags available, the user can also set the following parameters:

**USEINI**

Allows the user to specify the location of the .iss file to use during silent install. If this parameter is not specified, the default value of [WindowsVolume]UposSetup.iss is used.

#### **SAVEINI**

Allows the user to specify where to save the .iss file during installation. If this parameter is not specified, the default value of [WindowsVolume]UposSetup.iss is used.

#### **REMOVEINI**

Setting this value to 1 will remove the .iss file from the target machine. Specify the USEINI parameter to remove a file saved in a non-default location.

#### **ONLYINI**

Setting this parameter to 1 allows the user to run the UI installation and generate an iss file without actually installing on that system. The installation will exit right after clicking "Install" in the "ReadyToInstall" dialog.

Some examples of these commands are as follows:

```
setup.exe /s /v"/qn USEINI=C:\UposSetup.iss"  
setup.exe /v"SAVEINI=C:\UposSetup.iss"  
setup.exe /x /v"REMOVEINI=1"  
setup.exe /v"ONLYINI=1"
```

## **Uninstallation**

You can uninstall UnifiedPOS from Windows by interactively using the **Add/Remove Programs** option in the Windows Control Panel.

To perform an unattended uninstall, use one of the following commands:

```
setup.exe /s /x /v/qn  
setup.exe /x /s /v/qb
```

**Note:** There is no space between /v and /qn.

#### **For 4840 systems**

Before installing UPOS, in Device Manager under "Multifunction adapters", you will see:

IBM 4840-xx3 PCI Multi-I/O Controller

No driver files are required or loaded for this device.

After installing JPOS, in Device Manager under "Multifunction adapters", you will see:

IBM 4840 System Port

This replaces the 4840-xx3 PCI port listed above.

The driver for the IBM4840 System Port is:

c:\windows\system32\drivers\aipmtn.sys

After uninstalling UPOS (and the IBM 4840 System Port), when you reboot, the hardware manager will display IBM 4840-xx3 PCI Multi-I/O Controller. The device manager will prompt you to reload the drivers for this device.

---

## Installation for SUSE Linux Enterprise (SLE)

JavaPOS drivers have been tested with SLED 11.

Visit the following Web sites for more information on Novell Linux products:

- <http://www.novell.com/linux/>

To obtain information about IBM JavaPOS drivers, submit a TechLine request at the following Web site:

- <http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support/>

## Chapter 3. Configuring devices

This chapter describes the configuration process for JavaPOS devices, OPOS devices, and USB access.

### JavaPOS configuration

The JavaPOS devices are configured using the jpos.xml file. This section describes how to create a jpos.xml file and provides the information you need to configure certain devices.

#### Creating a jpos.xml file

##### Locating sample jpos.xml files

During installation, a sample XML file is installed onto your system. The sample file is named 'jposSample.xml'.

It can be found in the following folders:

- Linux - /opt/ibm/javapos/docs
- Windows: - c:\pos\ibmjpos\docs

The sample XML files contain JPOS entries for all IBM JavaPOS-supported devices.

##### To create the jpos.xml file

You can create a new jpos.xml file using one of the following methods.

***Creating a jpos.xml file using your favorite text editor:*** To create a jpos.xml file using your favorite text editor, follow these steps:

1. Create an empty jpos.xml file.
2. Copy the header information from the sample XML file into your new jpos.xml file.
3. Copy only those JposEntries that correspond to devices on the target system from the sample XML file into your jpos.xml file.
4. Change the Logical Name in each JposEntry so that it matches the Logical Name for that device in your JavaPOS application.
5. Save the jpos.xml to the pos\ibmjpos\config directory in Windows, or to the /opt/ibm/javapos/etc directory in Linux. Update the CLASSPATH if jpos.xml file is saved to another location.
6. In your new jpos.xml file, keep only those JposEntries that correspond to devices on the target system.

***Creating a jpos.xml file using the JavaPOS Configuration Editor:*** You can create a jpos.xml file using the JavaPOS Configuration Editor by following these steps:

1. Copy the sample XML file to the jpos.xml file.
2. Change the directory to the location of the jpos.xml file.
3. Open the JavaPOS Configuration Editor by typing:  
`java jpos.config.simple.editor.JposEntryEditor`

**Note:** The JavaPOS Configuration Editor can also be accessed from  
**Programs->IBM JavaPOS->JavaPOS Configuration Editor.**

4. Change the Logical Name in each JposEntry to match the Logical Name for that device in your JavaPOS application.
5. In your new jpos.xml file, keep only those JposEntries that correspond to devices on the target system.

### Changing the logical name of JposEntry

Follow these steps to change the logical name of JposEntry:

1. Select a device entry.
2. Click **Edit > Copy**.
3. Enter a new Logical Name in the JposEntry dialog box. Select **OK**.
4. Click **Yes** to delete the old entry.
5. For each device that is not on the target machine, perform the following steps:
  - a. Click the JposEntry for that device.
  - b. Click **Edit > Delete**.
6. Click **File > Save JposEntryRegistry As...** to save jpos.xml.

## Device configuration

The devices are configured based on the entries in the jpos.xml file. Because JposEntries consume resources, it is recommended that jpos.xml contain only those JposEntries that correspond to devices on the target system. For example, if you are working with only EIA-232 devices, the jpos.xml should not include entries for RS-485 or USB devices.

The logical name used for a given device during open must match the LogicalName specified in the JposEntry in the jpos.xml for that device.

The entries in the jpos.xml file are organized by device type.

### EIA-232 device communication

Entries for the EIA-232 devices in the jpos.xml file include the EIA-232 communication configuration properties. Acceptable values for each EIA-232 communication property are documented in Table 3.

*Table 3. EIA-232 device communication properties*

JCL property name	Type	Possible values (typical values)	Default Value
portName	String	Valid port name such as: "COM1"	"" (empty string)
baudRate	String	"2400", "4800", "7200", "9600", "14400", "19200", "38400", "57600", "115200"	"9600"
dataBits	String	"4", "5", "6", "7", "8"	"8"
parity	String	"Even", "Odd", "None", "Mark", "Space"	"None"
stopBits	String	"1", "1.5", "2"	"1"
flowControl	String	"Xon/Xoff", "Hardware", "None"	"None"

#### Notes:

1. The value for the portName depends on the POS system to which the device is attached. All the ports start with the letters "COM"; a number is appended to identify the port, for example: "COM2".
2. In Linux the designations COM1 and COM2 are still used instead of the standard Linux terminology.

## Device-specific EIA-232 Configuration

Possible values for the device communication properties for specific EIA-232 devices are shown in Table 4. The *dataBits*, *parity* and *stopBits* properties are omitted from the table and from jpos.xml entries.

### Notes:

1. Values different than those described here will cause the device to fail.
2. In the following table, Not required means that the user does not have to type these values into the xml.
3. For the embedded devices in the 4610 Printer, such as magnetic ink character recognition (MICR) and CheckScanner, the jpos.xml must include the JposEntry for the 4610 Printer and the embedded devices.

| *Table 4. Specific values for EIA-232 devices in JavaPOS*

<b>Device</b>	<b>portName</b>	<b>baudRate</b>	<b>flowControl</b>
CashDrawer 4610-A	Port where the printer is attached	"9600"	Only "Xon/Xoff" or "Hardware"
CashDrawer 4610-B	"COM1" (default)	"19200" "115200" (Must match printer configuration)	(Must match printer configuration)
CashDrawer SurePOS 500/600-A	"COM4" (default)	Not required	Not required
CashDrawer SurePOS 500/600-B			
CheckScanner 4610-TI8/TI9	Port where the printer is attached.  Default: "COM1"	"9600" "19200" (Must match printer configuration)	Only "Xon/Xoff" or "Hardware"
Fiscal Printer 4610-Kx3 Fiscal Printer 4610-Kx4 Fiscal Printer 4610-Kx5/Kx6 Fiscal Printer 4610-Gx3 Fiscal Printer 4610-Gx4 Fiscal Printer 4610-Gx5	Port where the printer is attached  Default: "COM1"	"9600" "19200" "28800" (Windows only)	Only "None"
Fiscal Printer 4610-Sx6	Port where the printer is attached  Default: "COM1"	"115200"	Only "None"
Line Display APA	Default: "COM4"	"9600"	"Hardware"
Line Display SureOne/SurePOS 100/300/500/600 VFD	Default: "COM4"	Not required	Not required
Line Display SureOne/SurePOS 100/300/500/600 LED			
MICR 4610 TI2/4/8/9 2CR	Port where the printer is attached  Default: "COM1"	"9600" "19200" (Must match printer configuration)	Only "Xon/Xoff" or "Hardware"

Table 4. Specific values for EIA-232 devices in JavaPOS (continued)

Device	portName	baudRate	flowControl
MSR 4820/AnyPlace Kiosk/SurePOS 500/600 ISO	Default: "COM3"	"19200"	Not required
MSR 4820/AnyPlace Kiosk/SurePOS 500/600 JUCC			
POSPrinter 4610 TI1/2/3/4/5/8/9 TM/F 6/7 2xR/1NR	Port where the printer is attached Default: "COM1"	"9600" "19200" (Must match printer configuration)	Only "Xon/Xoff" or "Hardware"
POSPrinter SureOne	Only "COM3"	"9600"	Only "Xon/Xoff"
IBM Anyplace Kiosk Line Scanner	Default: "COM4"	"19200"	Not required
IBM Anyplace Kiosk Omni Scanner	Default: "COM4"	"9600"	Not required
Tone Indicator 4610 TM/TF6/7 1NR	Port where the printer is attached Default: "COM1"	"9600" "19200" (Must match printer configuration)	Only "Xon/Xoff" or "Hardware"

## POS Control Center utility

The POS Control Center displays information for devices found on the system and from device entries from the jpos.xml file. For multiple, identical devices, such as cash drawer and displays, the deviceNumber property becomes important. For a given device, the device number displayed in the Device Information section of the POS Control Center must match the deviceNumber in the JposEntry.

To access the IBM POS Control Center:

- In Windows, click **Programs > IBM JavaPOS > POS Control Center**.
- In Linux, enter **POSControlCenter**.
- From a command prompt in either operating system, enter:  
`java com.ibm.jpos.tools.sdicc.ControlCenterApp`

## SurePOS 300-33x, JavaPOS second cash drawer support and NVRAM detection

The 4810-x3x POS hardware has an embedded setting which shows that there is a second cashdrawer, as well as nonvolatile random access memory (NVRAM) through JavaPOS. Neither the second cashdrawer nor the NVRAM are valid I/O devices on the SurePOS 300-33x POS hardware. Although these devices are present on the JavaPOS ControlCenter, they are not configurable, and must not be configured in the jpos.xml file as valid devices.

You should be aware that when using the IRES POS client configuration utility, these devices (second cashdrawer and NVRAM) will be generated as valid entries. However, this is an invalid configuration and must not be used as configurable devices.

## IBM SurePoint Display (4820) Touch Support

The touch support is not provided for the following:

1. IBM SurePoint Display (4820) RS485 device on Windows Vista
2. IBM Retail Environment for SuSE Linux Version 2

## JavaPOS Auto-configuration (Linux only)

JavaPOS Auto-configuration can detect most POS devices that are physically connected to the system. It will create a new JCL entry with the default values for each device it detects. However, some configuration must be done manually. For example, the following devices must be manually configured.

- All EIA-232 devices except for SurePOS 500 cash drawers
- Cash drawers on IBM 4610 POS printers

See “Manual device configuration” for more information.

Any device settings can be changed by editing the specific device properties file. For example, scanner and scale settings need to be manually configured.

**Note:** The Auto-configuration utility is supported through the IRES POS Client Configuration utility. For details on the use of this utility, refer to the *IBM Retail Environment for SUSE Linux Version 2 Developer's Guide* at <http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support>,

- Under *Operating Systems*, click **IRES**.
- Click on the latest version of the **Developers Guide**.
- To open the pdf, click on the language you want.

## Configuring the JCL

There are three modes of JCL operation for device configuration:

### 1. Auto-configuration only

This mode creates a JCL table with entries created through auto-configuration only. To enable this mode, copy the file located in the /opt/ibm/javapos/etc/jpos/res/jpos.properties.autocfg directory to the /opt/ibm/javapos/etc/jpos/res/jpos.properties directory.

### 2. XML and auto-configuration

This mode creates a JCL table with entries created from both the jpos.xml file and auto-configuration. To enable this mode copy the file located in the /opt/ibm/javapos/etc/jpos/res/jpos.properties.xmlautocfg to the directory opt/ibm/javapos/etc/jpos/res/jpos.properties directory.

### 3. XML only

This mode creates a JCL table with entries created from the jpos.xml file only. To enable this mode copy the file located in the /opt/ibm/javapos/etc/jpos/res/jpos.properties.xmlcfg directory to the opt/ibm/javapos/etc/jpos/res/jpos.properties directory.

## Manual device configuration

When using Auto-configuration (JCL operation mode (1) or (2) above), there is an additional configuration file for every device. The device properties files are located in the /opt/ibm/javapos/etc directory. Table 5 on page 14 shows the name of the file associated with each device type.

*Table 5. Auto-configuration properties files*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Properties file name</b>
CashDrawer	posj.autoconfig.CashDrawer.properties
CheckScanner	posj.autoconfig.CheckScanner.properties
FiscalPrinter	posj.autoconfig.FiscalPrinter.properties
HardTotals	posj.autoconfig.HardTotals.properties
Keylock	posj.autoconfig.Keylock.properties
LineDisplay	posj.autoconfig.LineDisplay.properties
MICR	posj.autoconfig.MICR.properties
MSR	posj.autoconfig.MSR.properties
MotionSensor	posj.autoconfig.MotionSensor.properties
POSKeyboard	posj.autoconfig.POSKeyboard.properties
POSPrinter	posj.autoconfig.POSPrinter.properties
Scale	posj.autoconfig.Scale.properties
Scanner	posj.autoconfig.Scanner.properties
ToneIndicator	posj.autoconfig.ToneIndicator.properties

**Note:** All of these additional configuration files that support EIA-232 configuration include a section related to EIA-232 settings. The configuration for an EIA-232 device must contain at least the following properties:

- deviceBus.1=RS232
- portName.1=COM1
- baudRate.1=9600
- flowControl.1=Xon/Xoff

By default, all EIA-232 properties are commented out in these configuration files. To enable an EIA-232 device, its corresponding file must be edited to include the lines that configure the settings for the device.

### **Auto-configuration properties files format**

For some properties it may be necessary to specify a different value than the one assigned by default. Every property can be set in 2 different formats:

#### **Default format:**

Used to set a value to a property that will be used for all devices of the same class. Its format is:

```
property = value
```

#### **Number-specific format:**

Used to set a property value only for a specific device. Other devices of the type will keep the default values.

```
property.number = value
```

where:

- property = Any of the device properties available for the device
- number = A numeric sequence of the devices of the same category, starting at 1, which must match to the one assigned to the LogicalName property, so this property can be associated to the correct device.
- value = Any valid value for the property

The following examples show how to set the value for a property in the 2 formats:

- To enable the property stripTransitDashes for all the MICR devices autodetected in the system the default format is used:

```
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripTransitDashes=true
```

- To enable the property stripTransitDashes for only the first MICR device the number-specific format is used:

```
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripTransitDashes.1=true  
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripTransitDashes=false
```

#### **LogicalName property considerations:**

The logicalName property must be unique to a particular device so it can only be set using the number-specific property format. If no Number-specific logicalName property is defined for a detected device, Auto-configuration automatically generates a logicalName for the device by combining the device category and the enumeration number of that device.

For example, the logicalName of the first CashDrawer enumerated would be CashDrawer1 and the logicalName of the third LineDisplay enumerated would be LineDisplay3.

The logicalName can be modified by editing the posj.autoconfig.<device>.properties file for the specific device.

#### **EIA-232 device configuration**

EIA-232-connected devices are difficult to auto-detect, so the specific device properties file must be edited to specify some or all of the EIA-232 settings. These settings must be specified in number-specific format.

At a minimum, the EIA-232 portName and deviceBus must be set. The following example shows how the settings should look to configure an EIA-232 IBM 4610 printer:

```
logicalName.1=POSPrinter1  
deviceBus.1=RS232  
portName.1=COM1  
baudRate.1=19200  
flowControl.1=Xon/Xoff
```

**Note:** A cash drawer connected to a SurePOS 500 is the only auto-detected EIA-232 device; the EIA-232 settings should not be specified.

#### **Configuring cash drawers on IBM 4610 POSPrinters**

Cash drawers attached to the IBM 4610 POS Printer cannot be automatically detected, even when connected to the printer.

To enable the cash drawers, modify the file posj.autoconfig.POSPrinter.properties and enable the cash drawer properties. For example:

```
autoconfig.hasCashDrawerA.1=true  
autoconfig.hasCashDrawerB.1=true
```

#### **MICR exception tables configuration**

Auto-configuration handles exception table entries using a list of entries saved in a file, one entry per line. The following example shows how this file might look:

```
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.exceptionTable1= B778899001D154R  
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.exceptionTable2= B667788990D153R  
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.exceptionTable3= P123456780AAAAAXXSSS
```

The posj.autoconfig.MICR.properties file should be edited to specify the name of the MICR exceptionTable file in the autoconfig.exceptionTableFile property.

```
autoconfig.exceptionTableFile=<micrentries.txt file>
```

**Note:** Refer to “MICR exception tables” on page 116 for information about the formats.

### Displaying Auto-configuration detected devices

The auto-config.tool shows, in html format, all the devices that were detected by Auto-configuration, along with the assigned logicalName and properties. At a command prompt, type:

```
java com.ibm.jpos.tools.autoconfig.tool.ReadJCL <output html file>
```

where:

**output.html** is the file that will contain the information generated by auto-configuration, listing all the detected devices and its properties.

This tool also performs basic operations (open, claim, enable) on each detected device and store the result in the <output.html>. The following image is an example of the output when HardTotal and POS Keyboard device and sub devices are detected.

The screenshot shows a Microsoft Internet Explorer window displaying the output of the `ReadJCL` tool. The page has two main sections:

- Detected Devices:** A table with columns for Logical Name, Open, Claim, and Enable. The data is as follows:

Logical Name	Open	Claim	Enable
1_HardTotal1	OK	OK	OK
2_Keypad1	OK	N/A	OK
3_MS&I	OK	OK	OK
4_POSKeyboard1	OK	OK	OK
5_ToneIndicator1	OK	OK	OK

- Device Properties:** A table titled "HardTotal1" showing properties for the HardTotal device. The data is as follows:

Property Name	Property Value	Property Type
abstractionClass	com.ibm.jpos.services.IBMHardTotal	class java.lang.String
com.ibm.jpos.tools.autoconfig.devcat.DevCatAutoConfig.devCatNumber	1	class java.lang.String
com.ibm.posj.bus.ProprietaryBusSubType	Embedded	class java.lang.String
com.ibm.posj.bus.deviceNumber	0	class java.lang.String
deviceBus	Proprietary	class java.lang.String
deviceCategory	HardTotal	class java.lang.String
impClass	com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.HardTotalServiceImp	class java.lang.String
jposVersion	1.9.316	class java.lang.String
logicalName	HardTotal1	class java.lang.String
productDescription	HardTotal	class java.lang.String
productName	HardTotal	class java.lang.String
productURL	<a href="http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/">http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/</a>	class java.lang.String
serviceClass	com.ibm.jpos.services.IBMHardTotal	class java.lang.String
serviceInstanceFactoryClass	com.ibm.jpos.services.IBMPosServiceInstanceFactory	class java.lang.String
vendorName	IBM	class java.lang.String
vendorURL	<a href="http://www.ibm.com">http://www.ibm.com</a>	class java.lang.String

Figure 2. Result of running `com.ibm.jpos.tools.autoconfig.tool.ReadJCL`

### Auto-configuration supported devices

The only device that can not be detected by autoconfig is: IBM JavaPOS(TM) POSPrinter RS485 Service for IBM Model 4 Printer

---

## USB device access

### Microsoft Windows

With one exception, IBM peripherals are USB 1.1 compliant, which can cause communications problems when connected to a USB 2.0 controller. It is strongly recommended that USB 2.0 be disabled in the terminal BIOS settings.

The exception to this is the IBM 4610 2NR/2CR printer, which is a 2.0 compliant device and does not require that USB 2.0 be disabled.

### Linux

The IBM JavaPOS drivers use the `javax.usb` subsystem to access the USB POS devices connected to the system. The `javax.usb` subsystem on Linux uses the USB filesystem, `usbfs`, to access the USB devices directly. The permissions on this filesystem default to access only by the root user. This security model prevents unauthorized users from accessing USB devices connected to your system. However, if the JavaPOS application (for example, JVM) is running as a non-root user, the `usbfs` permissions must be changed to allow non-root access. To do this you must change the mount parameters for `usbfs`. You can edit the `/etc/fstab` file to modify the mount parameters for `usbfs` (fourth field) or you can manually remount `usbfs`, specifying the required parameters on the `mount` command.

The most secure way to accomplish non-root access to the USB device nodes is to change the ownership of the USB device nodes to the userid which is running the JavaPOS application. To do this, mount `usbfs` with the parameter, `devuid=n`, where *n* is the numeric ID of the JavaPOS application's user. For example, if the JavaPOS application is running as user, `javaposapp`, and `javaposapp` has a User ID (uid) of 1000, then specify `devuid=1000` when mounting `usbfs`. The user running the JavaPOS application must be considered a privileged user because this user can directly access all USB devices. Users who do not need to run the JavaPOS application or the JavaPOS drivers should use a different login.

A less secure way to accomplish non-root access to the USB device nodes is to create a special group for the users who run JavaPOS applications. Two parameters must be used in mounting `usbfs`: `devgid=n`, where *n* is the numeric group id for the JavaPOS application group, and `devmode=0664`, which changes the permissions of the USB device nodes to read/write by owner and group. The group given permission to access the USB devices should be considered a privileged group and handled the same as a privileged user. Only those users that need to run JavaPOS applications and drivers should be made part of that group.

See the Linux man pages for `useradd`, `usermod`, `groupadd`, and `groupmod` for information about creating and modifying users and groups.

---

## OPOS configuration

IBM OPOS drivers must be configured to access the point-of-sale devices you have attached to your system. To locate the Configuration Utility, select **Programs > IBM OLE for Retail Point of Sale > Configuration Utility**. OPOS provides defaults for all resources associated with supported devices. This section discusses how the application can configure a device to use a value different from the assigned default and how to specify some resource values.

## Using the OPOS Configuration utility

The OPOS configuration window has a separate tab for each of the four POS Terminal types supported by the IBM OPOS package (see Figure 3).

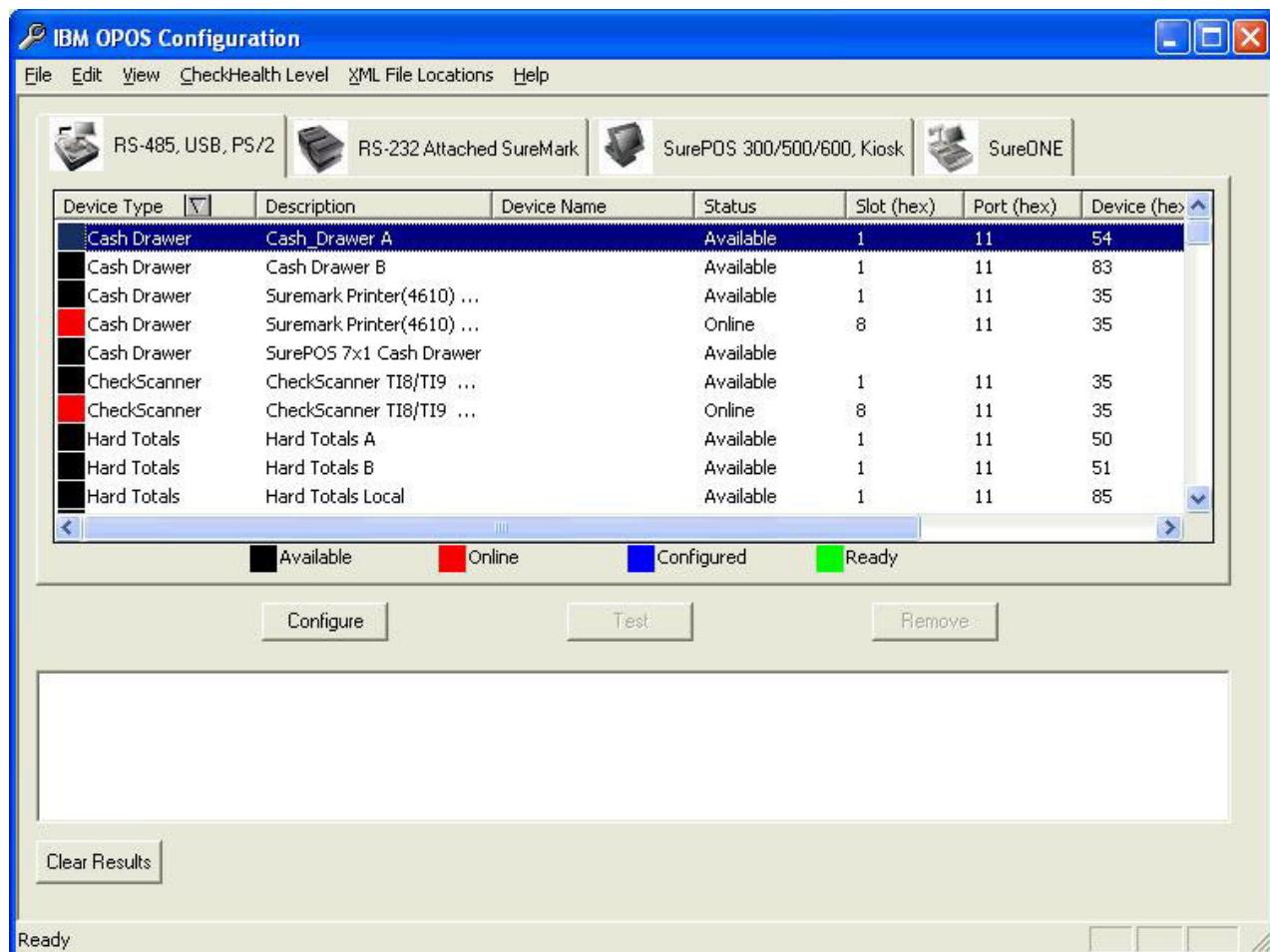


Figure 3. OPOS configuration window

Each tab contains a list of devices that are supported on the POS Terminal. Each device entry contains descriptive information and the device's current status. The status shows what level of configuration is completed using a status description. Table 6 on page 19 explains the meaning of each status type.

*Table 6. Device status types*

Status	Color	Description
Available	Black	The device is supported on the selected POS Terminal. It can only be used to add a new configuration. Its settings will not be modified. No device name is given.
Online	Red	The device is supported on the selected POS Terminal, and is detected to be online and available on the current system. It can only be used to add a new configuration. Its settings will not be modified. No device name is given.
Configured	Blue	The device is supported on the selected POS Terminal and has a configuration entry in the registry. It can be modified, tested for connectivity, or removed.
Ready	Green	The device is supported on the selected POS Terminal and is ready to use. It is online and has a configuration entry in the registry. It can be modified, tested for connectivity, or removed.

RS-485, PS/2, and USB devices are detected (and listed as Online) automatically. The system tone and HardTotals are always listed as Online. Other devices can be listed as Online after testing.

## Navigation

For finding specific device entries, you can sort a column by clicking its heading. The column is sorted in ascending order first; click again to sort in descending order. The current sort order is indicated by the up/down arrow in the column heading.

**Note:** The order is based on ASCII values. (For example, a baud rate of 19200 is listed before 9600 when the column is sorted in ascending order.) Only one column can be sorted at a time.

## Configuring devices

To configure a device, perform the following steps:

1. Select an entry in the device list. The **Configure** button is enabled.
2. Click the **Configure** button to display the configuration dialog for the selected device. The dialog differs depending on the POS Terminal type and the device type. Figure 4 on page 20 shows the configuration dialog for an RS-485 or USB device; Figure 5 on page 21 shows the configuration dialog for an EIA-232 device.
3. Enter a name for the device.
4. For USB, RS-485, and System devices, select the correct slot and port for the device (see Figure 4 on page 20). Slot can have the following values:

Slot	Description
0	System devices (keyboard, NVRAM)
1	Most RS-485 devices
2	Some RS-485 devices (4674 devices)
8	USB devices

Port can have the following values:

Port (hex)	Description
0	System devices (keyboard)
11	Most RS-485 devices
22	RS-485 devices (46x3 Model 2)

**Note:** The device number cannot be modified because that number is specific to the type of device, and changing it could change the device type.

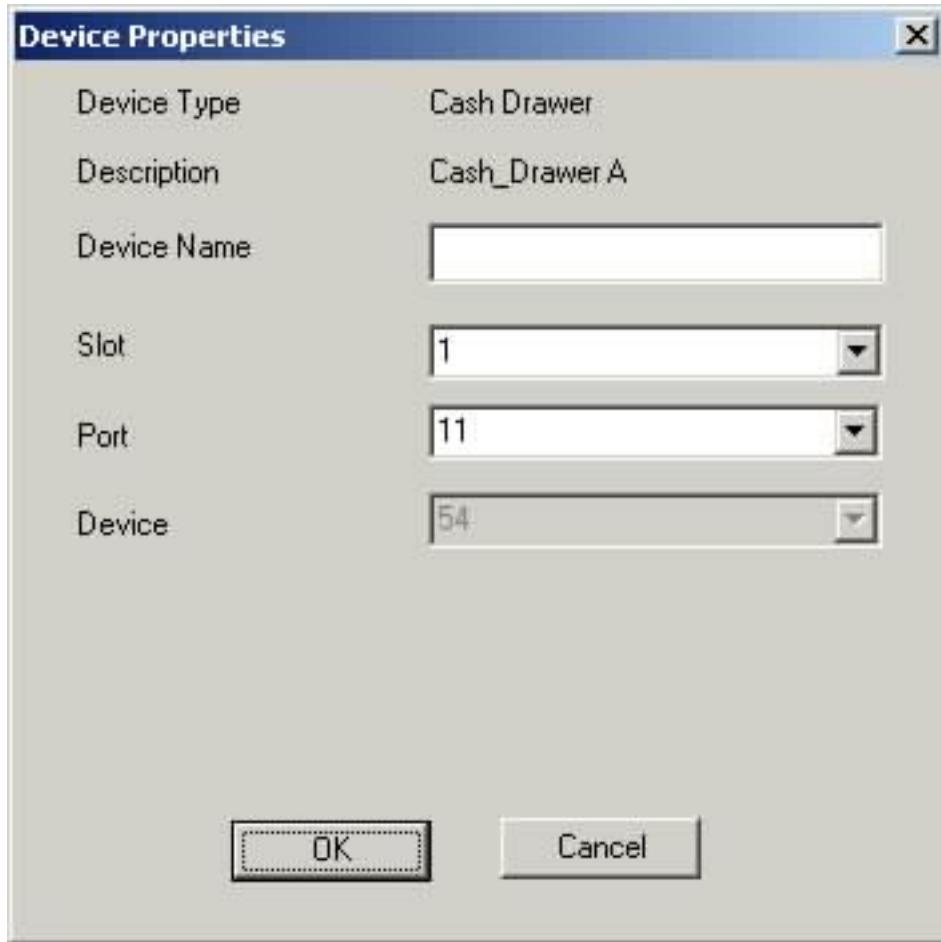


Figure 4. Device properties dialog (RS-485/USB)

For EIA-232, select the correct Com Port, Baud Rate, and Flow Control for the device (See Figure 5 on page 21).

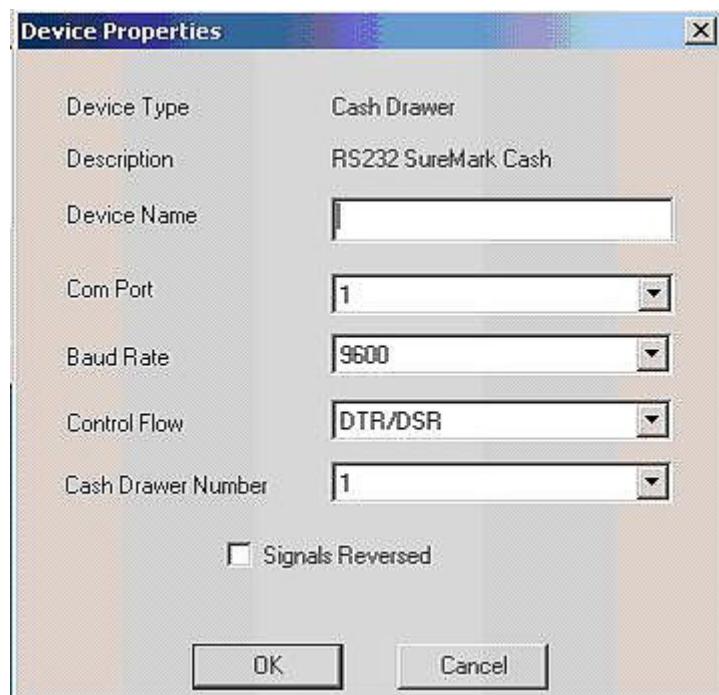


Figure 5. Device properties dialog (EIA-232)

5. Click **OK**. The entry is added to the device configuration list.

**Notes:**

1. Devices that are not attached can still be configured.
2. For RS-485 and USB devices, Slot and Port should not have to be changed.
3. RS232 devices will not show as Online in the OPOS configuration tool until they are configured.
4. For more information about Slot, Port, and Device numbers, see the *Point of Sale Subsystem: Programming Reference and User's Guide*.

## Testing connectivity

Selecting a Configured or Ready device enables the **Test** and **Remove** buttons, as well as the **Configure** button. Clicking on the **Test** button tests the connectivity and configuration of the device. While the device does not need to be attached to configure or remove a device configuration entry, it must be attached for a successful test. The **Test** button uses OPOS to open, claim when necessary, and enable the device. It then performs a CheckHealth method. The CheckHealth level is set from the menu.

If all of these steps are completed successfully, then the test is considered successful. If the device configuration entry is not yet marked as Ready, it is updated as such.

The list box at the bottom of the window is updated with the test results (see Figure 6 on page 22).



Figure 6. Results of connectivity test

## Removing devices

You can delete entries during configuration. The results are displayed in the list box at the bottom.

## Deploying OPOS device configurations

You can use the configuration utility to import and export configuration information to and from an OPOS Device Registry (ODR) file. These options are available on the **File** menu.

To export configuration information, perform the following steps:

1. Select the devices (on all the tabs) that you want to export. Use the **Shift** and **Ctrl** keys to select more than one. (See Figure 7 on page 23.)

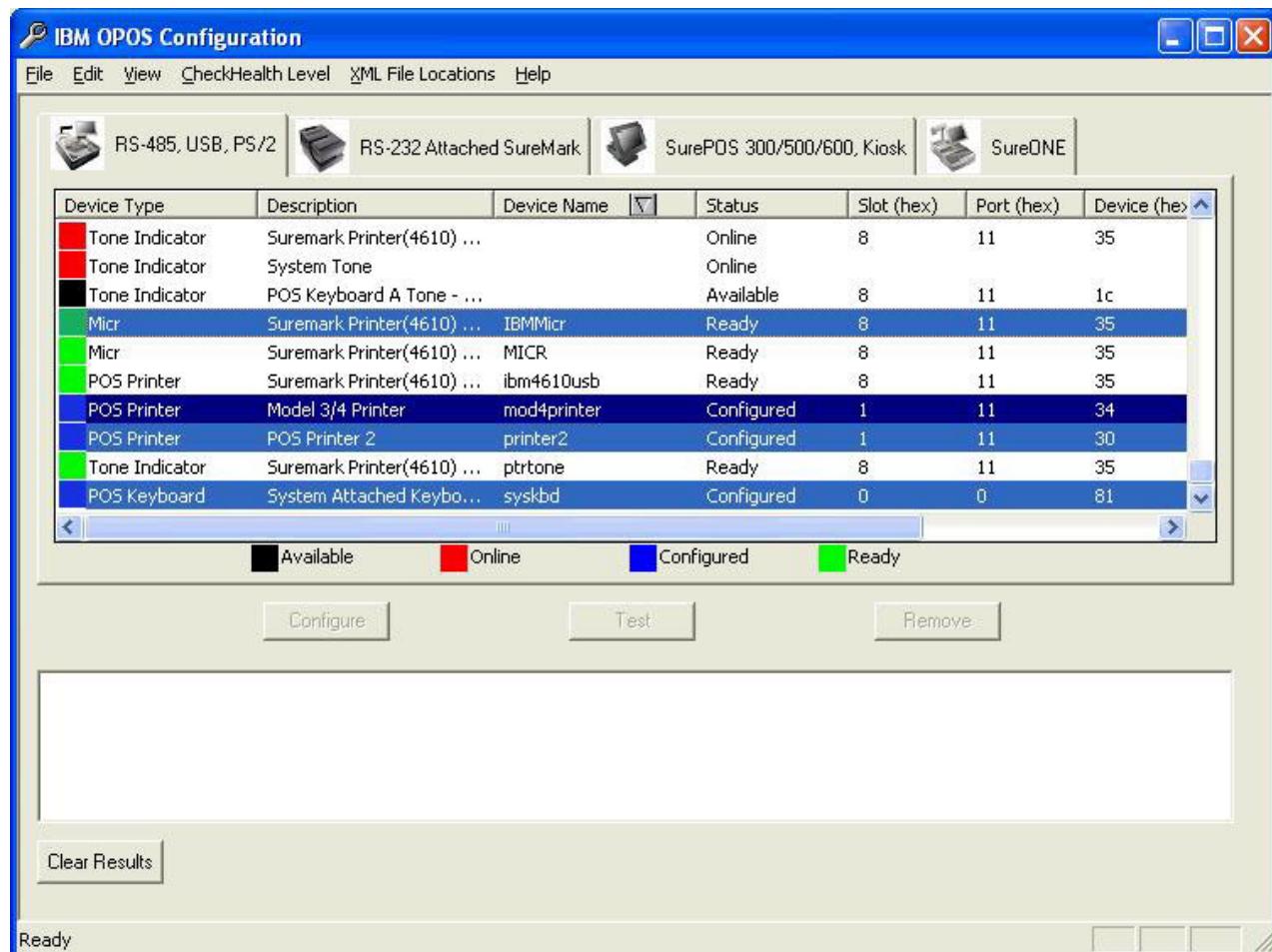


Figure 7. Selecting devices to export

2. Select **File > Export**. The configuration information is exported.

Only configured entries with device names are exported. This enables you to create files for different configurations, or for deploying new configurations to stores.

To import configuration information, perform the following steps:

1. Select **File > Import**. A file dialog window is displayed.
2. Select an ODR file and click **Open**. The configuration information is imported and the device listing and registry information are updated.

## IBM SurePoint Display(4820) Touch Support

Touch support is not provided for the IBM SurePoint Display (4820) RS485 device on Windows Vista.



## Chapter 4. Problem determination

This chapter describes the logging files that record device events. These events allow you to determine and resolve problems.

### JavaPOS problems

#### Tracing for Linux

UPOS 1.9.1 or later tracing can be configured using the UPOS Support Tool. See Appendix B, “UnifiedPOS support tool,” on page 423 for more information.

**Note:** The tracing facility described here does not work when you’re using JavaPOSAutoConfig from IRES V2. Refer to the *IBM Retail Environment for SUSE LINUX Version 2 Developer’s Guide*, form number GC30-9723 for more information.

The POS Control Center provides a facility to enable device tracing to collect trace information. This facility is described in the following list:

1. Start POS Control Center in one of two ways:
  - a. **Programs > IBM JavaPOS > POS Control Center,**
  - b. Command line: **java com.ibm.jpos.tools.sdicc.ControlCenterApp**
2. Select **File > Properties.**
3. Select the **jutil** tab.
4. Modify the applicable properties; press enter key after each change:

```
com.ibm.jutil.tracing.TracerOutputToFile (default).
com.ibm.jutil.tracing.TurnOnAllNamedTraces=OFF (default), to enable set to ON.
com.ibm.jutil.tracing.TracerOutputFileLocation=~/.ibmjpos (default)
com.ibm.jutil.tracing.TracerOutFileName=traceroutput.txt (default)
com.ibm.jutil.tracing.TracerLevel=Maximum (default).
com.ibm.jutil.tracing.TimeStampFormat = DATE (default)
    Use TimeStampFormat to give format in milliseconds [1140564390381]
    or in Date plus hour [yyyy.MM.dd H:mm:ss:SSS]=[2006.02.24 12:42:17:039]
    give TimeStampFormat property one of the following values :
        for milliseconds: MSECS
        for Date: DATE ( default value )
com.ibm.jutil.tracing.TracerOutputFileSize=10000000(default) contents the
    maximum number of bytes that a file can handle and store
    --default is 10000000 ( 10 Mbytes ).
com.ibm.jutil.tracing.TracerOutputFileMaxFiles=10 (default) contents the maximum
    number of files where the data traced is stored --default 10 file.
```

**Example:** If a trace contains 500 bytes, the TracerOutputFileMaxSize property is set to 100, and the TracerOutputMaxFiles is set to 4, then four files of 100 bytes each will be created:

- traceroutput1.txt
- traceroutput2.txt
- traceroutput3.txt
- traceroutput4.txt

The file traceroutput1.txt contains the end of the tracing, while traceroutput4.txt contains the second 100 bytes of the trace. The first 100 bytes of the trace are lost.

Refer to the POS Central Center manual for details about properties. To access the manual, go to **Programs > IBM JavaPOS > POS Control Center > Help > Manual**.

## Tracing for Windows

For IBM JavaPOS device drivers, the following steps are used to gather trace information.

1. Using a command line prompt, type in AIPTRCCFG. The application will appear

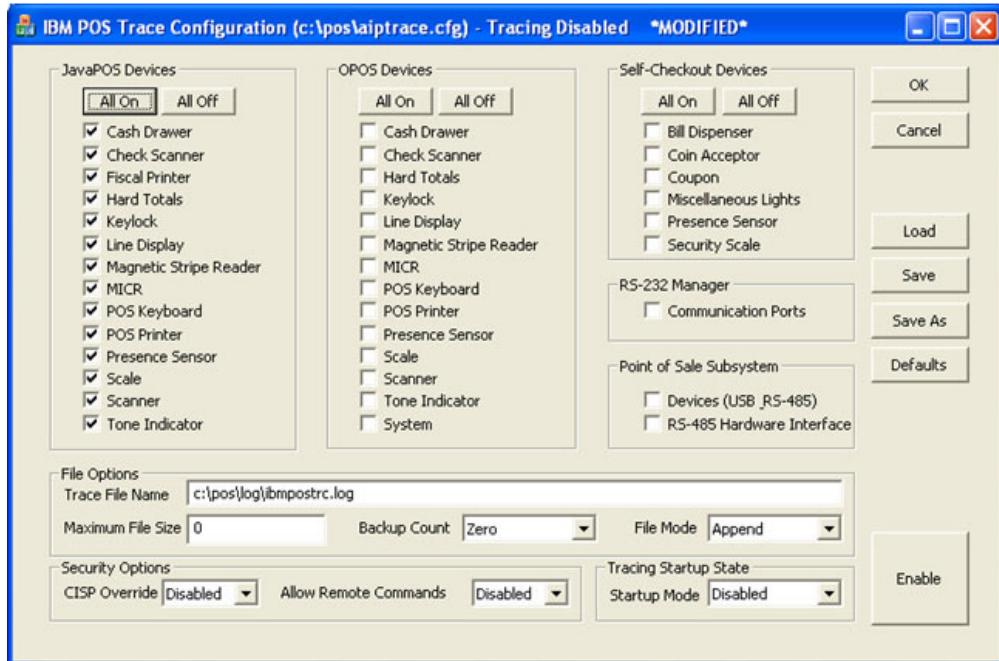


Figure 8. Tracing for Windows

2. Choose items requested for tracing.
3. When trace configuration is complete, click Save and then click Enable.

## Tracing for Javax.usb for Windows

Release 1.9.2 for UPOS introduced new tracing capabilities, requiring version 1.0.2 or later of jsr80\_ri.jar. There are two layers:

- Java and DLL layer tracing
- kernel driver tracing

### Java and DLL layer tracing

Tracing is controlled by javaxusb.properties using the following properties:

- The WindowsUsbTracer property specifies the tracer to use. In this example, tracing is directed to the console (default) by "WindowsUsbTracerStdOut".  
com.ibm.jusb.os.windows.WindowsUsbTracer=com.ibm.jusb.os.windows.util.WindowsUsbTracerStdOut
- The nativeTraceLevel property sets the debug level for the DLL tracing.  
com.ibm.jusb.os.windows.WindowsUsbServices.nativetracelevel=TRACE\_CRITICAL
- The current Level property sets the debug level for the javax.usb for Windows layer. Setting this property to TRACE\_OFF disables javax.usb for Windows tracing.

```
com.ibm.jusb.util.WindowsUsbTracer.currentLevel=TRACE_OFF
```

The following lines show part of a console trace.

```
NATIVE:[TopologyMonitor]-->
NATIVE:[EnumerateJxDevices]Dev path
  \\?\usb#vid_04b3&pid_4526#no_serial_number#{136e983a-096c-
49bb-a6c6-e608a0a0cdcb}
NATIVE:[JxGetDescriptor]getting javaxusb descriptor type: 1. Pass 1
NATIVE:[JxGetDescriptor]getting javaxusb descriptor. Pass 2 with size: 18
NATIVE:[EnumerateJxDevices]Device descriptor return length:18
NATIVE:[JxGetDescriptor]getting javaxusb descriptor type: 3. Pass 1
NATIVE:[JxGetDescriptor]getting javaxusb descriptor. Pass 2 with size: 34
NATIVE:[EnumerateJxDevices]Total JavaxUsb Devices found: 1
```

Note that *NATIVE* identifies DLL tracing, and *STATIC* identifies static methods.

**JavaPOS tracing support:** In order to use the JavaPOS tracing capabilities, the provided JUtilUsbTracer must be specified in javaxusb.properties:

```
com.ibm.jusb.os.windows.WindowsUsbTracer=com.ibm.jutil.tracing.javaxusb.
JUtilUsbTracer
```

Here is an example:

```
...
</com.ibm.posj.bus.hid.javaxusb.factory.ignoreInterface>
[1153764821690][POSJ][PosSystemManager]-->startPopulators()
[1153764821690][POSJ][PosSystemManager]-->startPopulators()
[1153764821841][JavaxUsb][NATIVE][EnumerateJxDevices]Dev path
\\?\usb#vid_04b3&pid4526#no_serial_number#{136e983a-096c-49bb-a6c6-e608a0a0cdcb}
[1153764821841][JavaxUsb][NATIVE][JxGetDescriptor]getting javaxusb descriptor
  type: 1. Pass 1
[1153764821861][JavaxUsb][NATIVE][JxGetDescriptor]getting javaxusb descriptor.
  Pass 2 with size: 18
[1153764821871][JavaxUsb][NATIVE][EnumerateJxDevices]Device descriptor return
  length:18
```

In this example Javaxusb tracer is identified as [JavaxUsb]. [NATIVE] is tracing generated by the DLL, and [STATIC] is tracing generated by static methods from the Java layer. An other tracers come from the Java layer.

The advantage of this feature, apart from integrating JavaPOS-javaxusb tracing, is that all JavaPOS tracing capabilities are incorporated into javaxusb. These include output to file, logging, TCP/IP tracing server, and so on.

Note that in this mode you can filter javaxusb tracing by adding the following line in jutil.properties:

```
com.ibm.jutil.tracing.Tracer.JavaxUsb = OFF
```

### Kernel driver tracing

In order to debug the kernel, programs like DebugView from Sysinternals may be used, or use MS Debugger from another computer connected to the serial port.

DebugView requires no special settings to view the trace. If you use it, you might see DLL tracing as well, depending on the DLL tracing configuration of javaxusb.properties.

## Tracing for Javax.usb for Linux

The Linux implementation of javax.usb has JNI tracing only. To change the settings for JNI tracing, edit the javaxusb.properties file. The available settings are:

- #com.ibm.jusb.os.linux.LinuxUsbServices.JNI.tracing = true

A value of false disables tracing entirely; a value of true enables some amount of tracing.

- `#com.ibm.jusb.os.linux.LinuxUsbServices.JNI.trace_output = 2`  
This defines where the JNI tracing output is sent. The default is stderr file mode. Note that if append mode is used, the trace file will grow ever-larger every time javax.usb is run; its size should be managed. In file mode, the file size is not managed or limited by javax.usb.
  - 1 - stdout
  - 2 - stderr
  - 3 - file (truncate mode)
  - 4 - file (append mode)
- `#com.ibm.jusb.os.linux.LinuxUsbServices.JNI.trace_filename =`

This is the filename to trace to, if trace\_output is set to file tracing. There is no default. It must be set if trace\_output is set to file tracing.

- `#com.ibm.jusb.os.linux.LinuxUsbServices.JNI.trace_level = 0`  
This sets the tracing level. Higher levels mean more tracing. This level applies to ALL tracers. See each tracer for their levels.
- `#com.ibm.jusb.os.linux.LinuxUsbServices.JNI.trace_default = true`

This enables or disables default tracing. This is the most used tracer. The trace\_data must also be enabled. The levels for this tracer are:

- 0 - CRITICAL
- 1 - ERROR
- 2 - INFO
- 3 - FUNCTION
- 4 - DEBUG
- 5 - OTHER
- `#com.ibm.jusb.os.linux.LinuxUsbServices.JNI.trace_hotplug = true`

This enables or disables hotplug tracing. The trace\_data must also be enabled. These are the levels for this tracer:

- 0 - CRITICAL
- 1 - ERROR
- 2 - CHANGE
- 3 - DEVICE
- 4 - OTHER
- `#com.ibm.jusb.os.linux.LinuxUsbServices.JNI.trace_xfer = true`

This enables or disables xfer tracing. The trace\_data must also be enabled. These are the levels for this tracer.

- 0 - CRITICAL
- 1 - ERROR
- 2 - REQUEST
- 3 - METADATA
- 4 - DATA
- 5 - OTHER
- `#com.ibm.jusb.os.linux.LinuxUsbServices.JNI.trace_urb = false`

This enables or disables urb tracing. The trace\_data must also be enabled.

**Note:** DATA-level tracing will generate a LOT of output.  
These are the levels for this tracer.

- 2 - METADATA
- 3 - DATA

The default settings are tracing enabled at level 0. The level should be increased to a desired level. Also, the output can be changed from stdout to a file or stderr. Finally, as the default is not to trace actual URB data, since it is a lot of trace info, if URB data should be traced the trace\_urb must be changed to "true" (and uncommented).

## OPOS problems

### Tracing

For IBM OPOS device drivers, the following steps are used to gather trace information.

1. Using a command line prompt, type in AIPTRCCFG. The application will appear.

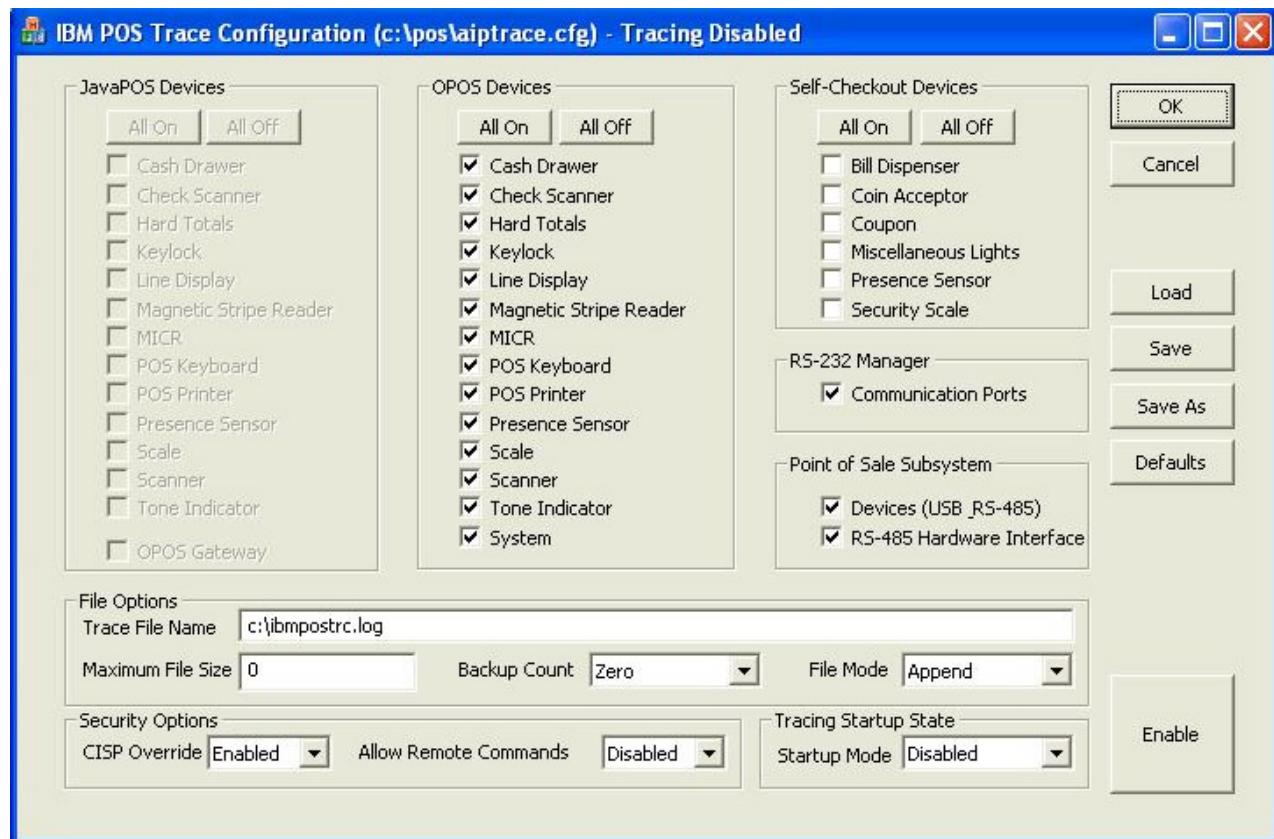


Figure 9. POS tracing facility

2. Choose items requested for tracing.

When diagnosing printer problems, it is normally recommended to enable tracing for all logical printer devices (cash drawer, check scanner, MICR, POS Printer, Tone Indicator).

When diagnosing OPOS problems remember to check Communications Ports checkbox (for EIA-232 devices) or Devices checkbox (for USB & RS4-485 devices).

The Maximum File Size is measured in bytes; 0 implies no maximum.

3. When trace configuration is complete, click **Save** and then click **Enable**.

## OPOS Gateway

### Trace activation

For OPOS Gateway, you can activate tracing for all devices or for particular devices.

To activate trace for all devices:

1. Go to **Control Panel** -> **System** -> **Advanced (Tab)** -> **Environment Variables** and add the following Environment Variables as SYSTEM Variables:
  - AIP\_OPOS\_TRACE=ON
  - AIP\_OPOS\_TRACE\_ALL=ON

To activate trace for one or more particular devices:

1. Go to **Control Panel** -> **System** -> **Advanced (Tab)** -> **Environment Variables** and add/modify following Environment Variables as SYSTEM Variables:
  - AIP\_OPOS\_TRACE=OFF
  - AIP\_OPOS\_TRACE\_ALL=OFF
2. At Windows Registry, locate:  
HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\OLEforRetail\ServiceOPOS Key
3. Add a value of type DWORD called TraceFlags.
4. Set TraceFlags to a value of 1 up to 4.  
Where value 1 relates to the highest tracing level such as errors and warnings and value 4 relates to the lowest tracing level which shows all method calls.
5. In addition, locate the device key for which the trace is desired:

HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\OLEforRetail\ServiceOPOS\[DeviceCategory]\[DeviceName] key

Where:

- [DeviceCategory] applies to the Device Category name. For example: POSPrinter
  - [DeviceName] applies to the specific Device name. For example: MyPOSPrinter2
6. Add a value of type DWORD called TraceFlags
  7. Set TraceFlags to a value of 1 up to 4. Where value 1 relates to the highest tracing level such as errors and warnings and value 4 relates to the lowest tracing level which shows all method calls.

### Trace files location

OPOS GW Trace Files are located at POS\Log directory, the files generated are:

- Oposgw.POSService.Out  
which contains OPOS GW Service related information
- Oposgw.COM[DeviceCategory].Out  
which contains OPOS GW COMProxy layer tracing for a certain DeviceCategory

- Oposgw.so.[DeviceCategory].Out  
which contains OPOS GW ServiceObjects layer tracing for a certain DeviceCategory

**Notes:**

1. When OPOS Gateway Trace has been activated, the JavaPOS Tracing Files will also be located at POS\Log and these file names will be javapos\_oposgw[Number].txt
2. When using a non-administrator account which has no write access to POS\Log, the Oposgw.COM[DeviceCategory].Out files will be located in [Drive]:\Documents and Settings\[UserName]\.ibmjpos.

Where:

- [Drive] relates to the letter where Windows is running. For example: C.  
[UserName] relates to the User Account Name.

---

## Getting help

### Support Web site

The IBM Retail Store Solutions Web site contains the latest version of the IBM OPOS software as well as fixes to known problems, hints, and tips for using the software. The URL for our Web site is: <http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support>

Your first stop for help should be the IBM Retail Store Solutions *Knowledgebase*. It is filled with the latest tips, hints and FAQs on our product lines. It is indexed and you can search on keywords such as **OPOS and printer** to find all related articles. At the bottom of the home page you will see a link to the Knowledgebase. The address is:

<http://www2.clearlake.ibm.com/store/support/html/knowledgebase.html>

Your next stop is to check for updated driver modules. Go to the registration page for the POS drivers you are using and look for the **module update** link. Click it and all changed modules, along with information about where to use them will be listed.

If you have general pre-sale or usage questions about our drivers not answered in the publications and are an IBM Business Partner, you can submit questions to the Partnerline team from our Knowledgebase Web page.

### Reporting problems

To report problems, visit the following URL:

<http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support/guide>



## Part 2. Programming reference

<b>Chapter 5. Common settings and configuration options</b>	41
JavaPOS . . . . .	41
Configuration options . . . . .	41
baudRate . . . . .	41
deviceBus. . . . .	41
flowControl . . . . .	42
impClass . . . . .	42
portName . . . . .	42
ProprietaryBusSubType. . . . .	43
sioDeviceNumber . . . . .	43
sioPortNumber . . . . .	43
sioSlotNumber . . . . .	43
USB firmware update files for JPOS . . . . .	43
EIA-232 PosPrinter device detection . . . . .	44
OPOS . . . . .	44
Accessing multiple devices . . . . .	44
Configuration options . . . . .	44
USB firmware update files for OPOS . . . . .	46
Modifying device behavior (USB, RS-485 and PS/2 devices) . . . . .	46
Ignoring non-IBM USB devices . . . . .	46
Common Extended Result Codes . . . . .	47
OPOS Gateway . . . . .	49
DirectIO calls . . . . .	49
DBCSFontInfo . . . . .	51
DirectIOPrinterInfo . . . . .	51
FiscalInformation . . . . .	52
PrintGetDirectIOPrinterInfo . . . . .	52
<b>Chapter 6. Cash drawer</b> . . . . .	55
Cash drawer supported devices. . . . .	55
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	55
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	57
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.CashDrawer.OpenTimeOut . . . . .	57
signalsReversed . . . . .	57
deviceNumber . . . . .	57
Additional JavaPOS information. . . . .	57
4610 printer-attached cash drawer (EIA-232, RS-485 and USB) . . . . .	57
Loading the Cash Drawer device driver for Linux . . . . .	58
OPOS configuration . . . . .	58
Additional OPOS information. . . . .	58
OEM Cash drawer support . . . . .	58
<b>Chapter 7. Check scanner</b> . . . . .	61
Check scanner supported devices . . . . .	61
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	61
JavaPOS DirectIO calls. . . . .	64
Scanner calibration command . . . . .	64
Print scanned image command . . . . .	64
Set check side command . . . . .	65
Get check side command . . . . .	66
Scanner image quality command . . . . .	66
Additional OPOS information. . . . .	66
Multiple devices . . . . .	66

<b>Chapter 8. Fiscal printer . . . . .</b>	67
Fiscal printer supported devices . . . . .	67
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	68
JavaPOS DirectIO calls. . . . .	72
Fiscal information command . . . . .	72
Fiscal read command . . . . .	72
Fiscal write command . . . . .	73
Fiscal notify command . . . . .	74
JavaPOS DirectIO events . . . . .	74
Fiscal error event . . . . .	74
Fiscal status event . . . . .	75
Fiscal data available event . . . . .	76
Fiscal raw status event . . . . .	77
Fiscal IPL end status event . . . . .	78
OPOS DirectIO calls. . . . .	78
Fiscal information command . . . . .	78
Fiscal read command . . . . .	78
Fiscal write command . . . . .	79
Fiscal notify command . . . . .	79
OPOS DirectIO events . . . . .	80
Fiscal error event . . . . .	80
Fiscal status event . . . . .	80
Fiscal data available event . . . . .	81
Fiscal raw status event . . . . .	81
Fiscal IPL end status event . . . . .	81
<b>Chapter 9. Hard totals . . . . .</b>	83
Hard totals supported devices . . . . .	83
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	83
OPOS configuration . . . . .	85
<b>Chapter 10. Keylock . . . . .</b>	87
Supported devices . . . . .	87
Two-position keylock. . . . .	89
2 position (devices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 20, 21, 22) . . . . .	89
2 position (device 7) . . . . .	89
Three-position keylock (devices 8, 12) . . . . .	90
Four-position (devices 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19) . . . . .	90
Four-position (devices 20, 21, 22) . . . . .	91
Five-position (device 13) . . . . .	91
Six-position (device 18). . . . .	92
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	92
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	94
PositionCount . . . . .	94
OPOS configuration . . . . .	94
Additional OPOS information. . . . .	95
Two-position keylock. . . . .	95
Position count . . . . .	96
<b>Chapter 11. Line display . . . . .</b>	99
Supported devices . . . . .	99
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	99
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	104
CharacterSetASCIIBehavior. . . . .	104
CursorPosition . . . . .	105
lineDisplayId . . . . .	105

NumberOfRows . . . . .	105
JavaPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	105
Select cursor type command . . . . .	105
Select number of rows command . . . . .	105
Select rotate text 180 command . . . . .	106
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	106
Descriptors . . . . .	106
Capability definitions . . . . .	107
Property definitions . . . . .	107
Character sets supported by line display in JavaPOS . . . . .	108
OPOS configuration . . . . .	109
OPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	109
Set number of APA rows . . . . .	109
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	109
USB APA font download . . . . .	109
Downloading Fonts to the Display . . . . .	110
Character sets supported by line display devices in OPOS . . . . .	110
<b>Chapter 12. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition</b> . . . . .	113
Supported devices . . . . .	113
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	113
Magnetic Ink Character Recognition data . . . . .	115
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	115
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.MinMicrSignalLevel . . . . .	115
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripAccountDashes . . . . .	116
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripTransitDashes . . . . .	116
com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.switchDashToSpace . . . . .	116
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	116
MICR exception tables . . . . .	116
Format 1 (supported since JavaPOS 1.7.5) . . . . .	116
Format 2 (supported since JavaPOS 1.7.2) . . . . .	118
Format 3 (supported since JavaPOS 1.5.1) . . . . .	118
OPOS configuration . . . . .	119
OPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	119
Add new MICR exception . . . . .	119
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	120
MICR exception file . . . . .	120
<b>Chapter 13. Motion sensor</b> . . . . .	123
Motion sensor supported devices . . . . .	123
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	123
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	124
<b>Chapter 14. Magnetic stripe reader</b> . . . . .	127
Supported devices . . . . .	127
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	128
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	131
enableOnlineWatcher . . . . .	131
msrID . . . . .	131
JavaPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	131
MSR write data command . . . . .	131
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	132
SureOne MSR . . . . .	132
OPOS configuration . . . . .	132
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	133
SureOne/SurePOS 100 MSR limitations . . . . .	133

<b>Chapter 15. POS keyboard</b>	135
POS keyboard supported devices	135
Supported properties and methods	136
CANPOS keyboard	137
Installing USB System attached keyboard on Windows XP	138
JavaPOS configuration	138
Click	138
FatFingerTimeout	138
ExtendedKeyMapping	139
KbdScanning	139
KeyTranslationFile	139
Typematic	140
TypematicDelay	140
TypematicRate	141
JavaPOS DirectIO calls	141
Get keyboard light status command	141
Set keyboard light on command	142
Set keyboard light off command	143
Additional JavaPOS information	143
Configuration download for Modular POS Keyboards	143
Keyboard definition file	144
Virtual key codes	144
Double key support	145
USB System attached keyboard on Linux	145
OPOS configuration	146
OPOS DirectIO calls	147
Get keyboard light status	147
Set keyboard light on	147
Set keyboard light off	148
Additional OPOS information	148
Configuring the Alphanumeric Point of Sale keyboard	148
SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboard	149
Mapping POS keys	149
<b>Chapter 16. POS printer</b>	153
Supported devices	153
Supported properties and methods	153
JavaPOS configuration	168
AddLineFeed	168
Default8LPI	169
DefaultLargeFont	169
DocAdvance	169
DoubleHighAndDoubleWidthQuad	169
PDF417AspectHeight	170
PDF417AspectWidth	170
PDF417ECCLevel	170
PDF417Truncation	170
ProportionalFontFixedWidth	170
TranslateCharacter	171
SureOneVersion	171
JavaPOS DirectIO calls	172
Download DBCS Font ID Command	172
Download Non-Proportional Font ID Command	173
Download Prop Font ID Command	174
FontInfo Object	175
Get Font Info ID Command	175

Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	176
Calibration for low paper sense . . . . .	176
4610 printer firmware update . . . . .	176
Automatic update . . . . .	177
Manual update . . . . .	178
4610 printer font download . . . . .	178
Using POSPrinter's MICR device . . . . .	178
Handling invalid characters . . . . .	179
Escape sequence handling . . . . .	180
Line wrapping on the slip station using rotatePrint method(PTR_RP_LEFT90) . . . . .	180
Bitmap printing . . . . .	180
Bitmap quality . . . . .	181
Color support . . . . .	181
Check flipping support . . . . .	182
PageMode support . . . . .	182
PageMode properties (default) . . . . .	182
Function of the ErrorEvent with response of ER_CLEAR . . . . .	187
Concurrent MICR/full-image scan . . . . .	187
Rec/SlpLineChars behavior . . . . .	187
Character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for JavaPOS . . . . .	187
OPOS configuration . . . . .	189
Unsupported settings . . . . .	189
Supported settings . . . . .	192
OPOS DirectIO calls . . . . .	197
Miscellaneous . . . . .	197
Flip Check . . . . .	197
Print Downloaded Bitmap . . . . .	197
Print Downloaded Message . . . . .	198
Read MICR Data . . . . .	198
Reset Printer Object . . . . .	198
Check for Errors . . . . .	198
Set Double Strike Mode . . . . .	199
Flash memory . . . . .	199
Read flash memory . . . . .	200
Query flash size . . . . .	200
Query max records . . . . .	201
Set record length . . . . .	201
Erase flash memory . . . . .	201
Get record length . . . . .	201
Check scanning support . . . . .	202
Micro read with scan . . . . .	202
Compression format . . . . .	202
Scan document . . . . .	203
Store document . . . . .	203
Retrieve by index . . . . .	203
Retrieve by tagname . . . . .	204
Erase storage . . . . .	204
Storage string remarks . . . . .	204
Retrieve storage header . . . . .	206
Page Mode printing . . . . .	207
Clear print area . . . . .	207
Page mode print . . . . .	207
Horizontal and vertical position . . . . .	207
Page area . . . . .	208
Page mode station . . . . .	208

Print area . . . . .	208
Print direction . . . . .	209
OPOS DirectIO events . . . . .	209
NVRAM data . . . . .	209
NVRAM error . . . . .	209
OPOS extended result codes . . . . .	210
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	211
4610 printer firmware update . . . . .	211
Manual update (EIA-232). . . . .	212
Manual update (RS485/USB) . . . . .	212
Automatic update (EIA-232). . . . .	212
Automatic update (RS485/USB) . . . . .	213
4610 printer font conversion . . . . .	213
4610 printer font download . . . . .	213
Converting Printer Font Files . . . . .	214
Downloading fonts to the printer . . . . .	214
4689 printer font download . . . . .	214
Converting Printer Font Files . . . . .	215
Downloading Fonts to the Printer. . . . .	215
Model 4 printer font download . . . . .	215
Manually Downloading Characters . . . . .	216
Font File Format . . . . .	216
Barcode printing . . . . .	218
Rotated printing . . . . .	218
DBCS support. . . . .	218
Color printing . . . . .	218
User-defined fonts . . . . .	218
Proportional font support. . . . .	219
Tone device sharing . . . . .	219
Code 128 A/B/C support . . . . .	220
SureOne/SurePOS 100 DBCS printer limitations . . . . .	220
Improving printer performance. . . . .	220
Character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for OPOS . . . . .	221
<b>Chapter 17. Scanner (bar code reader)</b> . . . . .	225
Supported devices . . . . .	225
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	225
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	227
enableLaserOnOffSwitch . . . . .	230
enableProgrammingViaBarcodes . . . . .	230
enableSwitchControlledVolumeAdjust . . . . .	230
setBarCodes1. . . . .	231
setBarCodes2. . . . .	232
setBarCodes3. . . . .	232
setBarCodes4. . . . .	232
setBeeperDuration . . . . .	232
setBeeperFrequency . . . . .	233
setBeeperVolume . . . . .	233
setCheckModulo . . . . .	233
setCode128ScansPerRead . . . . .	233
setCode39ScansPerRead . . . . .	234
setDecodeAlgorithm . . . . .	234
setDoubleReadTimeOut . . . . .	234
setDTouchMode . . . . .	235
setEAN13ScansPerRead. . . . .	235
setEAN8ScansPerRead . . . . .	236

setEnable_2_DigitSupplements . . . . .	236
setEnable_5_DigitSupplements . . . . .	236
setEnableCodabar . . . . .	236
setEnableCode128 . . . . .	237
setEnableCode128Supplements . . . . .	237
setEnableCODE39 . . . . .	237
setEnableCode39CheckDigit . . . . .	237
setEnableCode93 . . . . .	237
setEnableEAN_JAN_TwoLabelDecoding . . . . .	237
setEnableCompositeCC_A . . . . .	238
setEnableCompositeCC_B . . . . .	238
setEnableCompositeCC_C . . . . .	238
setEnableGoodReadBeep . . . . .	238
setEnableInterleaved2of5 . . . . .	239
setEnableITFCheckDigit . . . . .	239
setEnablePDF417 . . . . .	239
setEnableMicroPDF417 . . . . .	239
setEnableRSS14 (deprecated) . . . . .	239
setEnableGS1Databar . . . . .	240
setEnableRSS_Expanded (deprecated) . . . . .	240
setEnableGS1Databar_Expanded . . . . .	240
setEnableStandard2of5 . . . . .	240
setEnableUCC_EAN128 . . . . .	240
setEnableUPC_A_CheckDigit . . . . .	240
setEnableUPC_A_To_EAN13Expansion . . . . .	241
setEnableUPC_E_CheckDigit . . . . .	241
setEnableUPC_E_To_EAN13Expansion . . . . .	241
setEnableUPC_E_To_UPC_AExpansion . . . . .	241
setEnableUPCAE_EANJAN813 . . . . .	242
setEnableUPCD1D5 . . . . .	242
setEnableVerificationUPC_A_EAN13_fiveDigit . . . . .	242
setEnableVerificationUPC_A_EAN13_fourDigit . . . . .	242
setITFLength1 . . . . .	242
setITFLength2 . . . . .	243
setITFLengths . . . . .	243
setITFLengthSpecifiedTwo . . . . .	243
setITFScansPerRead . . . . .	244
setLaserTimeOut . . . . .	244
setLED_GoodRead_Duration . . . . .	244
setMotorTimeOut . . . . .	245
setSecurityLevelForInStore . . . . .	245
setSTFLength1 . . . . .	246
setSTFLength2 . . . . .	246
setSTFLengths . . . . .	246
setStoreScansPerRead . . . . .	246
setSupplements . . . . .	247
setSupplementsSecurityLevel . . . . .	247
setTransmitScannerPrefixAndSuffix . . . . .	247
setUPCACscansPerRead . . . . .	247
setUPCDScansPerRead . . . . .	248
setUPCEScansPerRead . . . . .	248
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	248
IBM 4697 Point of Sale Scanner Configuration . . . . .	248
USB OEM Scanner and scale configuration . . . . .	249
Update javaxusb.inf (Windows only) . . . . .	249
Update posj.properties configuration file . . . . .	250

Known scanner issues . . . . .	250
OPOS configuration . . . . .	250
Scanner programming . . . . .	250
Additional OPOS information . . . . .	253
Scanner detection . . . . .	253
<b>Chapter 18. Scale</b> . . . . .	255
Supported devices . . . . .	255
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	255
JavaPOS configuration . . . . .	257
CenterOfZero . . . . .	257
DisplayRequired . . . . .	257
EnforceZeroReturn . . . . .	258
FiveDigitWeight (USB OEM only) . . . . .	258
OperationMode . . . . .	258
VibrationSensitivity . . . . .	258
WeighMode . . . . .	259
Additional JavaPOS information . . . . .	259
Known scale issues . . . . .	259
OPOS configuration . . . . .	259
<b>Chapter 19. Tone indicator</b> . . . . .	261
Tone indicator supported devices . . . . .	261
Supported properties and methods . . . . .	261
OPOS configuration . . . . .	263

---

## Chapter 5. Common settings and configuration options

This chapter describes implementation and support of UPOS. For each device type, there is a list of the specific devices that are supported and a list of the UPOS properties, methods, and events that are supported. For some devices, there is additional information specific to the JavaPOS and OPOS implementations including additional configuration options as well as DirectIO documentation.

The following properties are used only in OPOS:

- BinaryConversion
- OpenResult
- ResultCode
- ResultCodeExtended

Some properties have different names in OPOS. Table 7 lists the UnifiedPOS and OPOS names for these properties.

*Table 7. Alternate property names used in OPOS*

UnifiedPOS name	OPOS name
DeviceControlDescription	ControlObjectDescription
DeviceControlVersion	ControlObjectVersion
DeviceServiceDescription	ServiceObjectDescription
DeviceServiceVersion	ServiceObjectVersion
PhysicalDeviceDescription	DeviceDescription
PhysicalDeviceName	DeviceName
claim	ClaimDevice
release	ReleaseDevice

---

## JavaPOS

### Configuration options

#### **baudRate**

```
<prop name="baudRate" type="String" value="9600"/>
```

Determines the baud rate to use for the EIA-232 device. The value to use depends on the device. Some hardware devices cannot have their flow control value changed.

Refer to the hardware manual for the device to determine the correct value.

#### **deviceBus**

```
<prop name="deviceBus" type="String" value="RS232"/>
```

The deviceBus property determines how the device is physically attached to the POS terminal.

It can be one of the following values:

- Proprietary

- RS232
- RS485
- HID

### **flowControl**

```
<prop name="flowControl" type="String" value="Xon/Xoff"/>
```

Determines the flow control used for EIA-232 devices. The value to use depends on the device. Some hardware devices cannot have their flow control value changed.

It can be one of the following values:

- Xon/Xoff
- None
- Hardware

### **impClass**

```
<prop name="impClass" type="String" value="com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.ToneIndicatorServiceImp"/>
```

The impClass specifies the name of the Java class that is responsible for implementing the UPOS specification for a particular device. It uses the Java class specified in the abstractionClass entry to communicate with the physical hardware.

The abstractionClass and impClass are a matched pair of configuration entries that together determine how an application using JavaPOS communicates with a specific device.

Current XML entries should have an impClass entry that contains one of the following values:

```
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.CashDrawerServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.CashDrawer4610ServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.CheckScannerServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.FiscalPrinterServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.HardTotalsServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.poss.IBMHardTotalsImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.KeylockServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.LineDisplayAPAServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.LineDisplayVFDServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.poss.LineDisplayAnop0Imp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.poss.LineDisplayShopperImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.LineDisplayServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.MICRServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.poss.IBMMICRImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.MotionSensorServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.MSRServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.POSKeyboardServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.IBM4610PrinterServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.IBMSureonePrinterServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.IBM4689PrinterServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.poss.POSSigner4Imp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.ScaleServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.ScannerServiceImp  
com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.ToneIndicatorServiceImp
```

You should not need to manually change this value.

### **portName**

```
<prop name="portName" type="String" value="COM1"/>
```

Determines the port to use for EIA-232 devices.

Valid port names are determined by how many ports the POS terminal physically has.

Port names are the same format on Windows and Linux (COMx).

### **ProprietaryBusSubType**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.posj.bus.ProprietaryBusSubType" type="String" value="Embedded"/>
```

For system devices (those have a deviceBus value of Proprietary), this determines whether the device is connected via PS/2 (keylock, tone indicator, MSR, POS Keyboard) or is physically built into the terminal (hard totals, motion sensor, keylock, cash drawer).

It can be one of the following values:

- Embedded
- PosKbd

### **sioDeviceNumber**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.posj.bus.rs485.sioDeviceNumber" type="String" value="0x54"/>
```

A unique number that indicates the type of device. For valid values, refer to the *IBM Point of Sale Subsystem Programming Reference and User's Guide*.

Since RS-485 devices are detected automatically by the driver you should not need to manually change this value.

### **sioPortNumber**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.posj.bus.rs485.sioPortNumber" type="String" value="0x11"/>
```

Determines the logical port number for RS-485 peripheral devices.

Valid values are:

- 0x11 - RS485 devices attached to the primary controller
- 0x22 - RS485 devices attached to the secondary controller

Since RS-485 devices are detected automatically by the driver you should not need to manually change this value.

### **sioSlotNumber**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.posj.bus.rs485.sioSlotNumber" type="String" value="0x01"/>
```

Determines the logical slot number for RS-485 peripheral devices.

- 1 - RS-485 devices attached via the ISA or PCI bus
- 5 - RS-485 devices attached via the micro-channel bus

Since RS-485 devices are detected automatically by the driver you should not need to manually change this value.

## **USB firmware update files for JPOS**

All IBM USB peripheral devices contain firmware to control the USB bus, in addition to the firmware that controls the device itself.

Depending on the device, the firmware for the USB can be packaged in a number of different ways:

1. Separate from the main device firmware (IE, 4610 Tx3/4/5/6/7)

2. Contains the USB bus firmware embedded in the main device firmware (IE 4610 Tx8/9)
3. Contains the main device firmware embedded with the USB bus firmware (IE, USB 2x20 display)

The JavaPOS driver will automatically update the firmware, if necessary, when the terminal first boots. It will not update the firmware if a device is hot-plugged while the terminal is running.

New firmware files may be downloaded from the IBM website and placed into the relevant folder on the terminal.

Windows: \pos\ibmjpos\res\flash\usb

Linux: /opt/ibm/javapos/flash/usb

## **EIA-232 PosPrinter device detection**

When you are using a logical device on an EIA-232 attached printer, you must ensure that the jpos.xml file contains an entry for the device you want to use (for example, MICR) and an entry for the printer itself.

If your jpos.xml file does not contain an entry for the printer then you will be unable to use your logical device.

## **OPOS**

### **Accessing multiple devices**

One physical device (such as a SureMark printer) can contain multiple logical OPOS devices (such as a printer, tone indicator, MICR and cash drawer). If you are accessing multiple logical devices in one physical device at the same time (as many POS applications do), then access all of the logical devices from the same executable program. You cannot use different executable programs to control each single logical device.

### **Configuration options**

OPOS configuration settings are stored in the registry per the Unified POS specification.

The settings in Table 8 on page 45 apply to PS/2, RS485 and USB devices. Used in combination they will uniquely identify a peripheral device.

Because the devices are detected automatically by the driver you should not need to change any of the values.

The settings in Table 9 on page 45 apply to EIA-232 devices. Devices attached via EIA-232 cannot be automatically detected by the driver and will have to be configured manually.

*Table 8. Service Object settings for non EIA-232 devices*

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>OPOS Gateway Support</b>
slotNumber	String	Logical slot (0-8) to which the device is connected. Typical values are: 0 - System devices 1 - RS485 devices attached via the ISA or PCI bus 5 - RS485 devices attached via the micro-channel bus 8 - USB devices	No
portNumber	String	Logical port to which the device is connected. Typical values are: 0 - System devices X'11' - RS485 devices attached to the primary controller X'22' - RS485 devices attached to the secondary controller	No
deviceNumber	String	Unique number that indicates the type of device. For valid values, refer to <i>IBM Point of Sale Subsystem Programming Reference and User's Guide</i> .	No

*Table 9. Service Object settings for EIA-232 devices*

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>OPOS Gateway Support</b>
ComPort	String	Serial port that the device is attached to. Valid values are determined by the operating system.	Yes
BaudRate	String	Baud rate used for serial port. Valid values are determined by the specific peripheral device. Typical values are 9600, 19200 and 115200.	Yes
ControlFlow	String	Control flow for serial device. Valid values are DTR/DSR or XON/XOFF.	Yes

## USB firmware update files for OPOS

All IBM USB peripheral devices contain firmware to control the USB bus, in addition to the firmware that controls the device itself.

Depending on the device, the firmware for the USB can be packaged in a number of different ways:

1. Separate from the main device firmware (IE, 4610 Tx3/4/5/6/7)
2. Contains the USB bus firmware embedded in the main device firmware (IE 4610 Tx8/9)
3. Contains the main device firmware embedded with the USB bus firmware (IE, USB 2x20 display)

The OPOS driver will automatically update the firmware, if necessary, when the terminal first boots. It will not update the firmware if a device is hot-plugged while the terminal is running.

New firmware files may be downloaded from the IBM website and placed into the \POS\USB folder on the terminal. The status of the USB firmware can be checked by viewing \POS\LOG\AIPFLASH.LOG

## Modifying device behavior (USB, RS-485 and PS/2 devices)

For USB, RS-485, and PS/2 devices, additional device configuration can be done through the resource file, aipsys.res. Use of this file is documented in *Point of Sale Subsystem: Programming Reference and User's Guide (SC30-3560)*. For general information about using aipsys.res, see Chapter 3, *Customizing the IBM Point Of Sale Subsystem*. For device-specific resources that can be specified in aipsys.res, see Chapter 21, *Resource Sets*.

### Notes:

1. Resource names and values are case sensitive.
2. Resource names appear in the documentation as PosNxxxXxxx. However, when specifying resources names in the aipsys.res file, the PosN prefix must be removed.
3. Defined macros for resource values are documented as PosXXXX\_XXXX. However, when using these macros in the aipsys.res file, the Pos prefix must be removed.
4. Changes to the aipsys.res file will not take effect until the system is rebooted.
5. On Windows, aipsys.res is located in the default install directory, C:\POS.
6. On Linux systems, aipsys.res is located in the /etc directory.

## Ignoring non-IBM USB devices

In some situations it might be necessary to configure the OPOS driver to ignore USB devices manufactured by other vendors.

This can be accomplished by creating a new value in the registry using the information below.

*Table 10. Registry value information*

<b>Location</b>	HKLM\Software\IBM\Point of Sale Subsystem
<b>Name</b>	DisableNonIBMUSB
<b>Type</b>	String

*Table 10. Registry value information (continued)*

<b>Value</b>	TRUE
--------------	------

## Common Extended Result Codes

In certain situations the OPOS driver will return extended result codes that originate from the underlying Point of Sale Subsystem driver, which controls access to USB and RS-485 devices.

Resolution of these errors is out of control of the application programmer, so they are listed here for informational purposes only. Consult your IBM support representative for more information if you receive one of the errors listed below.

*Table 11.*

Error Number	Description
301	The IBM Point of Sale Subsystem received an operating system error.
302	The application has not performed a successful PosInitialize() subroutine call. An application must successfully issue the PosInitialize() subroutine call before issuing any other IBM Point of Sale Subsystem subroutine calls.
303	The device descriptor parameter is not a valid device descriptor. Only device descriptors returned by PosOpen() can be used.
304	The application has already successfully processed the PosInitialize() subroutine.
305	The IBM Point of Sale Subsystem has not been able to acquire the memory it requires to operate.
306	The IBM Point of Sale Subsystem has detected an error with one of the devices, or other hardware attached to the system.
307	A specific device could not be determined from the information given to the PosOpen() subroutine.
308	The value for the PosNqueueHandle resource is not valid.
309	The IBM Point of Sale Subsystem limit for device descriptors for each process has already been reached. The IBM Point of Sale Subsystem cannot start any more devices for this process until one or more devices are closed.
311	The application has requested a function that is not supported for the device descriptor. See the Related Information section of the individual device chapters for the valid subroutine calls for the device.
312	This error can occur when issuing a PosRead() subroutine call. The application specified a length value that was too small for the data being read. When this error occurs, data is not put into the application's buffer.
313	The application issued a POS_SYS_ACQUIRE_DEVICE PosIOCtl() request in order to acquire device connection, but another device descriptor has already acquired the device connection. The acquired device connection must be released before this POS_SYS_ACQUIRE_DEVICE PosIOCtl() request can be successful.
314	The application is trying to acquire a device connection that it has already acquired.
315	The application issued a subroutine call that requires an acquired device connection. The application must first successfully issue the POS_SYS_ACQUIRE_DEVICE PosIOCtl() request.
316	The request parameter of the PosIOCtl() subroutine is not valid for the device associated with the device descriptor.

*Table 11. (continued)*

Error Number	Description
317	The device is not currently connected to the system unit. The device may have gone offline since the application initialised the device.
318	The application specified an incorrect value for nbyte when it issued a PosWrite() subroutine call.
319	The values of the class parameter and the PosNdeviceNumber resource given to the PosOpen() subroutine were both valid individually, but not valid in combination with each other.
320	A device was closed when data was available. The data is discarded. The data is not logged.
321	The IBM Point of Sale Subsystem has discovered an internal logic error.
325	The parameter is a negative number. It must be 0 (zero), or a positive number.
326	An incorrect value was specified for the PosNslotNumber resource.
327	The PosNslotNumber resource specified a slot containing an unsupported adapter.
328	An incorrect value was specified for the PosNportNumber resource.
329	The timeout specified by the PosNreadTimeout resource has expired while waiting for input from the IBM Point of Sale Subsystem input queue. Data did not become available for reading from the input queue before the timeout expired.
330	The length of the name parameter was 0 (zero) or was too long.
331	The class parameter given to the PosOpen() subroutine is not valid.
332	A system call was interrupted, or could not be completed for one of the following reasons:  <b>Notes:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The application called the PosRead() subroutine for the IBM Point of Sale Subsystem input queue (device descriptor zero) and was waiting for input to become available (the value of the PosNreadTimeout resource was non-zero). While the thread was waiting, an exception occurred, such as the user pressing Ctrl-Break.</li> <li>2. The application called the PosRead() subroutine for the IBM Point of Sale Subsystem input queue (device descriptor zero) and was waiting for input to become available (the value of the PosNreadTimeout resource was non-zero). While the thread was waiting, another thread in the same process called the PosRead(), or PosIOCtl() subroutines for the input queue. In this case, the input queue was already busy and could not process the request.</li> </ol>
334	The IBM Point of Sale Subsystem detected an address that is not valid. This error is set if the buffer, the control block, or the string pointed to is not valid, or if the process does not have access to the entire length of the control block, or buffer.  The entire length of structures of known sizes are validated before being used. If the structure is an output parameter, then the structure is verified to be writeable. If the structure is of an unknown size, only the first byte of the structure is validated.
335	The application issued a PosRead() subroutine call when the target device is in a locked state and there is no data available to be returned.

*Table 11. (continued)*

Error Number	Description
336	The file parameter given to the PosInitialize() subroutine is not valid. The problem might be that the length of the file parameter is 0 (zero), or is too long.
337	The IBM Point of Sale Subsystem for Windows is not running.

## OPOS Gateway

The OPOS Gateway provides an OPOS interface to the IBM JavaPOS drivers, and supports all the function provided by JavaPOS.

Devices that use the OPOS Gateway are configured via OPOSConfig. Although basic registry settings are created to conform to the UPOS specification, configuration items for each device are stored in the JPOS.XML file.

Applications that use the OPOS Gateway are still required to use control objects.

## DirectIO calls

In the case of DirectIO, special handling is required when converting the OPOS DirectIO BSTR\* parameter to the JavaPOS DirectIO object parameter.

For specific DirectIO methods that require object parameters, the string data must be passed in as an XML representation of the JavaPOS object. The gateway converts the XML string to a JavaPOS object during the DirectIO call.

A COM interface called IDirectIOXMLConverter has been created to facilitate support for DirectIO calls requiring BSTR \* to Java object conversion.

Table 12 lists the DirectIO calls that are supported in OPOS Gateway.

To use it, follow these steps:

1. Install the UPOS package containing the OPOSSDI Gateway components.
2. Add a reference for IDirectIOXMLConverter to your project.

*Table 12. Devices Supported*

UPOS devices that support JavaPOS DirectIO	XML object required?	JavaPOS Object Names
Check Scanner	N	n/a
Fiscal Printer	Y	FiscalInformation
Line Display	N	n/a
MSR	N	n/a
POS Keyboard	N	n/a
POS Printer	Y	DirectIOPrinterInfo DBCSFontInfo PrintGetDirectIOPrinterInfo

The public classes in the IDirectIOXMLConverter object are:

- DBCSFontInfo Properties
  - filename as String
- DBCSFontInfo Methods
  - GetDBCSFontInfo
  - GetDBCSFontInfoObject
  - GetDBCSFontInfoXML
- DirectIOWFontInfo Properties
  - Station as Long
  - FontNumber as Long
  - FileName as String
  - Len as Long
- DirectIOWFontInfo Methods
  - GetDirectIOWFontInfo
  - GetDirectIOWFontInfoObject
  - GetDirectIOWFontInfoXML
- FiscallInformation Properties
  - FiscalCountry as Long
  - FiscalPowerInterrupted as Boolean
  - FiscalVersion as Long
- FiscallInformation Methods
  - GetFiscallInformation
  - GetFiscallInformationObject
  - GetFiscallInformationXML
  - GetByteArray
  - GetByteArrayXML
- PrintGetDirectIOWFontInfo Properties
  - receiptCharacterSet(0 to 3) as Long
  - slipCharacterSet(0 to 1) as Long
  - DBCSCodePage as Byte
  - matrixImpactCodePage as Byte
  - matrixUDThermalCodePage1 (0 to 1) as Byte
  - matrixUDThermalCodePage2 (0 to 1) as Byte
  - matrixUDThermalCodePage3 (0 to 1) as Byte
  - matrixUDThermalCodePage4 (0 to 1) as Byte
  - matrixUDImpactCodePage1 (0 to 1) as Byte
  - matrixUDImpactCodePage2 (0 to 1) as Byte
  - DBCSAddressVector1 as Long
  - DBCSAddressVector2 as Long
  - DBCSAddressVector3 as Long
- PrintGetDirectIOWFontInfo Methods
  - GetPrintGetDirectIOWFontInfo
  - GetPrintGetDirectIOWFontInfoObject
  - GetPrintGetDirectIOWFontInfoXML

## DBCSFontInfo

- **Function GetDBCSFontInfo(XML As String, FileName As String) As String**
  - extracts the FileName field from a DBCSFontInfo object encoded in an XML string
  - returns the string Success or a string with the reason if it fails
  - not needed by the application but is provided for convenience
- **Function GetDBCSFontInfoObject(XML As String, obj As DBCSFontInfo) As String**
  - converts an XML string containing an encoded DBCSFontInfo object into a DBCSFontInfo object
  - returns the string Success or a string with the reason if it fails
  - not needed by the application but is provided for convenience
- **Function GetDBCSFontInfoXML (FileName As String) As String**
  - used to download a DBCS font to the POS Printer
  - returns an XML string containing an encoded DBCSFontInfo object, or an empty string if it fails

## DirectIOfontInfo

- **Function GetDirectIOfontInfo(XML As String, Station As Long, FontNumber As Long, FileName As String) As String**
  - extracts the Station, FontNumber and FileName fields from a DirectIOfontInfo object encoded in an XML string
  - returns the string Success, or a string with the reason if it fails
  - not needed by the application but is provided for convenience
- **Function GetDirectIOfontInfoObject(XML As String, obj As DirectIOfontInfo) As String**
  - converts an XML string containing an encoded DirectIOfontInfo object into a DirectIOfontInfo object
  - returns the string Success, or a string with the reason if it fails
  - not needed by the application but is provided for convenience
- **Function GetDirectIOfontInfoXML(Station As Long, FontNumber As Long, FileName As String) As String**
  - used to download a font (proportional or non-proportional) to the printer
  - returns an XML string containing an encoded DirectIOfontInfo object or empty string if it fails

## FiscallInformation

- **Function GetFiscallInformation(XML As String, FiscalCountry As Long, FiscalPowerInterrupted As Boolean, FiscalVersion As Long) As String**
  - used to get the FiscalCountry, FiscalPowerInterrupted, and FiscalVersion data from the Fiscal Printer; (GetFiscallInformationObject can also be used)
  - extracts the FiscalCountry, FiscalPowerInterrupted and FiscalVersion fields from a FiscallInformation object encoded in an XML string
  - returns the string Success, or a string with the reason if it fails
- **Function GetFiscallInformationObject(XML As String, obj As FiscallInformation) As String**
  - used to get the FiscalCountry, FiscalPowerInterrupted, and FiscalVersion data from the Fiscal Printer using the FiscallInformation object; (GetFiscallInformation can also be used)
  - converts an XML string containing an encoded FiscallInformation object into a FiscallInformation object
  - returns the string Success, or a string with the reason if it fails
- **Function GetFiscallInformationXML(FiscalCountry As Long, FiscalPowerInterrupted As Boolean, FiscalVersion As Long) As String**
  - returns an XML string containing an encoded FiscallInformation object or empty string if it fails
  - not needed by the application but is provided for convenience
- **Function GetByteArray(XML As String, byteArray() As Byte) As String**
  - used to do Fiscal\_Read and Fiscal\_Write DirectIO calls
  - converts an XML string containing an encoded byte array into an array of bytes
  - returns the string Success, or a string with the reason if it fails
- **Function GetByteArrayXML(byteArray() As Byte) As String**
  - used to do Fiscal\_Read and Fiscal\_Write DirectIO calls
  - converts an array of bytes into an XML string that contains the array of bytes encoded

**Note:** The byte array passed must have the correct number of elements for a Fiscal\_Read operation. The proper number of elements is passed as an argument to the event handler when a Fiscal\_Data\_Avail directIO event is fired. Fiscal\_Write is sent to the fiscal printer so the length is based on the fiscal command.

## PrintGetDirectIOfontInfo

- **Function GetPrintGetDirectIOfontInfo(XML As String, receiptCharacterSet() As Long, slipCharacterSet() As Long, dBCSCodePage As Byte, matrixImpactCodePage As Byte, matrixUDThermalCodePage1() As Byte, matrixUDThermalCodePage2() As Byte, matrixUDThermalCodePage3() As Byte, matrixUDThermalCodePage4() As Byte, matrixUDImpactCodePage1() As Byte, matrixUDImpactCodePage2() As Byte, dBCSAddressVector1 As Long, dBCSAddressVector2 As Long, dBCSAddressVector3 As Long) As String**
  - used to get the Font Info data from the Fiscal Printer, (GetPrintGetDirectIOfontInfoObject can also be used)
  - extracts the all of the fields from a PrintGetDirectIOfontInfo object encoded in an XML string

- returns Success when it works or a string with the reason if it fails
- **Function GetPrintGetDirectlOFontInfoObject(XML As String, obj As PrintGetDirectlOFontInfo) As String**
  - used to get the Font Info data from the Fiscal Printer,  
(GetPrintGetDirectlOFontInfoObject can also be used)
  - converts an XML string containing an encoded PrintGetDirectlOFontInfo object  
into a PrintGetDirectlOFontInfo object
  - returns Success when it works or a string with the reason if it fails
- **Function GetPrintGetDirectlOFontInfoXML(receiptCharacterSet() As Long,  
slipCharacterSet() As Long, dBCSCodePage As Byte,  
matrixImpactCodePage As Byte, matrixUDThermalCodePage1() As Byte,  
matrixUDThermalCodePage2() As Byte, matrixUDThermalCodePage3() As  
Byte, matrixUDThermalCodePage4() As Byte, matrixUDImpactCodePage1()  
As Byte, matrixUDImpactCodePage2() As Byte, dBCSAddressVector1 As  
Long, dBCSAddressVector2 As Long, dBCSAddressVector3 As Long) As  
String**
  - returns an XML string containing an encoded PrintGetDirectlOFontInfo object  
or empty string if it fails
  - not needed by the application but is provided for convenience



## Chapter 6. Cash drawer

### Cash drawer supported devices

*Table 13. Cash drawer supported devices*

Device	Connectivity
1. IBM Cash Drawer	USB
2. SurePOS 500/600 family built-in cash drawer	EIA-232
3. SurePOS 700 family built-in cash drawer	Integrated
4. 4694 family built-in cash drawer	RS-485
5. 4610 printer built-in cash drawer	EIA-232, RS-485, USB
6. SurePOS 300 family	Integrated
7. SureOne family built-in cash drawer (OPOS)	Integrated

### Supported properties and methods

*Table 14. Cash drawer common properties*

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable		Not supported
BinaryConversion	Not supported	
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_STANDARD	All support STANDARD except SurePOS 500/600 family built-in cash drawer, which supports ADVANCED
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, "JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties," on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, "JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties," on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText	All	Not supported
Claimed		All
DataCount		Not supported
DataEventEnabled		Not supported
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult	Not supported	All
OutputID		Not supported
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All

*Table 14. Cash drawer common properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
PowerNotify		All
PowerState		All
State		All

*Table 15. Cash drawer specific properties*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
CapStatus		All
CapStatusMultiDrawerDetect		All except 4610 printer built-in cash drawer
DrawerOpened		All

*Table 16. Cash drawer common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
checkHealth	All	All except SurePOS 500/600 family built-in cash drawer
claim		All
clearInput		Not supported
clearOutput	All	Not supported
close		All
directIO		Not supported
open		All
release		All
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 17. Cash drawer specific methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
openDrawer		All
waitForDrawerClose		All

| *Table 18. Cash drawer events*

<b>Event</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DirectIOEvent		Not supported
IBM_JPOS_SUE_CASH_OPEN_TIMEOUT		Not supported
StatusUpdateEvent		All

---

## JavaPOS configuration

### **com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.CashDrawer.OpenTimeOut**

Property to configure the Open time out event of the Cash Drawer. When the Cash Drawer had been opened and the drawer is not closed during the time out value the driver will fire a com.ibm.jpos.DirectIO.IBM\_JPOS\_SUE\_CASH\_OPEN\_TIME\_OUT Status Update Event.

The value represents the interval of time (in seconds), the range of the property is from 0 to 255. If the value is 0, the time out will be disabled and if the value is out of range, it will be set to the default (255).

- Values accepted: 0 to 255 – Default 255
- Device Support: 7

**Notes:**

1. If no property is found in the entry, the default value is used.
2. If the property is present but it has an invalid value, then the default value will be used.
3. The value will be read only at open time.

### **signalsReversed**

```
<Prop name="signalsReversed" type="Boolean" value="false"/>
```

Reverses the wiring polarity of the cash drawer when the cash drawer is attached to a 4610 printer. Some OEM drawers are wired in reverse to the standard IBM drawer, so will require this value to be changed to TRUE.

Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is FALSE.

### **deviceNumber**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.posj.bus.deviceNumber" type="String" value="0"/>
```

Used to properly identify the cash drawers present. The values 0 - 3 are reserved for the cash drawer attached to the system unit. For example, 0 means the cash drawer attached to port 3A on the system, and 1 means the cash drawer attached to port 3B on the system. Cash drawers attached to RS-485 and USB 4610 printers will have a deviceNumber starting with 4.

---

## Additional JavaPOS information

### **4610 printer-attached cash drawer (EIA-232, RS-485 and USB)**

JavaPOS supports regular IBM cash drawers and OEM cash drawers attached to the IBM 4610 Printer.

For an IBM cash drawer, set the signalsReversed property to *false*. For example:

```
<Prop name="signalsReversed" type="Boolean" value="false"/>
```

For some OEM cash drawers, the signalsReversed property will need to be set to *true*. For example:

```
<Prop name="signalsReversed" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
```

**Note:** In the jpos.xml.<os>Sample, the signalsReversed property is in the JposEntries with the following logicalName values:

- "CashDrawer RS232 4610-A"
- "CashDrawer RS232 4610-B"
- "CashDrawer RS485 4610-A"
- "CashDrawer RS485 4610-B"
- "CashDarwer USB 4610-A"
- "CashDrawer USB 4610-B"

## Loading the Cash Drawer device driver for Linux

To load the correct Cash Drawer driver in Linux, the /opt/ibm/javapos/etc/machine.conf file needs to be modified. The format of machine.conf is:

```
<keyword> <number of entries>
<machine type><model number>
```

"<keyword>" represents the device for which a driver is needed and "<number of entries>" indicates the number of "<machine type><model number>" pairs that follow. If the system on which JavaPOS is running matches one of the specified "<machine type><model number>" pairs, the device driver for that "<machine type><model number>" will be loaded.

For the cash drawer, machine.conf might have the following entries:

```
CD 1
4810321
```

## OPOS configuration

Table 19. Service Object settings for cash drawer

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
CashDrawerNumber	String	Cash drawer number. Valid values are 1 (default) and 2.	No
PulseWidthOnTime	String	Pulse on time (0-512) for firing the cash drawer. The default value is 100. <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No
PulseWidthOffTime	String	Pulse off time (0-512) for firing the cash drawer. The default value is 100. <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No
SignalsReversed	String	Reverses the wiring polarity of the cash drawer. Valid values are: <b>True</b> Reverse polarity <b>(other value)</b> Standard polarity (default)	No

## Additional OPOS information

### OEM Cash drawer support

Some OEM cash drawers are wired the opposite of IBM cash drawers. Use the Signals Reversed check box in the configuration utility to indicate that your cash drawer is one of these OEM cash drawers. OPOS support for the USB SureMark

printer assumes the IBM cash drawer wiring. The OPOS support for EIA-232 SureMark printers prior to release 1.7.1 assumes the OEM wiring. Starting with release 1.7.1 OPOS support for the EIA-232 SureMark Printer cash drawer has been changed to match the behavior of the USB Printer cash drawer. Therefore, it may be necessary to reconfigure your EIA-232 SureMark printer cash drawer modifying the Signals Reversed check box.



## Chapter 7. Check scanner

### Check scanner supported devices

Table 20. Check scanner supported devices

Device	Connectivity
1. 4610 TI8 CheckScanner	EIA-232, RS-485, USB
2. 4610 TI9 CheckScanner	EIA-232, RS-485, USB

### Supported properties and methods

Table 21. Check scanner common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable	All	Supported
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_STANDARD	Supported
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText	All	Supported
Claimed	All	Supported
CompareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
DataCount	All	Supported
DataEventEnabled	All	Supported
DeviceControlDescription	All	Supported
DeviceControlVersion	All	Supported
DeviceEnabled	All	Supported
DeviceServiceDescription	All	Supported
DeviceServiceVersion	All	Supported
FreezeEvents	All	Supported
OutputID	All	Supported
PowerNotify	All	Supported
PowerState	All	Supported
PhysicalDeviceDescription	All	Supported
PhysicalDeviceName	All	Supported
State	All	Supported

Table 22. Check scanner specific properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
CapAutoContrast	False	
CapContrast	True	
CapAutoGenerateFileID	False	Not supported
CapAutoGenerateImageData	False	Not supported
CapAutoSize	True	Supported
CapColor	CheckScannerConst.CHK_CCL_GRAYSCALE	Supported
CapConcurrentMICR	True	Supported
CapDefineCropArea	True	Supported
CapImageFormat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_TIFF</li> <li>• CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_BMP</li> <li>• CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_JPEG</li> <li>• CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIP_NATIVE</li> </ul>	Supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CHK_CIF_TIFF</li> <li>• CHK_CIF_BMP</li> <li>• CHK_CIF_JPEG</li> <li>• CHK_CIP_NATIVE</li> </ul>
CapImageTagFormat	True	Supported
CapMICRDevice	True	Supported
CapStoreImageFiles	True	Supported
CapValidationDevice	False	Not supported
Color	CheckScannerConst.CHK_CL_GRAYSCALE	CHK_CCL_GRAYSCALE only
ConcurrentMICR	True	Supported
Contrast	0 - 100, default = 50	50
CropAreaCount	0	Supported
DocumentHeight	Set by the driver after document scanned Initialized value: 8000	Supported
DocumentWidth	Set by the driver after document scanned Initialized value: 4000	Supported
FileID	""	Not supported
FileIndex	0	Supported
ImageData	NULL	Supported
ImageFormat	Supported: CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_NATIVE CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_TIFF CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_BMP CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_JPEG	Supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CHK_IF_TIFF</li> <li>• CHK_IF_JPEG</li> <li>• CHK_IF_BMP</li> <li>• CHK_IF_NATIVE</li> </ul>
ImageMemoryStatus	Current state of checkscanner memory	Supported
ImageTagData	Max 32 characters allowed	Supported
MapMode	Only CheckScannerConst.CHK_MM_ENGLISH supported	Supported: CHK_MM_ENGLISH only
MaxCropAreas	20	Supported
Quality	Only 200 dpi supported	TI8: 200, TI9: 200 (default) or 100
QualityList	1 - set to "100" 2 - set to "100 200"	TI8: "200", TI9: "100,200"

Table 22. Check scanner specific properties (continued)

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway			OPOS	
RemainingImagesEstimate <i>(Estimates when memory is empty.)</i>	Format:	TI8/TI9	TI9	TI8/TI9	TI/9
	CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_TIFF	200 DPI	100 DPI	200 DPI	100 DPI
	CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_BMP	108	216	108	216
	CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_JPEG	1	2	1	2
	CheckScannerConst.CHK_CIF_NATIVE	20	40	20	40
		1	2	1	2

Table 23. Check scanner common methods

Method	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
checkHealth	Supported: JposConst.JPOS_CH_INTERNAL JposConst.JPOS_CH_EXTERNAL  Throws jposException( JPOS_E_ILEGAL) JposConst.JPOS_CH_INTERACTIVE	All Supported: OPOS_CH_INTERNAL OPOS_CH_EXTERNAL OPOS_CH_INTERACTIVE
claim	All	Supported
clearInput	All	Supported
clearInputProperties	All	Supported
clearOutput	All	Supported
close	All	Supported
directIO	All	Supported
open	All	Supported
release	All	Supported
resetStatistics	Not supported	
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware	Not supported	
updateStatistics	Not supported	

Table 24. Check scanner specific methods

Method	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
beginInsertion	All	Supported
beginRemoval	All	Supported
clearImage	All (Only CheckScannerConst.CHK_CLR_ALL supported.)	Supported: CHK_CLR_ALL only
defineCropArea	All	Supported
endInsertion	All	Supported
endRemoval	All	Supported

*Table 24. Check scanner specific methods (continued)*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
retrieveImage	Supported: CheckScannerConst.CHK_CROP_ AREA_ENTIRE_IMAGE. All other values are supported starting from EC level 0x68	Supported: CHK_CROP _AREA_ENTIRE _IMAGE All other values are supported starting from EC level 0x68
retrieveMemory	Supported: CheckScannerConst.CHK_LOCATE_ BY_FILEINDEX. All other values throw JposException( JPOS_E_ILLEGAL )	Supported:  CHK_LOCATE_BY_FILEINDEX CHK_LOCATE_BY_IMAGETAGDATA.  Not supported: CHK_LOCATE_BY_FILEID returns OPOS_E_ILLEGAL.
storeImage		All

*Table 25. Check scanner events*

<b>Event</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DataEvent	All	Supported
DirectIOEvent	All	Supported
ErrorEvent	All	Supported
StatusUpdateEvent	All	Supported

## JavaPOS DirectIO calls

The following directIO commands are supported for the check scanner device. The syntax is as follows:

```
directIO ( command: int32, inout data: int32 , inout obj: object):
void { raises-exception }
```

To access DirectIO constants: import com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.

## Scanner calibration command

Calibrate the check scanner in IBM 4610 Printer Models TI8 and TI9.

*Table 26. CHK\_DIO\_SCANNER\_CALIBRATION\_CMD information*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Value</b>
Command	Int32	DirectIO.CHK_DIO_SCANNER_CALIBRATION_CMD
Data	Int32	Any value. A null value is accepted.
Obj	Object	Any value. A null value is accepted.

### Remarks

A white document must be inserted in the DI station. The printer scans the document two or three times to update the printer's calibration data. Then directIO is paired with the beginInsertion method for controlling check insertion.

## Print scanned image command

Prints the specified scanned image to the thermal station.

*Table 27. CHK\_DIO\_PRINT\_SCANNED\_IMAGE\_CMD information*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.CHK_DIO_PRINT_SCANNED_IMAGE_CMD
Data[0]	Int32	DirectIO.CHK_DIO_MEMORY_IMG prints the most recently scanned image. DirectIO.CHK_LOCATE_BY_FILEINDEX prints the image file using the FileIndex property.
Data[1]	Int32	The numeric identifier for the defined crop area. If the values is CHK_CROP_AREA_ENTIRE_IMAGE then the entire area of the scanned image is printed.
Data[2]	Int32	Percentage to scale image in x direction. (A value of 100 or 0 results in no scaling.)
Data[3]	Int32	Percentage to scale image in y direction. (A value of 100 or 0 results in no scaling.)
Data[4]	Int32	DirectIO.CHK_DIO_ROTATE_90 rotates the image counter clockwise 90%. DirectIO.CHK_DIO_NO_ROTATE does not rotate the image.
Obj	Object	Any value. A null value is accepted.

**Remarks**

Printing stored images causes the printer to pause momentarily while the printer formats the data to be printed. This time varies depending on the amount of formatting required.

If cx and cy defined at the crop area extend the printer area further than the boundaries of the image, the values are truncated to the image boundary. If the size of the print area is greater than the thermal print head is capable of printing (either from image size or scaling), the image is truncated to the width of the print head. Currently, the only scaling options are 100% (no scaling) and 200% (double). Printing resident images in the work area memory with CheckScannerConst.CHK\_IF\_JPEG format is not supported.

**Set check side command**

Set the side of the check to scan. This command assumes that the check is inserted face down.

*Table 28. CHK\_DIO\_SET\_CHECK\_SIDE\_CMD information*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.CHK_DIO_SET_CHECK_SIDE_CMD
Data[0]	Int32	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DirectIO.CHK_DIO_SIDE1 selects the front of the check.</li> <li>• DirectIO.CHK_DIO_SIDE2 selects the back of the check.</li> <li>• DirectIO.CHK_DIO_OPPOSITE selects the opposite face of the check from the current side selected.</li> </ul>
Obj	Object	Any value. A null value is accepted.

**Remarks**

This allows a check scan to occur on both sides of the document. If a document is not inserted, an error is returned. If data[0] is different from the value returned by DirectIO.CHK\_DIO\_GET\_CHECK\_SIDE\_CMD or data[0] is DirectIO.CHK\_DIO\_SIDE\_OPPOSITE, the side of the document is

changed and the document is fed. If data[0] is the same as the value returned by DirectIO.CHK\_DIO\_GET\_CHECK\_SIDE\_CMD, nothing occurs and the method returns.

## Get check side command

Return the current setting for the side of the check to be scanned. This command assumes the check is inserted face down. After calling this DirectIO, data[0] is populated with one of the values in the following table:

*Table 29. CHK\_DIO\_GET\_CHECK\_SIDE\_CMD information*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.CHK_DIO_GET_CHECK_SIDE_CMD
Data	Int32	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DirectIO.CHK_DIO_SIDE_UNKNOWN (Indicates no check is inserted.)</li> <li>• DirectIO.CHK_DIO_SIDE1 (Indicates the front of the check is selected.)</li> <li>• DirectIO.CHK_DIO_SIDE2 (Indicates the back of the check is selected.)</li> </ul>
Obj	Object	Any value. A null value is accepted.

### Remarks

This property value can be changed using the DirectIO.CHK\_DIO\_SET\_CHECK\_SIDE\_CMD method. When a check is inserted the value returned is DirectIO.CHK\_DIO\_SIDE1.

## Scanner image quality command

Check the quality of the image scanned on Model TI9 printers. The check scanner automatically checks the image quality of each check scanned against a set of internal quality attributes. After calling this DirectIO, data[0] is populated with a value of 0 or 1.

- 0 indicates image quality is acceptable.
- 1 indicates image quality may not be acceptable.

*Table 30. CHK\_DIO\_SCANNER\_IMAGE\_QUALITY\_CMD information*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.CHK_DIO_SCANNER_IMAGE_QUALITY_CMD
Data	Int32	An array with at least one element
Obj	Object	Any value. A null value is accepted.

### Remarks

This directIO is supported only for the 4610 TI9 model.

## Additional OPOS information

### Multiple devices

A POS machine can not have both RS-485 and USB checkscanners operating at the same time.

## Chapter 8. Fiscal printer

Fiscal printer operations are supported through directIO() calls. The directIO() functions do not perform any verification of commands sent to the fiscal printer or of data returned from the printer. The functions provide a simple pass-through operation, allowing an application to access the fiscal functions on the printer.

### Fiscal printer supported devices

USB Fiscal printers are not supported on Linux.

*Table 31. Fiscal printer supported devices*

IBM SureMark Printer Fiscal Printer Device	Connectivity	Comments
1. Models Kx3	EIA-232	KD3: Hungary, Italy, Czech Republic, Romania
2. Models Kx4	EIA-232	KJ4: Brazil KN4: Brazil KC4: Chile
3. Models Kx5	EIA-232	KC5: Chile KD5: Hungary, Italy, Czech Republic, Romania
4. Models Kx3	RS-485	KR3: Hungary, Italy, Czech Republic, Greece, Turkey
5. Models Kx5	RS-485	KR5: Hungary, Italy, Czech republic, Greece, turkey KR5: Chile
6. Models Kx5	USB (no Linux support)	KB5: Turkey KH5: Greece
7. Models Gx3	EIA-232	
8. Models Gx3	RS-485	GR3: Argentina, Greece, Italy, Turkey
9. Models Gx3	USB	GB3: Greece, Turkey GE3: Argentina
10. Models Gx4	EIA-232	GD4: Venezuela
11. Models Gx5	EIA-232	GD5: Turkey
12. Models Gx5	RS-485	GF5: Greece, Italy, Turkey
13. Models Gx5	USB	GB5: Greece, Turkey
14. Models Sx6	EIA-232	SJ6: Brazil
15. Models Sx6	USB	SJ6: Brazil
16. Models 3xA	RS-485	3FA: Argentina
17. Models Kx4	RS-485	KS4: Chile
18. Models Kx3	USB	KB3: Turkey
19. Gx4	RS-485	GR4: Venezuela
20. 3Bx	RS-485	3BS: Brazil 3BM: Brazil
21. 3F	RS-485	Brazil, Bulgaria, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Latvia, Mexico, Romania, Russia, Slovakia, turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela
Country-independent models (GF3/GF5, GG3/GG5, KF3/KF5, KG3/KG5) are not listed.		

## Supported properties and methods

% Table 32. Fiscal printer common properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
AutoDisable		Not supported
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_STANDARD	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : PR_STANDARD
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
Claimed	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
DataCount		Not supported
DataEventEnabled		Not supported
DeviceControlDescription	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
DeviceControlVersion	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
DeviceServiceDescription	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
DeviceServiceVersion	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
FreezeEvents	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
OutputID	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
PhysicalDeviceDescription	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
PhysicalDeviceName	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
PowerNotify	PN_DISABLED	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : PN_DISABLED
PowerState	PS_UNKNOWN	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : PS_UNKNOWN
State	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21

% Table 33. Fiscal printer specific properties

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
ActualCurrency	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
AdditionalHeader	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
AdditionalTrailer	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
AmountDecimalPlaces	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
AsyncMode	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
CapAdditionalHeader	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
CapAdditionalLines	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
CapAdditionalTrailer	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
CapAmountAdjustment	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false

% *Table 33. Fiscal printer specific properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
% CapAmountNotPaid	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapChangeDue	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapCheckTotal	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapCoverSensor	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapDoubleWidth	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapDuplicateReceipt	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapEmptyReceiptIsVoidable	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapFiscalReceiptStation	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapFiscalReceiptType	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapFixedOutput	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapHasVatTable	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapIndependentHeader	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapItemList	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapJrnEmptySensor	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapJrnNearEndSensor	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapJrnPresent	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapMultiContractor	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapNonFiscalMode	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapOnlyVoidLastItem	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapOrderAdjustmentFirst	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapPackageAdjustment	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapPercentAdjustment	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapPositiveAdjustment	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapPostPreLine	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapPowerLossReport	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapPredefinedPaymentLines	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapReceiptNotPaid	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapRecEmptySensor	All - true	Not supported
% CapRecNearEndSensor	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapRecPresent	All - true	Not supported
% CapRemainingFiscalMemory	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapReservedWord	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSetCurrency	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSetHeader	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSetPOSID	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSetStoreFiscalID	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSetTrailer	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSetVatTable	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSlpEmptySensor	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSlpFiscalDocument	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false

% Table 33. Fiscal printer specific properties (continued)

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
% CapSlpFullSlip	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSlpNearEndSensor	1 and 2 - false 3 - true	Not supported
% CapSlpPresent	1 and 2 - false 3 - true	Not supported
% CapSlpValidation	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSubAmountAdjustment	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSubPercentAdjustment	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapSubtotal	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapTotalizerType	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapTrainingMode	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapValidateJournal	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% CapXReport	All - false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : false
% ChangeDue	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% CheckTotal	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% ContractorId	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% CountryCode	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% CoverOpen	All - true or false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : true or false
% DateType	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% DayOpened	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% DescriptionLength	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% DuplicateReceipt	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% ErrorLevel	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% ErrorOutID	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% ErrorState	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% ErrorStation	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% ErrorString	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% FiscalReceiptStation	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% FiscalReceiptType	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% FlagWhenIdle	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% JrnEmpty	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% JrnNearEnd	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% MessageLength	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% MessageType	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% NumHeaderLines	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% NumTrailerLines	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% NumVatRates	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% PostLine	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% PredefinedPaymentLines	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
% PreLine	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL

% *Table 33. Fiscal printer specific properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
PrinterState	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
QuantityDecimalPlaces	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
QuantityLength	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
RecEmpty	All - true or false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : true or false
RecNearEnd	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
RemainingFiscalMemory	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
ReservedWord	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
SlpEmpty	All - true or false	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : true or false
SlpNearEnd	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
SlipSelection	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
TotalizerType	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
TrainingModeActive	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL

% *Table 34. Fiscal printer common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
claim	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
clearInput		Not supported
clearOutput		Not supported
close	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
compareFirmwareVersion	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
directIO	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
open	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
release	All	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
resetStatistics	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	E_ILLEGAL
updateFirmware	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL
updateStatistics	E_ILLEGAL	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : E_ILLEGAL

% *Table 35. Fiscal printer specific methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
None supported	The communication to Fiscal Printer is only through directIO.	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21 : The communication to Fiscal Printer is only through directIO.

% *Table 36. Fiscal printer events*

<b>Event</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DirectIOEvent	All - yes	4-6, 8-9, 12-13, 15 - 21
ErrorEvent		Not supported

% *Table 36. Fiscal printer events (continued)*

Event	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
OutputCompleteEvent		Not supported
StatusUpdateEvent		Not supported

## JavaPOS DirectIO calls

The following directIO commands are supported for the fiscal printer device. The syntax is as follows:

```
directIO ( command: int32, inout data: int32 , inout obj: object):
void { raises-exception }
```

To access FiscalPrinter constants, import: com.ibm.jpos.services.\*

## Fiscal information command

Obtain information about the fiscal device. Valid values are returned only after the first FISCAL\_IPL\_END\_STATUS event.

*Table 37. Parameters for FISCAL\_INFORMATION subcommand*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_ID
Data	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_INFORMATION
Obj	Object	FiscalInformation Object

### Remarks

For the FiscalInformation object,

- getCountry() returns the Country Code value that is specified in the Fiscal Printer Hardware Supplements.
- getVersion() returns the microcode version (EC level).
- getFiscalPowerInterrupted() returns true if the printer was turned Off in the middle of a command; otherwise, it returns false. (For more information refer to the Fiscal Printer Hardware Supplements available on the Web at <http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store> .)

## Fiscal read command

Read data from the fiscal device. This subcommand should be issued after receiving a FISCAL\_DATA\_AVAIL directIOEvent from the fiscal device.

*Table 38. Parameters for FISCAL\_READ subcommand*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.FISCAL_ID
Data	Int32	com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.FISCAL_READ
Obj	Object	A byte [ ] to be filled with data.

### Remarks

If a FISCAL\_DATA\_AVAIL event is received and the application has not read the previous fiscal data, the old data is replaced by the new incoming data. The next FISCAL\_READ command reads the new data.

## Fiscal write command

Write data to the fiscal device.

*Table 39. Parameters for FISCAL\_WRITE subcommand*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_ID
Data	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_WRITE
Obj	Object	A byte [ ] with the data to send. The byte [ ] (object parameter) must contain the exact data to send. This data is a Fiscal Command without the prefix {X'1B',X'66'}.

### Remarks

DirectIO is a synchronous method and returns successfully when the data is written to the device; however, command execution is not complete until a FISCAL\_STATUS or FISCAL\_ERROR event is received. If another command is submitted before the reception of these events, the second command is ignored. This means that there is no buffering of FISCAL\_WRITE subcommands.

## Fiscal notify command

Set fiscal notification On or Off. If fiscal notification is On, every fiscal command returns a status event to the application.

*Table 40. Parameters for FISCAL\_NOTIFY subcommand*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_ID
Data	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_NOTIFY
Obj	Object	An Integer object with one of the following values: DirectIO.FISCAL_NOTIFY_ON or DirectIO.FISCAL_NOTIFY_OFF

## JavaPOS DirectIO events

### Fiscal error event

Indicates that a fiscal error has occurred. The DirectIOEvent parameters are shown in Table 41.

*Table 41. Parameters for the FISCAL\_ERROR event*

Parameter	Type	Value
Event Number	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_ERROR
Data	Int32	Cause of the fiscal error event (Fiscal Printer Command Return Code).
Obj	Object	Integer object that indicates the error codes as in the POS Subsystem (see Table 42). The Integer value is the result of an OR operation of the current error codes (printer status).

*Table 42. Error codes for FISCAL\_ERROR event*

Error code	Value
PosSTATUS_COVER_OPEN	X'0001'
PosSTATUS_TRANSPORT_ERROR	X'0002'
PosSTATUS_SJ_PAPER_ERROR	X'0004'
PosSTATUS_DOCUMENT_AT_FRONT	X'0008'
PosSTATUS_DOCUMENT_AT_TOP	X'0010'
PosSTATUS_DOCUMENT_READY	X'0020'
PosSTATUS_HEAD_PARKED	X'0040'
PosSTATUS_INSERTED_FORWARD	X'0080'
PosSTATUS_ERROR_PENDING	X'0100'
PosSTATUS_DI_FRONT_LOAD_ERROR	X'0200'
PosSTATUS_DI_TOP_LOAD_ERROR	X'0400'
PosSTATUS_PRINTER_ONLINE	X'1000'
PosSTATUS_MICR_INSTALLED	X'2000'
PosSTATUS_CR_PAPER_LOW	X'4000'
PosSTATUS_SJ_PAPER_LOW	X'8000'

## Fiscal status event

Indicates that the last fiscal command completed successfully. Fiscal notification must be On to receive these events. The DirectIOEvent parameters are shown in Table 43.

*Table 43. Parameters for the FISCAL\_STATUS event*

Parameter	Type	Value
Event Number	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_STATUS
Data	Int32	Always 0
Obj	Object	Integer object that indicates the last command executed. For example for the command {X'FF', X'10', '0', '0', '0', '0', '0', '0', '0', '0', '0', 'F'}, the object returns the value X'FF' (the first byte indicating the command.) See the Fiscal Printer Hardware Supplements available on the Web at <a href="http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store">http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store</a> for more information.

## Fiscal data available event

Indicates that data is available to be read from the fiscal device. The DirectIOEvent parameters are shown in Table 44.

Table 44. Parameters for the FISCAL\_DATA\_AVAIL event

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_DATA_AVAIL
Data	Int32	Always 0
Obj	Object	Integer object that indicates the size in bytes of the data to be read.

## Fiscal raw status event

Indicates status has been received. The directIO parameters are shown in Table 45.

Table 45. Parameters for the FISCAL\_RAW\_STATUS event

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_RAW_STATUS
Data	Int32	Always 0
Obj	Object	Byte [ ] object containing the raw status data

### Remarks

The object parameter is filled with bytes reported by the Fiscal Printer Device. The processing of these bytes must be done according to the Fiscal Printer Hardware Supplements available on the Web at <http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store>.

## Fiscal IPL end status event

Indicates that the IPL process is complete and that the application can start sending commands to the Fiscal Printer.

The directIO parameters are shown in Table 46.

*Table 46. Parameters for the FISCAL\_IPL\_END\_STATUS event*

Parameter	Type	Value
Event Number	Int32	DirectIO.FISCAL_IPL_END_STATUS
Data	Int32	Always 0
Obj	Object	Always null

### Remarks

When the Fiscal Printer is reset or powered on, an initial program load (IPL) occurs. During IPL, the printer is not operational and rejects fiscal commands. The IPL process can take more than one minute in some situations.

If the application tries to write a command before it receives a FISCAL\_IPL\_END\_STATUS, the driver ignores the command.

## % OPOS DirectIO calls

% The following directIO commands are supported for the fiscal printer device. The syntax is as follows:

% **LONG DirectIO ( LONGCommand, LONG\*pData, BSTR\*pString);**

% To access FiscalPrinter constants; include IBMFPTR.H

% For all operations, it is best to use BinaryConversion other the OPOS\_BC\_NONE so that data is not prematurely truncated

## % Fiscal information command

% Obtain information about the fiscal device. Valid values are returned only after the first FISCAL\_IPL\_END\_STATUS event.

*Table 47. Parameters for FISCAL\_INFORMATION subcommand*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	LONG	FISCAL_ID
pData	LONG*	FISCAL_INFORMATION
pString	BSTR*	FiscalInformation

### Remarks:

Copy pString information to FiscalInformation structure in IBMFPTR.H to get the fields Country, PowerInterrupted, and Version.

## % Fiscal read command

% Read data from the fiscal device. This subcommand should be issued after receiving a FISCAL\_DATA\_AVAIL directIOEvent from the fiscal device.

*Table 48. Parameters for FISCAL\_READ subcommand*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	LONG	FISCAL_ID
pData	LONG*	FISCAL_READ
pString	BSTR*	A BSTR to be filled with data.

**Remarks:**

If a FISCAL\_DATA\_AVAIL event is received and the application has not read the previous fiscal data, the old data is replaced by the new incoming data. The next FISCAL\_READ command reads the new data.

**Fiscal write command**

Write data to the fiscal device.

*Table 49. Parameters for FISCAL\_WRITE subcommand*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	LONG	FISCAL_ID
pData	LONG*	FISCAL_WRITE
pString	BSTR*	A BSTR with the data to send. The BSTR must contain the exact data to send. This data is a Fiscal Command without the prefix {X'1B',X'66'}.

**Remarks:**

DirectIO is a synchronous method and returns successfully when the data is written to the device; however, command execution is not complete until a FISCAL\_STATUS or FISCAL\_ERROR event is received. If another command is submitted before the reception of these events, the second command is ignored. This means that there is no buffering of FISCAL\_WRITE subcommands.

**Fiscal notify command**

Set fiscal notification On or Off. If fiscal notification is On, every fiscal command returns a status event to the application.

*Table 50. Parameters for FISCAL\_NOTIFY subcommand*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	LONG	FISCAL_ID
pData	LONG*	FISCAL_NOTIFY
pString	BSTR*	An first byte in the string has one of the following values: FISCAL_NOTIFY_ON or FISCAL_NOTIFY_OFF

---

## OPOS DirectIO events

### Fiscal error event

Indicates that a fiscal error has occurred. The DirectIOEvent parameters are shown in Table 51.

*Table 51. Parameters for the FISCAL\_ERROR event*

Parameter	Type	Value
Event Number	LONG	FISCAL_ERROR
pData	LONG*	Cause of the fiscal error event (Fiscal Printer Command Return Code).
pString	BSTR*	Indicates the error codes as in the POS Subsystem (see Table 41). The value is string of the hex values of an OR operation of the current error codes (printer status). Table 41. Error codes for FISCAL_ERROR event

*Table 52. Error codes for FISCAL\_ERROR event*

Error code	Value
PosSTATUS_COVER_OPEN	X'0001'
PosSTATUS_TRANSPORT_ERROR	X'0002'
PosSTATUS_SJ_PAPER_ERROR	X'0004'
PosSTATUS_DOCUMENT_AT_FRONT	X'0008'
PosSTATUS_DOCUMENT_AT_TOP	X'0010'
PosSTATUS_DOCUMENT_READY	X'0020'
PosSTATUS_HEAD_PARKED	X'0040'
PosSTATUS_INSERTED_FORWARD	X'0080'
PosSTATUS_ERROR_PENDING	X'0100'
PosSTATUS_DI_FRONT_LOAD_ERROR	X'0200'
PosSTATUS_DI_TOP_LOAD_ERROR	X'0400'
PosSTATUS_PRINTER_ONLINE	X'1000'
PosSTATUS_MICR_INSTALLED	X'2000'
PosSTATUS_CR_PAPER_LOW	X'4000'
PosSTATUS_SJ_PAPER_LOW	X'8000'

### Fiscal status event

Indicates that the last fiscal command completed successfully. Fiscal notification must be On to receive these events. The DirectIOEvent parameters are shown in Table 53.

*Table 53. Parameters for the FISCAL\_STATUS event*

Parameter	Type	Value
Event Number	LONG	FISCAL_STATUS

*Table 53. Parameters for the FISCAL\_STATUS event (continued)*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Value</b>
pData	<b>LONG*</b>	Always 0
pString	<b>BSTR*</b>	BSTR that indicates the last command executed. For example for the command {X'FF', X'10', '0', '0', '0', '0', '0', '0', '0', '0', 'F'}, the object returns the value X'FF' (the first byte indicating the command.) See the Fiscal Printer Hardware Supplements available on the Web at <a href="http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store">http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store</a> for more information.

## Fiscal data available event

Indicates that data is available to be read from the fiscal device. The DirectIOEvent parameters are shown in Table 54.

*Table 54. Parameters for the FISCAL\_DATA\_AVAIL event*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Value</b>
Event Number	<b>LONG</b>	FISCAL_DATA_AVAIL
pData	<b>LONG*</b>	Always 0
pString	<b>BSTR*</b>	BSTR that indicates the size in bytes of the data to be read.

## Fiscal raw status event

Indicates status has been received. The directIO parameters are shown in Table 55.

*Table 55. Parameters for the FISCAL\_RAW\_STATUS event*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Value</b>
Event Number	<b>LONG</b>	FISCAL_RAW_STATUS
pData	<b>LONG*</b>	Always 0
pString	<b>BSTR*</b>	containing the raw status data

### Remarks:

The object parameter is filled with bytes reported by the Fiscal Printer Device. The processing of these bytes must be done according to the Fiscal Printer Hardware Supplements available on the Web at <http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store>.

## Fiscal IPL end status event

Indicates that the IPL process is complete and that the application can start sending commands to the Fiscal Printer.

%

The directIO parameters are shown in Table 56.

%

*Table 56. Parameters for the FISCAL\_IPL\_END\_STATUS event*

%

Parameter	Type	Value
Event Number	LONG	FISCAL END_STATUS
pData	LONG*	Always 0
pString	BSTR*	Always null

%

%

**Remarks:**

%

When the Fiscal Printer is reset or powered on, an initial program load (IPL) occurs. During IPL, the printer is not operational and rejects fiscal commands. The IPL process can take more than one minute in some situations. If the application tries to write a command before it receives a FISCAL\_IPL\_END\_STATUS, the driver ignores the command.

%

%

%

## Chapter 9. Hard totals

### Hard totals supported devices

Table 57. Hard totals supported devices

Device	Connectivity
1. 4694 NVRAM	Integrated
2. SurePOS 700 Series NVRAM	Integrated
3. SureOne built-in NVRAM (excluding A04/A05 models)	Integrated

### Supported properties and methods

Table 58. Hard totals common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable		Not supported
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_NONE	All support STANDARD
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
DataCount		Not supported
DeviceEventEnabled	Not supported	All
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceEnabled		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult		All
OutputID	Not supported	All
PowerNotify	PN_DISABLED	All
PowerState	PS_UNKNOWN	All
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All
resultCode		All
resultCodeExtended		All

*Table 58. Hard totals common properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
State		All

*Table 59. Hard totals specific properties*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
CapErrorDetection		Not supported
CapSingleFile		All
CapTransactions		Not supported
FreeData		All
NumberOfFiles		Maximum of 1 file
TotalsSize		All
TransactionInProgress		Always false

*Table 60. Hard totals common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth		All
claim		All
clearInput		Not supported
clearOutput		Not supported
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
directIO		Not supported
open		All
release		All
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 61. Hard totals specific methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
beginTrans		Not supported
claimFile		All
commitTrans		Not supported
create		All
delete		All
find		All
findByIndex		All
releaseFile		All
read		All

*Table 61. Hard totals specific methods (continued)*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
recalculateValidationData		Not supported
rename		Not supported
rollback		Not supported
setAll		All
validateData		Not supported
write		All

*Table 62. Hard totals events*

<b>Event</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DirectIOEvent		Not supported
StatusUpdateEvent		All

---

## OPOS configuration

**Note:** These settings cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.

*Table 63. Service object settings for hard totals*

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>OPOS Gateway Support</b>
UseHarddiskFile	String	Enables use of file on hard driver for Hard Totals. Valid values are: <b>True</b> Use hard disk <b>False</b> Do not use hard disk (default)	No
HarddiskFileName	String	Path name of file to use for Hard Totals storage on hard disk.	No
HarddiskFileSize	String	Size (in bytes) of file used for Hard Totals Storage on hard disk.	No



## Chapter 10. Keylock

### Supported devices

Table 64. Keylock supported devices

Device		Connectivity
Two-position	1. Retail alphanumeric POS keyboard with card reader	PS/2, RS-485, USB
Two-position	2. Retail alphanumeric POS keyboard with MSR and pointing device	PS/2
Two-position	3. Retail POS keyboard	RS-485, USB
Two-position	4. Retail POS keyboard with card reader	RS-485, USB
Two-position	5. Retail POS keyboard with card reader and display	RS-485, USB
Two-position	6. Modifiable layout keyboard with card reader	RS-485, USB
Two-position	7. SurePoint 4820 integrated keylock	RS-485, USB
Three-position	8. SureOne integrated keyboard	PS/2
Four-position	9. POS keyboard V	RS-485, USB
Four-position	10. PC POS keyboard or PC Point of Sale keyboard	PS/2, RS-485, USB
Four-position	11. Retail POS keyboard VI	RS-485, USB
Three-position	12. SurePOS 100 integrated keyboard	PS/2
Five-position	13. 4674 Integrated keyboard	RS-485
Four-position	14. 4685-KC1 (OPOS only)	RS-485
Four-position	15. 4685-K01 (OPOS only)	RS-485
Four-position	16. 4685-K02 (Ultra7) keyboard with card reader	RS-485, USB
Four-position	17. 4685-K02 with MSR/Encoder and 4 position keylock	USB
Six-position	18. 4685-K02 with MSR/Encoder and 6 position keylock	USB
Four-position	19. 4685-K03	RS-485,USB
Two-position/ Four-position	20. Modular alphanumeric keyboard and two-position keylock	PS/2, USB
Two-position/ Four-position	21. Modular Compact alphanumeric keyboard and two-position keylock	PS/2, USB
Two-position/ Four-position	22. Modular 67 Key keyboard and two-position keylock	PS/2, USB

The JavaPOS driver will return pre-determined UPOS values for each keylock position. The OPOS driver generally allows the user to configure each key position to a different meaning.

For a 2-position keylock, the OPOS driver can either return a pre-determined UPOS value, or the raw hardware value for each keylock position (which the application can then interpret as it needs to).

For a 3-position keylock, the OPOS driver will return pre-determined UPOS values for each keylock position.

For 4-, 5-, and 6-position keylocks, the OPOS driver allows you to map the raw hardware value to any UPOS value, so that the driver can associate a physical key position with whatever UPOS value you require.

For keylocks that contain more than the 3 positions than the UPOS standard provides, the drivers will report those higher positions as a unique value. Table 65 describes the 3 standard positions in the UPOS standard.

*Table 65. UPOS keylock standards*

<b>Position</b>	<b>Value returned</b>
LOCK_KP_LOCK	1
LOCK_KP_NORM	2
LOCK_KP_SUPR	3

## Two-position keylock

**2 position (devices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 20, 21, 22)**

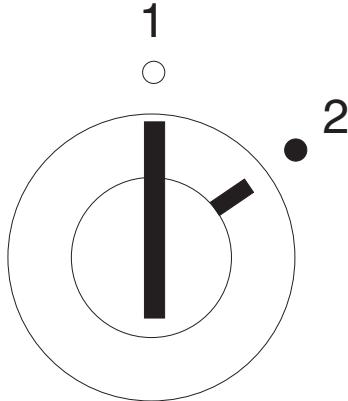


Figure 10. Figure X Two position keylock

Position	JPOS value	OPOS mapped value	OPOS raw value
1	LOCK_KP_NORM	LOCK_KP_NORM	2
2	LOCK_KP_SUPR	LOCK_KP_SUPR	1

**2 position (device 7)**

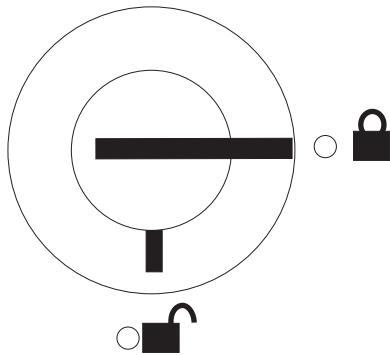


Figure 11. 4820 Two-position keylock

Position	JPOS value	OPOS mapped value	OPOS raw value
Lock	LOCK_KP_NORM	LOCK_KP_NORM	2
Unlock	LOCK_KP_SUPR	LOCK_KP_SUPR	1

## Three-position keylock (devices 8, 12)

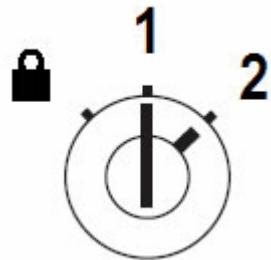


Figure 12. SureOne three-position keylock

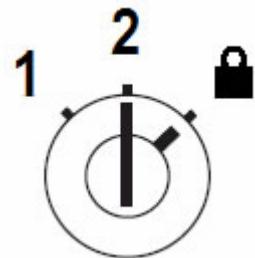


Figure 13. SurePOS 100 three-position keylock

Position	JPOS value	OPOS mapped value
LOCK	LOCK_KP_LOCK	LOCK_KP_LOCK
1	LOCK_KP_NORM	LOCK_KP_NORM
2	LOCK_KP_SUPR	LOCK_KP_SUPR

## Four-position (devices 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19)

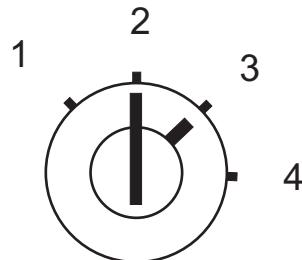


Figure 14. Four-position keylock

Position	JPOS value	OPOS mapped value	OPOS raw value
1	4	Configured by user	4
2	LOCK_KP_LOCK		3
3	LOCK_KP_NORM		2
4	LOCK_KP_SUPR		1

## Four-position (devices 20, 21, 22)

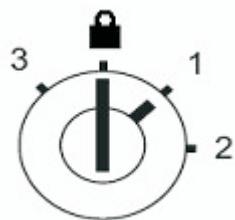


Figure 15. Four-position keylock

Position	JPOS value	OPOS mapped value	OPOS raw value
3	4	Configured by user	4
Lock	LOCK_KP_LOCK		3
1	LOCK_KP_NORM		2
2	LOCK_KP_SUPR		1

## Five-position (device 13)

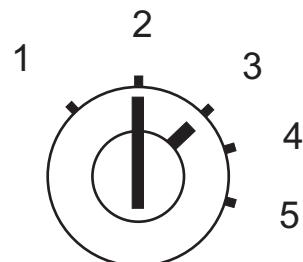


Figure 16. Five-position keylock

Position	JPOS value	OPOS mapped value	OPOS raw value
1	5	Configured by user	5
2	LOCK_KP_LOCK		3
3	LOCK_KP_NORM		2
4	LOCK_KP_SUPR		1
5	4		4

## Six-position (device 18)

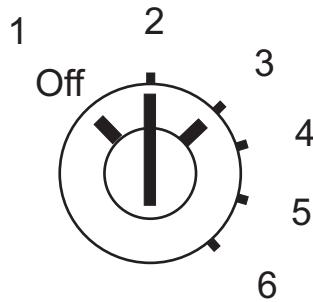


Figure 17. Six-position keylock

Position	JPOS value	OPOS mapped value	OPOS raw value
1	LOCK_KP_LOCK	Configured by user	3
2	LOCK_KP_NORM		2
3	5		5
4	6		6
5	LOCK_KP_SUPR		1
6	4		4

---

## Supported properties and methods

Table 66. Keylock common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable		Not supported
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_NONE for EIA-232, PS/2 and embedded PR_STANDARD for all other keylock devices	PR_STANDARD
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, "JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties," on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, "JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties," on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
DataCount		Not supported

*Table 66. Keylock common properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DataEventEnabled		Not supported
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceEnabled		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult		Not supported
OutputID		Not supported
PowerNotify		All
PowerState		All
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All
State		All

*Table 67. Keylock specific properties*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
KeyPosition		All
PositionCount		All

*Table 68. Keylock common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth		All
claim		Always shareable
clearInput		Not supported
clearOutput		Not supported
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
directIO		Not supported
open		All
release		Always shareable
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 69. Keylock specific methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
waitForKeylockChange		All

*Table 70. Keylock events*

<b>Event</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DirectIOEvent		Not supported
StatusUpdateEvent		All

## JavaPOS configuration

### PositionCount

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.Keylock.PositionCount" type="String" value="4"/>
```

For some IBM keylocks, the number of keylock positions cannot be reliably determined:

- RS-485 4685-K03 - 4 positions
- RS-485 4685-K02 Keyboard with MSR Encoder - 6 positions

In these situations, use the PositionCount property to define the number of keylock positions.

#### Values accepted

Any value on Integer range

#### Device support

All

## OPOS configuration

*Table 71. Service Object settings for keylock*

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>OPOS Gateway Support</b>
SecondKeyPosition	String	When present, the additional position on the Japanese ANPOS keyboard is mapped to a LOCK_KP_LOCK.	Yes
PositionCount	DWORD	4685-K02 only. Number of keylock positions (1-6).	Yes
PositionMapFrom	Binary	4685-K02 only. Keylock position code mapping (from).	Yes
PositionMapTo	Binary	4685-K02 only. Keylock position code mapping (to).	Yes

Table 71. Service Object settings for keylock (continued)

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
LetLastKeepAcquired	String	Allows the last interface to access the physical POS keyboard interface to keep the device acquired instead of passing it on to the next device that attempts to acquire it. <b>Note:</b> This setting is an <i>unsupported and untested</i> option used to modify Service Object behavior only in very limited cases. Use it only when directed to do so by IBM Support.	No
OnlineTimeout	String	Time in milliseconds to wait for device to come online. <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No

## Additional OPOS information

### Two-position keylock

The keylocks for the NANPOS, 50-Key, 133-Key, and 4820 Point of Sale Keyboards all have two positions and report them as LOCK\_KP\_NORM and either LOCK\_KP\_SUPR or LOCK\_KP\_LOCK.

In OPOS, two-position keylocks can report the key positions as LOCK\_KP\_NORM and either LOCK\_KP\_SUPR or LOCK\_KP\_LOCK. In the OPOS Configuration Utility:

- Selecting the **IBM Raw Values** radio button during configuration will cause the manager position on the keyboard to return LOCK\_KP\_LOCK.
- Selecting the **Map to OPOS Values** radio button will cause the manager position to return LOCK\_KP\_SUPR.

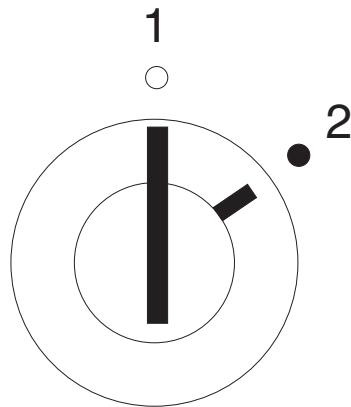


Figure 18. Two-position keylock

Key position	Description	Key position value
1	Operator	LOCK_KP_NORM

Key position	Description	Key position value
2	Manager	LOCK_KP_SUPR LOCK_KP_LOCK (OPOS only)

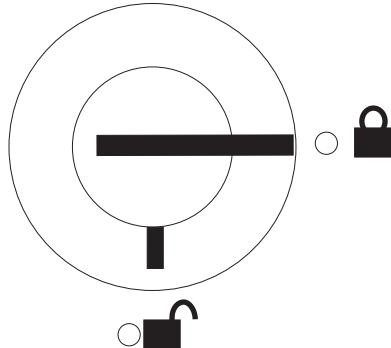


Figure 19. 4820 Two-position keylock

Key position	Description	Key position value
Lock	Operator	LOCK_KP_NORM
Unlock	Manager	LOCK_KP_SUPR LOCK_KP_LOCK (OPOS only)

## Position count

For some IBM keylocks, the number of keylock positions cannot be reliably determined by OPOS:

- RS-485 4685-K03 - 4 positions
- RS-485 4685-K02 Keyboard with MSR Encoder - 6 positions

For this reason, a mechanism is provided to define the mapping of the native keylock positions to OPOS values. During configuration of the keylock device, the number of positions and the mapping of the positions can be set. Use the three-six position keyboard keylock for keylocks with 3 to 6 positions. In the OPOS Configuration Utility, use the Keylock entry labeled "Three-Six position keyboard keylock" or "Three-six position keyboard keylock - USB" for keylocks with 3 to 6 positions.

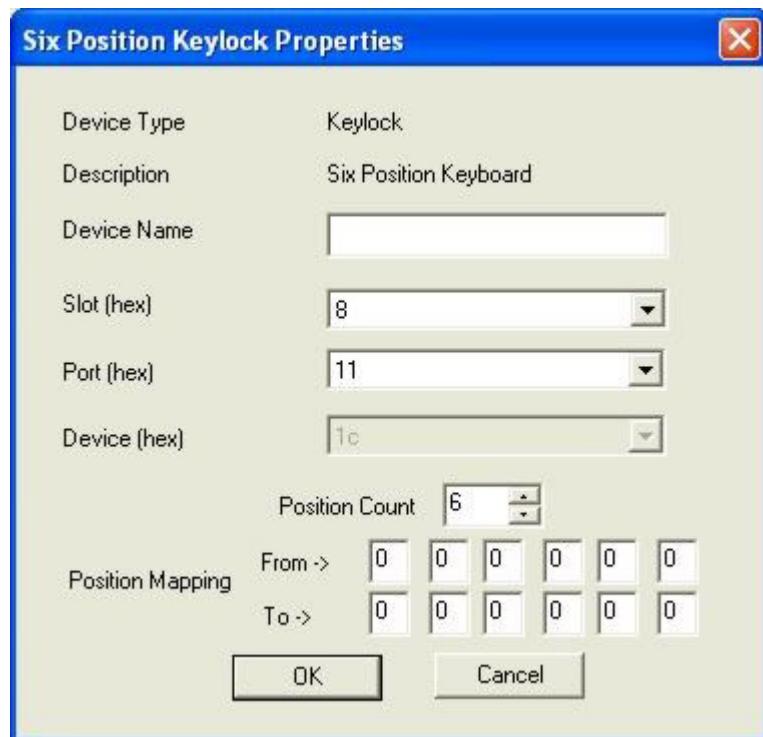


Figure 20. Three-six position keylock properties



## Chapter 11. Line display

### Supported devices

Table 72. Line display supported devices

Device		Connectivity
SBCS	1. 40-character VFD II/SureOne	EIA-232
	2. 40-character VFD II	USB, RS-485
	3. Two-sided VFD II	USB, RS-485
	4. 40-character VFD II (Japan)/4674	RS-485
	5. Character Graphic (C/G) APA	USB, RS-485
	6. 40-character LCD	USB, RS-485
	7. 50-key keyboard LCD	USB, RS-485
DBCS	8. Character Graphic (C/G) APA	EIA-232
	9. Character Graphic (C/G) APA	USB, RS-485
	10. PLU keyboard APA	USB, RS-485
SBCS	11. LED display 1x11	EIA-232

**Note:** On the SurePOS 500/600, the line display is preconfigured for COM4. Other values can be selected through the BIOS, but this is not recommended.

### Supported properties and methods

Table 73. Line display common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable		Not supported
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_NONE for 1,8,11 PR_STANDARD for all other LineDisplay	PR_NONE for 11 PR_STANDARD otherwise
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
DataCount		Not supported
DataEventEnabled		Not supported
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceEnabled		All

*Table 73. Line display common properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult	Not supported	All
OutputID	Not supported	Not supported
PowerNotify	PN_DISABLED	OPOS_PN_DISABLED for 11, All for others
PowerState		All
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All
ResultCode	Not supported	All
ResultCodeExtended	Not supported	All
State		All

*Table 74. Line display specific properties*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
BlinkRate		Not supported
CapBlink	Not supported except 10 (set CB_BLINKALL)	Not supported except 8 (set CB_BLINKALL)
CapBitmap		Not supported
CapBlinkRate		Not supported
CapBrightness	Not supported except 1 and 10 (Supported on EIA-232 integrated and external line displays)	
CapCharacterSet	See "Character sets supported by line display in JavaPOS" on page 108 and "Character sets supported by line display devices in OPOS" on page 110	All (values based on HW)
CapCursorType	See Table 78 on page 104.	Not supported
CapCustomGlyph	1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8	Not supported
CapDescriptors	True for:  USB 2x20 VFD External LineDisplay  USB 2x20 VFD Integrated LineDisplay  RS-485 2x20 VFD External LineDisplay  USB Character/Graphic APA LineDisplay  RS-485 APA LineDisplay  False for the remaining of the LineDisplay devices	All: set true  1, 10, 11: set false
CapHMarquee		Not supported

Table 74. Line display specific properties (continued)

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
CapCharWait		Not supported
CapMapCharacterSet	Not supported	1
CapReadBack		Not supported
CapReverse		Not supported
CapScreenMode	8	Not supported
CapVMarquee		Not supported
CharacterSet		All (values based on HW)
CharacterSetList	See "Character sets supported by line display in JavaPOS" on page 108	
CurrentWindow		All
Columns		All
CursorColumn		All
CursorRow		All
CursorType	See Table 78 on page 104. Not supported directly as property, but supported using DirectIO method for EIA-232 external LineDisplay (All points addressable (APA)).	Not supported
CursorUpdate		All
CustomGlyphList	<p><b>1</b> "0015-001A,001C-001E"</p> <p><b>2, 3, 6, 7</b> 0000-0007</p> <p><b>8</b></p> <p>ASCII returns: "0020-00FF"</p> <p>English(437) returns: "0001- 0007,0009,000B,000C,000E- 001A,001C-00FF"</p> <p>Japanese(932) returns: "8140-81FF,8240-84FF,8840- 88FF,8940-9FFF,E040- E0FF,E140-EAFF"</p> <p>Korean(1361) returns: "A1A0-A1FF,A2A0- ACFF,B0A0-B0FF,B1A0- C8FF,CAA0-CAFF,CBA0- FDFF"</p> <p>Simplified Chinese(936) returns: "A1A0-A1FF,A2A0- A9FF,B0A0-B0FF,B1A0- F7FF"</p> <p>Traditional Chinese(950) returns: "A1A0-A1FF,A240- C6FF,C940-C9FF,CA40- F9FF"</p>	Not supported

Table 74. Line display specific properties (continued)

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
CustomDSGlyphList		Not supported
CustomSSGGlyphList		Not supported
DeviceBrightness	Only 1	0 or 100% only except on 1 and 10 (0 to 100%)
DeviceColumns		All
DeviceDescriptors	20 for: USB 2x20 VFD External LineDisplay USB 2x20 VFD Integrated LineDisplay RS-485 2x20 VFD External LineDisplay 24 for: USB Character/Graphic APA LineDisplay RS-485 APA LineDisplay	All
DeviceRows		All
DeviceWindows	Not supported	All
GlyphHeight	<b>1, 2, 3</b> 7 <b>6, 7</b> 8 <b>8</b> 16 (2x20), 7 (4x20), 7 (5x20) <b>9</b> SBCS: 16 (2x20), DBCS: 16 (2x20)	Not supported
GlyphWidth	<b>1, 2, 3, 6, 7</b> 5 <b>8</b> 16 (2x20), 8(2x20), 5 (4x20), 5 (5x20) <b>9</b> SBCS: 8 (2x20), DBCS: 16 (2x20)	Not supported
InterCharacterWait		Not supported
MapCharacterSet	Not supported	1
MarqueeFormat		Not supported
MarqueeRepeatWait		Not supported
MarqueeType		Not supported
MarqueeUnitWait		Not supported
MaximumX		Not supported
MaximumY		Not supported
Rows		All

*Table 74. Line display specific properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
ScreenMode	<b>1, 2, 3, 6, 7</b> 0 <b>8</b> 0, 1, 2 <b>9</b> 0	Not supported
ScreenModelList	<b>1, 2, 3, 6, 7</b> 2x20 <b>8</b> 2x20, 4x20, 5x20 <b>9</b> 2x20	Not supported

*Table 75. Line display common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth		All
claim		All
clearInput		Not supported
clearOutput		Not supported
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
directIO	<b>7</b> command 1-ScreenMode, pData Value = (0-2x20,1-3x32)	<b>8</b> Command 1 = ScreenMode, pData Value = (0-2x20, 1-3x32)  <b>10</b> Command 0 = ScreenMode, pDataValue = (2-2x20, 4-4x20, 5-5x20)
open	<b>9</b> command 0 = ScreenMode pData Value = (2-2x20,4-4x20,5-5x20)	All
release		All
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 76. Line display specific methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
clearDescriptors	Supported for USB-VFD LineDisplay	All except 1 and 10
clearText		All
createWindow	Not supported	All

Table 76. Line display specific methods (continued)

Method	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
defineGlyph	1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8 <b>Note:</b> <b>glyph</b> parameter is a byte array with length as follows: <b>1, 2, 3</b> 7 <b>6, 7</b> 8 <b>8</b> 32 (2x20), 16 (2x20), 7 (4x20), 7 (5x20)	Not supported
destroyWindow	Not supported	All
displayBitmap		Not supported
displayText		All
displayTextAt		All
readCharacterAtCursor		Not supported
refreshWindow	Not supported	All
scrollText		All
setBitmap		Not supported
setDescriptor	Supported only for USB-VFD LineDisplay	All except 1 and 10

Table 77. Line display events

Event	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
DirectIOEvent		All
StatusUpdateEvent		All

Table 78. CapCursor Type and Cursor Type Properties

Cursor type	2, 3, 4, 5, 6 (RS-485), 7 (RS-485), 9, 10, 11	6 (USB), 7 (USB)	1	8
capCursorType	DISP_CCT_NONE	DISP_CCT_UNDERLINE +DISP_CCT_FIXED	DISP_CCT_UNDERLINE	DISP_CCT_UNDERLINE <sup>1</sup>
cursorType	DISP_CT_NONE	DISP_CT_UNDERLINE	DISP_CT_UNDERLINE, DISP_CT_NONE	DISP_CT_UNDERLINE <sup>1</sup> DISP_CT_NONE

<sup>1</sup>The 2x20 screen mode does not have a cursor.

## JavaPOS configuration

### CharacterSetASCIIBehavior

The behavior of Character Set ASCII (998) is undefined for chars beyond 127 (0x7F). To make these chars behave as some other character set in the CharacterSetList, specify it using this property. To keep these chars working as previous JPOS releases, specify 998. The default if the property doesn't exist is 998.

```
=<com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.config.LineDisplay.CharacterSetASCIIBehavior> type="String" value="998"/
```

## CursorState

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.config.LineDisplay.CursorState" type="String" value="ON"/>
```

Initializes the EIA-232 LineDisplay VFD cursor state to On or Off. This is done only at initialization time. Valid values are ON or OFF.

## lineDisplayId

```
<prop name="com.ibm.posj.bus.rs232.lineDisplayId" type="String" value="APA"/>
```

For EIA-232 displays, this property is used to distinguish between All-Points Addressable (APA) and Vacuum Fluorescent Displays (VFD). Valid values are APA, VFD or LED

## NumberOfRows

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.services.sdi.config.LineDisplay.NumberOfRows" type="String" value="2"/>
```

Initializes the EIA-232 APA line display to a selected number of rows. Valid values are 2, 4, or 5.

---

## JavaPOS DirectIO calls

The following DirectIO commands are supported for the LineDisplay. The syntax is as follows:

```
Syntax directIO (command: int32, inout data: int32, inout obj: object) :  
void {raises-exception}
```

To access line display constants, import: com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.

### Select cursor type command

Set display cursor type. This command applies to EIA-232 displays.

Table 79. Parameters for DirectIO.SELECT\_APACHE\_CURSOR\_TYPE

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.SELECT_APACHE_CURSOR_TYPE
Data [0]	Int32	4 = DISP_CT_UNDERLINE, 1 = DISP_CT_NONE
Obj	Object	Always null

### Select number of rows command

Set number of display rows. This command applies to EIA-232 APA (all points addressable) character graphics displays.

This command can also be used with ScreenMode property.

Table 80. Parameters for DirectIO.SELECT\_APACHE\_NUMBER\_OF\_ROWS

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.SELECT_APACHE_NUMBER_OF_ROWS
Data [0]	Int32	2 = 2 rows by 20 columns, 4 = 4 rows by 20 columns, 5 = 5 rows by 20 columns

*Table 80. Parameters for DirectIO.SELECT\_APACHE\_NUMBER\_OF\_ROWS (continued)*

Parameter	Type	Value
Obj	Object	Always null

## Select rotate text 180 command

Set display test mode. This command applies to USB APA Vacuum Fluorescent Display (VFD).

*Table 81. Parameters for the DirectIO.SELECT\_ROTATE\_TEXT\_180*

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.SELECT_ROTATE_TEXT_180
Data [0]	Int32	0 = display text in normal mode, 1 = display text mode 180 degrees rotated
Obj	Object	Always null

**Errors** A UposException may be thrown when this method is invoked. Some possible values of the exception ErrorCode properties are:

*Table 82. ErrorCode property for DirectIO.SELECT\_ROTATE\_TEXT\_180*

Value	Possible causes
E_ILLEGAL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cmd name /value is not known or is not valid.</li> <li>• Some of the parameter values are not correct.</li> </ul>

## Additional JavaPOS information

### Descriptors

Most models of IBM vacuum fluorescent and character graphics displays have the ability to display descriptors. The following displays have 20 descriptors:

- USB 2x20 VFD External LineDisplay
- USB 2x20 VFD Integrated LineDisplay
- RS-485 2x20 VFD External LineDisplay
- All descriptors are on 1 row, below the bottom line of text.

The following displays have 24 descriptors:

- USB Character/Graphic APA LineDisplay
- RS-485 APA LineDisplay
- There are 2 rows of descriptors, 12 above the top row of text and 12 below the bottom row of text.

In prior versions of JavaPOS, the descriptors were numbered incrementally from 1, with position 1 being the top leftmost position. In JavaPOS 1.9.6, the descriptors have been renumbered to be consistent with OPOS. The descriptors are still numbered incrementally from 1, but the starting position is now the lowest rightmost position.

## Capability definitions

### **DISP\_CCT\_NONE**

Cursor is not displayable.

### **DISP\_CCT\_UNDERLINE**

Cursor is displayable as an underline. Cursor can be turned on and off.

### **DISP\_CCT\_UNDERLINE+DISP\_CCT\_FIXED**

Cursor is displayable as an underline. Cursor is always displayed.

## Property definitions

### **DISP\_CT\_NONE**

Cursor is not displayed.

### **DISP\_CT\_UNDERLINE**

Cursor is displayed as an underline.

**Note:** Another value received in the device will cause a JPOS\_E\_ILLEGAL at setCursorType()

## Character sets supported by line display in JavaPOS

Table 83 shows the country character sets supported by the line displays in JavaPOS. The US/European character set contains at least the upper case characters from many of the previous code pages (excluding Cyrillic). These are duplicated in the code pages for those countries.

*Table 83. Character sets supported by line display in JavaPOS*

Code page	LineDisplay device								
	1 EIA-232	2,3,4 RS485	2,3 USB	5,9,10 RS485	5,9,10 USB	6,7 RS485	6,7 USB	8 EIA232	11 EIA232
Single byte character set									
101 (Mini-Alphanumeric)									✓
437 U.S. English	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
808 (Cyrillic-Russia)	✓	✓Note 1							
819 (Alphanumeric and special)				✓Note 1					
852 (Central Europe or Hungary)	✓	✓Note 1	✓		✓				
855 (Cyrillic)	✓	✓Note 1	✓		✓				
857 (Turkey)	✓	✓Note 1	✓		✓				
858 (Multilingual)	✓	✓Note 1	✓		✓				
862 (Israel)	✓	✓Note 1	✓		✓				
863 (Canada-French)	✓	✓Note 1	✓		✓				
864 (Arabic)	✓	✓Note 1	✓		✓				
865 (Nordic)	✓	✓Note 1	✓		✓				
866 (Russia)		✓Note 1	✓		✓				
869 (Greek)	✓	✓Note 1	✓		✓				
897 (Katakana)	✓	✓	✓		✓				
998 US/European (based on CP437)	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
1252						✓			
Double byte character set									
926 (Hangeul and Alphanumeric)				✓					
932 (Japanese)				✓Note 2	✓Note 3			✓	
936 (Simplified Chinese)					✓Note3			✓	
949 (Korean Wansung)				✓Note 2	✓Note 3			✓	
950 (Traditional Chinese)				✓Note 2	✓Note 3			✓	
1361 (Korean Johab)								✓	

### Notes:

1. Only available if EC Level >= 16 (0x10)
2. Only available if corresponding font is in device ROM
3. Only available if corresponding font was downloaded

## OPOS configuration

**Note:** These settings cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.

Table 84. Service Object settings for RS-485/USB line display

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
DefineCharacter	Key	Key values for user-defined characters.	Yes
DefineCharacter\<X>	String	Hexadecimal value of user-defined character to be downloaded. Eight bytes of data for character definition. Each data byte is represented by 2 ASCII characters (IE, the value 0x69969960 is the string 0609090609090600). For more information on the character format, refer to <i>IBM Point of Sale Subsystem Programming Reference and User's Guide</i> (SC30-3560).	Yes

Table 85. Service object settings for EIA-232 line display

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
Type	String	Line display type. Valid values are: <b>LINE</b> Single-byte display <b>APA</b> Double-byte display	Yes
Mode	String	Screen display mode. Valid values are 2x20 (default), 4x20, and 5x20.	Yes

## OPOS DirectIO calls

### Set number of APA rows

Set number of rows on EIA-232 USB and RS-485 All-Points Addressable (APA) line displays.

Table 86. Set number of APA rows

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	0
Data	Long*	Pointer to a byte which determines the line display size. Valid values are: 2 (2x20) 3 (3x32) 4 (4x20) 5 (5x20)
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

## Additional OPOS information

### USB APA font download

To download fonts to the USB Character/Graphics Display, you will need the following:

- The display font download program, AIPFNVD.FEX, which comes with the IBM Point of Sale Subsystem for Windows.
- Font files for the USB Character/Graphics Display, which can be found in the IBM Point of Sale Subsystem for Windows BIN directory

Font File Name	Font File Description
jpnm16.bin	Japan, Mincho style
korm16.bin	Korea, Mincho style
sbc0001.bin	SBCS fonts, updated version
Prcmz16.bin	PRC Simplified Chinese
Rocbg16b.bin	Taiwan Traditional Chinese

### Downloading Fonts to the Display

Font files for the USB Character/Graphics Display must be downloaded manually using the AIPFNVD.FEX program

```
AIPFNVD -Sslot -Pport {-Ndevice-number} -Fx:\dir\font-file {-Q}
```

**-Sslot** The slot number (in decimal) of the display for which the download is intended.

**-Pport** The port number (in decimal) of the display for which the download is intended.

**-Ndevice-number**

An indication of the device number of the display for which the download is intended. Valid values are:

- A : device number 2A (default)
- B : device number 2B
- C : device number 2C
- D : device number 2D

**-Fx:\dir\font-file**

Fully qualified path name for the font file to be downloaded to the display.

**-Q** Quiet mode. No progress information is displayed

### Character sets supported by line display devices in OPOS

Table 87 shows the country character sets supported by the line displays in OPOS. The US/European character set contains at least the upper case characters from many of the previous code pages (excluding Cyrillic). These are duplicated in the code pages for those countries.

Table 87. Character sets supported by line display in OPOS

Code page	LineDisplay device								
	1	2,3,4	2,3	5,9,10	5,9,10	6,7	6,7	8	11
	EIA-232	RS485	USB	RS485	USB	RS485	USB	EIA232	EIA232
Single byte character set									
101 (Mini-Alphanumeric)									
437 U.S. English									
808 (Cyrillic-Russia)									
819 (Alphanumeric and special)									
852 (Central Europe or Hungary)	✓	✓	✓		✓				
855 (Cyrillic)	✓	✓	✓		✓				

Table 87. Character sets supported by line display in OPOS (continued)

Code page	LineDisplay device								
	1 EIA-232	2,3,4 RS485	2,3 USB	5,9,10 RS485	5,9,10 USB	6,7 RS485	6,7 USB	8 EIA232	11 EIA232
857 (Turkey)	✓	✓	✓		✓				
858 (Multilingual)	✓	✓	✓		✓				
862 (Israel)	✓	✓	✓		✓				
863 (Canada-French)	✓	✓	✓		✓				
864 (Arabic)	✓	✓	✓		✓				
865 (Nordic)	✓	✓	✓		✓				
866 (Russia)		✓	✓		✓				
869 (Greek)	✓	✓	✓		✓				
897 (Katakana)	✓	✓	✓		✓				
998 US/European (based on CP437)	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
1252									
Double byte character set									
926 (Hangeul and Alphanumeric)									
932 (Japanese)					✓			✓	
936 (Simplified Chinese)									
949 (Korean Wansung)					✓				
950 (Traditional Chinese)									
1361 (Korean Johab)									



## Chapter 12. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition

### Supported devices

Table 88. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition supported devices

Device	Connectivity
4610 printer family MICR	EIA-232, RS-485, USB
Model 4 printer (OPOS only)	RS-485

### Supported properties and methods

Table 89. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable	Not supported	All
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_STANDARD	All support PR_STANDARD
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
DataCount		All
DataEventEnabled		All
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceEnabled		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult	Not supported	All
OutputID		Not supported
PowerNotify		All
PowerState		All
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All
resultCode	Not supported	All
resultCodeExtended	Not supported	All
State		All

*Table 90. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition specific properties*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
AccountNumber		All
Amount		All
BankNumber	All	Not supported
CapValidationDevice		All
CheckType		All - cannot determine without exception processing
CountryCode		All - cannot determine without exception processing
EPC		All
RawData		All
ErrorReportingType		All
SerialNumber		All
TransitNumber		All

*Table 91. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth		All
claim		All
clearInput		All
clearInputProperties		Supported
clearOutput		Not supported
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
directIO		Not supported
open		All
release		All
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 92. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition specific methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
beginInsertion		All
beginRemoval		All
endInsertion		All
endRemoval		All

*Table 93. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition events*

<b>Event</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DataEvent		All

Table 93. Magnetic Ink Character Recognition events (continued)

Event	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
DirectIOEvent		Not supported
ErrorEvent		All
StatusUpdateEvent		All

## Magnetic Ink Character Recognition data

The format of the data read from the Magnetic Ink Character Recognition (MICR) looks like:

Transit Symbol	Transit Field 9-digit fixed	Transit Symbol	On-Us Field 19-character max	Amount Symbol	Amount Field 10-digit	Amount Symbol
----------------	--------------------------------	----------------	---------------------------------	---------------	--------------------------	---------------

Where:

### Transit Field

9-digit number bracketed between the two Transit symbols. Bank Number is digits 5 through 8 of the Transit field.

### On-Us Field

According to the X9.13 standard, section 8.4.1, the On-Us field "usually contains the account number and *may* also contain a serial number and/or a transaction code." In addition, section 8.4.2 also states that "*no recommendation is made* as to how the On-Us field is to be structured." This fact allows the individual financial institution the widest possible latitude in designing the field to suit its own internal system requirement. However, in no case shall the On-Us field contain more than 19 characters.

### Amount Field

10-digit number bracketed between the two Amount symbols.

### Auxiliary On-Us field

If it exists, it is to the left of the Routing Number (Transit field). It is also stated that "when a serial number or other data is printed in this field, it must be preceded by, and followed by, an On-Us symbol". The field length is variable up to 9 characters.

Only On-Us and Auxiliary On-Us fields need interpretation rules.

## JavaPOS configuration

### com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.MinMicrSignalLevel

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.MinMicrSignalLevel" type="String" value="50"/>
```

Defines a minimum signal level accepted for a successful MICR read. If a MICR reads below the minimum signal level an error event will be fired.

Valid values are 0 to 100. Default is 50.

## **com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripAccountDashes**

```
prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripAccountDashes" type="String" value="false"/>
```

Determines whether to remove any dashes from the account number. When true, a value of "1234-56-7" would become "1234567".

Valid values are TRUE or FALSE.

## **com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripTransitDashes**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.stripTransitDashes" type="String" value="false"/>
```

Determines whether to remove any dashes from the transit number. When true, a value of "3579-12-" would become "357912".

Valid values are TRUE or FALSE.

## **com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.switchTransitDashToSpace**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.switchTransitDashToSpace" type="String" value="false"/>
```

Determines whether to change any dashes in the transit number to spaces. When true, a value of "12-4-66-7" would become "12 4 66 7".

Valid values are TRUE or FALSE.

## **Additional JavaPOS information**

### **MICR exception tables**

An exception table contains Transit Field/On-Us Field interpretation rule pairs. This enables you to manually code the On-Us field interpretation rule based on the Transit Field because each bank is likely to have a different Transit Field. For this purpose, three formats for Exception Table are supported. The first format (format 1) is an XML description of how the data is to be extracted from the check, and should be written in a separate file. Formats two (2) and three (3) can be put directly into the MICR JposEntry.

#### **Format 1 (supported since JavaPOS 1.7.5)**

This is an XML representation of the On-Us and Auxiliary On-Us fields stored in an independent file. This file is identified in a property in the JposEntry for the MICR device:

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.exceptionTableFile"
      Type="String"
      Value("<file-path-goes-here>")/>
```

If this property is omitted JavaPOS will search the classpath for a file named `ibmmicrexception.xml`.

This file can also contain entries for legacy formats (PositionSkip and Symbol formats). An entry for legacy format must be a child of 'MICRExceptionTable' and is just like the prop elements described for formats 2 and 3.

For example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE JposEntries PUBLIC "-//IBMJavaPOS//DTD//EN"
  "/com/ibm/jpos/res/ibmmicreexception.dtd">

<MICRExceptionTable FormatToUse="XML">
  <ExceptionEntry TransitField="123456789" CheckType="Business">
    <OnUsFieldParsingRule>
      <SkipCharacterLength value="1" />
      <AccountNumberLength value="5" />
      <SkipCharacterLength value="1" />
      <SerialNumberLength value="5" />
    </OnUsFieldParsingRule>
    <AuxOnUsFieldParsingRule>
      <SerialNumberLength value="5" />
    </AuxOnUsFieldParsingRule>
  </ExceptionEntry>
  <prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.exceptionTable0"
        type="String"
        value="P123456789AAAAAAAAAXSSSSSSS"/>
  <prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.exceptionTable1"
        type="String"
        value="B778899001D154R"/>
</MICRExceptionTable>
```

A sample file called `ibmmicreexception.xml.Sample` is included with the installation. This can be useful as a starting point for configuring your own exception tables. The location for `ibmmicreexception.xml.Sample` is:

- For Windows: C:\POS\IBMJPOS\Docs
- For Linux: /opt/ibm/javapos/docs

The following considerations must be applied:

- There can be as many `ExceptionEntry` and `prop` elements as needed. `ExceptionEntry` elements must come before any `prop` element.
- Values for transit number (`TransitField` in `ExceptionEntry` and characters 2-10 in the case of `prop` elements) must be unique.
- Valid values for the attribute `FormatToUse` are XML and Legacy. The default is XML. This indicates which format is to be read first. Since any repeated value for transit number is dropped, this switches priority from one format to the other.
- Formats 2 and 3 (legacy formats) are read in order of the property names, first the ones in the new `ibmmicreexception.xml` and then the ones in the `JposEntry`. All listed entries must have consecutive names inside each file, and counts should start at 0.
- Order of elements within `OnUsFieldParsingRule` is strict. The order shown above is the expected order. `OnUsFieldParsingRule` is required.
- `SerialNumberLength` and `AccountNumberLength` can be in either order, and `SkipCharacterLength` can be at the beginning or between `SerialNumberLength` and `AccountNumberLength`.
- Exactly one occurrence of `AccountNumberLength` is required.
- `SerialNumberLength` and `SkipCharacterLength` are optional.
- All `value` attributes are required. `TransitField` attribute from `ExceptionEntry` element is also required.
- `CheckType` attribute from `ExceptionEntry` is optional. If specified, it must be either *Personal* or *Business*. The default is *Personal*.
- The serial number may appear in the Auxiliary On-Us field; `AuxOnUsFieldParsingRule` holds a `SerialNumberLength` element if this is the case. `AuxOnUsFieldParsingRule` is optional.

- SerialNumberLength should appear in one field only. If it appears in both, the one from AuxOnUsFieldParsingRule is ignored.

## Format 2 (supported since JavaPOS 1.7.2)

The On-Us field interpretation rule is as follows:

- A** account number character (can be a dash)
- S** serial number character (can be a dash)
- X** ignored (no parsing)

A typical MICR exception table looks like this:

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.exceptionTable0"
      type="String" value="P123456789AAAAAAAAAXSSSSSSS"/>
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.MICR.exceptionTable1"
      type="String" value="B123456709AAAAAAAAXXXSSSSSSS"/>
```

where the value attribute is parsed as shown in Table 94.

Table 94. MICR exception table fields for format 2

Characters	Content
1	Check type: B = Business check P = Personal check
2 to 10	Transit field.
11 to end	On-Us Field. The A,X,S field is not required to be 19 characters long. You can choose the number of A, X, or S characters to encode the rule. This rule is applicable to the first valid digit immediately after the Transit Field. The On-Us symbol can be part of the On-Us Field, and the parser is expected to handle this condition.

## Format 3 (supported since JavaPOS 1.5.1)

Exception configuration properties are provided for MICR processing to handle MICR data that do not conform to some of the standard formats. Default exception tables are set up for each MICR entry in the file JPOS.xml.

Use the following format:

```
<prop name="exceptionTable0" type="string" value= "B778899001D154R"/>
```

where each byte represents the following:

### P/B (byte 1)

Type of check: either *Business* or *Personal*. This option is not used for parsing but instead is used to set the check type property, which is usually set to UNKNOWN.

### TRANSIT (byte 2-10)

A 9-digit bank transit number that is key for determining if the exception table entry is applied to the MICR data.

### SPC (byte 11)

SPC options:

- If SPC is set to *D*, all spaces are removed from the primary On-Us field for processing
- If SPC is not set to *D*, the On-Us field remains unchanged.

### Field (byte 12)

Not used. The driver always use the first field in the primary On-Us field.

**SKIP (byte 13)**

The account starts in this index and includes the remaining characters to the right in the primary On-Us field. (The index count starts at 0.)

**SIZE (byte 14)**

Not used because the driver identifies the serial number.

**ACC (byte 15)**

Not used.

The following table shows sample output for Format 3:

*Table 95. Format 3 Exception Table (sample data)*

Raw Data	t123456780t 0123456789o 0671	
Primary On-Us	0123456789o 0671	
Field #1	0123456789	
Exception Table entry	Account	Serial
P123456780D111R	123456789	0671
P123456780D165R	6789	0671
P123456780D295R	9	0671
P123456780D422R	23456789	0671

---

## OPOS configuration

*Table 96. Service object settings for MICR*

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
ExceptionFile	String	Fully-qualified filename of MICR exception file, which contains exception processing information. The default value is: C:\POS\BIN\PARSE.DAT	Yes
MinMicrSignalLevel	String	Minimum signal string (0-100) for successful MICR read. The default value is 50 (full string).	Yes
SlipRegTimeout	String	Time (in milliseconds) to wait for check to be registered. <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No
SlipRegMinDelay	String	Time (in milliseconds) to delay before sending document register command. <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No

---

## OPOS DirectIO calls

### Add new MICR exception

Adds the specified MICR exception string into the current MICR exception file.

*Table 97. Add new MICR exception*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	101
Data	Long*	Ignored

*Table 97. Add new MICR exception (continued)*

Parameter	Type	Description
Obj	BSTR*	Pointer to a string containing the MICR exception string. See "Additional OPOS information" for more information on the format of the exception string.

## Additional OPOS information

### MICR exception file

Exception configuration properties for MICR processing enable you to handle MICR data that do not conform to some of the standard formats. Default exception tables are set up for each MICR entry in the file <INSTALL\_DIR>\bin\parse.dat.

Use the following format to create exception table entries:

```
#P/B TRANSIT SPC FIELD SKIP SZ ACC
P 123456789 D 1 5 5 R
```

Each parameter must be separated for any number of spaces, and each byte represents the following:

#### P/B (byte 1)

The type of check: either "Business" or "Personal." This option is not used for parsing but instead is used to set the check type property, which is usually set to "UNKNOWN."

#### TRANSIT (byte 2-10)

9-digit bank transit number, which is used as the key to determine if the exception table entry is applied to the MICR data.

#### SPC (byte 11)

If SPC is set to *D*, all spaces are removed from the primary On-Us field for processing; otherwise, the On-Us field remains unchanged.

#### Field (byte 12)

Indicates which subfield in the primary On-Us field is used to get the account number and the serial number.

#### SKIP (byte 13)

The account starts in this index and includes the remaining characters to the right in the primary On-Us field. (The index count starts at 0.)

#### SIZE (byte 14)

The length of the serial number.

#### ACC (byte 15)

The alignment of the account number in the subfield:

- If it is "L," then the account number aligns on the left of the subfield.
- If it is "R," then the account number aligns on the right of the subfield.

The following table shows sample output:

*Table 98. Exception configuration properties for MICR processing: Example 1*

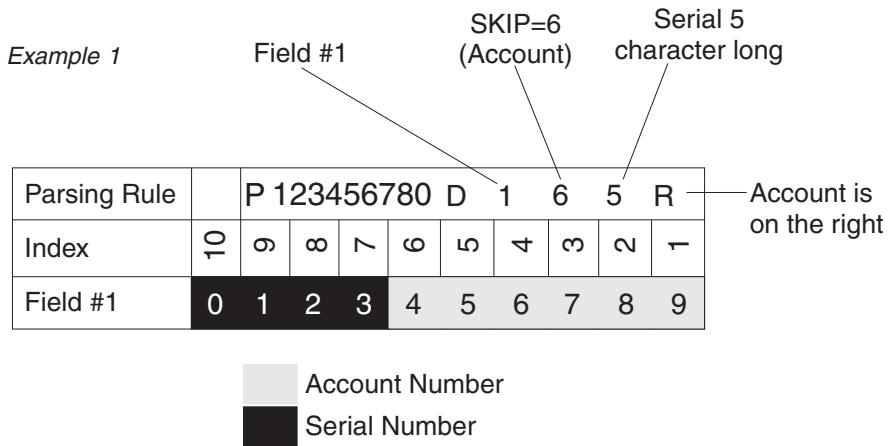
Raw Data	t123456780t 0123456789o 0671
Primary On-Us	0123456789o 0671
Field #1	0123456789

Table 98. Exception configuration properties for MICR processing: Example 1 (continued)

Field #2	0671	
<b>Exception Table entry</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Serial</b>
P123456780D 1 1 1 R	9	8
P123456780D 1 6 5 R	456789	0123
P123456780D 2 1 5 R	1	067
P123456780D 4 1 5 R	1	067
P123456780D 2 2 2 L		06
P123456780D 1 1 1 L	01234567	8
P123456780D 1 3 5 L	01	23456

The following image illustrates how the information is parsed to retrieve the Account and Serial numbers for the table entry "P123456780D 1 6 5 R":

Figure 21. Data parsing: Example 1



The following image illustrates how the information is parsed to retrieve the Account and Serial numbers for the table entry "P123456780D 1 3 5 L":

Figure 22. Data parsing: Example 2

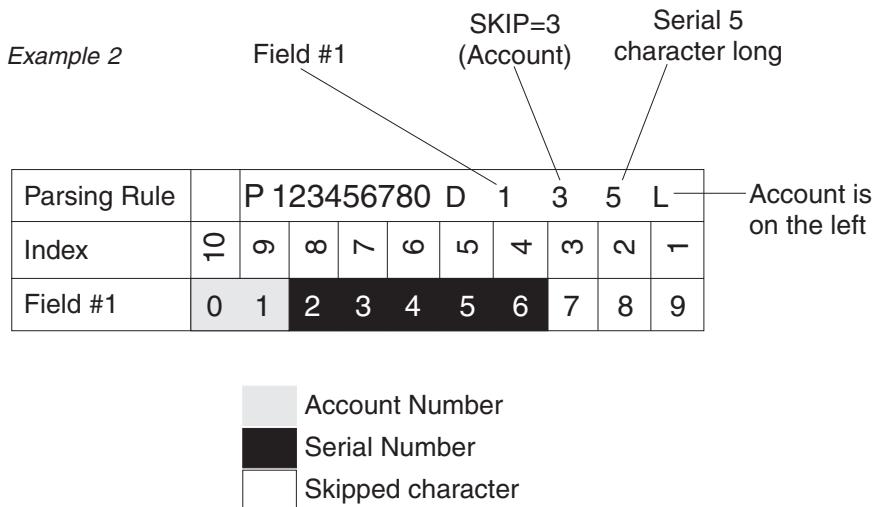


Table 99. Exception configuration properties for MICR processing: Example 2

Raw Data	0876543210 t123456780t 0123456789o
Primary On-Us	0123456789o

*Table 99. Exception configuration properties for MICR processing: Example 2 (continued)*

Field #1	0123456789	
Exception Table entry	Account	Serial
P123456780D 1 6 5 R	456789	0123
P123456780D 4 1 5 R	9	45678
P123456780D 2 2 2 L	012345	67
P123456780D 1 3 5 L	01	23456

## Chapter 13. Motion sensor

### Motion sensor supported devices

Table 100. Motion sensor supported devices

Device	Connectivity
1. SurePOS 500/600	Integrated
2. Kiosk	Integrated

### Supported properties and methods

Table 101. Motion sensor common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_NONE	PR_NONE
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceEnabled		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult	Not supported	All
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All
PowerNotify		All
PowerState		All
ResultCode	Not supported	All
ResultCodeExtended	Not supported	All
State		All

Table 102. Motion sensor specific properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
Motion		All

*Table 102. Motion sensor specific properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
Timeout		All

*Table 103. Motion sensor common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth		All
claim		Always shareable
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
directIO		Not supported
open		All
release		Always shareable
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 104. Motion sensor specific methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
waitForMotion		All

*Table 105. Motion sensor events*

<b>Event</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DirectIOEvent		Not supported
StatusUpdateEvent		All

## Additional JavaPOS information

This section describes how to load the correct motion sensor driver in Linux for your hardware.

Add the following lines in /opt/ibm/javapos/etc/machine.conf:

```
<keyword> <number of entries>
<machine type><model number>
```

"<keyword>" represents the device for which a driver is needed and "<number of entries>" indicates the number of "<machine type><model number>" pairs that follow. If the system on which JavaPOS is running matches one of the specified "<machine type><model number>" pairs, the device driver for that "<machine type><model number>" will be loaded.

For the motion sensor, machine.conf might have the following entries:

```
Motion 2
4838132
4838135
```

In this case the <number of entries> value is **2**.



## Chapter 14. Magnetic stripe reader

### Supported devices

Table 106. Magnetic stripe reader (MSR) supported devices

Device		Connectivity
ISO (3-track)	1. Retail alphanumeric POS keyboard w/Card Reader	PS/2, RS-485, USB
ISO (3-track)	2. Retail alphanumeric POS keyboard with MSR and pointing device	PS/2
ISO (3-track)	3. Retail POS keyboard with card reader	RS-485, USB
ISO (3-track)	4. Retail POS keyboard with card reader and display	RS-485, USB
ISO (3-track)	5. Modifiable layout keyboard with card reader	RS-485, USB
ISO (3-track)	6. 32-key programmable keypad with ISO MSR	EIA-232, RS-485, USB
JUCC	7. 32-key programmable keypad with JUCC MSR	EIA-232, RS-485, USB
ISO (3-track)	8. SurePoint 4820 integrated ISO MSR	EIA-232, RS-485, USB
JUCC	9. SurePoint 4820 integrated JUCC MSR	EIA-232, RS-485, USB
ISO (3-track)	10. SurePOS 500/600 integrated ISO MSR	EIA-232
JUCC	11. SurePOS 500/600 integrated JUCC MSR	EIA-232
ISO (3-Track)	12. Anyplace Kiosk integrated ISO MSR	EIA-232
JUCC	13. Anyplace Kiosk integrated JUCC MSR	EIA-232
ISO (3-Track)	14. SureOne Integrated ISO MSR	PS/2
ISO (3-Track)	15. Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard (requires manual firmware update for support)	PS/2
JUCC	16. POS keyboard V	RS-485, USB
JUCC	17. PC POS Keyboard or PC Point of Sale Keyboard	PS/2, RS-485, USB
JUCC	18. Retail POS keyboard VI	RS-485, USB
ISO (3-Track)	19. SurePOS 100 integrated ISO MSR	PS/2
JUCC	20. 4674 Integrated JUCC MSR	RS-485
JUCC	21. 4685-KC1 (OPOS only)	RS-485
JUCC	22. 4685-K01 (OPOS only)	RS-485
JUCC	23. 4685-K02 (Ultra7) keyboard with card reader	RS-485, USB
JUCC	24. 4685-K02 with MSR/Encoder and 4 position keylock	RS-485
JUCC	25. 4685-K02 with MSR/Encoder and 6 position keylock	RS-485
JUCC	26. 4685-K03	RS-485, USB
ISO (3-Track)	27. Modular alphanumeric keyboard	PS/2, USB
JUCC	28. Modular alphanumeric keyboard	PS/2, USB
ISO (3-Track)	29. Modular Compact Alphanumeric keyboard	PS/2, USB
JUCC	30. Modular Compact Alphanumeric keyboard	PS/2, USB
ISO (3-Track)	31. Modular 67 Key Keyboard	PS/2, USB
JUCC	32. Modular 67 Key Keyboard	PS/2, USB

## Supported properties and methods

Table 107. MSR common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable	Not supported	All
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_NONE for EIA-232 and PS/2 PR_STANDARD for all other MSR devices	PR_STANDARD
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
DataCount		All
DataEventEnabled		All
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceEnabled		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult	Not supported	All
OutputID		Not supported
PowerNotify		All
PowerState		All
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All All
ResultCode	Not supported	All
ResultCodeExtended	Not supported	All
State		All

Table 108. MSR specific properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AccountNumber		All
AdditionalSecurityInformation		Not supported
CapCardAuthentication		Not supported
CapDataEncryption		Not supported
CapDeviceAuthentication		Not supported

| *Table 108. MSR specific properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
CapISO	All except JUCC 4840 MSR	All except JUCC 4840 MSR
CapJISOne	All	All except 4840 MSR, SureOne Built-In, and 4820 MSR
CapJISTwo	All	All except 4840 MSR and SureOne Built-In
CapTrackDataMasking		Not supported
CapTransmitSentinels	False	All
CapWritableTracks	24, 25	Not supported
CardAuthenticationData		Not supported
CardAuthenticationDataLength		Not supported
CardPropertyList	All	Not supported
CardType	All	Not supported
CardTypeList	All	Not supported
DataEncryptionAlgorithm		Not supported
DecodeData		All
DeviceAuthenticated		Not Supported
DeviceAuthenticationProtocol		Not Supported
EncodingMaxLength	24, 25	Not supported
ErrorReportingType		All
ExpirationDate		All
FirstName		All
MiddleInitial		All
ParseDecodeData		All
ServiceCode		All
Suffix		All
Surname		All
Title		All
Track1Data		All
Track1DiscretionaryData		All
Track1EncryptedData		Not supported
Track1EncryptedDataLength		Not supported
Track2Data		All
Track2DiscretionaryData		All
Track2EncryptedData		Not supported
Track2EncryptedDataLength		Not supported
Track3Data		All
Track3EncryptedData		Not supported
Track3EncryptedDataLength		Not supported
Track4Data		All JUCC
Track4EncryptedData		Not supported

| *Table 108. MSR specific properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
Track4EncryptedDataLength		Not supported
TracksToRead		All
TracksToWrite	24, 25	Not supported
TransmitSentinels		Not supported
WriteCardType		Not supported

| *Table 109. MSR common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth		All
claim		All
clearInput		All
ClearInputProperties	All	Not Supported
clearOutput		Not supported
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
directIO	RS-485 – 4685-K02 (Ultra 7)	Not supported
open		All
release		All
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

| *Table 110. MSR specific methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
authenticateDevice		Not supported
deauthenticateDevice		Not supported
retrieveCardProperty	All	Not supported
retrieveDeviceAuthenticationData		Not supported
updateKey		Not supported
writeTracks	24, 25	Not supported

| *Table 111. MSR events*

<b>Event</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DataEvent		All
DirectIOEvent		Not supported
ErrorEvent		All
StatusUpdateEvent		All

---

## JavaPOS configuration

### enableOnlineWatcher

•

```
<prop name="com.ibm.posj.bus.rs232.enableOnlineWatcher" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
```

Monitors the device for being online or offline and performs appropriate actions. To configure the poll time for events, modify the com.ibm.posj.bus.rs232.onLineWatcherPollTime.MSR property in the posj.properties file.

Values accepted

- TRUE - Default value
- FALSE

Device Support

- EIA-232 : 12, 13

### msrID

```
<prop name="com.ibm.posj.bus.rs232.msrId" type="String" value="ISO"/>
```

Determines whether the EIA-32 MSR hardware is a 3-track ISO unit or a double-sided JUCC unit. Valid values are ISO or JUCC. Default is ISO.

Values accepted

- ISO- Default value
- JUCC

Device Support

- EIA-232 : 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13

---

## JavaPOS DirectIO calls

The following DirectIO commands are supported for the MSR. The syntax is as follows:

```
Syntax directIO (command: int32, inout data: int32, inout obj: object) :  
void {raises-exception, use after open-claim-enable}
```

### MSR write data command

**Note:** This command is used to write data to the JIS magnetic stripe of payment cards conforming to the JIS specification.

See Table 112 for a reference of the parameters to call DirectIO.MSR\_WRITE\_DATA\_CMD.

Table 112. Parameters for DirectIO.MSR\_WRITE\_DATA\_CMD

Parameter	Type	Value
Command	Int32	DirectIO.MSR_WRITE_DATA_CMD

*Table 112. Parameters for DirectIO.MSR\_WRITE\_DATA\_CMD (continued)*

Parameter	Type	Value
Data [0]	Int32	Write wait timeout value in milliseconds.  The wait timeout can be set to JposConst.JPOS_FOREVER and the command has no timeout to return. The maximum wait timeout is 25,000 milliseconds (25 seconds).
Obj	Object	String representation of the data to be written. The maximum length for the object is 69 characters. The first 69 characters will be written to the magnetic stripe and additional characters will be ignored.

**Remarks**

A card with a JIS II track must be swiped through the MSR during the directIO call with MSR\_WRITE\_DATA\_CMD so data can be stored. Otherwise an exception is thrown.

## Device Support

- 24, 25

**Errors**

A UposException may be thrown when this method is invoked. Some possible values of the exception's ErrorCode property are:

*Table 113. UposException error code property*

Value	Possible causes
E_ILLEGAL	One of the following errors has occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The device is not write enabled.</li> <li>• Some of the parameter values are not correct.</li> <li>• Command sent to not capable write MSR</li> </ul>
E_TIMEOUT	Timeout expired and card was not swiped.

**Additional JavaPOS information****SureOne MSR**

SureOne firmware discards any invalid MSR reading and sends only valid track data. Track errors are not reported.

If track 2 is empty and track 3 contains data, the track 3 data is displayed as track 2 and no data appears in track 3.

**OPOS configuration***Table 114. Service object settings for EIA-232 MSR*

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
MsrType	String	Type of MSR reader attached. Valid values are:  <b>ISO</b> Standard three-track reader <b>JUCC</b> JIS-I and II reader	Yes

---

## Additional OPOS information

### SureOne/SurePOS 100 MSR limitations

The MSR on the SureOne is part of the Keyboard. The raw data is in ASCII format. When a credit card is swiped with the MSR DataEventEnabled set to *false*, the incoming data is treated as keyboard data. The only way to get MSR data events is to set DataEventEnabled to *true*. In order to queue MSR data, both DataEventEnabled and FreezeEvents must be set to *true*.



## Chapter 15. POS keyboard

### POS keyboard supported devices

Table 115. POS keyboard supported devices

Device	Connectivity
1. Retail alphanumeric POS keyboard with card reader Also known as: ANPOS or NANPOS	PS/2, RS-485, USB
2. Retail alphanumeric POS keyboard with MSR and pointing device Also known as: ANPOS with pointer	PS/2
3. Retail POS keyboard Also known as: 50-Key keyboard	RS-485, USB
4. Retail POS Keyboard with card reader Also known as: 50-Key/MSR	RS-485, USB
5. Retail POS Keyboard with card reader and display Also known as: 50-Key/Display	RS-485, USB,
6. Modifiable Layout Keyboard with card reader Also known as: 133 Key or Matrix	RS-485, USB
7. 32-Key programmable keypad with MSR Also known as: 4820 Keyboard	RS-485, USB, PS/2
8. SureOne Integrated Keyboard	PS/2
9. Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard Also known as: CANPOS	PS/2
10. POS Keyboard V	RS-485, USB
11. PC POS Keyboard or PC Point of Sale keyboard Also known as: ANKPOS	PS/2, RS-485, USB
12. PLU Keyboard/Display III	RS-485, USB
13. Retail POS Keyboard VI Also known as: 50-Key keyboard with JUCC MSR	RS-485, USB
14. SurePOS 100 Integrated keyboard	PS/2
15. 4674 Integrated keyboard	RS-485
16. 4685-KCI (OPOS only)	RS-485
17. 4685-K01 (OPOS only)	RS-485
18. 4685-K02 (Ultra 7) keyboard with card reader	RS-485, USB
19. 4685-K02 with MSR/Encoder and 4 position keylock	USB
20. 4685-K02 with MSR/Encoder and 6 position keylock	USB
21. 4685-K03	RS-485, USB
22. Modular Alphanumeric keyboard	PS/2, USB
23. Modular Compact Alphanumeric Keyboard	PS/2, USB

*Table 115. POS keyboard supported devices (continued)*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Connectivity</b>
24. Modular 67 Key Keyboard	PS/2, USB

---

## Supported properties and methods

*Table 116. POS keyboard common properties*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
AutoDisable	Not supported	All
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_STANDARD	All support PR_STANDARD
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
DataCount		All
DataEventEnabled		All
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceEnabled		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult	Not supported	All
OutputID		Not supported
PowerNotify		All
PowerState		All
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All
ResultCode	Not supported	All
ResultCodeExtended	Not supported	All
State		All

*Table 117. POS keyboard specific properties*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
CapKeyUp		All
EventTypes		All

*Table 117. POS keyboard specific properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
POSKeyData		All
POSKeyEventType		All

*Table 118. POS keyboard common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth		All
claim		All
clearInput		All
clearOutput		All
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
directIO	All	All except 8, 14
open		All
release		All
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, "JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties," on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 119. POS keyboard events*

<b>Event</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DataEvent		All
DirectIOEvent	All	Not supported
ErrorEvent		All
StatusUpdateEvent		All

## CANPOS keyboard

The CANPOS keyboard firmware version must be at least 1.2.3 for the CANPOS automatic download utility to work. The firmware can be automatically updated to newer versions in UPOS. The update, if required, typically takes three to five minutes, depending on operating system.

The keyboard function keys can also be updated automatically, but you must create your own keyboard configuration file. To create a configuration file, a separate utility is available from the IBM Retail Store Solution support Web site. To download and use this utility, perform the following steps:

1. Go to <http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support>.
2. Click **Other Systems and Devices**.
3. Click **Firmware and Utilities for CANPOS**. All utilities are packaged in a single zip file for supporting different operating systems. Based on your preferred system, you can download the appropriate utility.

4. Unzip the package and choose the appropriate utility to generate the configuration file.
5. Rename or save your file as aipcnpos.pcf and place it in folder \pos\bin for Windows systems, and /usr/share/pos for Linux systems.
6. Reboot your POS system and the configuration file is loaded automatically.

To confirm the success of the firmware and configuration download, you can check aipanpos.log under \pos\log in Windows, or /var/log in Linux POS systems.

## Installing USB System attached keyboard on Windows XP

The proper device driver is automatically installed for the USB System keyboard on Windows XP, if you select **IBM Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard** and indicate that it is attached to a USB port during installation. After reboot, a Windows message is displayed, indicating that you are installing the POS USB Keyboard. Click **Continue Anyway** to install IBM's driver after seeing this message.

**Note:** If you are installing the keyboard for the first time, the system must be rebooted again before the new driver can be used.

## JavaPOS configuration

### Click

```
| <prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSKeyboard.Click" type="Byte" value="0x00"/>
```

JavaPOS provides a user-configurable mechanism to modify the loudness of the keyboard click. This is accomplished by specifying the following in the keyboard's JposEntry

Valid values for the Click property are listed below. The default is 0x00.

- 0x00 (off)
- 0x01 (soft)
- 0x02 (loud)

**Device Support:**

- 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 13, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24
- USB Only: 10, 12, 18, 21

\*USB not supported when configured as system keyboard

### FatFingerTimeout

```
| <prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSKeyboard.FatFingerTimeout" type="Byte" value="0x03"/>
```

A fat-finger situation occurs when an operator attempts to press a single key, but misses the center of the key, and presses both the intended key and an adjacent key. The time interval between subsequent key strokes is measured by the keyboard's processor. If the two keys were pressed within a certain interval, a fat-finger situation is assumed, and a status indicating this occurrence accompanies the scan codes to the terminal.

**Device Support:**

- 1 (RS-485, USB)\*, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 (RS-485, USB), 11 (RS-485, USB)\*, 13, 19, 20, 24
- USB Only: 10, 12, 18, 21, 22\*, 23\*

\*USB not supported when configured as system keyboard

Valid values are 0 through 4. The default is 3.

- 0 = 0 milliseconds (fat-finger detection disabled)
- 1 = 10 milliseconds
- 2 = 20 milliseconds
- 3 = 30 milliseconds
- 4 = 40 milliseconds

## ExtendedKeyMapping

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSKeyboard.ExtendedKeyMapping" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
```

The extended scan code property is used to differentiate between two keys having the same hardware scan code. A typical extended scan code is represented by two scan codes, for example: X'e0' X'23'.

When the ExtendedKeyMapping property is true, the first scan code of the extended key is replaced by X'01'; the second scan code is not altered. For example, the extended key X'e0' X'23' is returned to the application as X'123'.

When the ExtendedKeyMapping property is false, the extended keys are not supported. Only a single scan code is returned to the application (X'0023').

Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. The default is TRUE.

### Device Support:

- PS2 : 1, 2, 8, 9, 11, 14, 22, 23
- USB when configured as system keyboard : 1, 11, 22, 23

## KbdScanning

```
| <prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSKeyboard.KbdScanning" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
```

This property controls whether to enable or disable keyboard scanning. When scanning is enabled the keyboard generates make and break scan codes for each key press.

### Device Support:

- 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24

Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. The default is TRUE.

## KeyTranslationFile

```
<prop name="KeyTranslationFile" type="String" value="\keys.dat"/>
```

The KeyTranslationFile property contains the full path name of the file containing key translation information. A sample file called **keys.dat** is included with the installation.

The location of the sample file will depend on your operating system.

Linux - /opt/ibm/javapos/docs

Windows - C:\POS\IBMJPOS\Docs

## TypeMatic

| <prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSKeyboard.TypeMatic" type="Boolean" value="true"/>

This property controls the typematic function of the keyboard.

Most of the keys on all keyboards are optionally typematic keys. You can enable or disable the typematic function for the entire keyboard with this option.

If the typematic function is disabled, and a key is pressed, then the make key code is generated only once, no matter how long that key is held down. If the key is released the break code is sent.

If the typematic function is enabled and you press a key, the make key code is generated. If the key remains pressed for a period longer than the amount of time defined by typematic delay in the jpos.xml, another make key code is generated. As long a the key remains pressed, make key codes are generated at the rate defined by typematic rate until the key is released, at which time the break code is sent.

Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. The default is TRUE.

### **Device Support**

- 1\*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11\*, 13, 19, 20, 21
- USB Only: 10, 12, 18, 21, 22\*, 23\*, 24

\* USB on Linux not supported when configured as system keyboard.

## TypeMaticDelay

| <prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSKeyboard.TypeMaticDelay" type="Byte" value="0x01"/>

### **Device Support:**

- 1 (RS-485, USB)\*, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 (RS-485, USB), 11 (RS-485, USB)\*, 13, 19, 20, 22\*,23\*
- USB Only: 10, 12, 18, 21

\*USB not supported when configured as system keyboard

The typematic delay determines how long the key must be pressed before the typematic function is enabled.

Valid values for the TypeMaticDelay property are listed below. The default is 0x01.

- 0x00 = Delay 250 milliseconds
- 0x01 = Delay 500 milliseconds
- 0x02 = Delay 750 milliseconds
- 0x03 = Delay 1000 milliseconds

## TypematicRate

The typematic rate determines how many make codes are generated per second (+/-20%).

```
| <prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSKeyboard.TypematicRate" type="Byte" value="0x14"/>
```

### Device Support:

- 1 (RS-485, USB)\*, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 (RS-485, USB), 11 (RS-485, USB)\*, 13, 19, 20, 22\*, 23\*
- USB Only: 10, 12, 18, 21,

\*USB not supported when configured as system keyboard

Valid values for the TypematicRate property are listed below. The default is 0x14.

0x00	= Rate 2.0
0x01	= Rate 2.1
0x02	= Rate 2.3
0x03	= Rate 2.5
0x09	= Rate 4.3
0x0a	= Rate 4.6
0x0b	= Rate 5.0
0x0c	= Rate 5.5
0x0d	= Rate 6.0
0x0e	= Rate 6.7
0x0f	= Rate 7.5
0x10	= Rate 8.0
0x11	= Rate 8.6
0x12	= Rate 9.2
0x13	= Rate 10.0
0x14	= Rate 10.9
0x15	= Rate 12.0
0x16	= Rate 13.3
0x17	= Rate 15.0
0x18	= Rate 16.0
0x19	= Rate 17.1
0x1a	= Rate 18.5
0x1b	= Rate 20.0
0x1c	= Rate 21.8
0x1d	= Rate 24.0
0x1e	= Rate 26.7
0x1f	= Rate 30.0

---

## JavaPOS DirectIO calls

**Syntax** `directIO ( command: int32, inout data: int32, inout obj: object ): void {  
 raises-exception, use after open-claim-enable}`

To access DirectIO constants import com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.

### Get keyboard light status command

This command returns the indicators status in data[0].

*Table 120. DirectIO.GET\_KBD\_LIGHT\_STATUS\_CMD*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Command	Int32	DirectIO.GET_KBD_LIGHT_STATUS_CMD
Data	Int32	An int array with at least one element
Obj	Object	Any value. A null value is accepted

**Remarks**

Returns the indicators status on data[0] reference parameter. The bit values in the int parameter ( data[0] ) are:

- '1' = LED is to be turned on
- '0' = LED is to be turned off

*Table 121. DirectIO.GET\_KBD\_LIGHT\_STATUS\_CMD bit representation*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Bit representation of the data element</b>
7–31 bits	Reserved - must = 0
6	SCROLL-LOCK = DirectIO.KBD_SCROLL_LOCK_LIGHT
5	CAPS-LOCK = DirectIO.KBD_CAPS_LOCK_LIGHT
4	NUM-LOCK = DirectIO.KBD_NUM_LOCK_LIGHT
3	"no label" or READY = DirectIO.KBD_NO_LABEL_LIGHT
2	MSG PEND or SYS MSG = DirectIO.KBD_MESSAGE_PENDING_LIGHT
1	OFFLINE = DirectIO.KBD_OFFLINE_LIGHT
0	WAIT = DirectIO.KBD_WAIT_LIGHT

**Set keyboard light on command**

This command illuminates the indicator specified on the data[0] parameter.

*Table 122. DirectIO.TURN\_KBD\_LIGHT\_ON\_CMD bit representation*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Command	Int32	DirectIO.TURN_KBD_LIGHT_ON_CMD
Data[0]	Int32	Data can be set to any of the following options:  DirectIO.KBD_WAIT_LIGHT  DirectIO.KBD_OFFLINE_LIGHT  DirectIO.KBD_MESSAGE_PENDING_LIGHT  DirectIO.KBD_NO_LABEL_LIGHT  DirectIO.KBD_NUM_LOCK_LIGHT  DirectIO.KBD_CAPS_LOCK_LIGHT  DirectIO.KBD_SCROLL_LOCK_LIGHT
Obj	Object	Any value. A null value is accepted.

## Set keyboard light off command

This command turns off the indicator specified on the data[0] parameter.

*Table 123. DirectIO.TURN\_KBD\_LIGHT\_OFF\_CMD*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	DirectIO.TURN_KBD_LIGHT_OFF_CMD
Data[0]	Int32	Data can be set to any of the following options: DirectIO.KBD_WAIT_LIGHT DirectIO.KBD_OFFLINE_LIGHT DirectIO.KBD_MESSAGE_PENDING_LIGHT DirectIO.KBD_NO_LABEL_LIGHT DirectIO.KBD_NUM_LOCK_LIGHT DirectIO.KBD_CAPS_LOCK_LIGHT DirectIO.KBD_SCROLL_LOCK_LIGHT
Obj	Object	Any value. A null value is accepted.

A UposException might be thrown when this method is invoked. Some possible values of the exception ErrorCode property are:

---

## Additional JavaPOS information

### Configuration download for Modular POS Keyboards

Supported Devices: 22, 23 and 24 (USB Only) The IBM JavaPOS Printer driver provides a mechanism for downloading configuration files to the Modular POS Keyboards using the Update Device Firmware tool. Follow the steps listed below to configure the devices using JavaPOS:

1. Generate the configuration file using the ‘Modular POS Keyboard Firmware & Configuration’ utility.

**Note:** The utility can be downloaded from IBM support web site.

2. Copy the configuration file to the JavaPOS directory

Windows : “\config” directory

Linux : “/usr/share/pos/config” directory

3. Reboot the terminal, the driver will update the configuration automatically. It is possible update the configuration without rebooting by running the “Update Device Firmware Tool” manually. For example

```
java com.ibm.jpos.tools.sdicc.flashupdate.FlashAllDevices
```

When the version number from the file is higher than the one stored at the device the new configuration will be applied.

4. Verify that the Device has the new version of configuration by using the POS Control Center and accessing the System Management tab.

## Keyboard definition file

The keyboard definition file is used in conjunction with the KeyTranslationFile property. The file allows the user to map physical keys into virtual key codes. It also allows the user to configure double keys.

### Virtual key codes

Each line of the table consists of an integer virtual keyboard code followed by white space (any combination of spaces and tabs) followed by the input sequence consisting of any number of actual keyboard codes. Individual codes in the input sequence are separated by white spaces.

For example, the line for up-arrow might be coded like this:

301 01 26 30

This coding indicates that when the sequence of values 01, 26, 30 comes in, recognize it as virtual keyboard code 301. (The characters corresponding to 01, 26, and 30 are **Esc**, [, and **A**.)

It is also possible to generate several virtual scan codes at once. This is achieved by grouping all the virtual scan codes to be generated within square brackets. The following example shows an entry indicating the drivers to generate two virtual scan codes: 302, followed by 303 when the value 141 is scanned.

[302 303] 141

The actual keyboard codes needed to generate multiple virtual scan codes can be a sequence, as in the first example:

[312 320 322] 141 29

In this case the virtual scan code sequence 312-320-322 is generated when the scan code sequence is complete. This means that the single 141 code does not trigger any scan code.

The character-encoding rules are:

1. Any single character, except space, tab, and # stands for itself. The example sequence can be coded as:

301 01 [ A 2

2. A sequence of two or more digits is interpreted as an integer value, as in the example. If an integer starts with a zero, it is interpreted as an octal number.

The example above can be coded as:

301 01 032 036

If an integer starts with a 0x, it is interpreted as a hex number.

3. An integer (decimal, hex, or octal) can have a leading plus sign.

This is essential for coding decimal integers less than ten, because a single digit alone is interpreted as an ASCII character under Rule 1. A # character could be coded as +4 but not as a 4 only.

4. A # starts a comment. It and the rest of the line are skipped.

If a line consists of nothing but a comment, or is empty, it is skipped.

5. The characters space, tab, and # cannot be coded literally. They can be coded as integers 57, 15, and +4 (Windows scan codes).

6. Input characters that are their own virtual keyboard codes (such as carriage return, A, Z, =, ...) do not need to be coded in the table. When the Java

Keyboards Mapping function is reading characters and is about to begin a new sequence, a character that does not match any sequence is returned as is.

7. When the finite-state machine is in the middle of some candidate sequences, a non matching character signals the end of sequence. All previous characters from beginning of sequence to the non matching character are returned as is.

The finite-state machine then resets to accept a new sequence. For example, assume that 99 is the scan code for a, and 100 is the scan code for b. The entries in the keys.dat file are:

400 99 b

If you press the **a** key, and then press the **b** key, two data events are generated:

- Press the **a** key (scan code 99). The a key does not return scan codes until scan code completes the sequence.
- Press the **b** key. The b key does return 2 data events: scancode 99 (for a) and scancode 100 (for b); the rule is not reached.

—

8. Virtual keycode value range from 0000 to 0xFFFF and keyboard code value range from 00 to 0xFF. If any of the values exceed its range, the line is skipped.

When making the keyboard definition table, only scan codes may be used for the system-attached keyboard. Characters cannot stand for themselves, as stated in Rule 1.

### Double key support

The double key definition format is as follows:

0xFF <expected scan code> <scancode for 1st key> <scancode for 2nd key>  
<filter time in ms>

The <filter time in ms> is optional.

Its default value is zero, and the recommended filter time is 60 milliseconds

For example:

0xFF 0X1C 0x71 0x1C 50  
0xFF 0x7E 0x7E 0x5F 0x32

where:

0x1C is the scancode for key switch 109  
0x71 is the scancode for key switch 108  
0x7E is the scancode for key switch 106  
0x5F is the scancode for key switch 107

Whenever keys 108 and 109 are pressed within 50 milliseconds of each other, the scancode returned to the application is 0x1C.

Whenever keys 106 and 107 are pressed within 50 milliseconds of each other, the scan code returned to the application is 0x7E.

The filter time specified for both double key definitions in the example above is 50 milliseconds

## USB System attached keyboard on Linux

When there is a USB System keyboard, you can not have a PS/2 keyboard plugged into the system. It might cause the USB Keyboard to malfunction.

## OPOS configuration

Table 124. Settings for POS keyboard

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
Numlock	String	Initial state of Num Lock light. Valid values are: <b>ON</b> Illuminated <b>(other value)</b> Dark (default) <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No
NumlockOn	String	Initial state of Num Lock light. Overrides the Numlock setting. Valid values are: <b>True</b> Illuminated <b>(other value)</b> Dark (default)	Yes
NumlockEnabled	String	Whether the Num Lock key is enabled. Valid values are: <b>True</b> Enabled <b>(other value)</b> Disabled (default)	Yes
ScrollockOn	String	Initial state of Scroll Lock light. Valid values are: <b>True</b> Illuminated <b>(other value)</b> Dark (default)	Yes
ScrollockEnabled	String	Whether the Scroll Lock key is enabled. Valid values are: <b>True</b> Enabled <b>(other value)</b> Disabled (default)	Yes

**Note:** The settings above apply to the physical keyboard. Since one physical keyboard can contain multiple logical devices (MSR, keylock, Line display, POS keyboard), these settings are not stored with the normal service object settings, but are stored in a different location in the registry (HKLM\SOFTWARE\OLEforRetail\ServiceInfo).

*Table 125. Service Object settings for POS keyboard*

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>OPOS Gateway Support</b>
MapPosKeys	String	Filename of Key Map file. The default value is C:\POS\BIN\KBDKMAP.DAT.	Yes
MapKeyboardToOS	String	Whether key events from RS-485 keyboard are converted to Windows key events. Valid values are:  <b>True</b> Enable conversion  <b>(other value)</b> Disable conversion <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No
OnlineTimeout	String	Time (in milliseconds) to wait for device to come online. <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No

## OPOS DirectIO calls

### Get keyboard light status

Returns the current state of the keyboard LEDs

*Table 126. Get keyboard light status*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Command	Int32	200
Data	Long*	Pointer to a byte. On return the byte contains a mask of the current keyboard LED state. See Table 127 for more details.
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

*Table 127. Byte information*

<b>Bit</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>LED</b>
0	1	Wait LED
1	2	Offline LED
2	4	Message Pending LED
3	8	Unlabeled LED

### Set keyboard light on

This turns on the POS LEDs on the keyboard. This does not affect the 3 standard keyboard LEDs (Caps Lock, Scroll Lock or Num Lock).

*Table 128. Set keyboard light on*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Command	Int32	201
Data	Long*	Pointer to a byte containing a mask of LEDs to enable
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

## Set keyboard light off

This turns off the POS LEDs on the keyboard. This does not affect the 3 standard keyboard LEDs (Caps Lock, Scroll Lock or Num Lock).

*Table 129. Set keyboard light off*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	202
Data	Long*	Pointer to a byte containing a mask of LEDs to disable
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

## Additional OPOS information

### Configuring the Alphanumeric Point of Sale keyboard

If you chose to install your IBM Alphanumeric Point-of-Sale (ANPOS) or Compact Alphanumeric Point-of-Sale (CANPOS) keyboard as the system keyboard, you should use the ANPOS utility program to:

1. Define double keys. These key switches can be doubled: 77, 78, 82, 87, 88, 90, 94, 95, 99, 100, 105 to 109, 112 to 123, 125 to 128.
2. Override the keyboard default values for the following settings:
  - Numeric keypad zero (key 94, 99)
  - Key click
  - POS LEDs initial setting

The ANPOS utility runs automatically at boot time. It uses the sample resource file, aipsys.res.

- On Windows, aipsys.res is located in the default install directory, C:\POS.
- On Linux systems, aipsys.res is located in the /etc directory.

#### Notes:

1. In the aipsys.res file, the keyboard resource names must be qualified with the application name, **aipanpos**, and the device name, **system**. For example:

```
aipanpos.system.keyboardClick: SOFT
aipanpos.system.doubleKey01: 77,82
aipanpos.system.doubleKey02: 90,95
```

See “Modifying device behavior (USB, RS-485 and PS/2 devices)” on page 46 for more information on using the resource file.

2. The ANPOS utility records any errors in the file, aipanpos.log.
- On Windows systems, aipanpos.log is created in the default log directory, C:\POS\LOG.
- On Linux systems, aipanpos.log is created in the /var/log directory.

3. For a USB system keyboard, the ANPOS utility is used only for:

- Double key definition
- LED setting (initial)
- Key click setting

The POS LEDs and the key click setting are not supported for the USB System Keyboard.

4. Changes to the aipsys.res file will not take effect until the system is rebooted.

## SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboard

The keyboard on the SureOne is a standard PS/2 keyboard. IBM OPOS does not implement the UPOS POS keyboard specification for this keyboard.

### Mapping POS keys

To configure the keyboard, perform the following steps:

1. Select a POS keyboard entry and click **Configure**. The keyboard configuration dialog is displayed (see Figure 23).

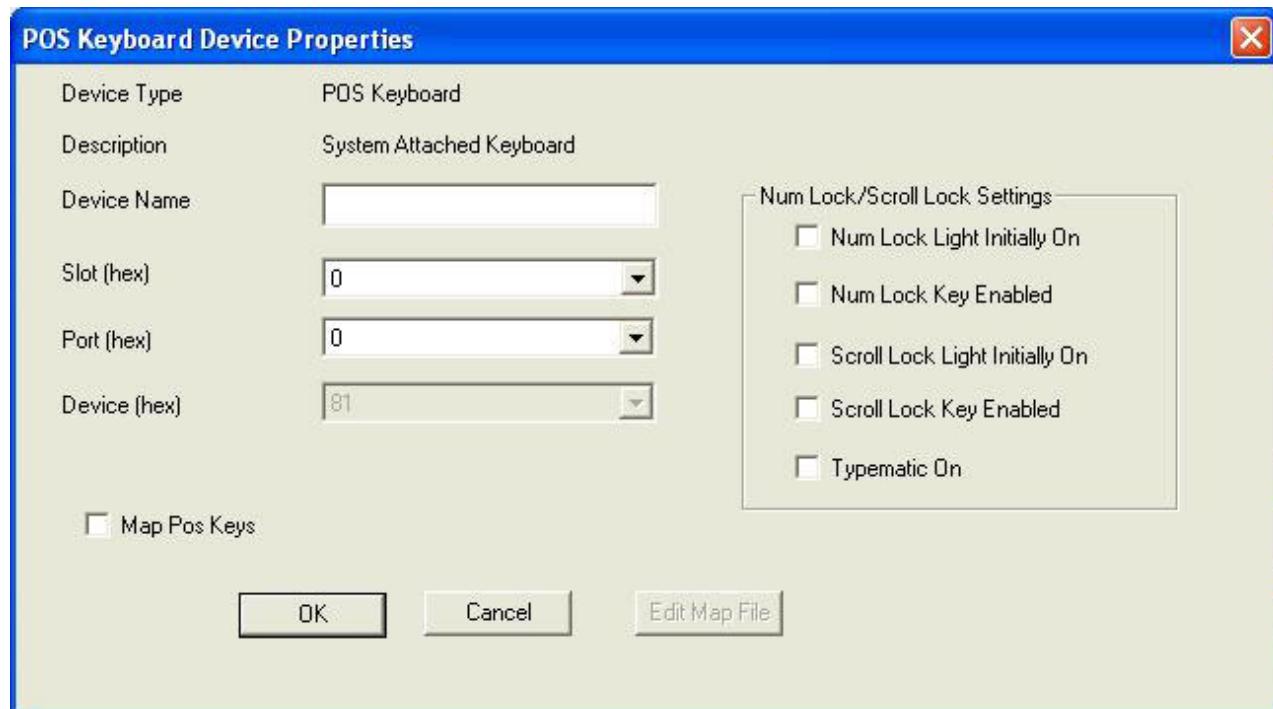


Figure 23. Keyboard properties dialog

**Note:** There is a single entry for System Attached Keyboard. This entry can be used for both PS/2 and USB system keyboards. For a PS/2 system keyboard, the Slot value must be 0; for a USB system keyboard, the Slot value must be 8.

2. To configure POS keyboard mapping, select **Map Pos Keys** and click the **Edit Map File** button.

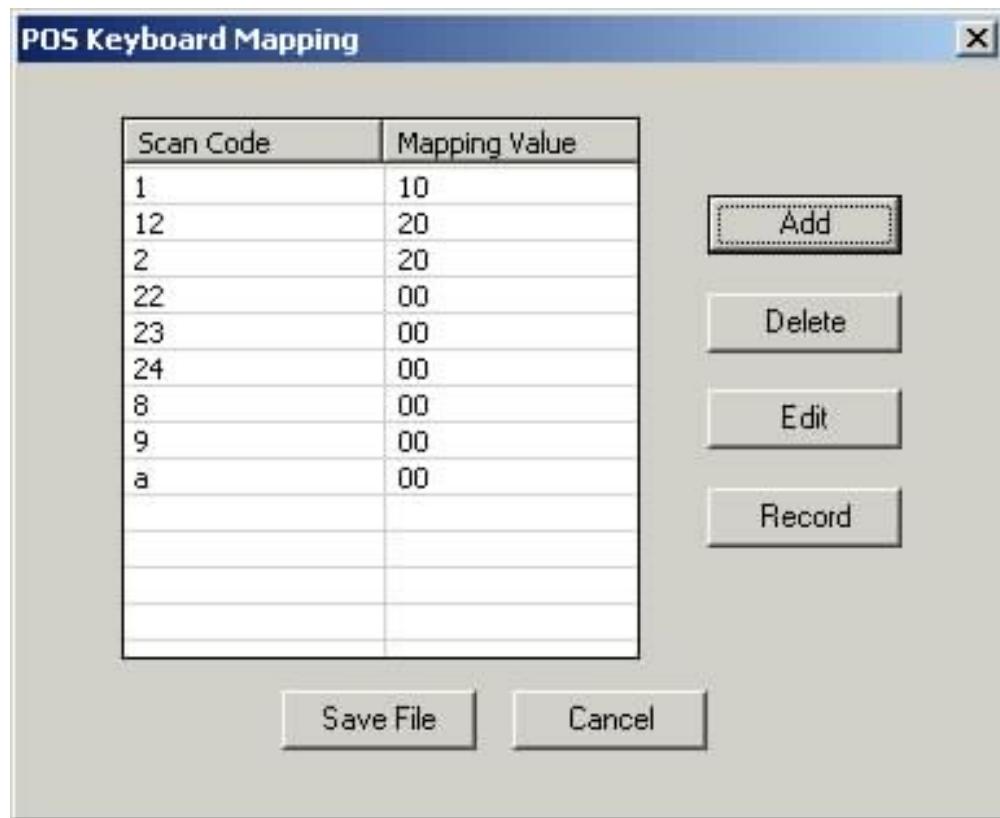


Figure 24. Sample POS keyboard mapping dialog

3. Select or clear the **Num Lock** and **Scroll Lock** to specify the initial settings you want for those keys.
4. To configure POS keyboard mapping, select **Map Pos Keys** and click the **Edit Map File** button. A filename field is displayed.
5. Enter the name of the POS keyboard mapping file. If the file exists, it is read and the values are displayed in the POS Keyboard Mapping window (see Figure 24).
6. Edit the mapping data.
  - To create an entry, click the **Add** button. A new entry is inserted at the top of the list. Enter the scan code and mapping value, then click **Save**.

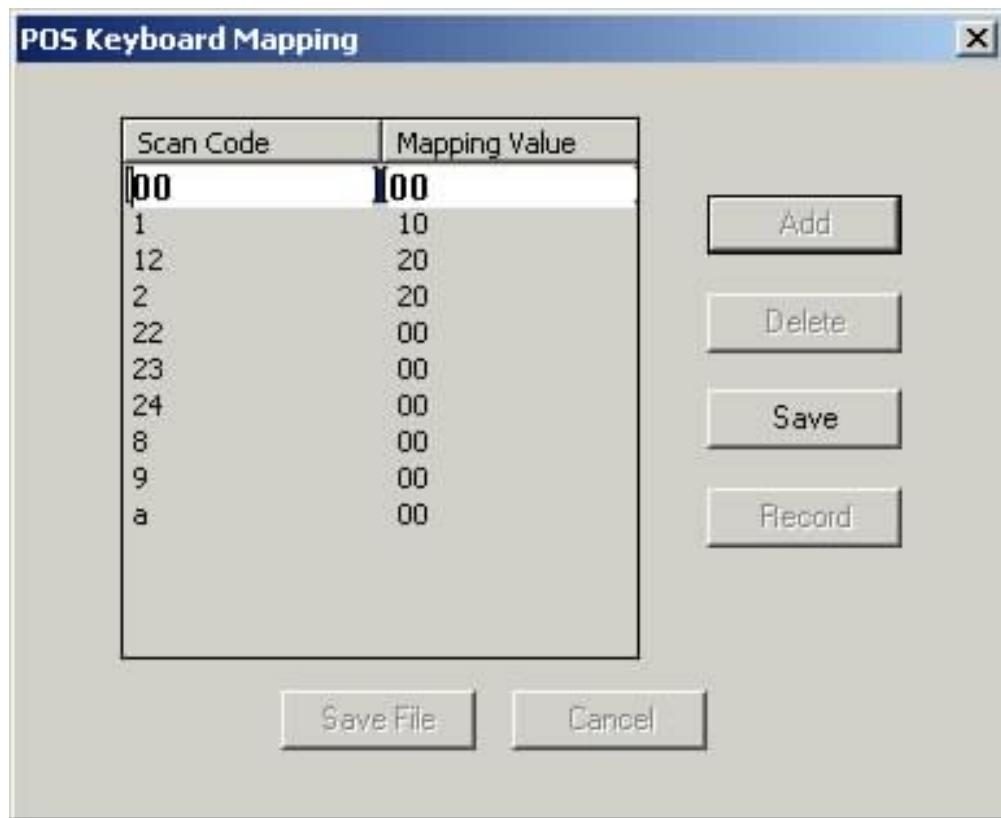


Figure 25. Example of adding a keyboard mapping entry

**Note:** Non-unique entries are allowed. If multiple entries with the same name exist, only the first entry is used.

- To modify an existing entry, select it and click the **Edit** button. Edit the values and click **Save**.

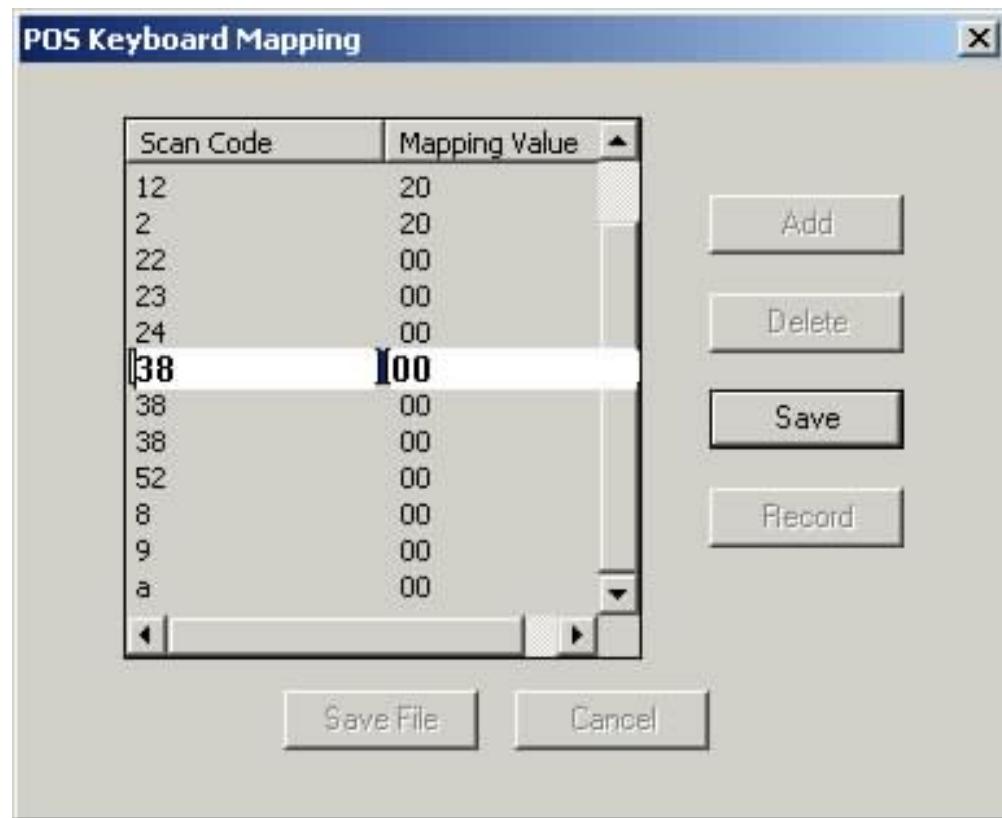


Figure 26. Editing a keyboard mapping entry

- To remove an entry, select it and click **Delete**.
  - To record the scan code of a key, click **Record** and press the key you want to record. An entry is inserted in the list with the scan code of the key you pressed. The dialog continues recording keys until you click the **Stop** button. Use the **Edit** menu to assign mapping values to the new entries.
7. When you have finished editing the keyboard mapping information, click **Save File**. The keyboard mapping file is saved.

## Chapter 16. POS printer

### Supported devices

Table 130. POS printer supported devices

Device	Connectivity	Comments
1. 4610 printer family	EIA-232	Includes Tx1, Tx2, Tx3, Tx4, Tx5, Tx6, Tx7, Tx8, Tx9 models
2. 4610 printer family	RS-485	Includes Tx1, Tx2, Tx3, Tx4, Tx5, Tx6, Tx7, Tx8, Tx9 models
3. 4610 printer family	USB	Includes Tx1, Tx2, Tx3, Tx4, Tx5, Tx6, Tx7, Tx8, Tx9 models
4. Model 3/4 printer family	RS-485	Includes 4, 4R, 4A
5. Model 3/4 printer family	USB	Printer Protocol Converter is used, include 4, 4R, 4A
6. 4689 printer family (impact)	RS-485	OPOS Only; Includes 001, 002
7. 4689 printer family (thermal)	RS-485	OPOS Only; Includes 301, 3G1, 3M1
8. 4689 printer family (thermal)	RS-485, USB	TD5
9. 4674 built-in printer	RS-485	TD5 integrated
10. SureOne printer (single-head impact)	EIA-232	OPOS only
11. SureOne and SurePOS 100 printer (thermal)	EIA-232	
12. SureOne printer (double-head impact)	EIA-232	OPOS only
13. SureOne printer (A04/A05 impact) and SurePOS 100 printer (impact)	EIA-232	
14. 4610 2xR/1NR	EIA-232	
15. 4610 2xR/1NR	RS-485	
16. 4610 2xR/1NR	USB	

### Supported properties and methods

Table 131. POS printer common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable		Not supported
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion	False	1 true only for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/ TI9  14 - true
CapPowerReporting	PR_STANDARD	PR_STANDARD
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware	False	1 true only for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/ TI9  14 - true

Table 131. POS printer common properties (continued)

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, "JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties," on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
DataCount		Not supported
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceEnabled		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult	Not supported	All
OutputID		All
PowerNotify		All
PowerState		All
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All
ResultCode	Not supported	All
ResultCodeExtended	Not supported	All
State		All

Table 132. POS printer specific properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AsyncMode		All
CapCharacterSet		All - Values based on HW
CapConcurrentJrnRec	4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9	4, 5, 6, 7, 8
CapConcurrentJrnSlp		Not supported
CapConcurrentPageMode		Not supported
CapConcurrentRecSlp	1, 2, 3 (TI1-5, TI8-9), 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3 (TI1-5, TI8-9), 14,15,16 (2xR)
CapCoverSensor	All	All except SureOne printers
CapMapCharacterSet	Not supported	1, 2, 3 (TI1-5, TI8-9), 14,15,16 (2xR, 1NR)
CapRecPageMode	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3 - true only for TI4/TI8/TI9, TI5/TI9 14, 15, 16 - true
CapSlpPageMode		Not supported
CapTransaction		All
CapJrnPresent	4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9	4, 5, 6, 7, 8
CapJrn2Color		Not supported
CapJrnBold	4, 5, 7, 8, 9	4, 5
CapJrnCartridgeSensor		Not supported

Table 132. POS printer specific properties (continued)

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
CapJrnColor		Not supported
CapJrnDhigh	4, 5, 7, 8, 9	4, 5, 7, 8
CapJrnDwide	4, 5, 7, 8, 9	4, 5, 7, 8
CapJrnDwideDhigh	4, 5, 7, 8, 9	4, 5, 7, 8
CapJrnEmptySensor	4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9	4, 5, 6, 7, 8
CapJrnItalic		Not supported
CapJrnNearEndSensor	7, 8, 9	7, 8
CapJrnUnderline	7, 8, 9	7, 8
CapRecPresent	All	All
CapRec2Color		1, 2, 3 (TI3-4,Tx6-9), 14, 15, 16 EC > 0x33
CapRecBarCode	1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 11, 14, 15, 16
CapRecBitmap		All
CapRecBold	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16
CapRecCartridgeSensor		Not supported
CapRecColor		1, 2, 3 (TI3-4,Tx6-9), 14, 15, 16 EC > 0x33
CapRecDhigh	1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16 4, 5 DH forces DW reverts to normal Rotation	1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16 4, 5 DH forces DW 10 reverts to normal rotation in 180 mode
CapRecDwide	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16
CapRecDwideDhigh	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16 10 reverts to normal rotation in 180 mode
CapRecEmptySensor	1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16	1,2,3 (2CR, 2NR, 1NR models only) 6, 14, 15, 16
CapReclitalic		Not supported
CapRecLeft90		1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16
CapRecMarkFeed		Not supported
CapRecNearEndSensor		7, 8, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
CapRecPapercut	All	All except 10, 12, and 13
CapRecRight90	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3, 8, 14, 15, 16
CapRecRotate180	1, 2, 3, 11, 14, 15, 16 EC > 0x33	1, 2, 3 EC > 0x33 and 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16
CapRecStamp		1, 2, 3, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16 - uses stored bitmap 1 6 - physical stamp 7, 8, 9 - downloaded stamp
CapRecUnderline	1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16
CapSlpPresent	1, 2, 3 (TI1-5,TI8-9), 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
CapSlpFullslip		4, 5

Table 132. POS printer specific properties (continued)

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
CapSlp2Color	Not supported	
CapSlpBarcode	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 (2xR) EC > 0x1D	
CapSlpBitmap	1, 2, 3 (TI1-5,TI8-9), 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
CapSlpBold	1, 2, 3 (TI1-5,TI8-9), 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
CapSlpBothSidesPrint	1, 2, 3, (TI1-5,TI8-9), 14, 15, 16 (2CR)	
CapSlpCartridgeSensor	Not supported	
CapSlpColor	Not supported	
CapSlpDhigh	1, 2, 3 4, 5 DH forces DW 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	
CapSlpDwide	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	
CapSlpDwideDhigh	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	
CapSlpEmptySensor	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	
CapSlpItalic	Not supported	
CapSlpLeft90	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3 (except TI5 and Tx7), 14,15,16 (2xR - SBCS Only)
CapSlpNearEndSensor	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
CapSlpRight90	Not supported	
CapSlpRotate180	Not supported	
CapSlpUnderline	Not supported	
CartridgeNotify	Not supported	
CharacterSet	All	

CharacterSetList	See "Character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for JavaPOS" on page 187	See "Character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for OPOS" on page 221
CoverOpen	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16 7, 8, 9 - when printer not idle	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 7, 8 - when printer not idle
ErrorLevel	All	
ErrorStation	All	
ErrorResponse	All	
FlagWhenIdle	All	
FontTypefaceList	Not supported	1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33 14, 15, 16 can list "Fixed, Proportional" based on downloaded UD Fonts, null string otherwise
JrnCartridgeState	Not supported	
JrnCurrentCartridge	Not supported	
JrnEmpty	4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9	4,5,6,7,8
JrnLetterQuality	Not supported	

JrnLineChars	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 - 0 4, 5 - 38 6 - 25 7, 8, 9 - 32	1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 - 0 4, 5 - 38 6 - 25 7, 8 - 32
JrnLineCharsList	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 - "" (empty) 4, 5 - "30,38" 6 - "25,30" 7, - "32,42" 8, 9 - "32"	1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 - "" (empty) 4, 5 - "30,38" 6 - "25,30" 7, 8- "32,42"
JrnLineHeight	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 - 0 4, 5, 6 - 9 7, 8, 9 - 24	1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 - 0 4, 5, 6 - 9 7, 8- 24
JrnLineSpacing	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 - 0 4, 5, 6 - 12 7, - 27 8, 9 - 30	1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13 - 0 4, 5, 6 - 12 7, 8- 27
JrnLineWidth	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 - 0 4, 5 - 380 6 - 300 7 - 420 8, 9 - 432	1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 - 0 4, 5- 380 6 - 300 7, 8 - 420
JrnNearEnd	7, 8, 9	7, 8
MapCharacterSet	Not supported	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16
MapMode	All	
PageModeArea	4610: When PageModeStation is set "0,0,576,1250" (for TI8/9/2xR/1NR) or "0,0,576,800"; else zero	1,2,3 (TI4/TI8/TI9, TI5/TI9 EC > 0x33) 14, 15, 16 - When PageModeStation is set "0,0,576,1250" (for TI8/9) or "0,0,576,800"; else zero
PageModeDescriptor	4610: PTR_PM_BITMAP   PTR_PM_BARCODE   PTR_PM_BM_ROTATE   PTR_PM_BC_ROTATE   PTR_PM_OPAQUE  When PageModeStation is set; else zero.	1,2,3 (TI4/TI8/TI9, TI5/TI9 EC > 0x33) 14, 15, 16 PTR_PM_BITMAP   PTR_PM_BARCODE   PTR_PM_BM_ROTATE   PTR_PM_BC_ROTATE   PTR_PM_OPAQUE  When PageModeStation is set; else zero.
PageModeHorizontalPosition	4610: Zero before setting PageModeStation	1,2,3 (TI4/TI8/TI9, TI5/TI9 EC > 0x33) 14, 15, 16 - Zero before setting PageModeStation
PageModePrintArea	4610: When PageModeStation is set, max is PageArea value, else zero	OPOS: 1,2,3 (TI4/TI8/TI9, TI5/TI9 EC > 0x33) 14, 15, 16 - When PageModeStation is set, max is PageArea value, else zero

PageModePrintDirection	4610: Initialized to jpos.POSPrinterConst.PTR_PD_ LEFT_TO_RIGHT when the device is first enabled	1,2,3 (TI4/TI8/TI9, TI5/TI9 EC > 0x33) 14, 15, 16 - Initialized to PTR_PD_LEFT_TO_RIGHT when the device is first enabled
PageModeStation	4610: jpos.POSPrinterConst.PTR_ S_RECEIPT	1,2,3 (TI4/TI8/TI9, TI5/TI9 EC > 0x33) 14, 15, 16 - PTR_S_RECEIPT
PageModeVerticalPosition	4610: Zero before setting PageModeStation	1,2,3 (TI4/TI8/TI9, TI5/TI9 EC > 0x33) 14, 15, 16 - Zero before setting PageModeStation
RecBarcodeRotationList	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33 can list "0,180". Otherwise, 1, 2, 3 list "0".  8, 9 - "0"  14, 15, 16 "0, 180"	1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33 can list "0,180". Otherwise, 1, 2, 3 list "0".
RecBitmapRotationList	"0"	
RecCartridgeState	Not supported	
RecCurrentCartridge	Not supported	
RecEmpty	1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3, 6, 14, 15, 16
RecLetterQuality	1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9), 14, 15, 16 EC > 0x33	
RecLineChars	1, 2, 3 - (TI5,Tx7) - 38, (all other) 44  4, 5, 6, 7 - 38  11 - 48  13 – 40 with narrow paper 28  8, 9 - 32  14, 15, 16 (DBCS) - 38  14, 15, 16 (SBCS) - 44	1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9 EC > 0x33) - 44  1, 2, 3 (TI5,Tx7) - 38  (all other) - 44  4, 5, 6, 7, 8 - 38  10, 11, 12, 13 - 40  14, 15, 16 (DBCS) - 38  14, 15, 16 (SBCS) - 44

RecLineCharsList	1, 2, 3 - EC > 0x33  (TI5,Tx7) - 28, 30, 32, 33, 36, 38, 41, 44, 48 (TI4, Tx6, TI8, TI9, 2xR/1NR - SBCS) - "32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 44, 48, 52, 57, 64, 72"  1, 2, 3 (All other), - "34, 44, 48"  4, 5 - "30,38"  6 - "25,30"  7 - "32,42"  8, 9, "32"  11- "36,38,41,48"  13 – “22,33,40” with narrow paper “15,23,28”  14,15,16 (DBCS) - "28,30,32,33,36,38,41,44,48"  14,15,16 (SBCS) - "32,34,36,38,41,44,48,52,57,64,72"	1 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33 - "34, 44, 48, 57"  1, 2, 3 (All other), 10 - "34, 44, 48"  4, 5 - "30, 38, 42" (older models only support "30, 38")  6 - "25, 30"  7, 8 - "32, 42"  10, 13 - "22, 33, 40"  11 - "36, 38, 44, 48"  12 - "33, 40"  14,15,16 (DBCS) - "38, 44, 48"  14,15,16 (SBCS) - "34, 44, 48, 57"
RecLineHeight	1, 2, 3 (TI5,Tx7) - 24, (All other) - 20  4, 5, 6 - 9  7, 8, 9 - 24  11 - 24  13 - 9  14, 15, 16 (DBCS) - 24  14, 15, 16 (SBCS) - 20	1, 2, 3 (TI5,Tx7) - 24, (All other) - 20  4, 5, 6 - 9  7, 8, 9 - 24  11 - 24  13 - 9  14, 15, 16 (DBCS) - 24  14, 15, 16 (SBCS) - 20
RecLineSpacing	1, 2, 3 - 34  4, 5, 6 - 12  7 - 27  8, 9 - 30  11 - 32  13 - 11  14, 15, 16 - 34	1, 2, 3 - 34  4, 5, 6 - 12  7, 8 - 27  10, 12, 13 - 9  11 - 32  14, 15, 16 - 34
RecLinesToPaperCut	1, 2, 3 - 5  4, 5, 7 - 6  8, 9 - 3  6 - 16  11, 13 - 5  14, 15, 16 - 5	1 - 7  2, 3 - 12  4, 5, 7, 8 - 6  6 - 16  10, 11, 12, 13 - 4  14, 15, 16 - 6

RecLineWidth	1, 2, 3 (TI1-5, Tx6-9) - 576 1, 2, 3 Tx6-9 Narrow Paper - 400 4, 5 - 380 6 - 300 7 - 420 8, 9 - 320 11 - 576 13 – 200, with narrow paper 140 14, 15, 16 – 576 14, 15, 16 (1NR) narrow paper- 400	1, 2, 3 (TI1-5, Tx6-9) - 576 1, 2, 3 Tx6-9 narrow paper - 400 4, 5 - 380 6 - 300 7, 8 - 420 10, 12, 13 - 280 11 - 576 14, 15, 16 - 576 14, 15, 16 (1NR) narrow paper- 400
RecNearEnd	1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 14, 15, 16	14, 15, 16
RecSidewaysMaxLines	1, 2, 3 TI1-5, Tx6-9 - 17 1, 2, 3 Tx6-9 Narrow Paper - 12 7, 8, 9 - 14 14, 15, 16 – 17 14, 15, 16 (1NR) narrow paper- 12	1, 2, 3 TI1-2-25, T13-5,Tx9 -17 1, 2, 3 Tx6-7 Narrow Paper - 11 7, 8 - 19 14, 15, 16 - 17 14, 15, 16 (1NR) narrow paper- 12
RecSidewaysMaxChars	1, 2, 3 - 61, Ti8/9 – 95 7, 8, 9 – 256 14, 15, 16 – 95	1, 2, 3 TI1-2 - 256, TI3-5 - 53, Tx6-Tx7 - 61, Tx8-Tx9 - 96 7, 8 - 53 14, 15, 16 - 96
RotateSpecial	_NORMAL: 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16 _LEFT90: — _RIGHT90: — 8, 9 _ROTATE180: 1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33, 14, 15, 16	OPOS: _NORMAL: 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16 _LEFT90: -- _RIGHT90: -- _ROTATE180: 1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33, 14, 15, 16
SlpBarcodeRotationList	"0"	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 - (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 1D has "0"
SlpBitmapRotationList		"0"
SlpCartridgeState		Not supported
SlpCurrentCartridge		Not supported
SlpEmpty		1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
SlpLetterQuality	1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9), EC > 0x33 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3 (TI3-4, Tx6-9, TI8, TI9) EC > 0x33 (not supported on TI5) 14, 15, 16

SlpLineChars	1, 2, 3 - (TI5)- 24, (all other) 47 4, 5 - 86 14, 15, 16 (2xR-DBCS) - 24 14, 15, 16 (2xR-SBCS) - 47	1, 2, 3- (TI5) -24 (all other ) - 47 4, 5 - 86 6 - 58 14, 15, 16 (2xR-DBCS) - 24 14, 15, 16 (2xR-SBCS) - 47
SlpLineCharsList	1, 2, 3 - (TI5) - "19, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29", (all other) "30, 37, 38, 42, 47, 52" 4, 5 - "30, 38, 42, 68, 86, 94" — older models only support 30, 38, 68, 86 14, 15, 16 (2xR-DBCS) - "19, 23, 24, 26, 27, 29" 14, 15, 16 (2xR-SBCS) - "30, 37, 38, 42, 47, 52"	1 - (TI5,Tx7) - "19, 24" (all other)"37, 47, 52" 2, 3 - (TI5, Tx7) - "23, 24, 26, 27, 29" (all other)"30, 37, 38, 42, 47, 52" 4, 5 - "30, 38, 42, 68, 86, 94" -- older models support only 30, 38, 68, 86 6 - "58, 70" 14 (2xR-DBCS) - "19, 24" 15, 16 (2xR-DBCS) - "37, 47, 52" 14 (2xR-SBCS) - "23, 24, 26, 27, 29" 15, 16 (2xR-SBCS) - "30, 37, 38, 42, 47, 52"
SlpLineHeight	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 (2xR) - 7 4, 5 - 9	1, 14 - 4 2, 3, 15, 16 - 7 4, 5, 6 - 9
SlpLinesNearEndToEnd	All - values based on HW	
SlpLineSpacing	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 (2xR) - 9 4, 5 - 12	1, 14 - 9 2, 3, 15, 16 - 8 4, 5, 6 - 12
SlpLineWidth	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 (2xR) - 474 4, 5 - 880	1, 14 - 474 2, 3, 15, 16 - 470 4, 5 - 880 6 - 300
SlpMaxLines	All - values based on HW	
SlpNearEnd	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
SlpPrintSide	1, 2, 3 (TI1–5, TI8–9), 14, 15, 16 (2xR)	
SlpSidewaysMaxLines	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 (2xR) - 19	1, 14 - 18 2, 3, 15, 16 - 19
SlpSidewaysMaxChars	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 (2xR) - 148	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 (2xR) - 147

Table 133. POS printer common methods

Method	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
checkHealth	INTERNAL = ALL EXTERNAL = ALL INTERACTIVE = Not supported	All
claim		All
clearInput		Not supported
clearOutput		All
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion	Not supported	1 true only for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9/2CR/2NR/1NR
directIO	For 1, 2, 3 only:  X'01' Flip check 8, 9 - X'02' PRINT_DOWNLOADED_BITMAP_ID X'09' DOWNLOAD_NON_PROP_FONT_ID X'23' ERASE_FLASH_MEMORY_SECTOR_ID X'20' SET_STAMP_ID X'25' DOWNLOAD_DBCS_FONT_ID	For 1, 2, 3 only:  X'01' Flip check X'10' Write flash memory X'11' Read flash memory X'12' Query flash size X'13' Query maximum records X'14' Set record length X'15' Erase flash memory X'16' Get record length 101 Clear page mode print area 102 Set/get page mode print 103 Set/get horizontal print position (page mode) 104 Set/get vertical print position (page mode) 105 Get page area 106 Set/get page mode station 107 Set/get page mode print area 108 Set/get print direction 201 Set/get MICR read with scan 202 Set/get compression format 203 Scan document 204 Store document 205 Retrieve by index 206 Retrieve by tagname 207 Erase image storage
open		All
release		All
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Supported: 4610 and SureOne
updateFirmware	Not supported	1 true only for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14 - true
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 134. POS printer specific methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
beginInsertion	1, 2, 3 (except SST), 4, 5  14,15,16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3 (except SST), 4, 5, 6 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
beginRemoval	1, 2, 3 (except SST), 4, 5  14,15,16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3 (except SST), 4, 5, 6 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
changePrintSide	1, 2, 3 except SST and TI5  14,15,16 (2CR)	1, 2, 3 (except SST, TI5), 4, 5, 6 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
clearPrintArea	4610: supported	1, 2, 3 (TI3-4, Tx6-9, TI8, TI9) EC > 0x33 14, 15, 16
cutPaper	1,2,3,7,8,9,14,15,16	All except 11
endInsertion	1, 2, 3 (except SST), 4, 5  14,15,16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3 (except SST), 4, 5, 6 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
endRemoval	1, 2, 3 (except SST), 4, 5  14,15,16 (2xR)	1, 2, 3 (except SST), 4, 5, 6 14, 15, 16 (2xR)
markFeed	Not supported	
pageModePrint	4610: Control is one of the following: PTR_PM_PAGE_MODE, PTR_PM_PRINT_SAVE, PTR_PM_NORMAL, PTR_PM_CANCEL	
printBarcode	1,2,3,7,8,9,11,14,15,16 (receipt) 1,2,3 (TI3-5,Tx6-9) EC>1D (slip),14,15,16	1, 2, 3, 11, 14, 15, 16 (receipt) 1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC>1D (slip) 14, 15, 16
printBitmap	All  8, 9 (receipt)	All
printImmediate	All	
printMemoryBitmap	All	
printNormal	All	
printTwoNormal	All except 11, 13	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16
rotatePrint	_NORMAL: All  _LEFT90: 1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16  _RIGHT90: 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16 (receipt)  _ROTATE180: 1, 2, 3, (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x (receipt), 11, 13, 14, 15, 16 (receipt)	_NORMAL: All  _LEFT90: 1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16  _RIGHT90: 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 14, 15, 16 (receipt)  _ROTATE180: 1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33 2CR, 2NR, 1NR(receipt), 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 (receipt)
setBitmap	1,2,3,4,5,7,8,9,11,13,14,15,16	All
setLogo	All	
transactionPrint	All	
validateData	All	

% Table 135. POS printer events

Event	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
DirectIOEvent	All	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16
ErrorEvent		All
OutputCompleteEvent		All
StatusUpdateEvent:		
PTR_SUE_COVER_OK	All	All
PTR_SUE_COVER_OPEN	All	All
PTR_SUE_JRN_COVER_OK	4, 5	Not supported
PTR_SUE_JRN_COVER_OPEN	4, 5	Not supported
PTR_SUE_REC_COVER_OK	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16
PTR_SUE_REC_COVER_OPEN	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 11, 14, 15, 16	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16
PTR_SUE_SLP_COVER_OK	1, 2, 3 except SST 14, 15, 16 except 1NR	1, 2, 3 except SST 14, 15, 16 except 1NR
PTR_SUE_SLP_COVER_OPEN	1, 2, 3 except SST 14, 15, 16 except 1NR	1, 2, 3 except SST 14, 15, 16 except 1NR
PTR_SUE_JRN_EMPTY	4, 5, 8, 9	4, 5, 8, 9
PTR_SUE_JRN_NEAREMPTY	8, 9	8, 9
PTR_SUE_JRN_PAPEROK	4, 5, 8, 9	4, 5, 8, 9
PTR_SUE_REC_EMPTY	8, 9, 14, 15, 16	8, 9, 14, 15, 16
PTR_SUE_REC_NEAREMPTY	8, 9, 14, 15, 16	8, 9, 14, 15, 16
PTR_SUE_REC_PAPEROK	8, 9, 14, 15, 16	8, 9, 14, 15, 16
PTR_SUE_SLP_EMPTY	1, 2, 3, 4, 5 except SST 14, 15, 16 except 1NR	1, 2, 3 (except SST) 4, 5 14, 15, 16 (except 1NR)
PTR_SUE_SLP_NEAREMPTY	1, 2, 3, 4, 5 except SST 14, 15, 16 except 1NR	1, 2, 3 (except SST) 4, 5 14, 15, 16 (except 1NR)
PTR_SUE_SLP_PAPEROK	1, 2, 3, 4, 5 except SST 14, 15, 16 except 1NR	1, 2, 3 (except SST) 4, 5 14, 15, 16 (except 1NR)
PTR_SUE_IDLE	All	All
PTR_SUE_JRN_CARTRIDGE_EMPTY	Not Supported	Not Supported
PTR_SUE_JRN_HEAD_CLEANING	Not Supported	Not Supported
PTR_SUE_JRN_CARTRIDGE_NEAREMPTY	Not Supported	Not Supported
PTR_SUE_JRN_CARTRIDGE_OK	Not Supported	Not Supported
PTR_SUE_REC_CARTRIDGE_EMPTY	Not Supported	Not Supported
PTR_SUE_REC_HEAD_CLEANING	Not Supported	Not Supported
PTR_SUE_REC_CARTRIDGE_NEAREMPTY	Not Supported	Not Supported
PTR_SUE_REC_CARTRIDGE_OK	Not Supported	Not Supported
PTR_SUE_SLP_CARTRIDGE_EMPTY	Not Supported	Not Supported
PTR_SUE_SLP_HEAD_CLEANING	Not Supported	Not Supported

% Table 135. POS printer events (continued)

Event	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
PTR_SUE_SLP_CARTRIDGE_NEAREMPTY	Not Supported	Not Supported
PTR_SUE_SLP_CARTRIDGE_OK	Not Supported	Not Supported
OPOS_CFY_FIRMWARE_OLDER	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_CFY_FIRMWARE_SAME	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_CFY_FIRMWARE_NEWER	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_CFY_FIRMWARE_DIFFERENT	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_CFY_FIRMWARE_UNKNOWN	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_SUE_UF_PROGRESS	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_SUE_UF_COMPLETE	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_SUE_UF_COMPLETE_DEV_NOT_RESTORED	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_SUE_UF_FAILED_DEV_OK	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_SUE_UF_FAILED_DEV_UNRECOVERABLE	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_SUE_UF_FAILED_DEV_NEEDS_FIRMWARE	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
OPOS_SUE_UF_FAILED_DEV_UNKNOWN	Not Supported for SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14	SST/TI3/TI4/TI5/TI8/TI9 14
IBM_JPOS_SUE_PTR_REC_UNEXPECTED_COVER_OPEN (10000): Notify the Receipt cover was opened without an error condition present.	14,15,16	Not Supported
IBM_JPOS_SUE_PTR_SLP_UNEXPECTED_COVER_OPEN (10001): Notify the Slip cover was opened without an error condition present.	14,15,16	All
IBM_JPOS_SUE_PTR_MAIN_LOGIC_CARD_FAILURE (10002): Notify the Main Logic Card of the printer has a failure.	14,15,16	Not Supported
IBM_JPOS_SUE_PTR_INTERFACE_LOGIC_CARD_FAILURE (10003): Notify the Interface Card of the printer has a failure.	14,15,16	Not Supported
IBM_JPOS_SUE_PTR_REC_PRINT_HEAD_FAILURE (10004): Notify the Receipt Print Head has a failure.	14,15,16	Not Supported
IBM_JPOS_SUE_PTR_SLP_PRINT_HEAD_FAILURE (10005): Notify the Slip Print Head has a failure.	14,15,16	Not Supported
IBM_JPOS_SUE_PTR_PAPER_MOTION_SENSOR_FAILURE (10006): Notify the Paper Motion Sensor has a failure.	14,15,16	Not Supported
IBM_JPOS_SUE_PTR_REC_CRITICALLY_LOW_PAPER (10007): Notify the paper in the Receipt station is almost out.	14,15,16	Not Supported

*Table 136. POS printer BarCode symbologies supported*

<b>BarCode Symbology</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
PTR_BCS_UPCA	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16	
PTR_BCS_UPCA_S		Not supported
PTR_BCS_UPCE	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16	
PTR_BCS_UPCE_S		Not supported
PTR_BCS_UPCD1		Not supported
PTR_BCS_UPCD2		Not supported
PTR_BCS_UPCD3		Not supported
PTR_BCS_UPCD4		Not supported
PTR_BCS_UPCD5		Not supported
PTR_BCS_EAN8		Not supported
PTR_BCS_JAN8	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16	
PTR_BCS_EAN8_S		Not supported
PTR_BCS_EAN13	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16	
PTR_BCS_JAN13		Not supported
PTR_BCS_EAN13_S		Not supported
PTR_BCS_EAN128		Not supported
PTR_BCS_TF		Not supported
PTR_BCS_ITF	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16	
PTR_BCS_Codabar	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16	
PTR_BCS_Code39	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16	
PTR_BCS_Code93	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16	
PTR_BCS_Code128	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16	
PTR_BCS_OCRA		Not supported
PTR_BCS_OCRB		Not supported
PTR_BCS_Code128_Parsed	1,2,3,14,15,16	
PTR_BCS_RSS14		Not supported
PTR_BCS_RSS_EXPANDED		Not supported
PTR_BCS_PDF417	1,2,3,14,15,16 (Receipt only)	
PTR_BCS_MAXICODE		Not supported
PTR_BCS_OTHER		Not supported

In the following table, the specific models and stations to which escape sequences can be sent are listed in parentheses () after the type identifier. If none are specified, assume that all models and stations can accept the escape sequence. An application can also determine if an escape sequence can be sent to a particular printer station by calling the validateData method.

Table 137. POS printer escape sequences

Operation	Escape sequence	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
Alternate color	ESC IrC	1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33 with Configured setting and correct paper (receipt)	1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33, 14, 15, 16 with Configured setting and correct paper
Alternate color (Custom)	ESC I#rC	1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33 with Configured setting and correct paper (receipt)	1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33, 14, 15, 16 with Configured setting and correct paper
Bold	ESC I(!)bC	Same as CapXxxBold (For Slp it must be used at the beginning of the data and applies to the entire printed line.)	Same as CapXxxBold
Center	ESC lcA	All	
Double high	ESC l3C	Same as CapXxxDhigh	
Double high & wide	ESC l4C	Same as CapXxxDwideDhigh	
Double wide	ESC l2C	Same as CapXxxDwide	
Feed and paper cut	ESC I#fP	All (receipt), except 13	All
Feed, paper cut, and stamp	ESC I#sP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1, 2, 3, 6, 11 (receipt) Prints downloaded receipt bitmap 1</li> <li>• 7, 8, 9 (receipt) Prints the stamp stored with the DirectIO SET_STAMP_ID</li> </ul>	1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15, 16
Feed lines	ESC I#lF	All	
Feed reverse	ESC I#rF	4, 5, 8, 11, 13 - Cannot mix with feed forward (receipt)	4, 5 - Cannot mix with feed forward
Feed units	ESC I#uF	All	
Fire stamp	ESC lsL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1, 2, 3, 11, 13 - Prints downloaded receipt bitmap 1</li> <li>• 8, 9 - Prints the stamp stored with the DirectIO SET_STAMP_ID</li> </ul>	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16 - Prints downloaded receipt bitmap 1 6, 7, 8 - Supported Stamp, but not as a single command
Font typeface selection	ESC I#fT	Not supported	1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33, 14, 15, 16 with downloaded proportional font
Integrated escape	ESC I#E	Not supported	1, 2, 3, 14, 15, 16
Italic	ESC liC	Not supported	
Left Justify	ESC l1A	All	
Normal	ESC IN	All	
Paper cut	ESC I#P	All except 10, 12, 13	
Print bitmap	ESC I#B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 11, 13</li> <li>• 7, 8, 9 (receipt)</li> </ul>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16
Print bottom logo	ESC lbL	All	

Table 137. POS printer escape sequences (continued)

Operation	Escape sequence	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
Print in-line barcode	ESC I#R	Same as CapXxxBarcode	Same as CapXxxBarcode
Print top logo	ESC ItL		All
Reverse video	ESC I(!)rvC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1, 2, 3 (receipt)</li> <li>• 7, 8, 9</li> </ul>	1, 2, 3, 8, 11, 14, 15, 16 (11 reverts to normal rotation in 180 mode)
RGB color	ESC I#fC		Not supported
Right justify	ESC lrA		All
Scale horizontally	ESC I#hC	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Up to 2. Same as CapXxxDwide 1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33 Up to 8 (receipt) 11: Up to 6 (receipt) 13: Up to 2	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11. Up to 2. Same as CapXxxDwide 1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33, 14, 15, 16, Up to 8
Scale vertically	ESC I#vC	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Up to 2 is for slip; up to 8 is for receipt. Same as CapXxxDhigh 1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33 Up to 8 (receipt) 8, 9. Up to 2 11: Up to 6 (receipt) 13: Up to 2	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11. Up to 2 is for slip; up to 8 is for receipt. Same as CapXxxDhigh 1, 2, 3 (TI3-5, Tx6-9) EC > 0x33, 2CR, 2NR, 1NR Up to 8
Shading	ESC I#sC	7	7, 8
Single high and wide	ESC I1C		All
Strike Through	ESC I(!)#stC	14,15 & 16 (receipt only)	
Subscript	ESC ItbC		Not supported
Superscript	ESC ItpC		Not supported
Underline	ESC I(!)#uC		Same as CapXxxUnderline

## JavaPOS configuration

### AddLineFeed

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.AddLineFeed" type="Boolean" value="True"/>
```

This property determines whether to add a line feed to the end of any text sent in a printNormal, printImmediate, or printTwoNormal command when it does not contain a complete line.

A complete line is defined as:

- A line finishing with the line feed character, for example:

- "Complete Line\n"
- A line finishing with an escape sequence that produces a line feed, for example:  
"Complete Line ESC|101F"
- A line that completely fills the characters per line for the station in use, for example when RecLineChars=20 and the print text is:  
"Line of 20 chars7890"

Valid values are TRUE or FALSE. Default is TRUE.

## **Default8LPI**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.Default8LPI" type="String" value="False"/>
```

This property selects the font and the spacing needed to allows the user to print 8 lines per inch in the paper.

Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is FALSE.

## **DefaultLargeFont**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.DefaultLargeFont" type="String" value="False"/>
```

This property selects the font with the largest size available on the printer, typically 12x24 dots on the receipt station and 7x9 dots on slip station.

Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is FALSE.

## **DocAdvance**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.DocAdvance" type="String" value="50"/>
```

This property selects the number of motor steps to advance the paper on a Document Insert, from the top Document sensor to the first print position.

Valid values are 1 to 255. The default is 50.

Device support: 4610 TI-3/4/5/8/9.

## **DoubleHighAndDoubleWideIsQuad**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.DoubleHighAndDoubleWideIsQuad" type="String" value="OFF"/>
```

This property enables the conversion of the double wide (1bl2C) and double high (1bl3C) escape sequences to work as double wide and high (1bl4C).

Only supported on 4610 Tx5/Tx7 using a DBCS character set.

Valid values are ON and OFF. Default is OFF.

## PDF417AspectHeight

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.PDF417AspectHeight" type="String" value="1"/>
```

This property selects the value for the aspect ratio height of the PDF417 barcode.

Valid values are 1 to 9. Default is 1.

## PDF417AspectWidth

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.PDF417AspectWidth" type="String" value="2"/>
```

This property selects the value for the aspect ratio width of the PDF417 barcode.

Valid values are 1 to 9. Default is 2.

## PDF417ECCLevel

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.PDF417ECCLevel" type="String" value="15"/>
```

A security level is appended to the printed barcode. This property enables scanners to read the bar code even if it has been torn, written on, or otherwise damaged.

You can select a level from 0 to 8 to apply error correction. At level 0, a damaged PDF417 cannot be read, but the damage can be detected. At levels 1 through 8, a PDF417 symbol can still be read, even when damaged. As the error correction level increases, more damage can occur to the symbol and still be read. For values of 9 to 400, the ECC level is assume as a percentage of the code words in the barcode.

Valid values are 0 to 400. Default is 15.

## PDF417Truncation

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.PDF417Truncation" type="String" value="OFF"/>
```

This property enables the truncation of the PDF417 barcode. The truncated PDF generates a single width bar symbol to replace the right row indicator and stop pattern. When truncation is enabled, decode performance is slightly degraded in order to allow more data to fit in the image width.

Valid values are ON or OFF. Default is OFF.

## ProportionalFontFixedWidth

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.ProportionalFontFixedWidth"
type="String" value="20"/>
```

This property aligns proportional font characters on a fixed width. The value is expressed in printer dots. When this property is used, the proportional characters are treated as fixed characters.

Valid values are 8 to 32. Default is 20.

## TranslateCharacter

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.TranslateCharacter.<AsciiHexCharNumber>" type="String" value="<NewHexCharacter>"/>
```

This property replaces the value of the *<AsciiHexCharNumber>* parameter with the value of the *<NewHexCharacter>* parameter. In the text that prints, all the characters that match the AsciiHexCharNumber are replaced by the new character.

### Values accepted:

- *<AsciiHexCharNumber>*: 0x00 to 0xFF in Hexadecimal representation. This value represents the character number in the ASCII table to be replaced.
- *<NewHexCharacter>*: The character to be used in place of the ASCII Character.

### Examples:

- Replace the character 29 0x1D (also known as group separator) with the character G 0x47:

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.TranslateCharacter.0x1D" type="String" value="0x47"/>
```

- Replace the character K 0x4B with the character N 0x4E;

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.TranslateCharacter.0x4B" type="String" value="0x4E"/>
```

## % SureOneVersion

% SetCompatibilityMode

% com.ibm.posj.POSPrinter.SetCompatibilityMode = false

% This property sets the Printer to work in Compatibility(TI3/4 Emulation) mode when true or in Native Mode when false. This property is only available in the posj.properties file.

% Valid values: True(Compatibility), False(Native) - Default

% Device supported: 4610-2xR/1NR

```
<prop name="SureOneVersion" type="String" value="Standard"/>
```

% SureOneVersion defines the character set to be used by the service implementation of the SureOne printer thermal station. No default value is set, so you must indicate a selection.

% To determine which character set is currently installed in the printer, perform an offline test as follows:

1. Turn off the system.
2. Press and hold the paper feed button.
3. Turn on the system and wait for a beep.
4. Release the paper feed button.

% % % % % % %

Possible values for this property are shown in the following table.

*Table 138. SureOne Version property values*

Possible Value	Character set
"Standard"	character set 998 (equal to character set 437)
"ChineseTrad"	character set 950
"ChineseSimp"	character set 1381
"Korean"	character set 1361
"Japanese"	character set 932

## **JavaPOS DirectIO calls**

There are several DirectIO commands for downloading fonts to the PosPrinter. The general syntax for DirectIO commands is:

**Syntax** directIO ( **command**: int32, **inout data**: int32, **inout obj**: object ): void {  
raises-exception }

The device must be claimed and enabled before invoking the directIO() method.

To access POS printer constants, import: com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.

# Download DBCS Font ID Command

Download double-byte character sets (DBCS) and fonts to a double-byte printer.

Table 139. DirectIO.DOWNLOAD\_DBCS\_FONT\_ID

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.DOWNLOAD_DBCS_FONT_ID
Data	Int32	Not used
Object	Object	com.ibm.jpos.services.sdiibmprinter.DBCSFontInfo. Class that holds the filename of the DBCS font to download.

## Remarks

None Defined

**Errors** A UposException might be thrown when this method is invoked. Some possible values of the exception ErrorCode property are listed in Table 140:

*Table 140. UposException error codes*

Value	Meaning
E_ILLEGAL	One of the following errors has occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This printer does not support DBCS font downloads.</li> <li>• This printer station does not allow DBCS fonts.</li> <li>• Font file type is incorrect.</li> </ul>
E_NOEXIST	Font file was not found.
E_FAILURE	Error reading from font file.

## Download Non-Proportional Font ID Command

Download non-proportional fonts to the IBM 4610 and 4689 printers.

*Table 141. DirectIO.DOWNLOAD\_NON\_PROP\_FONT\_ID*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.DOWNLOAD_NON_PROP_FONT_ID
Data	Int32	Not used
Object	Object	com.ibm.jpos.services.sdiibmprinter. DirectIOPrinterInfo

### Remarks for IBM 4689 POS Printer

- The *station* field of DirectIOPrinterInfo is ignored; the downloaded font applies to both the receipt and journal station.
- The *codepage* field of DirectIOPrinterInfo is ignored.
- For the IBM 4689 POSPrinter, non-proportional font characters for receipt/journal stations must be either width 8 and height 12 or width 12 and height 24.

### Remarks for IBM 4610 POS Printer

- Valid values for the station field of DirectIOPrinterInfo are:
  - PTR\_S\_RECEIPT: Customer Receipt (CR) station
  - PTR\_S\_SLIP: slip (Document Insert or DI) station
- Valid values for the codepage field of DirectIOPrinterInfo are:
  - 1 – 4: one of the four codepages for the customer receipt (CR) station
  - 5 – 6: one of the two codepages for slip (DI) station
- Non-proportional font characters for the receipt station must have a width between 8 and 16 inclusive and a height between 16 and 32 inclusive; those for the slip station should have a width and height between 7 and 16 inclusive.

After a successful font download, use the characterSet property to retrieve and set the desired code pages for font printing. Table 144 on page 174 shows the usage of the different user-defined character sets.

**Errors** A UposException might be thrown when this method is invoked. Some possible values of the exception ErrorCode property are listed in Table 142:

*Table 142. UposException error codes*

Value	Meaning
E_ILLEGAL	One of the following errors has occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This printer does not support <b>non</b>-proportional fonts downloading.</li> <li>This printer station does not allow <b>non</b>-proportional fonts.</li> <li>Incorrect font number.</li> <li>Incorrect font file type.</li> <li>Character size not valid.</li> </ul>
E_EXIST	Memory sector already has a font, erase the memory sector before downloading a font.
E_NOEXIST	Font file was not found.

## Download Prop Font ID Command

Download a proportional font to the IBM 4610 printer.

*Table 143. DirectIO.DOWNLOAD\_PROP\_FONT\_ID*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.DOWNLOAD_PROP_FONT_ID
Data	Int32	Not used
Obj	Object	com.ibm.jpos.services.sdiibmprinter. DirectIOfontInfo.

### Remarks

Proportional fonts are supported only for the Receipt station. Valid values for the codepage field of DirectIOfontInfo are:

- 1: User-defined (UD) Code Page 1
- 3: UD Code Page 3

### Notes:

1. Proportional font characters should have width and height between 8 and 32 inclusive.
2. When using proportional fonts, there is not a way to accurately wrap lines since each character may have a different width. You should manage the Line width using the ReclineChars property

After a successful font download, use the characterSet property to retrieve and set the desired code pages for font printing. Table 144 shows the usage of the user-defined character sets.

*Table 144. User-defined (UD) character sets*

Character set	Font attribute	CR station	DI station
101	Fixed	UD Code Page 1	UD CodePage 1
	Proportional	UD Code Page 1	N\A
102	Fixed	UD Code Page 2	N\A
	Proportional	N/A	N\A
103	Fixed	UD Code Page 3	UD CodePage 2
	Proportional	UD Code Page 3	N\A
104	Fixed	UD Code Page 4	N\A
	Proportional	N\A	N\A

**Errors** A UposException might be thrown when this method is invoked. Some possible values of the exception ErrorCode property are:

*Table 145. UposException error codes*

Value	Meaning
E_ILLEGAL	One of the following errors has occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This printer does not support proportional fonts downloading.</li> <li>• This printer station does not allow proportional fonts.</li> <li>• Incorrect font number.</li> <li>• Incorrect font file type.</li> <li>• Character size not valid.</li> </ul>

*Table 145. UposException error codes (continued)*

Value	Meaning
E_EXIST	Memory sector already has a font, erase the memory sector before downloading a font.
E_NOEXIST	Font file was not found.

## FontInfo Object

The DirectIOfontInfo object is used as input or output to the DirectIO functions for downloading fonts to IBM 4610 and 4689 printers. The DirectIOfontInfo object has the structure shown in Table 146.

*Table 146. DirectIOfontInfo object structure*

Field Name	Type	Description
station	int	Print station identifier: • POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT • POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_SLIP
codepage	int	Font number. This can have a value of 1 – 6.
filename	string	Font file name. This must be a fully qualified path.

Specific usage of the DirectIOfontInfo object will be documented for each DirectIO function

## Get Font Info ID Command

Get Font information. Font information will be returned in the com.ibm.jpos.services.sdiibmprinter.DirectIOfontInfo object.

*Table 147. DirectIO.GET\_FONT\_INFO\_ID*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.GET_FONT_INFO_ID
Data[1]	Int32	com.ibm.jpos.services.DirectIO.GET_FONT_INFO
Obj	Object	com.ibm.jpos.services.sdiibmprinter.PrintGetDirectIOfontInfo

### Remarks

None Defined

### Errors

None Defined

---

## Additional JavaPOS information

The device service formats the entire print line internally. This includes left, center, and right alignments. It also inserts line breaks as necessary for long lines. This implementation approach does not allow a single print line to be built up from multiple printNormal() invocations.

The \*LineHeight properties are not modifiable.

It is not possible to mix bold and normal printing on the Slip station of the 4610 printer. The line prints either all normal or all bold, depending on which escape sequence is used first.

## Calibration for low paper sense

Low paper sensing on the 4610 printer model 2xR, 1NR based upon the paper thickness and core size. The user can modify the low paper and critically low sensing settings. These settings determine the amount of paper that remains on the roll and at which time the low-paper and critically low-paper status is sent. The default setting for low paper status is 5 meters and critically low status is 1 meter remaining on the roll.

The user must calibrate the printer to accurately recognize the thickness of the paper supply. The user only needs to calibrate one printer for a specific paper supply. They can then broadcast that calibration constant to all printers that will use the same paper. For details, refer to User's Guide for SureMark Printers Models 2xR/1NR.

1. Finding MCT values for low-paper sense by running offline test on the printer
  - Add a new paper roll to be calibrated.
  - Power off the printer.
  - Hold down the CR button and turn on the printer.
  - Release the CR button when CR light starts to flashing. A menu will be printed.
  - Select option 5 – More selections
  - Select option 1 – MCT listing
  - Record the values for MCTs 0x26, 0x27, 0x28
2. Transfer the MCT values to aip46mct.cfg file located in the following directory:
  - Linux: /usr/share/pos/config/aipmct.cfg
  - Windows: c:\pos\config\ainp46mct.cfg

The mapping between MCT values and constants provided in 46mct.cfg file are as follows:

- lowPaperSensing = MCT 0x26
  - criticallyLowPaperSensing = MCT 0x27
  - calibrationConstant = 0x28
3. To broadcast this value to other printers, transfer aip46mct.cfg file to clients to the location specified above and reboot the clients.

## 4610 printer firmware update

The IBM JavaPOS driver has the ability to automatically update the printer firmware if the printer is attached to the terminal when the terminal boots. It does not have this ability if the printer is attached to the terminal after the terminal has booted and the operating system has loaded.

In addition, printer firmware can be update manually at any time.

Updated printer firmware update files can be downloaded from the IBM website at:  
<http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support/>

1. Go to: <http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support/>
  - a. Under Peripherals, click **IBM SureMark Printer**.
  - b. Under Downloads, select the appropriate link for your printer model.
  - c. From the Search Results displayed, select **IBM 4610 SureMark Printer, Microcode Files for Firmware Update**.
  - d. Download the zip file for OPOS/JavaPOS. This zip files contains multiple firmware files; choose the correct one for your printer type.
2. Place the firmware file for your printer type into the correct folder.

*Table 148.*

Operating system	Location
Windows	\POS\IBM\IBMJPOS\FLASH\RS485
Linux	/opt/ibm/javapos/flash/rs485

3. Make sure the printer is attached and restart.

Each model of 4610 printer has a different firmware file associated with it.

*Table 149. IBM 4610 printer firmware update*

Printer Model	Firmware update filename
TI1, TI2	aip46mc.hex
TI3, TI4, TG3, TG4, TF6, TM7	aip46mch.hex
TI5, TM7, TF7	aip46mcd.hex
TI8	aip46ti8.hex
TI9	aip46ti8.hex
2CR, 2NR, 1NR	aip46v4.hex

If the firmware file you select does not match the type of printer you have attached, the program will not update the printer.

### Automatic update

When a terminal starts, JavaPOS will check the firmware version, and update if necessary, all devices (including printers) that are defined in the JPOS.XML file.

On Windows, the firmware update process is controlled by a batch file, \pos\ibmjpos\lib\flash.bat. The batch file is executed automatically at startup by an entry in the registry, HKLM\SOFTWARE\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Run.

Since the batch file controls the updating of firmware in all devices, not just printers, it is recommended that if you do not want the driver to automatically update the printer firmware then you should delete the firmware update files from the \pos\ibmjpos\flash\rs485 folder.

On Linux, the firmware update process is controlled by a shell script, /etc/init.d/flashdev.

Since the batch controls the updating of firmware in all devices, not just printers, it is recommended that if you do not want the driver to automatically update the printer firmware then you should delete the firmware update files from the /opt/ibm/javapos/flash/rs485 folder.

### **Manual update**

Use this command line utility to manually update the firmware on an IBM 4610 printer. The syntax for the utility is:

```
java com.ibm.jpos.util.flash.AipFlash46s [param] [RS485_flash_filename]
```

where:

param:

- e: Update the printer microcode

RS485\_flash\_filename: The fully qualified path for the firmware file.

For example:

```
java com.ibm.jpos.util.flash.AipFlash46s -e /opt/ibm/javapos/flash/aipmch46.hex
```

### **4610 printer font download**

A command utility is also provided to download fonts to the printer. The syntax for the utility is:

```
java com.ibm.jpos.util.font.AipFnt46s [param] [filename] [codepage]
```

where:

param:

- -f: fixed font file
- -p: proportional font file
- -d: dbcs font file (valid only for double-byte printers)

filename: The fully qualified pathname of the font file.

codepage:

- 1: CR (receipt) station Code Page 1
- 2: CR (receipt) station Code Page 2
- 3: CR (receipt) station Code Page 3
- 4: CR (receipt) station Code Page 4
- 5: DI (slip) station Code Page 1
- 6: DI (slip) station Code Page 2
- 0: DBCS font download

For example:

```
java com.ibm.jpos.util.font.AipFnt46s -p /opt/ibm/javapos/fonts/FontFile.fTH 3
```

### **Using POSPrinter's MICR device**

When using a printer with an integrated MICR, it is possible for a multi-threaded application to attempt to talk to both devices at the same time. Unpredictable results

can occur. Such applications should provide a locking mechanism to ensure that only one thread at a time talks to these devices.

## Handling invalid characters

The first 31 ASCII characters are non-printable. The POSPrinter handles these as strings and prints the hexadecimal value of the character in the string. Table 150 shows the values that the POSPrinter prints for these values.

*Table 150. Handling invalid characters*

Hex Value	Character	Also known as	JavaPOS print
0x00	NUL	Null	00
0x01	SOH	Start of Heading	01
0x02	STX	Start of Text	02
0x03	ETX	End of Text	03
0x04	EOT	End of Transmission	04
0x05	ENQ	Enquiry	05
0x06	ACK	Acknowledge	06
0x07	BEL	Bell	07
0x08	BS	Backspace	08
0x09	Tab	Horizontal Tab	*
0x0A	LF	NL line feed, New Line	*
0x0B	VT	Vertical Tab	0B
0x0C	FF	NP form feed, New Page	0C
0x0D	CR	Carriage Return	*
0x0E	SO	Shift Out	0E
0x0F	SI	Shift In	0F
0x10	DLE	Data Link Escape	10
0x11	DC1	Device Control 1	11
0x12	DC2	Device Control 2	12
0x13	DC3	Device Control 3	13
0x14	DC4	Device Control 4	14
0x15	NAK	Negative Acknowledge	15
0x16	SYN	Synchronous Idle	16
0x17	ETB	End of Transmission Block	17
0x18	CAN	Cancel	18
0x19	EM	End of Medium	19
0x1A	SUB	Substitute	1A
0x1B	ESC	Escape	*
0x1C	FS	File Separator	1C
0x1D	GS	Group Separator	1D
0x1E	RS	Record Separator	1E
0x1F	US	Unit Separator	1F

\* These values are processed by the POSPrinter.

## Escape sequence handling

- The Fire Stamp escape sequence is supported on the 4610 printers. JavaPOS uses the bitmap downloaded as bitmap #1 for the stamp.
- Handling of invalid, unrecognized, or illegal value escape sequences is performed as follows:
  - Sequences that do not start with esc| are passed to the printer unmodified. In this case, validateData() returns JPOS\_E\_FAILURE.
  - Sequences that start with esc| but are not valid JavaPOS sequences are passed through unmodified. In this case validateData() returns JPOS\_E\_FAILURE.
  - Sequences that specify a function not supported by the printer are ignored. Note that they are *not* passed to the printer. The validateData() would return JPOS\_E\_FAILURE.
  - Sequences that include a number that is considered invalid (such as less than 0, or in the case where the number represents a percentage, greater than 100), the device service chooses a number to use. This is an interpretation of the validateData method in the case when JPOS\_E\_ILLEGAL is returned. The specification states that the service can select valid alternatives. In this case validateData() would return JPOS\_E\_ILLEGAL.

## Line wrapping on the slip station using rotatePrint method(PTR\_RP\_LEFT90)

The hardware cannot determine the width of the slip station paper when print is rotated 90 degrees left; it is not possible to perform automatic wrapping in this case. Applications should not assume the printer service provides automatic wrapping before reaching the edge of the paper while in this mode. Set the SlpLineChars value property to a value that causes the print lines to wrap correctly for your document length.

Where printing is rotated 90 degrees on the slip station, only the following escape sequences are supported:

- Top and bottom log
- Double wide
- Left, center, and right alignment

**Note:** The 4610 hardware is not able to print characters from a font with a size of 16 x 16 dots on the slip station (document station) while in rotate mode.

## Bitmap printing

To use setBitmap and printBitmap in a non-graphics environment on Linux, the following parameter must be passed to java:

```
java -Djava.awt.headless=true
```

- The methods printBitmap and setBitmap support JPEG and GIF file formats. Uncompressed Windows bitmaps (.BMP) up to 8 bits per pixel are also supported.
- If the bitmap width exceeds the RecLineWidth or SlpLineWidth, an exception is thrown with ErrorCodeExtended = EPTR\_TOOBIG.

*Table 151. Bitmap printing*

Type of printer	Station	Method	Property	Max height	Size
4610 TI 3/4/5	receipt	printBitmap()	RecLineWidth	None	None
4610 TI 3/4/5	receipt	setBitmap()	RecLineWidth	2040	w*h/8<8K
4610 TI 3/4/5	slip	printBitmap()	SlpLineWidth	None	None
4610 TI 3/4/5	slip	setBitmap()	SlpLineWidth	40	w*h/8<8K

**Note:** printBitmap() has no height maximum because the bitmap is divided into horizontal slices. The height is physically limited on the slip station to the length of the paper.

## Bitmap quality

UPOS standard has defined the RecLetterQuality and SlpLetterQuality properties to control the bitmap and text quality. Prior to IBM UnifiedPOS release 1.9.2, IBM drivers supported High Quality bitmap printing only.

For IBM UnifiedPOS 1.9.2 and later the driver follows the UPOS specification. When the LetterQuality property is false the bitmap will be printed in low quality/high speed mode, and when it is true, the bitmap will be printed in high quality mode.

If you want to force bitmaps to always print in high quality mode, you must add the following property in the POSPrinter's JposEntry:

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.POSPrinter.BitmapLetterQuality" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
```

### Values accepted:

**True** Use high quality mode always.

### **False (default)**

Use UPOS RecLetterQuality/SlpLetterQuality setting to control the bitmap quality.

### Device support:

4610 TI-3/4/5/8/9 TM/F 6/7

### Supported since:

UPOS 1.9.5

## Color support

Two-color printing is supported on the 4610 Models TI3, TI4, TI5, TI6, TI8, and TI9 printers that have a microcode EC level of 33 or greater. To enable color printing the JavaPOS configuration entry for the printer must be modified to have the following property:

```
<prop name="colorMode" type="Integer" value="2"/>
```

Any value other than 2 defaults to single color. Color mode should be configured only if color printing is used, because enabling the feature slows down the printer, whether or not color printing is performed.

## Check flipping support

While the drivers still support the DirectIO.FLIP\_CHECK\_ID, the preferred method to flip the check is to use the POSPrinter method:

```
changePrintSide( )
```

## PageMode support

JavaPOS supports IBM PageMode on Receipt Station only. When in PageMode, use of transactionPrint and rotatePrint are prohibited and will cause an exception to be thrown. When horizontalPosition or verticalPosition is set in PageMode, if the value set is not supported by the printer, the UPOS driver adjusts the value to the closest supported value.

### PageMode properties (default)

- AfterOpen (no station):
  - PageModeArea = ""
  - PageModePrintArea = ""
  - PageModeHorizontalPosition = 0
  - PageModeVerticalPosition = 0
  - PageModePrintDirection = 0
  - PageModeStation = 0
- After setting a valid station:
  - PageModeArea = "576,800" ("576,1250" for Tx8/Tx9)
  - PageModePrintArea = "0,0,0,0"
  - PageModePrintDirection = PTR\_PD\_LEFT\_TO\_RIGHT
- After entering PageMode:
  - PageModePrintArea = "0,0,576,800" ("0,0,576,1250" for Tx8/Tx9).
- Setting the PrintDirection: Property may change PageModeHorizontalPosition and PageModeVerticalPostion.
- If the Vertical or Horizontal Position property values are not supported, then they will be set to the closest supported value. If the values are outside of the area described by PageModePrintArea, the driver sets these values to the size of the area described by PageModePrintArea.

**Note:** The vertical and horizontal position properties must be set before sending any print command. If you set the vertical position near the top edge, then text, bitmaps, and barcodes do not display because they are beyond the PageMode area. Set the vertical position to be greater than the vertical dimension of the image to print.

Several examples below illustrate the use of PageMode printing.

**Example:** Not specifying the PageMode Vertical Position/PageMode Horizontal Position results in partial image printing.

#### Code:

```
printer.setPageModeStation(POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT);
printer.setPageModeArea("0,0,576,1250");
printer.pageModePrint(jpos.POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_PAGE_MODE);
printer.printBitmap(POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT,"logo.bmp";
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_BM_ASIS;
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_CENTER);
printer.pageModePrint(jpos.POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_NORMAL);
```

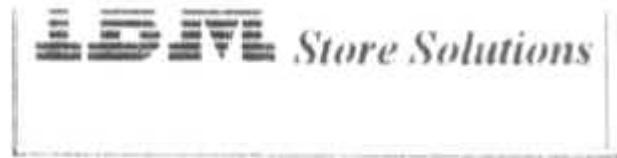


Figure 27. Partial image, no position setting

In the next example the printing is correct, with position properties set.

**Example:**

This example illustrates how to print a bitmap and a barcode correctly.

**Code:**

```
printer.setPageModeStation(POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT);
printer.setPageModePrintArea("0,0,576,400");
printer.pageModePrint(POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_PAGE_MODE);
printer.setPageModeHorizontalPosition(0);
printer.setPageModeVerticalPosition(150);
printer.printBitmap( POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT,"logo.bmp",
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_BM_CENTER;
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_BM_ASIS);
printer.setPageModeHorizontalPosition(0);
printer.setPageModeVerticalPosition(300);
printer.printBarCode( POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT,"01234567",
    108,
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_BCS_CODE39,
    100, 200,
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_BC_CENTER;
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_BM_CENTER);
printer.pageModePrint(jpos.POSPrinterConst.PTR_BC_TEXT_BELOW;
```



Figure 28. Setting position properties for printing

**Example:** This is another example to illustrate how to print a bitmap.

**Code:**

```
printer.setPageModeStation(POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT);
printer.setPageModePrintArea("0,0,576,400");
printer.pageModePrint(POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_PAGE_MODE);
printer.setPageModeHorizontalPosition(0);
printer.setPageModeVerticalPosition(150);
printer.printBitmap( POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT,"logo.bmp",
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_BM_CENTER;
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_BM_ASIS);
printer.pageModePrint(jposPOSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_NORMAL);
```

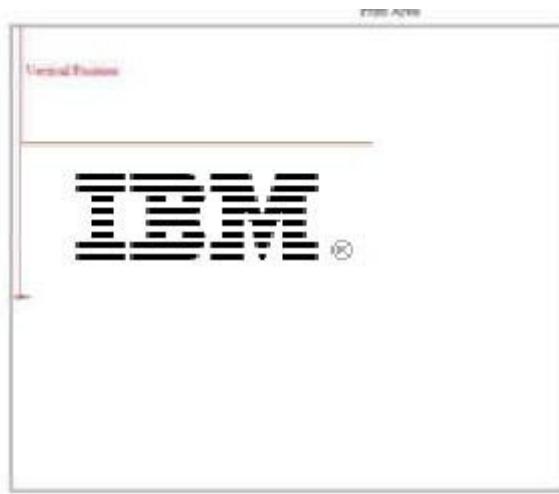


Figure 29. Setting image position for printing

**Example:** This example illustrates printing two lines of code in PageMode.

**Code:**

```
printer.setPageModeStation(POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT);
printer.setPageModePrintArea("0,0,576,400");
printer.pageModePrint(POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_PAGE_MODE);
printer.printNormalText(POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT,"Text");
printer.printNormalText(POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT,"TextSecondLine");
printer.pageModePrint(POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_NORMAL);
```

**Printing text:** Begin in the next line.

Text  
TextSecondLine

Figure 30. Printing text

When an image follows printed text, the image appears larger than when the image is printed alone, because the image begins in the next line of the text.

**Code:**

```
printer.setPageModeStation(POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT);
printer.setPageModePrintArea("0,0,576,400");
printer.pageModePrint(POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_PAGE_MODE);
printer.printNormal( POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT,"TestingPrintText\n");
printer.printBitmap( POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT,"logo.bmp";
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_BM_CENTER;
    POSPrinterConst.PTR_BM_ASIS)
printer.pageModePrint(POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_NORMAL);
```



Figure 31. Image follows text

**Example:**

When you print an image or barcode, the following text, image, or barcode prints next to the first.

**Code:**

```
printer.setPageModeStation(POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT);
printer.setPageModePrintArea("0,0,576,1250");
printer.pageModePrint(jpos.POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_PAGE_MODE);
printer.printBarcode( POSPrinterConst.PRT_S_RECEIPT,"01234567", 108, 100,
                      200, -1, -13);
printer.printBitmap( POSPrinterConst.PTR_S_RECEIPT,"logo.bmp",
                     POSPrinterConst.PTR_BM_CENTER;
                     POSPrinterConst.PTR_BM_ASIS);
printer.pageModePrint(POSPrinterConst.PTR_PM_NORMAL);
```



Figure 32. Second image beside first image

**SetPrintArea:** If an empty string buffer is sent as a parameter to PageModePrintArea, and a get is performed, the current PrintArea is returned. If non-numeric values are used, or the wrong number of values are entered, an exception is thrown. The driver adjusts values to the printer supported values as shown below:

```
if x < 0 then x = 0
if y < 0 then y = 0
if x > MaxWidth - MinWidth then
    x = MaxWidth - MinWidth
if y > MaxHeight - MinHeight
    then y = MaxHeight - MinHeight
if width < MinWidth then width = MinWidth
if height < MinHeight then height = MinHeight
if (width + x) > MaxWidth then width = MaxWidth - x
if (height + y) > MaxHeight then height = MaxHeight - y
```

The values for MinHeight, MaxHeight, MinWidth, and MaxWidth are as follows:

- MinHeight: 6
- MaxHeight: 800 (1250 for TI8/9)
- MinWidthPosition: 15
- MaxWidthPosition: 576

**Examples:**

- "0,-1,570,600" is adjusted to: "0,0, 570,600"
- "-1,0,800,5000" is adjusted to: "0,0,576,800"
  - for TI8/9, 0,0,576,1250
- "-1,6,200,8000" is adjusted to: "0,6,200,794"
  - for TI8/9, 0,6,200,1244
- "" gets the current value of PageModePrintArea

### Function of the ErrorEvent with response of ER\_CLEAR

When the application responds to an ErrorEvent with ER\_CLEAR, it clears all outputs that have not been completed. For example:

1. open/ claim/ enable/ async=true
2. printNormal1
3. ErrorEvent on printNormal2
4. printNormal3
5. printNormal4
6. Respond ErrorEvent with ER\_CLEAR
7. printNormal5

All the printNormal events up to, and including printNormal4, are cleared in step 6.

### Concurrent MICR/full-image scan

The 4610 Model TI9 performs a concurrent MICR/full-image scan; however, when using a Model TI8 you must do separate passes.

#### Rec/SlpLineChars behavior

If the parameter for setRec/SlpLineChars method is negative, the method will throw a JPOS\_E\_ILLEGAL exception, if value is  $0 \leq x \leq 10$  the Rec/SlplineChars property will be set to 10.

### Character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for JavaPOS

*Table 152. Single byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for JavaPOS*

Code Page - SBCS	Device															
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
437	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
775														✓	✓	✓
808																
819	✓	✓	✓											✓	✓	✓
848														✓	✓	✓
850	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓			✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓
852	✓	✓	✓							✓			✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓
855	✓	✓	✓							✓			✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓
857	✓	✓	✓							✓			✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓
858	✓	✓	✓					✓	✓				✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓

Table 152. Single byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for JavaPOS (continued)

Code Page - SBCS	Device															
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
860	✓	✓	✓								✓ Note1	✓	✓	✓	✓	
861	✓	✓	✓								✓ Note1	✓	✓	✓	✓	
862	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓ Note1	✓	✓	✓	✓	
863	✓	✓	✓								✓ Note1	✓	✓	✓	✓	
864	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓ Note1	✓	✓	✓	✓	
865	✓	✓	✓								✓ Note1	✓	✓	✓	✓	
866	✓	✓	✓							✓	✓ Note1	✓	✓	✓	✓	
867												✓	✓	✓	✓	
869	✓	✓	✓								✓ Note1	✓	✓	✓	✓	
872												✓	✓	✓	✓	
874										✓	✓ Note1					
897										✓	✓ Note1					
998	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
999	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1116	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1117	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1118	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1119	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1250	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1251	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1252	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1253	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1254	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1255												✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1256												✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
1257	✓	✓	✓									✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Notes:**

1. Standard model only

Table 153. Double byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for JavaPOS

Code Page - DBCS	Device															
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
926																

Table 153. Double byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for JavaPOS (continued)

Code Page - DBCS	Device											
	932	✓ Note6	✓ Note6	✓ Note6				✓ Note1		✓ Note1	✓ Note5	✓ Note5
936												
949	✓ Note6	✓ Note6	✓ Note6							✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5
950	✓ Note6	✓ Note6	✓ Note6					✓ Note2		✓ Note2	✓ Note5	✓ Note5
951										✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5
1361								✓ Note3		✓ Note3	✓ Note5	✓ Note5
1381	✓ Note6	✓ Note6	✓ Note6					✓ Note4		✓ Note4	✓ Note5	✓ Note5

**Only on::**

1. Japanese version
2. Traditional Chinese version
3. Korean version
4. Simplified Chinese version
5. Available after Font Download
6. Available after Font Download on TI5/Tx7 models

---

## OPOS configuration

### Unsupported settings

The following settings are *unsupported and untested* options used to modify Service Object behavior only in very limited cases. Use them only when directed to do so by IBM Support.

**Note:** These settings cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.

Table 154. Service Object settings for RS-485/USB devices (POS printer), unsupported

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
AsyncBufferDelay	String	Number of milliseconds Async Thread will wait for Asynchronous request to be added to the queue before processing begins. The default value is 100.	No
AsyncBlockChase	String	Whether the printer driver waits for confirmation that the Asynchronous Block of data has been printed before continuing with print commands. Valid values are: <b>ON</b> Wait (default) <b>OFF</b> Do not wait	No

Table 154. Service Object settings for RS-485/USB devices (POS printer), unsupported (continued)

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
AsyncCarriageReturn	String	Whether a carriage return character is added after each print command in Async Mode. Valid values are:  <b>ON</b> Add carriage return <b>OFF</b> Do not add carriage return (default)	No
SyncPrintWithoutWait	String	Whether the printer driver waits for confirmation that the synchronous data has been printed before continuing with print commands. Valid values are:  <b>False</b> Wait (default) <b>True</b> Do not wait	No
ChineseDBCS	String	4610 only. Enables the use of bitmap printing to support DBCS characters. The character map is downloaded to the subsystem and converted to bitmap at print time. (No longer supported due to the availability of models TI5 and Tx7.) Valid values are:  <b>ON</b> Enabled <b>OFF</b> Disabled (default)	No
StripDBLineFeeds	String	Whether carriage-return and line-feed characters are stripped out when in Chinese Double-Byte mode. Valid only when the ChineseDBCS setting is ON. Valid values are:  <b>ON</b> Strip CR and LF <b>OFF</b> Do not strip (default)	No
OnlineTimeout	String	Time in milliseconds to wait for device to come online. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleHeightCodabar	String	Value to scale height of Codabar barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleHeightCode128	String	Value to scale height of Code128 barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleHeightITF	String	Value to scale height of ITF barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleHeightJAN13	String	Value to scale height of JAN-13 barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleHeightJAN8	String	Value to scale height of JAN-8 barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleHeightUPCA	String	Value to scale height of UPC-A barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleHeightUPCE	String	Value to scale height of UPC-E barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleWidthCodabar	String	Value to scale width of Codabar barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleWidthCode128	String	Value to scale width of Code128 barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleWidthCode39	String	Value to scale width of Code39 barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No

Table 154. Service Object settings for RS-485/USB devices (POS printer), unsupported (continued)

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
BarcodeScaleWidthITF	String	Value to scale width of ITF barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleWidthJAN13	String	Value to scale width of JAN-13 barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleWidthJAN8	String	Value to scale width of JAN-8 barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleWidthUPCA	String	Value to scale width of UPC-A barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BarcodeScaleWidthUPCE	String	Value to scale width of UPC-E barcodes. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
Default40CPL	String	Set the receipt to default to 40 characters per line. Does so by setting <b>InterCharSpacingReceipt12Cpi</b> to 2 dots. Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is FALSE. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
DocAdvance	String	Sets the number of motor steps from the top Document sensor to the first print position. Valid values are 1 to 256. Default is 50. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	Yes
InterCharSpacingDocument12Cpi	String	Sets the number of printer dots between characters when the Slip station is set to 12 characters per inch. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
InterCharSpacingDocument15Cpi	String	Sets the number of printer dots between characters when the Slip station is set to 15 characters per inch. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
InterCharSpacingDocument17Cpi	String	Sets the number of printer dots between characters when the Slip station is set to 17 characters per inch. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
InterCharSpacingDocument20Cpi	String	Sets the number of printer dots between characters when the Slip station is set to 20 characters per inch. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
InterCharSpacingReceipt12Cpi	String	Sets the number of printer dots between characters when the Receipt station is set to 12 characters per inch. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
InterCharSpacingReceipt15Cpi	String	Sets the number of printer dots between characters when the Receipt station is set to 15 characters per inch. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
InterCharSpacingReceipt17Cpi	String	Sets the number of printer dots between characters when the Receipt station is set to 17 characters per inch. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
InterCharSpacingReceipt20Cpi	String	Sets the number of printer dots between characters when the Receipt station is set to 20 characters per inch. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No

Table 154. Service Object settings for RS-485/USB devices (POS printer), unsupported (continued)

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
LegacyDIMode	String	In prior releases, the OPOS_SUE_PTR_PAPEROK was fired once the document was registered, not merely detected by the front sensor. This setting allows customers to maintain this behavior. Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is FALSE. TRUE means the OPOS_SUE_PTR_PAPEROK event is fired when the paper is detected at the front sensor. FALSE means the OPOS_SUE_PTR_PAPEROK event is fired when the paper is registered. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
LegacyRS232Mode	String	In prior releases, the OPOS_SUE_PTR_NEAREND was fired when the document was detected only by the Ready and Front Sensor. This behavior was specific to the RS232 printer. Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is FALSE. TRUE means the OPOS_SUE_PTR_NEAREND event is fired when the document is positioned in the front. FALSE means that OPOS_SUE_PTR_NEAREND event is not fired when the document is positioned in the front. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
RecLineSpacing	String	Sets the default RecLineSpacing. Default is 34 (dots). Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
TransactionHold	String	Determines whether to hold/release the buffer internal to the printer during a TransactionPrint to the receipt. Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is FALSE. Only applies to RS485/USB printers.	No
BitmapResolution	String	Indicates bitmap resolution on SurePOS 100/SureOne thermal printers. Valid values are 0 (low) and 9 (high) only. Default is 9.	No
SetCompatibilityMode	String	This property allows the 2xR, 1NR printer to remain in compatibility mode even when driver is updated. Valid values are: True False (default)  <b>Notes:</b> 1. If no property is found, the default value is used 2. If the property is present but it has an invalid value, then the default value is used	No

## Supported settings

**Note:** Not all of these settings can be modified with the Configuration tool.

Table 155. Service Object settings for EIA-232 attached SureMark devices (POS printer), supported

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
BitmapSpeedQuality	String	Speeds up bitmap downloading. Valid values are: <b>False</b> (default) <b>True</b>	No

Table 155. Service Object settings for EIA-232 attached SureMark devices (POS printer), supported (continued)

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
PDF417ECCLevel	String	<p>This property adds on the barcode a printed security level to enable scanners to read the bar code even if it has been torn, written on, or damaged in other ways. Error correction is specified by selecting a level from 0 to 8. At level 0, a damaged PDF417 cannot be read, but the damage can be detected. At levels 1 through 8, a PDF417 symbol can still be read, even when damaged. As the error correction level increases, more damage can occur to the symbol and still be read. For values of 9 to 400, the ECC level is assumed as a percentage of the code words in the barcode.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b> 0 to 400 in decimal representation.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.</li> <li>2. If no property is found, the default value is used: 15.</li> <li>3. If the property is present but the value is not a number, the default value is used.</li> <li>4. If the property is present but it has a value not in the range of values, it is matched to the closest parameter.</li> </ol>	Yes
PDF417AspectHeight	String	<p>This property selects the value for the aspect ratio height of the PDF417 barcode.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b> 1 to 9 in decimal representation.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.</li> <li>2. If no property is found, the default value is used: 1.</li> <li>3. If the property is present but the value is not a number, the default value is used.</li> <li>4. If the property is present but it has a value not in the range of values, it is matched to the closest parameter.</li> </ol>	Yes
PDF417AspectWidth	String	<p>This property selects the value for the aspect ratio width of the PDF417 barcode.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b> 1 to 9 in decimal representation.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.</li> <li>2. If no property is found, the default value is used: 2.</li> <li>3. If the property is present but the value is not a number, the default value is used.</li> <li>4. If the property is present but it has a value not in the range of values, it is matched to the closest parameter.</li> </ol>	Yes

Table 155. Service Object settings for EIA-232 attached SureMark devices (POS printer), supported (continued)

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
PDF417Truncation	String	<p>This property enables the truncation of the PDF417 barcode. Truncated PDF generates a symbol with the right row indicator and stop pattern replaced by a single width bar. There is a slight degradation in decode performance if truncation is enabled, which allows more data to fit in the image width.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>ON</b> (Enables truncation)</li> <li><b>Other value</b> (Disables truncation, default)</li> </ul> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.</li> <li>2. If no property is found, the default value is used.</li> </ol>	Yes
TranslateCharacter	Key	<p>Key values for translating one character to another. This is a key folder in the Registry in which entries that can replace the characters are stored. See TranslateCharacter\&lt;X&gt; for details about the entries that can be added inside this key.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the configuration tool.</p>	Yes
TranslateCharacter\<X>	String	<p>The one-byte hexadecimal value of the character to translate. For example, when you translate char "E" (0x45) to char "e" (0x65), the entry name is 45 and the entry value is 65. Write <i>only</i> the number in the entry.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.</p>	Yes
CapRec2Color	String	<p>When color thermal paper is loaded in the SureMark printer, the valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> Color paper not loaded (default)</li> <li><b>Y</b> Color paper loaded</li> </ul>	Yes
ProportionalFontFixedWidth	String	<p>This property aligns proportional font characters on a fixed width. The value is expressed in printer dots. If this property is used the proportional characters are treated as fixed characters.</p> <p><b>Valid values:</b> 8 to 32 in decimal representation.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.</li> <li>2. If no property is found, the default value is used: 20.</li> <li>3. If the property is present, but the value is not a number, the default value is used.</li> <li>4. If the property is present but it has a value not in the range of values, it is matched to the closest parameter.</li> </ol>	Yes

Table 155. Service Object settings for EIA-232 attached SureMark devices (POS printer), supported (continued)

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
PrinterModel	String	4689 only. Specifies the model of 4689 printer in use. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 4689-TD5</li><li>• 4689-3M1</li><li>• 4689-3G1</li><li>• 4689-TD5(integrated into 4674)</li><li>• 4689-TG1(integrated into 4674)</li></ul>	No
PersistantBitmaps	String	Enables storage of downloaded bitmap in the registry. Valid values are:  <b>False</b> Disabled (default). Service Object must download the bitmap each time the driver is opened.  <b>True</b> Enabled. Downloaded bitmap is stored in the registry. <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No
ErrorOnCoverOpen	String	Fired Error Event when cover is opened.  Valid values are:  <b>False</b> Do not fire event (default)  <b>True</b> Fire event <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No
LegacyRS-232Mode	String	Processes same as prior to release 1.7.1. Valid values are:  <b>OFF</b> Default  <b>ON</b> <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No
LegacyDIMode	String	Processes DI same as prior to release 1.7.1. Valid values are:  <b>OFF</b> Default  <b>ON</b> <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No
OnlineTimeout	String	Time (in milliseconds) to wait for device to come online. <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No
OEMEmulation	String	Emulate OEM printer. Valid values are:  <b>False</b> (default)  <b>True</b>	No

Table 155. Service Object settings for EIA-232 attached SureMark devices (POS printer), supported (continued)

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
DefaultLargeFont	String	<p>This property selects the font with the largest size available on the printer, typically: 12 dots x 24 dots on Receipt and 7 half dots x 9 dots on SLIP. The selection is made when the device is OPENed.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p><b>True</b></p> <p><b>False</b> (default)</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If no property is found, the default value is used: False.</li> <li>If the property is present but it has an invalid value, then the default value is used.</li> </ol>	Yes
Default8LPI	String	<p>This property selects the spacing needed to allow the user to print 8 lines per inch on the paper.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p><b>True</b></p> <p><b>False</b> (default)</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If no property is found, the default value is used.</li> <li>If the property is present but it has an invalid value, then the default value is used.</li> </ol>	Yes
DocAdvance	String	<p>This property selects the number of motor steps to advance the paper on a Document Insert, from the top Document sensor to the first print position. <b>Valid values:</b> 1 to 255 in decimal representation.</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.</li> <li>If no property is found, the default value is used: 50 (0x32).</li> <li>If the property is present but the value is not a number, the default value is used.</li> <li>If the property is present but it has a value not in the range of values, it is matched to the closest parameter.</li> <li>Applies only to EIA-232 4610 printer.</li> </ol>	Yes
SetCompatibilityMode	String	<p>This property allows the 2xR, 1NR printer to remain in compatibility mode even when driver is updated. Valid values are True, False (default)</p> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If no property is found, the default value is used</li> <li>If the property is present but it has an invalid value, then the default value is used.</li> </ol>	No

*Table 156. Service object settings for SureOne devices (POS printer)*

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>OPOS Gateway Support</b>
ThermalPrinter	String	Whether printer is impact or thermal. Valid values are: <b>0</b> Impact (default) <b>1</b> Thermal <b>Note:</b> Applies only to SureOne/SurePOS 100.	No
NarrowPaper	String	Whether paper is normal or narrow width. Valid values are: <b>0</b> Normal (default) <b>1</b> Narrow <b>Note:</b> Applies only to SureOne/SurePOS 100.	No
BitmapResolution	String	Bitmap resolution (for thermal printers only). Valid values are: <b>0</b> Low resolution (default) <b>9</b> High resolution <b>Note:</b> Applies only to SureOne/SurePOS 100.	No
PrinterModel	String	Specifies the model of printer in use. Valid values are: <b>0</b> Single-head impact (default) <b>1</b> Double-head impact <b>2</b> Thermal <b>3</b> A04/A05 impact <b>Note:</b> Applies only to SureOne/SurePOS 100.	No

---

## OPOS DirectIO calls

### Miscellaneous

#### Flip Check

This flips the document currently in the DI station. It is supported on all printers that contain a check flipper.

*Table 157. Flip check*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Command	Int32	0
Data	Long*	Ignored
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

**Attention:** This OPOS DirectIO call should not be used. Applications should use the changePrintSide method of the printer object instead.

#### Print Downloaded Bitmap

This prints a bitmap previously stored in the printer. Not supported on EIA-232 printers.

*Table 158. Print downloaded bitmap*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Command	Int32	0

*Table 158. Print downloaded bitmap (continued)*

Parameter	Type	Description
Data	Long*	Pointer to a byte containing the bitmap number
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

**Attention:** This OPOS DirectIO call should not be used. Applications should use the SetBitmap method and the ESCI#B escape sequence of the printer object instead.

### Print Downloaded Message

This prints a message previously stored in the printer. It is not supported on EIA-232 printers.

*Table 159. Print downloaded message*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	0
Data	Long*	Pointer to a byte containing the message number
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

### Read MICR Data

This reads the MICR data from the document currently in the DI station. It is only supported on printers connected via USB and RS-485.

*Table 160. Read MICR data*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	4
Data	Long*	Ignored
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

**Attention:** This OPOS DirectIO call should not be used. Applications should use the MICR service object instead.

### Reset Printer Object

This forces the service object to reset itself to a known state. It is only supported on printers connected via USB and RS-485.

*Table 161. Reset printer object*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Int32	501
Data	Long*	Ignored
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

### Check for Errors

This forces the service object to determine if the printer is in an error condition. It will cause the ResultCode and ResultCodeExtended properties to be reset and is only supported on printers connected via USB and RS-485.

*Table 162. Check for errors*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Command	Int32	502
Data	Long*	Ignored
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

## Set Double Strike Mode

This sets double-strike mode. It is only supported on Model 4 printers.

*Table 163. Set double strike mode*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Command	Int32	20
Data	Long*	Pointer to a byte which determines the double-strike status Valid values are: 0 (disable) 1 (enable)
Obj	BSTR*	Ignored

## Flash memory

All OPOS access to the Flash memory in the SureMark printer is through DirectIO() methods. The following DirectIO commands are added to the SureMark OPOS Service Object for the RS-485, USB and EIA-232 interfaces.

*Table 164. Flash memory*

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Command	Int32	FLASH_MEMORY
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	String

### Remarks:

Write a record to flash memory. The format of the data to be written is r1.r2.r3.r4.n1.n2.data, where r1,r2, r3 and r4 are 32-bit numbers, in little-endian format, indicating the record number and n1 and n2 are 16-bit numbers, in little-endian format, indicating the number of data bytes to be written.

When AsyncMode is set to true, the data is queued to the printer. Any error associated with this write causes a DirectIoEvent. If the write is successful, an OutputCompleteEvent is fired.

If the record number is beyond the maximum records supported, pData is set to DIRECTIO\_FLASH\_ERROR\_REASON\_OUT\_OF\_RANGE (0x2F).

If the record number is beyond the record length or is longer than the set record length or the maximum supported, pData is set to DIRECTIO\_FLASH\_ERROR\_REASON\_TOO\_LONG (0x2D).

When AsyncMode is false, this command waits until the memory is written to the printer (or an error condition occurs) before returning control to the application. If there is an error, ResultCodeExtended is set with either of the two values, or with the POSSWIN internal error.

## Read flash memory

*Table 165. Read flash memory*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	FLASH_MEMORY (0x11)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	String

### Remarks:

Read the flash memory record number. The format of the data to be written is r1.r2.r3.r4.n1.n2.data, where r1, r2, r3 and r4 are 32-bit numbers, in little-endian format, indicating the record number.

When AsyncMode is set to true, the data is returned to the application by a DirectIoEvent with the EventNumber set to DIRECTIO\_FLASH\_DATA (0xFD). Any error associated with this read causes a DirectIoEvent with the EventNumber set to DIRECTIO\_FLASH\_ERROR (0xFE).

If the record number is beyond the maximum records supported, pData is set to DIRECTIO\_FLASH\_ERROR\_REASON\_OUT\_OF\_RANGE (0x2F).

If there is no response to the request within 5 seconds, pData is set to DIRECTIO\_FLASH\_ERROR\_REASON\_CMD\_TIMEOUT (0x2E).

If the record number is beyond the record length or is longer than the set record length or the maximum supported, pData is set to DIRECTIO\_FLASH\_ERROR\_REASON\_TOO\_LONG (0x2D).

When AsyncMode is false, this command waits until the memory is read from the printer (or an error condition) before returning the data to the application. The record is returned in the pString field of the DirectIO call. If there is an error, ResultCodeExtended is set with any one of these three values, or with the POSSWIN internal error.

## Query flash size

*Table 166. Query flash size*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	QUERY_FLASH_SIZE (0x12)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

Returns the size of memory.

The value is returned in the pData field of the DirectIO call.

## Query max records

Table 167. Query max records

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	QUERY_MAXIMUM_RECORDS (0x13)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

Returns the maximum number of records. This number is calculated by dividing the maximum printer memory by the application requested memory size.

The value is returned in the pData field of the DirectIO call.

## Set record length

Table 168. Set record length

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	SET_RECORD_LENGTH (0x14)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

Specifies the number of bytes for each record written to the flash memory. The flash memory should be erased after changing the record size. The OPOS drivers do not automatically erase the memory.

## Erase flash memory

Table 169. Erase flash memory

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	ERASE_FLASH_MEMORY (0x15)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

Erases all data stored in the flash memory on the 4610 printer.

## Get record length

Table 170. Get record length

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	GET_RECORD_LENGTH (0x16)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

Retrieves the number of bytes for each record written to the flash memory.

The value is zero if it has not yet been set after an erase.

## Check scanning support

DirectIO commands are available to support check scanning on the SureMark™ TI8/9 POS Printers. The supported commands for DirectIO check scanning are in the sections below.

### Micro read with scan

*Table 171. Micro read with scan*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	CS_MICR_READ_WITH_SCAN (201)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

#### Remarks:

This command is used to configure the printer to perform a MICR read in the same pass with a check scan. Set Data to CS\_ENABLE\_READ(1) to enable read with scan, CS\_DISABLE\_READ(0) to disable. To request the current value set Data to GET\_VALUE(-1), which will return the current value in Data. The default is 0 (disabled). A return code of OPOS\_E\_ILLEGAL is returned if the value is not valid. A return code of OPOS\_E\_FAILURE is returned if the SureMark Printer not equipped with a document scanner.

### Compression format

*Table 172. Compression format*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	CS_COMPRESSION_FORMAT (202)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

#### Remarks:

This command is used to set the compression format when an image is stored or retrieved. Format of an image once stored does not change. To request the current value, set Data to GET\_VALUE(-1); the current value will be returned in Data. The default is CS\_CF\_TIFF\_COMP(0). A return code of OPOS\_E\_ILLEGAL is returned if the value is not valid. A return code of OPOS\_E\_FAILURE is returned if the SureMark Printer is not equipped with a document scanner. The possible values for Data are:

#### CS\_CF\_TIFF\_COMP(0)

TIFF-CCIT-Group 4 compression

#### CS\_CF\_JPEG(1)

JPEG compression

#### CS\_CF\_BMP(2)

BMP (uncompressed)

#### CS\_CF\_NONE (3)

No compression (gray scale)

#### CS\_CF\_TIFF(4)

TIFF file, no compression (gray scale)

## Scan document

Table 173. Scan document

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	CS_SCAN_DOCUMENT (203)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	String

### Remarks:

This command is used to start the scan of the document present in the document insert station. A return code of OPOS\_E\_FAILURE is returned if the SureMark Printer is not equipped with document scanner or if scan is not successful. String parameter contains the width and length of the scanned document separated by a comma if the scan is successful.

## Store document

Table 174. Store document

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	CS_STORE_DOCUMENT (204)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	String

### Remarks:

This command is used to store all or part of the last document scanned. The document image will be stored in the format specified by compression format. The value in Data sets the area or areas to store. Upon return, Data will contain the first index of the storage area in the printer and String will contain the tag data string and the area dimensions to store. A return code of OPOS\_E\_FAILURE is returned if the SureMark Printer is not equipped with document scanner or if store is not successful. Possible Data values:

**CS\_STORE\_ENTIRE(0)**  
store entire image

**CS\_STORE\_PERSONAL(1)**  
store personal check template

**CS\_STORE\_BUSINESS(2)**  
store business check template

**CS\_STORE\_UD(3)**  
store using user defined values

For String, see “Storage string remarks” on page 204 for additional information.

## Retrieve by index

Table 175. Retrieve by index

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	CS_RETRIEVE_BY_INDEX (205)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	String

**Remarks:**

This command retrieves the image stored at the location specified in Data and stores the image in String. If Data is zero, then the last scanned image is retrieved. The String data format is set based on BinaryConversion. All data starts with a header. A return code of OPOS\_E\_FAILURE is returned if the SureMark Printer is not equipped with a document scanner, or if the retrieve is not successful.

**Retrieve by tagname***Table 176. Retrieve by tagname*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	CS_RETRIEVE_BY_TAGNAME (206)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	String

**Remarks:**

This command retrieves the image stored with the tagData value specified in String and stores it in String. The String data format is set based on OPOS-specific property. A return code of OPOS\_E\_ILLEGAL is returned if the string is empty. A return code of OPOS\_E\_FAILURE is returned if the SureMark Printer is not equipped with document scanner or if the retrieve is not successful. Image is marked as read after retrieval.

**Erase storage***Table 177. Erase storage*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	CS_ERASE_STORAGE (207)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

**Remarks:**

This command erases all stored images from the printer storage. A return code of OPOS\_E\_FAILURE is returned if the SureMark Printer is not equipped with document scanner or if erase store is not successful.

**Storage string remarks**

The String parameter for the CS\_STORE\_DOCUMENT command contains the area or areas to be stored from the last scanned image, in the format:

*x0,y0,dx0,dy0,x1,y1,dx1,dy1,x2,y2,dx2,dy2,x3,y3,dx3,dy3,tagdata*

where:

**x0, y0** 2 bytes each, top-left corner of area to be stored

**dx0, dy0**

2 bytes each, offset in the x and y direction respectively, to be stored

**x1, x2, x3, y1, y2, y3,dx1,dx2,dx3,dy1,dy2,dy3**

2 bytes each, corresponding offset in the x and y direction to define size of sub-block to store

**tagdata**

ASCII string null-terminated character, maximum 100 characters

String is interpreted based on the OPOS-specific property. All offsets are based upon the UPOS MapMode. If MapMode is set to PTR\_MM\_DOTS, 0.01 inches is used.

When storing an image, you can elect to store the entire image within the defined area, or just selected blocks within the defined area. Saving selected blocks reduces storage use, but keeps related data together. When storing multiple blocks of data, each block gets a unique storage location. A byte in the header message indicates that the block is part of a group. The first half-byte indicates which block of the group it is, the second half-byte indicates the number of blocks in the group. If the byte returned is X'14', then the block is the first of a group of four. All blocks contain header information, but only the first block in a group contains tag data. The storage method defines how the image should be stored.

CS\_STORE\_ENTIRE(0): All data defined within x0, y0, dx0, dy0 is stored; x1, x2, x3, y1, y2, y3, dx1, dx2, dx3, and dy1, dy2, dy3 should not be included.

CS\_STORE\_PERSONAL(1): A predefined template, based on a personal check is used to store the image. The area defined is the entire personal check, however only the name/address and the MICR blocks are saved; x0, x1, x2, x3, y0, y1, y2, y3, dx0, dx1, dx2, dx3, and dy0, dy1, dy2, dy3 should not be included.

CS\_STORE\_BUSINESS(2): A predefined template, based on a business check is used to store the image. The area defined is the entire business check, however only the name/address, and MICR blocks are saved; x0, x1, x2, x3, y0, y1, y2, y3, dx0, dx1, dx2, dx3, and dy0, dy1, dy2, dy3 should not be included.

CS\_STORE\_UD(3): This method allows the user to define sub-blocks of data to store. All command data (x0, x1, x2, x3, y0, y1, y2, y3, dx0, dx1, dx2, dx3, and dy0, dy1, dy2, dy3) must be sent. If fewer than four blocks of data are to be saved, the value of -1 must be sent for unused parameters.

The top-left corner of the scanned document is used as the point of reference (see Figure 33 on page 206). The xn command parameters are horizontal offsets from the left side of the scanned document. The yn parameters are vertical offsets from the top of the scanned document. The dxn and dyn parameters define the width and height, respectively, of the defined area or block.

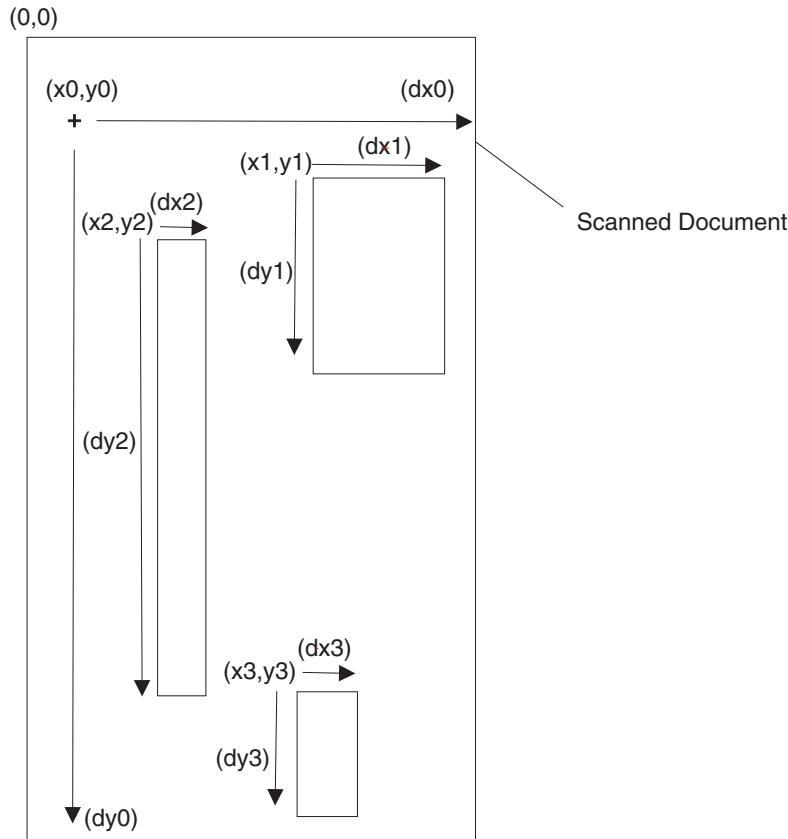


Figure 33. Scanned image organization

### Retrieve storage header

Each image retrieved starts with header information in the following format:

- Status: 1 byte
  - Bit 7, Image read; 1 = image has been read, 0 = image has not been read
  - Bits 6 - 0; Reserved
- Compression: 1 byte
  - Bits 7 - 3; Reserved
  - Bits 2 - 0; Algorithm used to compress image. See Compression Format.
- Size1: 4 bytes
  - Number of bytes in image, not including tag data.
- Size2: 4 bytes ( $x_1, y_1$ )
  - Width of image ( $x_1$ ) (in hundredths of inch increments), 2 bytes
  - Height of image ( $y_1$ ) (in hundredths of inch increments), 2 bytes
- Block position: 1 byte
  - Lower four bits indicate the number of blocks that were saved for the image.
  - Upper four bits represent the current block number.
- Future: 1 byte
  - Reserved
- Tag data:
  - ASCII data supplied by the application, terminated by a null string.

## Page Mode printing

DirectIO commands are available to support Page Mode printing on the SureMark TI3, TI4, TI8, and TI9 POS Printer. The following table shows the Page Mode supported commands for DirectIO.

### Clear print area

*Table 178. Clear print area*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	PM_CLEAR_PRINT_AREA (101)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

#### Remarks:

Clears the print area defined in the current PrintArea.

### Page mode print

*Table 179. Page mode print*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	PM_PAGE_MODE_PRINT (102)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

#### Remarks:

Data can be one of the following values:

#### PM\_PM\_PAGEMODE (1)

Enters Page Mode

#### PM\_PM\_PRINTSAVE (2)

Prints the current page and stays in page mode.

#### PM\_PM\_NORMAL (3)

Prints the current page and exits page mode.

#### PM\_PM\_CANCEL (4)

Clears the page area and exits page mode.

When the page is printed, the area printed is always from the top of the page area to the end of the print area specified. The top cannot be cropped by using the print area.

## Horizontal and vertical position

*Table 180. Horizontal and vertical position*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	PM_HORIZONTAL_POSITION (103) PM_VERTICAL_POSITION (104)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

**Remarks:**

Sets or returns the position for the horizontal/vertical print for the currently selected PageModeStation. If the value sent in position 0 is GETVALUE(-1) the current position is returned. Anything other than GETVALUE attempts to set the position; the value that is set is returned in position 0. Horizontal and vertical position is set based on the print direction. Horizontal position is parallel to the print direction. Vertical position is perpendicular to the print direction.

**Page area***Table 181. Page area*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	PM_PAGE_AREA (105)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	String

**Remarks:**

Returns the Page area of the printer in the object for the currently selected PageModeStation. The format is "x,y", where x is the width (horizontal) and y is the length (vertical).

**Page mode station***Table 182. Page mode station*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	PM_PAGE_MODE_STATION (106)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

**Remarks:**

Sets or returns the current PageMode station using position 0 of the data int array. If the value sent in position 0 is GETVALUE(-1) the current station is returned. Anything other than GETVALUE attempts to set the station; the value that is set is returned in position 0.

**Print area***Table 183. Print area*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	PM_PRINT_AREA (107)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	String

**Remarks:**

Sets or returns the desired Print Area. If an empty StringBuffer is sent then a "get only" is emulated. Anything else attempts a set for the currently selected PageModeStation. The format is:

x,y,dx,dy

where:

- x is the horizontal start position.
- y is the vertical start position.
- dx is the horizontal offset.
- dy is the vertical offset.

## Print direction

*Table 184. Print direction*

Parameter	Type	Description
Command	Long	PM_PRINT_DIRECTION (108)
Data	Long*	Refer to the 'Remarks' section below
Obj	BSTR*	n/a

### Remarks:

You must use the Page Mode commands PM\_HORIZONTAL\_POSITION and PM\_VERTICAL\_POSITION to align Bar Codes. The printBarcode method alignment parameters are ignored for bar codes printed in Page Mode.

DirectIO commands are also used to set/get properties and capabilities. All commands are indirectly get commands, for example if the HORIZONTALPOSITION is set to a value that is not supported, the data parameter is set to a value that is supported and the hardware is set to that value.

## OPOS DirectIO events

### NVRAM data

This is received by the application in response to a READ\_FLASH\_MEMORY DirectIO call.

*Table 185. NVRAM data*

Parameter	Type	Description
Event Number	Int32	253
Data	Long*	0
Obj	BSTR*	BSTR containing the NVRAM data

### NVRAM error

This is received by the application in response to a WRITE\_FLASH\_MEMORY or READ\_FLASH\_MEMORY DirectIO call.

*Table 186. NVRAM error*

Parameter	Type	Description
Event Number	Int32	254

*Table 186. NVRAM error (continued)*

Parameter	Type	Description
Data	Long*	One of the following values:  0x2A Data received is shorter than the record length. 0x2B NVRAM is full. 0x2C Unable to write record to NVRAM. 0x2D The record number is greater than the maximum number of records. 0x2E The command took more than 5 seconds to complete. 0x2F The record number is greater than the maximum number of records.
Obj	BSTR*	Empty BSTR

---

## OPOS extended result codes

*Table 187. Extended result codes*

ExtendedResultCode	Name	Description
501	IBM_EPTR_IMAGE_SCAN_FAILED	Image failed to be scanned by the printer.
502	IBM_EPTR_IMAGE_RETRIEVE_FAILED	An error occurred while reading check image data from printer
503	IBM_EPTR_HOME_ERROR	The DI station print head is not in the home position.  If opening/closing the DI station cover does not resolve the issue, call IBM and place a hardware service call.
504	IBM_EPTR_PAPER_LOAD_ERROR	A required document was not in the slip station when data was to be printed.
505	IBM_EPTR_PAPER_ERROR	A paper feed error occurred .
506	IBM_EPTR_UNRECOVERABLE_ERROR	Possible at startup if a firmware update corrupted the printer and the printer is running out of the boot sector.  Should not happen on TI8/9 which does not update the firmware until after all the update data has been received.
507	IBM_EPTR_COMMAND_REJECT	The printer has rejected a command sent to it.  The only time this is likely to occur is if the printer reset in the middle of sending logo data to the printer. When the printer is recovered and the first command is a continue data command containing the rest of the logo data, it will reject the data because it has not been setup to accept the starting logo data.
508	IBM_EPTR_COMMUNICATION_ERROR	Low-level RS-485 communication protocol error.
509	IBM_EPTR_NOT_RESPONDING	An error occurred communicating with the printer.

*Table 187. Extended result codes (continued)*

<b>ExtendedResultCode</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
510	IBM_EPTR_RESCAN_REQUIRED	An error occurred scanning the document, and it must be scanned again.  Should only occur on TI9 printers, and only if the firmware level is less than ec69.
511	IBM_EPTR_PRINTER_RESET	The printer has reset itself. This is normally caused by the OS re-enumerating the USB bus and causing the printer to power cycle.
512	M_EPTR_NO_IMAGE_AVAILABLE	Check image failed to be read using RetrieveByIndex or RetrieveByTagName DirectIO commands.

## Additional OPOS information

### 4610 printer firmware update

The IBM OPOS driver has the ability to automatically update the printer firmware if the printer is attached to the terminal when the terminal boots. It does not have this ability if the printer is attached to the terminal after the terminal has booted and the operating system has loaded.

In addition, printer firmware can be update manually at any time.

Updated printer firmware update files can be downloaded from the IBM website at:  
<http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support/>

1. Go to: <http://www.ibm.com/solutions/retail/store/support>
  - a. Under Peripherals, click **IBM SureMark Printer**.
  - b. Under Downloads, select the appropriate link for your printer model.
  - c. From the Search Results displayed, select **IBM 4610 SureMark Printer, Microcode Files for Firmware Update**.
  - d. Download the zip file for OPOS/JavaPOS. This zip files contains multiple firmware files; choose the correct one from the following for your printer type.
2. Place the firmware file for your printer type into the \pos\firmware folder.
3. Make sure the printer is attached and restart.

Each model of 4610 printer has a different firmware file associated with it.

*Table 188. IBM 4610 printer firmware update*

<b>Printer Model</b>	<b>Firmware update filename</b>
TI1, TI2	aip46mc.hex
TI3, TI4, TG3, TG4, TF6, TM7	aip46mch.hex
TI5, TM7, TF7	aip46mcd.hex
TI8	aip46ti8.hex
TI9	aip46ti8.hex
2CR, 2NR	aip46v4.hex

If the firmware file you select does not match the type of printer you have attached, the program will not update the printer.

### **Manual update (EIA-232)**

Printer firmware in an EIA-232 attached 4610 printer can be updated manually by using \pos\bin\s232firmwareupdate.exe.

This is a GUI application that allows you to select a previously-configured printer to update, and which firmware file to use.

### **Manual update (RS485/USB)**

Printer firmware in RS485 and USB attached 4610 printers can be updated manually by using \pos\bin\ainfld46.exe.

This is a Windows command-line program that must be run from a Windows shell prompt. Use the following syntax to run the AIPFLD46 program:

```
aipfld46 -Sslot -Pport -Ffirmwarefilename [-O]
```

*Table 189. Parameter setting for AIPFLD46*

Parameter	Description
-S slot	The slot number of the 4610 for which the firmware download is intended. RS485 is slot number 1, USB is slot number 8.
-P port	The port number of the 4610 for which the firmware download is intended. The port number for RS485 and USB is 17.
-F firmwarefilename	The name of the file containing the firmware data for the printer. A fully qualified path name must be specified when this program is run manually.
-O	By default you can only upgrade firmware in a printer; you can force the application to downgrade printer firmware by using this option.

A log file named aipfld46.log is created in the \pos\log folder when the firmware download program is executed.

There is no progress indicator on screen, but you can determine the update progress by looking at the log file.

### **Automatic update (EIA-232)**

Because EIA-232 printers can not be automatically detected by the driver, the firmware update program will try to apply all of the printer firmware files to all of the currently configured EIA-232 4610 printers.

The automatic firmware update process is started by a Windows service, 'IBM OPOS RS232 Firmware Update'.

If you do not want the firmware update process to run when the terminal boots, you may either disable the service or delete the firmware update files from the \pos\firmware folder

### Automatic update (RS485/USB)

The automatic firmware update process for RS485 and USB printers is exactly the same as the manual process, except that the aipf1d46 program is run automatically by the driver if it detects that the firmware in the update file is newer than the firmware in the printer.

If you do not want the firmware update process to run when the terminal boots, you should delete the firmware update files from the \pos\firmware folder.

## 4610 printer font conversion

Convert the downloaded files using the 4689CNVT.EXE program.

4689CNVT configuration-file

**configuration-file**

One of the configuration files contained in CONVERT.EXE

**Notes:**

1. The font files must be in the same directory as the conversion program.
2. The output font file will have the same name as the supplied configuration file, but will have a file extension of .FON.

## 4610 printer font download

To download fonts to the IBM SureMark Point of Sale Printer Model TI5, TM7, and TF7, you will need the following:

- The 4610 SureMark Point of Sale Printer font download program, AIPFNT46.EXE, which comes with the IBM Point of Sale Subsystem for Windows.
- Font files for the IBM 4610 SureMark Point of Sale Printer Model TI5 and the IBM 4610 SureMark Point of Sale Printer Model TI5 font conversion program, 4610CNVT.EXE, which can be downloaded from the IBM Retail Store Solutions Support site: <http://www.pc.ibm.com/store>
  1. Select **Support** under Retail Store Solutions
  2. Select **IBM SureMark Printer** under SurePOS Peripherals.
  3. Select **DBCS Models** under Downloads. From this page, you can download fonts for Japanese (Gothic and Micho styles plus user-defined fonts), Korean, and Chinese (Simplified and Traditional).
  4. Select **Driver Font Utility Package** to download the font conversion program and font configuration files.

This package contains the following:

File Name	File Description
4610CNVT.EXE	Font conversion program
chnm1381.cfg	Chinese Simplified (PRC) font - Code Page 1381
chnm950b.cfg	Traditional Chinese (BIG-5) with Bold SBCS impact (Taiwan) fonts - Code Page 950
jpngs932.cfg	Japanese Gothic Style font - Code Page 932
jpnms932.cfg	Japanese Mincho Style font - Code Page 932
korms949.cfg	Korean font - Code Page 949

## Converting Printer Font Files

Convert the downloaded files using the 4610CNVT.EXE program.

4610CNVT configuration-file

### **configuration-file**

One of the configuration files contained in CONVERT.EXE.

#### **Notes:**

1. The font files must be in the same directory as the conversion program.
2. The output font file will have the same name as the supplied configuration file, but will have a file extension of .FON .

## Downloading fonts to the printer

Font files for the IBM 4610 SureMark Point of Sale Printer Model TI5 must be downloaded manually using the AIPFNT46.EXE program:

AIPFNT46 -Sslot -Pport -Fx:\dir\font-file {-Q}

**-Sslot** The slot number (in decimal) of the printer for which the download is intended

**-Pport** The port number (in decimal) of the printer for which the download is intended.

**-Fx:\dir\font-file**

Fully qualified path name for the font file to be downloaded to the printer.

**-Q :** Quiet mode. No progress information is displayed.

## 4689 printer font download

To download fonts to the IBM 4689 SurePOS Receipt Journal Printer, you will need the following:

- The 4689 Printer font download program, AIPFNTRJ.EXE, which comes with the IBM Point of Sale Subsystem for Windows.
- The 4689 Printer font conversion program, 4689CNVT.EXE, and IBM 4689 Printer font files, which can be downloaded from the IBM Retail Store Solutions Support site: <http://www.pc.ibm.com/store>:
  1. Select **Support** under Retail Store Solutions.
  2. Select **Other Systems and Adapters** under SurePOS Peripherals.
  3. Select **4689** under IBM POS Printers.
  4. Select **Font Support Files** to download the font files.

The download contains the following:

File Name	File Description
4689JPNM.EXE	Japan, Mincho style font (diskette image)
4689JPNG.EXE	Korea, Mincho style font (diskette image)
4689JPNU.EXE	Japan, user-defined fonts (diskette image)
CONVERT.EXE	Contains: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4689CNVT.EXE : conversion program</li> <li>• jpngs932.cfg: Japan, gothic style + user-defined fonts font configuration file</li> <li>• jpnms932.cfg: Japan, mincho style + user-defined fonts font configuration file</li> <li>• readme.txt: the directions given here</li> </ul>

File Name	File Description
readme.txt	The information presented in this section.

## Converting Printer Font Files

Convert the downloaded files using the 4689CNVT.EXE program.

4689CNVT configuration-file

### configuration-file

One of the configuration files contained in CONVERT.EXE

#### Notes:

1. The font files must be in the same directory as the conversion program.
2. The output font file will have the same name as the supplied configuration file, but will have a file extension of .FON.

## Downloading Fonts to the Printer

Font files for the IBM 4689 SurePOS Receipt Journal Printer must be downloaded manually using the AIPFNTRJ.EXE program:

AIPFNTRJ -Sslot -Pport -Fx:\dir\font-file {-Q}

#### -Sslot :

The slot number (in decimal) of the printer for which the download is intended.

#### -Pport :

The port number (in decimal) of the printer for which the download is intended.

#### -Fx:\dir\font-file :

Fully qualified path name for the font file to be downloaded to the printer.

-Q : Quiet mode. No progress information is displayed.

## Model 4 printer font download

When the IBM JavaPOS system recognizes a Model 4A printer that it has not used before, it will automatically download to the printer one of the character sets described below:

File	Description
<b>M4A00850.FON</b>	The single-byte characters are the same as those in the Model 4 printer. The characters in this font file are used for the following code pages: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 437</li><li>• 850</li><li>• 852</li><li>• 857</li><li>• 860</li><li>• 861</li><li>• 862</li><li>• 863</li><li>• 864</li><li>• 865</li></ul>
<b>M4A00932.FON</b>	The double-byte characters for Japan. This character set is a subset of the characters in code

page 932. For the supported characters, see the *IBM JavaPOS system: Installation, Keyboards, and Code Pages* publication.

#### **M4A00949.FON**

The double-byte characters for Korea. This character set is a subset of the characters in code page 949. For the supported characters, see the *IBM JavaPOS system: Installation, Keyboards, and Code Pages* publication.

### **Manually Downloading Characters**

If at a later time, you want to use another character set, or if you want to define your own characters and download them to the Model 4A printer, you can do so manually. The program to download a new character set to the Model 4A printer is AIPM4ALD.EXE. This program is in the \BIN directory where the IBM JavaPOS system is installed.

Use the following syntax to run the AIPM4ALD program:

```
AIPM4ALD -Sslot -Pport -Fx:\dir\font-file [ -Q ]
```

The parameters for the AIPM4ALD program are:

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>-S slot</b>	The slot number (in decimal) of the IBM Model 4A printer to which the new character set is to be downloaded.
<b>-P port</b>	The port number (in decimal) of the IBM Model 4A printer to which the new character set is to be downloaded.
<b>-F x:\dir\font-file</b>	The name of the file containing the characters to be downloaded to the IBM Model 4A printer. A fully-qualified path name must be specified when this program is run manually.
<b>-Q</b>	Quiet Mode. Do not display progress information
<b>-V</b>	Verify Characters. Verify each character by printing it on the CR station after all the characters have been downloaded.

### **Font File Format**

There are three types of records that are allowed in a Model 4A font file. These are:

- Comment Record
- Keyword Record
- Character Definition Record

A *comment record* can be either a blank line, or a line with an exclamation point (!) as the first non-blank character.

A *keyword record* is a line with one of the keywords defined below followed by one or more blank characters and ending with a value for the keyword.

A *character definition record* is a line of hexadecimal ASCII characters. Each pair of characters defines one byte of the character definition. The first two pairs of characters identify the character being defined and the remaining characters define the character.

**Keywords:** To define characters to the IBM JavaPOS system for use with the Model 4A printer, the following keywords and their corresponding values must be defined in the font file along with the definition of each character. If any of these keywords are omitted, unpredictable results can occur when your application is using the printer.

Keyword	Description
<b>CODEPAGE</b>	The code page this font file defines.
<b>HEIGHT</b>	Defines the double-byte character height. The valid values are 9 or 16.
<b>MODE</b>	Defines this code page to be a single-byte, or a double-byte code page. A value of 0 (zero) indicates this is a single-byte code page and a value of 1 (one) indicates this is a double-byte code page.
<b>SPACE</b>	The number of dot columns to be added to each double-byte character. The valid values are 0 (zero) through 16.
<b>WIDTH</b>	Defines the double-byte character width. The valid values are 10 through 16.

**Character Definition Record:** Each *character definition record* defines one character for the Model 4A printer. Each character on the line must be a hexadecimal ASCII character. Each pair of characters defines one byte of the character definition. The first two pairs of characters identify the character being defined and the remaining characters define the character.

**Character Identifier:** The first two pairs of characters that identify the character being defined must be between 0x0000 and 0x00FF, or between 0x8000 and 0xFFFF. The characters in the range 0x0000 through 0x00FF define the single-byte characters and there must be 44 hexadecimal ASCII characters (22 bytes). The characters in the range 0x8000 through 0xFFFF define the double-byte characters and the number of hexadecimal ASCII characters depends upon the width of the character being defined. The number of characters in the line can be calculated by multiplying the character width, as defined by the **WIDTH** keyword, by 4 and adding 4. The additional four characters are for the character identifier.

**Note:** If you define double-byte characters in your font file, you must define the character 0x8000 to be all zeros. This is because the IBM JavaPOS system uses that character for padding double-byte character print lines when positioning the print head over characters already printed.

**Character Definition:** Each dot column on the Model 4A printer has nine print wires for single-byte characters and between nine to sixteen print wires for double-byte characters.

The definition of each character follows the character identifier on each line. Each pair of hexadecimal ASCII values defines one byte of the character. For the Model 4A printer, each pair of bytes (four characters) defines which print wires are turned on for each dot column to be printed. Within each pair, the first two hexadecimal ASCII characters (first byte) defines which of the lower eight print wires will be turned on and the second two hexadecimal ASCII characters (second byte) defines which of the upper eight print wires will be turned on. Within each byte, the least significant bit represents the top print wire.

For single-byte characters, the least significant bit of the first byte in the pair of dot column bytes represents print wire number nine. For single-byte characters, this is

the only bit used in the first byte. For double-byte characters, the number of significant bits is determined by the LENGTH keyword. If the LENGTH keyword is set to 9, the double-byte character definition is the same as the single-byte character. If the LENGTH keyword is set to 16, then all eight bits of the first byte is used to define the print wires 9 through 16.

*Character Definition Restrictions:* The following should be considered when defining characters for the Model 4A printer:

- When defining characters, the same print wire should not be turned on in consecutive dot columns.
- For single-byte characters, the spacing between characters is included in the character definition.
- For double-byte characters, the spacing between characters can be either included in the character definition, or defined by the SPACE keyword.

## Barcode printing

The width parameter of the printBarcode method is not a definite value. Since the ratio of the width of thick and thin lines must be fixed, the width parameter is used to calculate a percentage of the total line width of the station, such as RecLineWidth. The printer hardware accepts values of 2 - 4. Therefore, if width is less than 34% of XxxLineWidth, then 2 is used, 34% to 66% sends a 3 and greater than 66% sends a 4.

The height parameter for the Receipt Station accepts 1 - 255 dot rows. On the slip station, it height parameter is converted to head passes. The acceptable number of head passes is 3 to 5, or 27 to 45 dots in map mode, when SlpLineSpacing equals 9 dots.

## Rotated printing

On the slip, only the alignment settings are ignored. Bold and Double High attributes are ignored by the hardware.

## DBCS support

Downloading of fonts to SureMark printers that support DBCS is described in *Point of Sale Subsystem:Programming Reference and User's Guide, Appendix F*.

## Color printing

In order to use color printing capability, the firmware level must be 33 or greater, supported color thermal paper must be used, and the CapRec2Color option must be set at configuration time.

## User-defined fonts

The SureMark printers support up to four user-defined character sets. For EIA-232 printers, the user-defined character sets are identified as character sets 102 through 105; for RS-485 and USB printers, the user-defined character sets are identified as 101 through 104. These character set identifiers appear in the CharacterSetList property.

**Note:** For EIA-232 printers, character set 101 is the printer's generic code page. For RS-485 and USB, the printer's generic code page is not supported.

To define a single proportional font, two of the printer's user-defined character sets are required. For EIA-232, a user-defined proportional font can be either character set 102 or 104; for RS-485 and USB, a user-defined proportional font can be either character set 101 or 103.

Only two user-defined fonts are supported on the impact station. When using a printer that has an impact station:

1. The odd-numbered user-defined character sets on the receipt station map to user-defined character set 1 on the slip station; even numbered character sets on the receipt station map to slip user-defined character set 2.
2. If the application uses user-defined character sets with a printer that has both receipt and slip stations, then both receipt and slip character sets should be downloaded to the printer.

## Proportional font support

The printer drivers default to fixed width. In order to switch between fixed and proportional fonts, the Font Typeface is used. To illustrate this difference, the FontTypefaceList displays values "Fixed, Proportional" only when the CharacterSet has been set to a Proportional User Defined Font (101 or 103 for RS-485/USB, or 102 and 104 for EIA-232). This is only valid for User Defined Proportional Fonts. The resident fonts are fixed width.

The OPOS Specification assumes that all characters are fixed width. Proportional font printing is supported, providing the following:

1. If a proportional font is active and the current font typeface is set to proportional, all properties such as RecLineChars, RecLineHeight and RecLineSpacing are set to zero and RecCharList is set to a null string. The downloaded font determines the properties of the printed line.

Based on this assumption, we do not wrap lines in proportional mode when the number of characters on a line is greater than RecLineChars. Instead, it is up to the application developer to send a line feed when the print line is complete or the printer feeds when it has reached the end of the line.

2. Text alignment is based on the fact that a fixed number of characters fit on a line. This is not possible with proportional fonts. Therefore, when the printer is in proportional mode, instead of formatting the line within the SO, we pass on the Alignment Escape Sequences within the printer to let the printer format the alignment. This allows the printer to center text or split left and right aligned text at the hardware.

Finally, if the font typeface is set to Fixed when a proportional font is used, the printer prints the characters a fixed distance apart, and all of the Line properties are valid. The actual fixed width is set in the registry entry for the printer, using the keyword "ProportionalFontFixedWidth". The range of values the printer supports is 8 to 32. If this value is not specified, the control uses a width of half of the height and then adjust it for a best fit within the valid range.

## Tone device sharing

Certain models for SureMark printers are equipped with tone devices. While the OPOS model states that tone indicators are shareable devices, this device cannot be shared from separate applications. Trying to enable this device from two applications will cause the enable to fail for the second application. If using the tone indicator from two applications, it is recommended that each application claim the device before using it.

## Code 128 A/B/C support

The Code 128 Bar Code Symbology has three code sets and also includes some special characters that indicate a change in code set, a function, or a shift from Code Set A to B, or vice versa. Table 190 lists the characters for each code set.

*Table 190. Code 128 character sets*

Code set	Character set
Code A	X'00'-X'5F', FNC1, FNC2, FNC3, FNC4, SHIFT, CODE B, CODE C
Code B	X'20'-X'7f', FNC1, FNC2, FNC3, FNC4, SHIFT, CODEA, CODE C
Code C	X'00'-X'63' for decimal values 00-99, FNC1, CODE A, CODE B

Characters are mapped from ASCII to the corresponding value for the selected code set. In Code Sets A and B, this is a one-to-one mapping. In Code Set C, each two digits is converted to a single value. A sentinel character, the left curly bracket ({) followed by a particular character, is used to indicate a special character. A starting code set is required at the start of the data. The symbology value to use is 123.

Table 191 lists the character pairs for encoding the special characters:

*Table 191. Code 128 special character encoding*

Special character	Character pair for encoding
SHIFT	{S
CODE A	{A
CODE B	{B
CODE C	{C
FNC1	{1
FNC2	{2
FNC3	{3
FNC4	{4
{	{{

## SureOne/SurePOS 100 DBCS printer limitations

For a DBCS printer, the printer code page is assumed to be the same as the locale of Windows.

## Improving printer performance

When AsyncMode is *false*, IBM's OPOS Printer drivers verify that each print line is printed on the paper in synchronous mode, not just that it has been sent to the printer. This approach provides the application with an accurate completion status, but as a result, the drivers appear to be slower than the rated printer throughput. To improve printer driver throughput, do the following:

- Set AsyncMode to *true* so that groups of printer lines are sent out to the printer as they are received by the driver.
- Use Transaction Mode.
- Group lines in single print command.
- Format a full line.

## Character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for OPOS

Table 192. Single byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for OPOS

Code Page - SBCS	Device															
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
437	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
775													✓	✓	✓	✓
808																
819	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
848													✓	✓	✓	✓
850	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓		✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
852	✓	✓	✓							✓		✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
855	✓	✓	✓							✓		✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
857	✓	✓	✓							✓		✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
858	✓	✓	✓					✓	✓			✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
860	✓	✓	✓									✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
861	✓	✓	✓									✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
862	✓	✓	✓							✓		✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
863	✓	✓	✓									✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
864	✓	✓	✓							✓		✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
865	✓	✓	✓									✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
866	✓	✓	✓							✓		✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓	✓
867													✓	✓	✓	✓

Table 192. Single byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for OPOS (continued)

Code Page - SBCS	Device															
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
869	✓	✓	✓										✓ Note1 on page 188	✓	✓	✓
872														✓	✓	✓
874											✓		✓ Note1 on page 188			
897											✓		✓ Note1 on page 188			
998	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
999	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
1116	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
1117	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
1118	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
1119	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
1250	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
1251	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
1252	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
1253	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
1254	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓
1255													✓	✓	✓	✓
1256													✓	✓	✓	✓
1257	✓	✓	✓										✓	✓	✓	✓

**Notes:**

1. Standard model only

Table 193. Double byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for OPOS

Code Page - DBCS	Device															
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
926																
932	✓ Note5 on page 223	✓ Note5 on page 223	✓ Note5 on page 223			✓	✓	✓	✓		✓ Note1 on page 223	✓ Note6 on page 223	✓ Note1 on page 223	✓ Note5 on page 223	✓ Note5 on page 223	✓ Note5 on page 223
936																

Table 193. Double byte character sets supported by POSPrinter devices for OPOS (continued)

Code Page - DBCS	Device															
	949	950	951	1361	1381	949	950	951	1361	1381	949	950	951	1361	1381	
✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5				✓	✓	✓			✓ Note6			✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5
✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5							✓ Note2	✓ Note6	✓ Note2	✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5	
												✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5		
									✓ Note3		✓ Note3					
✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5							✓ Note4	✓ Note6	✓ Note4	✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5	✓ Note5

**Only on::**

1. Japanese version
2. Traditional Chinese version
3. Korean version
4. Simplified Chinese version
5. Available after Font Download
6. Defaults to a list of SBCS codepages. Since there is no way to query the hardware for its specific model, the default language settings of the operating system are used to determine the DBCS codepage



## Chapter 17. Scanner (bar code reader)

### Supported devices

Table 194. Scanner supported devices

Device	Connectivity
1. IBM 1520 Compatible Hand-held Scanner	RS-485
2. IBM 4687 Compatible Scanner	RS-485
	USB (using Protocol Converter)
3. IBM 4696 Compatible Scanner	RS-485
	USB (using Protocol Converter)
4. IBM 4697 Compatible Scanner	RS-485
	USB (using Protocol Converter)
5. IBM 4698 Compatible Scanner	RS-485
	USB (using Protocol Converter)
6. IBM HHBCR Compatible	RS-485
7. IBM HHBCR2 Compatible	RS-485
8. OEM Scanner	USB (must conform to <i>IBM USB OEM Point-of-Sale Device Interface Specification V1.0 or later</i> )
9. IBM 4685 Scanner	RS-485, USB
10. Kiosk scanner	Integrated

### Supported properties and methods

Table 195. Scanner common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable		All
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_STANDARD	All support PR_STANDARD
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
DataCount		All
DataEventEnabled		All
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All

*Table 195. Scanner common properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DeviceEnabled		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult	Not supported	All
OutputID		Not supported
PowerNotify		All
PowerState		All
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All
ResultCode	Not supported	All
ResultCodeExtended	Not supported	All
State		All

*Table 196. Scanner specific properties*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DecodeData		All
ScanData		All
ScanDataLabel		All
ScanDataType		All

*Table 197. Scanner common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth		All
claim		All
clearInput		All
clearOutput		All
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
directIO		Not supported
open		All
release		All
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 198. Scanner events*

Event	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
DataEvent		All
DirectIOEvent		Not supported
ErrorEvent		All
StatusUpdateEvent		All

## JavaPOS configuration

This section contains device-specific notes for the EIA-232, RS-485 and USB scanners. Scanner configuration is done through the jpos.xml file. An example of a typical configuration property is:

```
<prop name="setEnableCODE39" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
```

### Notes:

1. Each scanner's hardware capabilities determine which symbologies it can decode. Enabling a symbology property does not guarantee that the attached scanner can decode that symbology. See the Web site of the scanner vendor for more information about the supported symbologies and hardware capabilities.
2. When RS-485 scanners are attached to the system using a USB protocol converter, the supported symbologies are unchanged.
3. To read supplemental data on a 4685 scanner, at least one of the labels must be disabled. For example, setXXX label property to false in JposEntry for this scanner. The only way to enable all supported labels is to set the scanner to "test mode". In test mode, the 4685 reads all the supported labels, except for supplementals. To read supplementals, at least one label must be disabled.
4. If the device JposEntry in the jpos.xml does not contain a specific property, that property will be initialized to the default value specified in this document. Otherwise the value specified for that property in the JposEntry will be used.

Table 199 lists the supported symbologies for IBM scanners.

*Table 199. Supported symbologies for IBM scanners*

Symbology	1520	4500	4501	4685	4696	4697	4698	USB OEM	AnyPlace Kiosk Line	AnyPlace Kiosk Omni
UPC-A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
UPC-E	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
UPC D1					✓	✓	✓	✓		
UPC D2					✓	✓	✓	✓		
UPC D3			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
UPC D4					✓	✓	✓	✓		
UPC D5					✓	✓	✓	✓		
EAN/JAN 8		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
EAN/JAN 13		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ITF	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
CODABAR			✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓

Table 199. Supported symbologies for IBM scanners (continued)

Symbology	1520	4500	4501	4685	4696	4697	4698	USB OEM	AnyPlace Kiosk Line	AnyPlace Kiosk Omni
CODE 39	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
CODE 93			✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓
CODE 128			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Standard 2 of 5									✓	✓
UCC/EAN128								✓	✓	✓
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional									✓	✓
GS1 DataBar Expanded									✓	✓
PDF-417										✓
Maxicode OCR-A OCR-B								✓		

Table 200 lists the configurable parameters for scanners and indicates which parameters are supported by each scanner model.

Table 200. Scanner configurable parameters

Parameter	1520	4500	4501	4685	4696	4697	4698	USB OEM	AnyPlace Kiosk Line	AnyPlace Kiosk Omni
"enableLaserOnOffSwitch" on page 230								✓		
"enableProgrammingViaBarcodes" on page 230					✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
"enableSwitchControlledVolumeAdjust" on page 230					✓	✓	✓	✓		
"setBarCodes1" on page 231	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
"setBarCodes2" on page 232	✓			✓		✓	✓	✓		
"setBarCodes3" on page 232	✓						✓	✓		
"setBarCodes4" on page 232	✓						✓	✓		
"setBeeperDuration" on page 232					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
"setBeeperFrequency" on page 233					✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
"setBeeperVolume" on page 233					✓	✓	✓	✓		
"setCheckModulo" on page 233		✓	✓	✓						
"setCode128ScansPerRead" on page 233							✓			
"setCode39ScansPerRead" on page 234							✓			
"setDecodeAlgorithm" on page 234					✓	✓	✓			
"setDoubleReadTimeOut" on page 234					✓	✓	✓	✓		
"setDTouchMode" on page 235		✓	✓	✓						
"setEAN13ScansPerRead" on page 235					✓	✓	✓			
"setEAN8ScansPerRead" on page 236					✓	✓	✓			
"setEnabled_2_DigitSupplements" on page 236				✓			✓	✓	✓	
"setEnabled_5_DigitSupplements" on page 236				✓			✓	✓	✓	
"setEnabledCodabar" on page 236			✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	
"setEnabledCode128" on page 237			✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
"setEnabledCode128Supplements" on page 237								✓		
"setEnabledCODE39" on page 237	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	
"setEnabledCode39CheckDigit" on page 237								✓		
"setEnabledCode93" on page 237			✓	✓		✓		✓	✓	
"setEnabledEAN_JAN_TwoLabelDecoding" on page 237					✓	✓	✓	✓		

*Table 200. Scanner configurable parameters (continued)*

Parameter	1520	4500	4501	4685	4696	4697	4698	USB OEM	AnyPlace Kiosk Line	AnyPlace Kiosk Omni
"setEnableGoodReadBeep" on page 238	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
"setEnableInterleaved2of5" on page 239	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
"setEnableITFCheckDigit" on page 239							✓			
"setEnablePDF417" on page 239										✓
"setEnableRSS14 (deprecated)" on page 239								✓	✓	
"setEnableRSS_Expanded (deprecated)" on page 240								✓	✓	
"setEnableStandard2of5" on page 240								✓	✓	✓
"setEnableUCC_EAN128" on page 240								✓	✓	✓
"setEnableUPC_A_CheckDigit" on page 240							✓	✓	✓	✓
"setEnableUPC_A_To_EAN13Expansion" on page 241					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
"setEnableUPC_E_CheckDigit" on page 241								✓	✓	✓
"setEnableUPC_E_To_EAN13Expansion" on page 241					✓	✓	✓	✓		
"setEnableUPC_E_To_UPC_AExpansion" on page 241							✓	✓		✓
"setEnableUPCAE_EANJAN813" on page 242	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
"setEnableUPCD1D5" on page 242			✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		
"setEnableVerificationUPC_A_EAN13_fiveDigit" on page 242					✓	✓	✓	✓		
"setEnableVerificationUPC_A_EAN13_fourDigit" on page 242					✓	✓	✓	✓		
"setITFLength1" on page 242	✓					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
"setITFLength2" on page 243						✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
"setITFLengths" on page 243							✓	✓	✓	✓
"setITFLengthSpecifiedTwo" on page 243						✓	✓	✓		
"setITFScansPerRead" on page 244							✓			
"setLaserTimeOut" on page 244					✓	✓	✓	✓		
"setLED_GoodRead_Duration" on page 244								✓		
"setMotorTimeOut" on page 245					✓	✓	✓	✓		
"setSecurityLevelForInStore" on page 245								✓		
"setSTFLength1" on page 246									✓	✓
"setSTFLength2" on page 246									✓	✓
"setSTFLengths" on page 246									✓	✓
"setStoreScansPerRead" on page 246					✓	✓	✓			
"setSupplements" on page 247								✓		✓
"setSupplementsSecurityLevel" on page 247									✓	✓
"setUPCACscansPerRead" on page 247					✓	✓	✓			
"setUPCDScansPerRead" on page 248					✓	✓	✓			
"setUPCEScansPerRead" on page 248					✓	✓	✓			

## **enableLaserOnOffSwitch**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** USB OEM

This property controls whether the laser power switch on the scanner unit is enabled or disabled. When a scanner is on, its motor is running and its laser is active. When a scanner is off, its motor is not running and its laser is inactive. When the laser power switch is enabled, it can be used to turn the scanner off. When the laser power switch is disabled, it cannot be used to turn the scanner off. The laser power switch can always be used to turn the scanner on.

## **enableProgrammingViaBarcodes**

```
<prop name="enableProgrammingViaBarcodes" type="Boolean" value="false" />
```

This property controls whether or not the scanner can be programmed using the manufacturer-supplied programming bar codes.

Supported on: 4696, 4697, 4698, AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner.

## **enableSwitchControlledVolumeAdjust**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698 and USB OEM

This property enables and disables switch-controlled beep volume adjustment.

## setBarCodes1

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 00

**Models Supported:** 1520, 4500, 4501, 4685, 4696, 4697, 4698, USB OEM

This property is one of several properties which determine what combination of bar code types a scanner recognizes. When configured in a specific mode, a scanner recognizes and returns all bar code types that are associated with that mode.

Table 201 lists the values that can be given for the setBarCodes1 property for both RS-485 and USB-attached scanners.

*Table 201. setBarCodes1 values*

Resource Value	Bar Code Types
0 - GROUP_NONE	None
1 - GROUP_UPC_EAN_ITF	UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13, Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)
2 - GROUP_UPCAED	UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13UPC-D1, UPC-D2, UPC-D3, UPC-D4, UPC-D5
3 - GROUP_UPC_EAN_CODE128	UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13, Code128
4 - GROUP_UPC_EAN_CODE93	UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13, Code93
5 - GROUP_UPC_EAN_CODE39	UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13, Code39
6 - GROUP_UPC_EAN_CODABAR	UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13, Codabar
7 - GROUP_UPC_EAN_2_5_CODABAR	UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-13UPC-A, UPC-A+2/+5, UPC-E, UPC-E+2/+5, EAN/JAN-8, EAN/JAN-8+2/+5, EAN/JAN-13, EAN/JAN-13+2/+5, Codabar (See Note.)

**Note:** Different scanners handle supplementals (+2, +5) differently. When supplementals are enabled, some scanners will only read UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8 and EAN/JAN-13 barcodes with a supplemental; other scanners will read UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8 and EAN/JAN-13 barcodes with and without a supplemental.

## **setBarCodes2**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Scanner models supported:** 1520, 4685, 4697, 4698, USB OEM

This property is one of several properties which determine what combination of bar code types a scanner recognizes. When configured in a specific mode, a scanner recognizes and returns all bar code types that are associated with that mode.

The values for the setBarCodes2 property are the same as those for setBarCodes1 property.

## **setBarCodes3**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** 1520, 4698, USB OEM

This property is one of several properties which determine what combination of bar code types a scanner recognizes. When configured in a specific mode, a scanner recognizes and returns all bar code types that are associated with that mode.

The values for the setBarCodes3 property are the same as those for setBarCodes1 property.

## **setBarCodes4**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** 1520, 4698, USB OEM

This property is one of several properties which determine what combination of bar code types a scanner recognizes. When configured in a specific mode, a scanner recognizes and returns all bar code types that are associated with that mode.

The values for the setBarCodes4 property are the same as those for setBarCodes1 property.

## **setBeeperDuration**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** USB OEM , 4696, 4697, 4698, AnyPlace Kiosk Line Scanner

This property specifies the duration of the tone that the beeper makes upon a successful read. This property can have the following values:

- 0**      SHORT: Use the shortest time value for the beeper duration.
- 1**      MEDLONG: Use a medium time value for the beeper duration.

- 2 LONG: Use a longtime value for the beeper duration.
- 3 LONGEST: Use the longest time value for the beeper duration.

## **setBeeperFrequency**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line Scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

This property specifies the frequency of the tone that the beeper makes upon a successful read.

- 0 Lowest: The beep of the scanner has a very low frequency.
- 1 Low: The beep of the scanner has a low frequency.
- 2 High: The beep of the scanner has a high frequency.
- 3 Highest: The beep of the scanner has a very high frequency.

## **setBeeperVolume**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698, USB OEM

This property specifies the volume of the tone that beeper makes. This property can have the following values:

- 0 Lowest: The volume of the beep is set at its lowest level.
- 1 Low: The volume of the beep is set at a low level.
- 2 Medium: The volume of the beep is set at a medium level.
- 3 High: The volume of the beep is set at a high level.

## **setCheckModulo**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4500, 4501, 4685

This property controls whether or not the scanner checks the modulo byte of a bar code to ensure that it is correct before returning the bar code to an application.

## **setCode128ScansPerRead**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 1

**Models Supported:** 4698

This property controls the minimum number of scans performed for Code 128 labels. This is the number of scans for a single pass of an item over the scanner window.

The value of this property has a range from 0 (zero) to 4. Any value outside of this range is not valid. A value of 0 (zero) indicates that the default value should be used.

## **setCode39ScansPerRead**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 1

**Models Supported:** 4698

This property controls the minimum number of scans performed for Code 39 labels. This is the number of scans for a single pass of an item over the scanner window.

The value of this property has a range from 0 (zero) to 4. Any value outside of this range is not valid. A value of 0 (zero) indicates that the default value should be used.

## **setDecodeAlgorithm**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698

This property controls the use of decode algorithms. These decode algorithms use a complex set of tests to assemble bar code data from damaged or truncated labels. These techniques also give faster read performance on good bar codes. This property can have the following values:

- 0 Label assembly
- 1 marginless

**Note:** Label assembly can be selected only if Label assembly was enabled during factory configuration, if Label assembly was not enabled during factory configuration, the selection shall be considered valid but the parameter shall be forced to marginless.

## **setDoubleReadTimeOut**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698, USB OEM

This property controls the length of the double-read timeout. Most scanners decode and recognize a bar code label several times as the bar code is passed through the scanning region. To prevent a scanner from returning data from the same bar code

several times, scanners are programmed with a double-read timeout. The double-read timeout is the length of time that the scanner waits before returning the same bar code data twice.

This property can have the following values for 4696, 4697 and 4698:

- 0** Use 500 ms for the double-read timeout
- 70** Use 700 ms for the double-read timeout
- 90** Use 900 ms for the double-read timeout

This property can have the following values for USB:

- X'00'** Use the shortest time value for the double-read timeout
- X'20'** Use a moderate time value for the double-read timeout
- X'40'** Use the longest time value for the double-read timeout

## **setDTouchMode**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4500, 4501, 4685

This property controls the state of the double-touch mode of the scanner. Double-touch mode allows scanners such as the hand-held bar code reader to read bar codes that are larger than the reading head. In double-touch mode, when the read head of the scanner is placed over the first half of the label, the scanner emits a repetitive beeping noise (if the beeper is enabled) to indicate that the data was read. When the read head is placed over the second half of the label, the data is sent to the system unit. Putting a scanner in double-touch mode does not prevent it from reading a bar code in a single touch. Only bar codes such as UPC-A, EAN-13, and UPC-D3 can be read using double-touch mode. For UPC-D3 bar codes, double-touch mode is automatically enabled by the scanner and cannot be switched off.

## **setEAN13ScansPerRead**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 1

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698

This property controls the minimum number of scans performed for EAN-13 labels. This is the number of scans for a single pass of an item over the scanner window. The value of this resource has a range from zero to four. Any value outside this range is not valid. A value of zero indicates that the number of scans per read is not specified by the application. In this case, the default value is used.

This property can have the following values:

- 1** One scan
- 2** Two scans
- 3** Three scans

- 4 Four scans

## **setEAN8ScansPerRead**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 2

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698

This property controls the minimum number of scans performed for EAN-8 labels.

This resource can have the following values:

- 1 One scan
- 2 Two scans
- 3 Three scans
- 4 Four scans

## **setEnabled\_2\_DigitSupplements**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4685, 4698, USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner

This property controls whether the scanner recognizes 2-digit supplements for UPC, UPE, EAN/JAN8, and EAN/JAN13. When enabled, supplements are optional for all these symbologies.

## **setEnabled\_5\_DigitSupplements**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** , 4685, 4698, USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner

This property controls whether the scanner recognizes 5-digit supplements for UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN8, and EAN/JAN13. When enabled, supplements are optional for all these symbologies.

## **setEnabledCodabar**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4501, 4685, 4697, USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enable or disable the CodaBar barcodes.

## **setEnableCode128**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4501, 4685, 4697, 4698, USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line Scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enable or disable the Code128 barcodes.

## **setEnableCode128Supplements**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** USB OEM

Enable or disable supplementals for code128 barcodes.

## **setEnableCODE39**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 1520, 4500, 4501, 4685, 4697, 4698, USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line Scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enable or disable the Code39 barcodes.

## **setEnableCode39CheckDigit**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** USB OEM

Enable or disable if check digits should be transmitted for code39 barcodes.

## **setEnableCode93**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4501, 4685, 4697, USB OEM

Enable or disable the Code93 barcodes.

## **setEnableEAN\_JAN\_TwoLabelDecoding**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4697, 4698, USB OEM

Enable or disable the EAN/JAN Two-label decoding.

## **setEnableCompositeCC\_A**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner.

Enable or disable decoding of CC\_A (or CC\_B or CC\_C) composite barcodes. As composite barcodes are 2D barcodes that appear on top of a 1D barcode (such as UPCA, EAN13, EAN128, and so on), note that the corresponding 1D barcode must be enabled too. Enabling this or any other 2D barcode disables the omnidirectional feature because 2D barcodes cannot be scanned in omnidirectional mode.

## **setEnableCompositeCC\_B**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner.

Enable or disable decoding of CC\_A (or CC\_B or CC\_C) composite barcodes. As composite barcodes are 2D barcodes that appear on top of a 1D barcode (such as UPCA, EAN13, EAN128, and so on), note that the corresponding 1D barcode must be enabled too. Enabling this or any other 2D barcode disables the omnidirectional feature because 2D barcodes cannot be scanned in omnidirectional mode.

## **setEnableCompositeCC\_C**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner.

Enable or disable decoding of CC\_A (or CC\_B or CC\_C) composite barcodes. As composite barcodes are 2D barcodes that appear on top of a 1D barcode (such as UPCA, EAN13, EAN128, and so on), note that the corresponding 1D barcode must be enabled too. Enabling this or any other 2D barcode disables the omnidirectional feature because 2D barcodes cannot be scanned in omnidirectional mode.

## **setEnableGoodReadBeep**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** All

Enable or disable GoodReadBeep.

## **setEnableInterleaved2of5**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 1520, 4500, 4501, 4685, 4697, 4698, USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line Scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enable or disable the Interleaved 2-of-5 (ITF) barcodes.

## **setEnableITFCheckDigit**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** USB OEM

Enable or disable if check digits should be transmitted for Interleaved 2-of-5 (ITF) barcodes.

## **setEnablePDF417**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enable or disable decoding of PDF417 barcodes. Enabling this or any other 2D barcode disables the omnidirectional feature because 2D barcodes cannot be scanned in omnidirectional mode.

## **setEnableMicroPDF417**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enable or disable decoding of Micro PDF417 barcodes. Enabling this or any other 2D barcode disables the omnidirectional feature because 2D barcodes cannot be scanned in omnidirectional mode.

## **setEnableRSS14 (deprecated)**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Line Scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enables or disables the Reduced Space Symbology RSS14 barcodes.

## **setEnableGS1Databar**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Line Scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enables or disables the GS1 Databar barcodes.

## **setEnableRSS\_Expanded (deprecated)**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Line Scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enables or disables the RSS Expanded barcodes.

## **setEnableGS1Databar\_Expanded**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Line Scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enables or disables the GS1 Databar Expanded barcodes.

## **setEnableStandard2of5**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner

Enable or disable the Standard 2-of-5 (STF) barcodes.

## **setEnableUCC\_EAN128**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line Scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

Enable or disable the UCC/EAN128 barcodes.

## **setEnableUPC\_A\_CheckDigit**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner

Enable or disable if check digits should be transmitted for UPC-A barcodes.

## **setEnabledUPC\_A\_To\_EAN13Expansion**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698, USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner

This property controls the report format for UPC-A labels. UPC-A and EAN-13 are part of the same numbering system. It is possible to have the scanner report all of these codes in a uniform format. UPC-A is a 12-digit subset of EAN-13. The scanner can add a leading 0 (zero) to the UPC-A number, yielding its EAN equivalent.

## **setEnabledUPC\_E\_CheckDigit**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner

Enable or disable if check digits are transmitted for UPC-E barcodes.

## **setEnabledUPC\_E\_To\_EAN13Expansion**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698, USB OEM

This property controls the report format for UPC-E labels. UPC-E and EAN-13 are part of the same numbering system. It is possible to have the scanner report all of these codes in a uniform format. UPC-E is a short form of a UPC-A number, UPC-A is a 12-digit subset of EAN-13. The scanner can add a leading 0 (zero) to the UPC-E number, yielding its EAN equivalent.

## **setEnabledUPC\_E\_To\_UPC\_AExpansion**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4698, USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni Scanner

This controls the report format for UPC-E labels. UPC-A, UPC-E, and EAN-13 are all part of the same numbering system. It is possible to have the scanner report all of these codes in a uniform format. The scanner can expand UPC-E data to its UPC-A format.

## **setEnableUPCAE\_EANJAN813**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** All

Enable or disable the UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN 8 and EAN/JAN 13 barcodes.

## **setEnableUPCD1D5**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4501, 4696, 4697, 4698, USB OEM

Enable or disable the UPC D1 to UPC D5 barcodes.

## **setEnableVerificationUPC\_A\_EAN13\_fiveDigit**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698, USB OEM

This controls whether the scanner verifies the 5 digit price check character. UPC and EAN specifications allow for a price check character to be included in the digits encoded on in-store random weight items. This property is mutually exclusive with UPC-A, EAN-13 four Digit Verification.

## **setEnableVerificationUPC\_A\_EAN13\_fourDigit**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698, USB OEM

This property controls whether the scanner verifies the 4 digit price check character. UPC and EAN specifications allow for a price check character to be included in the digits encoded on in-store random weight items. This property is mutually exclusive with UPC-A, EAN-13 five Digit Verification.

## **setITLength1**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** 1520, 4697, 4698, USB OEM. AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner

For the scanners that support Interleaved 2-of-5 bar codes, this property can be used to specify one valid length for Interleaved 2-of-5 bar codes. This value indicates the exact length of the Interleaved 2-of-5 bar codes that the scanner

reads. If an Interleaved 2-of-5 bar code is not of the correct length, then the bar code is not read by the scanner. The value of the setITFLength1 property must be an even number from 4 to 32. (For the IBM 1520-A02, the value must be an even number from 4 to 30.) This value specifies the exact length of the bar code.

If the scanner is not configured to read Interleaved 2-of-5 bar codes, the value of this property is ignored. This property is provided because scanners are prone to errors when reading Interleaved 2-of-5 labels. Because these labels are of variable length, it is possible for a scanner to read only part of a label, but process it as though it had read the complete label. If an application is only expecting Interleaved 2-of-5 labels of a certain length, this property ensures that the scanner does not read any partial labels.

## setITFLength2

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** 1520, 4697, 4698, USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner

For scanners that support Interleaved 2-of-5 bar codes, this property can be used to indicate a second valid length for Interleaved 2-of-5 bar codes. When reading Interleaved 2-of-5 bar codes, these scanners can read only bar codes of one or two specific lengths. The setITFLength1 and setITFLength2 properties are used to specify the Interleaved 2-of-5 lengths to be recognized and read by these scanners. The value of the setITFLength2 property must be an even number from 4 to 32. This value specifies the exact length of the bar code. A value of 0 (zero) indicates that only Interleaved 2-of-5 bar codes of the length specified in the iTFLength1 resource are read by the scanner. If the scanner is not configured to read Interleaved 2-of-5 bar codes, the value of this property is ignored.

## setITFLengths

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** USB OEM, AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner

Valid values:

**true** ITF lengths represent a range.

**false** ITF lengths are discrete.

**Note:** For the AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, *true* indicates that ITF lengths specifies a minimum value only (iTFLength1).

## setITFLengthSpecifiedTwo

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4697, 4698, USB OEM

This property specifies if two ITF lengths are specified.

## **setITFScansPerRead**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 1

**Models Supported:** 4698

This property controls the minimum number of scans performed for Interleaved 2-of-5 labels. This is the number of scans for a single pass of an item over the scanner window.

The value of this property has a range from 0 (zero) to 4. Any value outside of this range is not valid. A value of 0 (zero) indicates that the default value should be used.

## **setLaserTimeOut**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698, USB OEM

This property specifies the length of the period of inactivity that causes a laser scanner to turn off its laser. This property can have the following values for 4696, 4697 and 4698:

- 0** The laser turns off after 15 minutes of inactivity
- 5** The laser turns off after 5 minutes of inactivity
- 10** The laser turns off after 10 minutes of inactivity
- 15** The laser turns off after 15 minutes of inactivity

This property can have the following values for USB OEM:

- X'00'** The laser always stays on
- X'08'** The laser turns off after 5 minutes of inactivity
- X'10'** The laser turns off after 10 minutes of inactivity
- X'18'** The laser turns off after 15 minutes of inactivity

**Note:** For motor-driven laser scanners, the motor is always on if the laser is on.

## **setLED\_GoodRead\_Duration**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** USB OEM

This property specifies the LED good read duration. This property can have the following values:

**X'00'** Use a short time value for LED good read duration

- X'01'** Use a medium time value for LED good read duration
- X'02'** Use a long time value for LED good read duration
- X'03'** Use the longest time value for LED good read duration

## **setMotorTimeOut**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698, USB OEM

This property specifies the length of the period of inactivity that causes a motorized laser scanner to turn off its motor. This property can have the following values for 4696, 4697 and 4698:

- 0** The motor turns off after 60 minutes of inactivity
- 5** The motor turns off after 5 minutes of inactivity
- 10** The motor turns off after 10 minutes of inactivity
- 15** The motor turns off after 15 minutes of inactivity
- 30** The motor turns off after 30 minutes of inactivity
- 60** The motor turns off after 60 minutes of inactivity

This property can have the following values for USB OEM:

- X'00'** The motor is always on
- X'01'** The motor turns off after 5 minutes of inactivity
- X'02'** The motor turns off after 10 minutes of inactivity
- X'03'** The motor turns off after 15 minutes of inactivity
- X'04'** The motor turns off after 30 minutes of inactivity
- X'05'** The motor turns off after 60 minutes of inactivity

## **setSecurityLevelForInStore**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** USB OEM

This property specify the security/integrity level for In-Store labels. This property can have the following values:

- X'00'** Use a low security/integrity level.
- X'01'** Use a medium security/integrity level.
- X'02'** Use a high security/integrity level.
- X'03'** Use the highest security/integrity level.

## setSTFLength1

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner

This property allows you to set the first Standard 2 of 5 length to be accepted if STFLengths = false (discrete) or the minimum length to be accepted if STFLengths = true (range)

## setSTFLength2

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 0

**Models Supported:** Line scanner, Omni scanner

This property allows you to set the second Standard 2 of 5 length to be accepted if STFLengths = false (discrete) If STFLengths = true (range) STFLength2 is the maximum value to be accepted for the Omni scanner. For the Line scanner, this value is meaningless.

## setSTFLengths

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner

Valid values:

- true (range)
  - For Line scanners, STF Length1 represent a minimum length to be accepted. STF Length2 is ignored.
  - For Omni scanners, STF Length1/2 represent a minimum/maximum length to be accepted.
- false (discrete) STF Length1 and Length2 are the only lengths to be accepted

**Note:** To accept any length STF, this property must be set to *true* and STFLength1 to 0.

## setStoreScansPerRead

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 1

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698

This property controls the minimum number of scans performed for in-store labels. This is the number of scans for a single pass of an item over the scanner window.

The value of this property has a range from 0 (zero) to 4. Any value outside of this range is not valid. A value of 0 (zero) indicates that the number of scans per read is not specified by the application.

## **setSupplements**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** 4698, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner

This property controls whether the scanner recognizes 2-digit supplementals and 5 digit supplementals for UPCA, UPCE, EAN/JAN8, AND EAN/JAN13. When enabled, supplementals are optional for all these symbologies.

## **setSupplementsSecurityLevel**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 10

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner

This property specify the security level for UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN/JAN-8, and EAN/JAN-13 supplementals. Making this value higher reduces the chance of "short readings" but increases the difficulty of reading low-quality barcodes. This property can have values in the range 0 - 100.

## **setTransmitScannerPrefixAndSuffix**

**Property Type:** boolean

**Default:** false

**Models Supported:** AnyPlace Kiosk Line scanner, AnyPlace Kiosk Omni scanner.

Scanner data must be transmitted without any prefixes or suffixes. If they are required, set this property to true. Note that there is no property that allows to set them to a particular char sequence (such as suffix = CR), so they must be set using barcode programming

## **setUPCAScansPerRead**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 1

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698

This property controls the minimum number of scans performed for UPC-A labels. This is the number of scans for a single pass of an item over the scanner window. The value of this property has a range from 0 (zero) to 4. Any value outside of this range is not valid. A value of 0 (zero) indicates that the number of scans per read is not specified by the application.

## **setUPCDScansPerRead**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 1

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698

This property controls the minimum number of scans performed for UPC-D labels. This is the number of scans for a single pass of an item over the scanner window.

The value of this property has a range from 0 (zero) to 4. Any value outside of this range is not valid. A value of 0 (zero) indicates that the number of scans per read is not specified by the application.

## **setUpCEScansPerRead**

**Property Type:** byte

**Default:** 2

**Models Supported:** 4696, 4697, 4698

This property controls the minimum number of scans performed for UPC-E labels. This is the number of scans for a single pass of an item over the scanner window.

The value of this property has a range from 0 (zero) to 4. Any value outside of this range is not valid. A value of 0 (zero) indicates that the number of scans per read is not specified by the application. This property can have the following values:

- 1 One scan
- 2 Two scans
- 3 Three scans
- 4 Four scans

## **Additional JavaPOS information**

### **IBM 4697 Point of Sale Scanner Configuration**

The IBM 4697 Point of Sale Scanner Model 1 follows the following rules in the symbology configuration:

1. No more than 2 of the supported symbology options may be included in the JPOS.XML entry for the scanner.
2. Only one of these two symbology options is allowed to be an industrial symbology. Choosing more than one industrial symbology option is considered invalid.
3. One of the non-industrial symbology must be included.

Non-industrial symbologies are considered to be:

- UPC-A/E, EAN/JAN-8/13
- UPC-A/E, EAN/JAN-8/13, UPC-D1..D5

Industrial symbologies are considered to be:

- ITF (Interleaved 2 of 5)

- CODABAR
- CODE 39
- CODE 93
- CODE 128

Example 1 - To enable one symbology with UPC-A/E, EAN/JAN-8/13, UPC-D1..D5 add following properties to the JposEntry:

```
<prop name="setEnableUPCAE_EANJAN813" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
<prop name="setEnableUPCD1D5" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
```

Example 2 - To enable two symbologies with UPC-A/E, EAN/JAN-8-13 and ITF add following properties to the JposEntry:

```
<prop name="setEnableUPCAE_EANJAN813" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
<prop name="setEnableInterleaved20f5" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
<prop name="setITFLength1" type="Byte" value="12"/>
```

## USB OEM Scanner and scale configuration

The IBM JavaPOS supports new USB scanner and scale devices that comply with IBM or USB OEM Point-of-Sale Device interface specifications. Support for these devices required modification to configuration files. These configuration files currently include entries for known USB OEM Scanner devices. for a new device, the configuration files must be modified to include the VendorID and ProductID of that device.

For the Windows environment, two configuration files must be modified: javaxusb.inf and posj.properties.

For Linux, only posj.properties must be changed to include the VendorID and ProductID values.

### Update javaxusb.inf (Windows only)

The javaxusb.inf file must be updated to include an entry for the new USB OEM Scanner device.

1. Obtain VendorID and ProductID for your device using a USB utility, such as UsbView.
2. Edit the javaxusb\_oem.inf file, located in the default location C:\POS\drivers\oem\.
3. In the Manufacturer Section, copy the last entry and paste it to the end of that section.
4. Modify the USB\VID\_XXXX&PID\_YYYY part of the line by substituting the VendorID for XXXX, and the ProductID for YYYY.

To configure the new device:

1. Go to a command prompt.
2. Change directory to: C:\POS\bin
3. Enter: **jxusbset.exe -IBMSETUP C:\POS\IBMJPOS\Lib\javaxusb.inf**
4. When "Files Needed" dialog appear browse to c:\POS\drivers\javaxusb folder and choose the 'javaxusb.sys' file Enter : aipdfix -i c:\pos\drivers\oem\javaxusb\_oem.inf

An example entry:

New entry at the end of OEM Scanner section for VID = 0x1234, PID = 0x5678

"Add a description for the scanner"=  
 JAVAXUSB\_COMPOSITE, USB\VID\_1234&PID\_5678

### **Update posj.properties configuration file**

For both Windows and Linux environments, the posj.properties file must be updated to include VendorID and ProductID for the USB OEM scanner.

1. Obtain VendorID and ProductID for your device using a USB utility, such as UsbView.
2. Edit the posj.properties file, located at:
  - for Windows: C:\pos\ibmjpos\config
  - for IRES: /opt/ibm/javapos/etc
3. In the OEM Scanner section, copy the last entry and paste it to the end of that section.
4. Modify the VendorID and the ProductID to match your device.
5. Increment the numeric digit of the entry.

For example, if your new scanner has Vendor ID 0x1234 and Product ID 0x5678, and the last entry was com.ibm.posj.bus.hid.javaxusb.factory.knownPosDevice.72, then add the following entry:

```
com.ibm.posj.bus.hid.javaxusb.factory.knownPosDevice.73 = 0x1234,0x5678
```

## **Known scanner issues**

This section describes known issues found with specific models.

### **PSC 384 Magellan - USB**

SetEnableCodabar and SetEnableCode93 configuration parameters must not be enabled. The scanner does not work correctly if these are enabled.

### **IBM 4698**

- RS-485 through USB protocol converter
- SetEnableCodabar, SetEnableCode93, and SetEnableUCC\_EAN128 configuration parameters must not be enabled. The scanner does not work correctly if these are enabled.
- Configuration must be correct for the scanner type attached, even though it looks like a USB scanner.

## **OPOS configuration**

### **Scanner programming**

RS-485 and USB scanner configuration can be modified programmatically using the resource file, AIPSYS.RES, as mentioned earlier in “Modifying device behavior (USB, RS-485 and PS/2 devices)” on page 46. This allows the scanner configuration to be changed without having to physically reprogram every scanner by hand using the manufacturer’s programming barcodes.

The resource file will probably not support every possible configuration option that a particular scanner supports. The resource file support is based on older IBM scanner hardware specifications and most scanner manufacturers have added features beyond those specifications. You may still have to use the manufacturer’s programming barcodes to enable/disable some options for your scanners.

There are many configuration options or resources that you can set in the resource file for the scanner. They are all documented in Chapter 21 "Resource Sets" of *Point of Sale Subsystem: Programming Reference and User's Guide* (SC30-3560). The resources that are typically set for a scanner are:

- | \*barCodes1
- | \*barCodes2
- | \*barCodes3
- | \*barCodes4
- | \*iTFLength1
- | \*iTFLength2
- | \*iTFLengthType

The barCodesX resources determine what types of barcodes the scanner will read. The itfLengthXXX resources apply specifically to Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF) barcodes and determine what subset of ITF barcodes the scanner will read.

Scanners are identified by the driver as being one of two types, hand-held or flatbed (table top). Each of these types is further divided into different subtypes based upon which IBM scanner interface is being emulated. For each IBM scanner interface, only certain resources can be used and for each resource, only certain values can be specified.

For example, an RS485 scanner configured for port 17B will report itself to the terminal (and have different configuration options) than the same physical scanner configured for port 5B.

If the resource file does not contain any scanner configuration information, the driver still sends a default configuration command to the scanner. See Table 202 and Table 203 for the default configuration for each scanner subtype.

| *Table 202. Handheld scanners*

<b>Subtype</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Subset of valid resources</b>	<b>Default configuration</b>
1	IBM Hand Held Bar Code Reader model 1 (HHBCR1)	*barCode1	UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN-8, EAN-13, JAN-8, JAN-13
2	IBM Hand Held Bar Code Reader model 2 (HHBCR2)	*barCode1	UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN-8, EAN-13, JAN-8, JAN-13
3	IBM Model 1520	*barCode1 *barCode2 *barCode3 *barCode4 *iTFLength1	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-D, UPC-8, UPC-13
4	USB scanner	*barCode1 *barCode2 *barCode3 *barCode4 *iTFLength1 *iTFLength2 *iTFLengthType	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-D, EAN-8, EAN-13, JAN-8, JAN-13

| *Table 203. Flatbed scanners*

<b>Subtype</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Subset of valid resources</b>	<b>Default configuration</b>
1	IBM 4687	Cannot be programmed via the resource file	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-D, EAN-8, EAN-13, JAN-8, JAN-13

Table 203. Flatbed scanners (continued)

Subtype	Description	Subset of valid resources	Default configuration
2	IBM 4686 model 1 & 2	*barCode1 *barCode2 *iTFLength1 *iTFLength2	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-D, EAN-8, EAN-13, JAN-8, JAN-13
3	IBM 4686 model 3 & 4	*barCode1 *barCode2 *iTFLength1 *iTFLength2	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-D, EAN-8, EAN-13, JAN-8, JAN-13
4	IBM 4696	*barCode1	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-D, EAN-8, EAN-13, JAN-8, JAN-13
5	IBM 4697	*barCode1 *barCode2 *iTFLength1 *iTFLength2	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-D, EAN-8, EAN-13, JAN-8, JAN-13
6	IBM 4698	*barCode1 *barCode2 *barCode3 *barCode4 *iTFLength1 *iTFLength2	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-D, EAN-8, EAN-13, JAN-8, JAN-13
7	USB scanner	*barCode1 *barCode2 *barCode3 *barCode4 *iTFLength1 *iTFLength2 *iTFLengthType	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-D, EAN-8, EAN-13, JAN-8, JAN-13

Following are several scanner configuration examples:

- One IBM 1520-compatible hand-held scanner is attached and it must be able to read Code 39 and UPC barcodes. The resource file should contain the following:

```
*barCodes1: LGROUP_UPC_EAN
*barCodes2: LGROUP_CODE_39
```

- One IBM USB OEM POS Device Interface-compliant scanner is attached and it needs to be able to read Code 39, Code 128, UPC, EAN and ITF barcodes (4 to 32 digits (inclusive) in length). The resource file should contain the following:

```
*barCodes1: LGROUP_UPC_EAN_D1_T0_D5
*barCodes2: LGROUP_CODE_39
*barCodes3: LGROUP_INT_2_OF_5
*itfLength1: 4
*itfLength2: 32
*itfLengthType: 1
```

- One IBM USB OEM POS Device Interface-compliant scanner is attached and it needs to be able to read Code 39, Code 128, UPC, EAN and ITF barcodes (20 and 24 digits in length only). The resource file should contain the following:

```
*barCodes1: LGROUP_UPC_EAN_D1_T0_D5
*barCodes2: LGROUP_CODE_39
*barCodes3: LGROUP_INT_2_OF_5
*itfLength1: 20
*itfLength2: 24
*itfLengthType: 0
```

4. One IBM HHBCR2-compatible hand-held scanner is attached and it needs to be able to read ITF barcodes. The resource file should contain the following:  
\*barCodes1: LGROUP\_INT\_2\_OF\_5
  5. One IBM HHBCR2-compatible hand-held scanner is attached and it needs to be able to read UPC, EAN and ITF barcodes. The resource file should contain the following:  
\*barCodes1: LGROUP\_UPC\_EAN\_ITF
  6. One IBM HHBCR2-compatible hand-held scanner is attached and it needs to be able to read Code 128, UPC, EAN and ITF barcodes. The resource file should contain the following:  
\*barCodes1: 0
- Note:** For IBM HHBCR2-compatible scanners, 0 (zero) specifies that the scanner should be placed in **test** mode which allows it to read all barcode types that it supports.
7. One RS485 IBM HHBCR2-compatible hand-held scanner (OPOS name, **HH485**) and one IBM USB OEM POS Device Interface-compliant flatbed scanner (OPOS name, **FBUSB**) are attached; both scanners must be able to read Code 39, Code 128, UPC, and EAN barcodes. The resource file should contain the following:  
\*HH485.barCodes1: 0  
\*FBUSB.barCodes1: LGROUP\_UPC\_EAN  
\*FBUSB.barCodes1: LGROUP\_CODE\_39\_CODE\_128
  8. One IBM 1520-compatible hand-held scanner is attached and it needs to be able to read Code 39 and 20-digit ITF barcodes. The resource file should contain the following:  
\*barCodes1: LGROUP\_UPC\_EAN  
\*barCodes2: LGROUP\_INT\_2\_OF\_5  
\*itfLength1: 20

---

## Additional OPOS information

### Scanner detection

The IBM OPOS driver will control all RS-485 scanners, and can optionally control USB scanners.

RS-485 scanners are detected automatically by the driver, and do not need any special programming in order to be detected. The only programming that might be required is to alter the model of legacy IBM scanner that the physical scanner is emulating, since altering the model of scanner will change what configuration options you can use to program the scanner through the driver.

USB scanners will be detected automatically if the scanner has been programmed as an IBM-compatible device. If it has not been programmed as such, you must use the scanner vendor's own scanner driver.

Some scanner vendors have implemented their driver with the scanner programmed as an IBM-compatible device. In this situation both the vendor's own driver and the IBM driver will send programming commands to the device, since both drivers recognize the scanner as a device that they should control.

To work around this problem refer to "Ignoring non-IBM USB devices" on page 46.



## Chapter 18. Scale

### Supported devices

Table 204. Scale supported devices

Device	Connectivity	Comments
1. IBM 4687 Compatible Scanner/scale	RS-485, USB	
2. IBM 4696 Compatible Scanner/scale	RS-485, USB	
3. IBM 4698 Compatible Scanner/scale	RS-485, USB	
4. OEM Scale	USB	Must conform to <i>IBM USB OEM Point-of-Sale Device Interface Specification V1.0 or later.</i>

### Supported properties and methods

Table 205. Scale common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable		Not supported
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_STANDARD	All support PR_STANDARD
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, "JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties," on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, "JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties," on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
DataCount		All
DataEventEnabled		All
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceEnabled		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult	Not supported	All
OutputID		Not supported
PowerNotify		All
PowerState		All

*Table 205. Scale common properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All
ResultCode	Not supported	All
ResultCodeExtended	Not supported	All
State		All

*Table 206. Scale specific properties*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
AsyncMode		All
CapDisplay		All
CapDisplayText		Not supported
CapPriceCalculating		Not supported
CapStatusUpdate		False
CapTareWeight		Not supported
CapZeroScale	4	All except 1
MaxDisplayTextChars		Not supported - 0
MaximumWeight		All
SalesPrice		Not supported
ScaleLiveWeight		Not supported
StatusNotify		Not supported
TareWeight		Not supported
UnitPrice		Not supported
WeightUnit		All

*Table 207. Scale common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth		All
claim		All
clearInput		All
clearOutput		All
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
directIO		Not supported
open		All
release		All
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 208. Scale specific methods*

Method	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
displayText		Not supported
readWeight		All
zeroScale	4	All except 1

*Table 209. Scale events*

Event	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
DataEvent		All
DirectIOEvent	Not supported	Not supported
ErrorEvent		All
StatusUpdateEvent		All

## JavaPOS configuration

Configuration options depend on the hardware capabilities. Table 210 details the configuration options supported by the scale models.

*Table 210. Scale configuration options*

Configuration option	IBM 4687	IBM 4698	USB OEM
centerOfZero		✓	✓
displayRequired		✓	✓
enforceZeroReturn		✓	✓
fiveDigitWeight			✓
operationMode		✓	✓
vibrationSensitivity		✓	✓
weighMode		✓	✓

### CenterOfZero

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.Scale.centerOfZero" type="Boolean" value="false"/>
```

Indicate center-of-zero with an LED.

Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is FALSE.

### DisplayRequired

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.Scale.displayRequired" type="Boolean" value="false"/>
```

This property specifies whether a remote scale display is required. It is your responsibility to ensure that a system operating without a remote display meets the applicable weights and measures regulations.

If the value of this resource is false, but there is a remote display attached to the scale device, the display might not be used.

If the value of this resource is true but there is no remote display attached to the scale device, the scale might be unusable.

Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is FALSE.

## **EnforceZeroReturn**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.Scale.enforceZeroReturn" type="Boolean" value="false"/>
```

This property specifies whether zero protection is required. With zero protection enabled, the scale does not answer weight requests if a negative weight value is indicated on the display prior to placing the item for weighing on the scale, or an item is left on the scale for four minutes.

If either of these conditions exists and the value of this property is true, no weight data can be transmitted to the host until the scale returns to a zero weight (either by resetting the scale or removing the item).

Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is FALSE

## **FiveDigitWeight (USB OEM only)**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.Scale.fiveDigitWeight" type="Boolean" value="true"/>
```

This property specifies whether to return 5 digits (units of thousandths of pounds) or 4 digits (units of hundredths of pounds) for a non-metric weight.

Valid values are TRUE and FALSE. Default is TRUE.

## **OperationMode**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.Scale.operationMode" type="String" value="US"/>
```

This property specifies the regulations that the point-of-sale system must conform to. The weight and measures requirements in various countries differ, and require minor operational differences.

Valid values are US and UK. Default is US.

**US** The scale conforms to regulations specified by the United States NIST Handbook 44 and the Canadian Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs, Weights and Measurements Act, Specifications SGM-1.

**UK** The scale conforms to regulations specified by the Non-automatic Weighing Instruments (EEC Requirements) Regulations 1992 (based on OIML R 76-1).

## **VibrationSensitivity**

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.Scale.vibrationSensitivity" type="String" value="0"/>
```

This property controls the scale's sensitivity to vibration. External vibrations can affect the stability of the scale. There is a programmable vibration filter that allows you to reduce the scale's sensitivity to vibration. Reducing the scale's sensitivity to

vibration increases the scale settling time slightly, so the higher vibration filter settings should be selected only when testing reveals a stability problem in the checkstand.

Valid values are 0 (normal sensitivity) to 3 (Ultra low sensitivity). Default is 0.

Default Value: 0

## WeighMode

```
<prop name="com.ibm.jpos.sdi.config.Scale.weighMode" type="String" value="0"/>
```

This property determines whether the weight is returned in pounds (Avoirdupois or English system) or in kilograms (Metric system).

Valid values are 0 and 1. Default is 0.

- 0** Weight is given in pounds. For USB OEM compliant scales the fiveDigitWeight property specifies the number of digits to return for an English weight (pounds). For 4698/4696 scales, four digits represent the weight of the item in hundredths.
- 1** Weight is given in kilograms. All scales return five digits which represent the weight of the item in thousandths of kilograms.

---

## Additional JavaPOS information

### Known scale issues

This section describes known issues with specific models.

#### PSC 384 Magellan - USB

This model does not support the fiveDigitWeight configuration property. This property must be set to *false*; otherwise the Scale configuration fails. For more information, see “FiveDigitWeight (USB OEM only)” on page 258.

---

## OPOS configuration

Table 211. Service Object settings for scale

Keyword	Type	Description	OPOS Gateway Support
weightMode	String	Unit of weight used by the scale. Valid values are: <b>0</b> U.S. pound (default) <b>1</b> Kilogram	No
RemoteDisplayAttached	String	Whether a Pole Display is attached. Valid values are: <b>True</b> Display attached <b>(other value)</b> No display (default)	No
ZeroScale	String	Whether zeroing the scale is supported. Valid values are: <b>0</b> Not supported (default) <b>1</b> Supported	No

*Table 211. Service Object settings for scale (continued)*

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>OPOS Gateway Support</b>
NCRCompatible	String	Determines how zero weight is handled. Valid values are:  <b>False</b> Working according to UnifiedPOS specification <b>True</b> When stable weight of zero, return OPOS_SUCCESS	No

## Chapter 19. Tone indicator

### Tone indicator supported devices

Table 212. Tone indicator supported devices

Device	Connectivity
1. Retail alphanumeric POS keyboard w/Card Reader	PS/2, RS-485, USB
2. Retail alphanumeric POS Keyboard with MSR and pointing device	PS/2
3. Retail POS keyboard	RS-485, USB
4. Retail POS keyboard with Card Reader	RS-485, USB
5. Retail POS keyboard w/Card Reader and Display	RS-485, USB
6. Modifiable Layout Keyboard w/Card Reader	RS-485, USB
7. SurePoint 4820 integrated Tone Indicator	RS-485, USB, PS/2
8. SureOne Integrated Keyboard	PS/2
9. Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard	PS/2
10. POS keyboard V	RS-485, USB
11. PC POS Keyboard or PC Point of Sale Keyboard	PS/2, RS-485, USB
12. PLU keyboard/Display III	RS-485, USB
13. Retail POS keyboard VI	RS-485, USB
14. SurePOS 100 Integrated keyboard	PS/2
15. 4674 Integrated Keyboard	RS-485
16. 4685-KC1 (OPOS only)	RS-485
17. 4685-K01 (OPOS only)	RS-485
18. 4685-K02 (Ultra7) keyboard with card reader	RS-485, USB
19. 4685-K02 with MSR/Encoder and 4 position Keylock	USB
20. 4685-K02 with MSR/Encoder and 6 position Keylock	USB
21. 4685-K03	RS-485, USB
22. 4610 SST Tx6/Tx7	EIA-232, RS-485, USB
23. Internal speaker (OPOS only)	Integrated
22. Retail alphanumeric POS keyboard Version 2	PS/2, USB
23. Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard Version 2	PS/2, USB
24. Retail POS Modular 67 Key Keyboard	PS/2, USB

### Supported properties and methods

Table 213. Tone indicator common properties

Property	JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway	OPOS
AutoDisable		Not supported
BinaryConversion	Not supported	All
CapCompareFirmwareVersion		False
CapPowerReporting	PR_STANDARD	All support PR_STANDARD

*Table 213. Tone indicator common properties (continued)*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
CapStatisticsReporting	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CapUpdateFirmware		False
CapUpdateStatistics	False (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	False
CheckHealthText		All
Claimed		All
ClearInput		Not supported
DataCount		Not supported
DataEventEnabled	All	Not supported
DeviceControlDescription		All
DeviceControlVersion		All
DeviceEnabled		All
DeviceServiceDescription		All
DeviceServiceVersion		All
FreezeEvents		All
OpenResult	Not supported	All
OutputID		All
PowerNotify		All
PowerState		All
PhysicalDeviceDescription		All
PhysicalDeviceName		All
ResultCode	Not supported	All
ResultCodeExtended	Not supported	All
State		All

*Table 214. Tone indicator specific properties*

<b>Property</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
AsyncMode		All
CapPitch		All
CapVolume		All
InterToneWait		All
Tone1Duration		All
Tone1Pitch		All
Tone1Volume		All
Tone2Duration		All
Tone2Pitch		All
Tone2Volume		All

*Table 215. Tone indicator common methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
checkHealth		All
claim		All
clearOutput		All
close		All
compareFirmwareVersion		Not supported
directIO		Not supported
open		All
release		All
resetStatistics		Not supported
retrieveStatistics	True (see Appendix A, “JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties,” on page 401)	Not supported
updateFirmware		Not supported
updateStatistics		Not supported

*Table 216. Tone indicator specific methods*

<b>Method</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
sound		All
soundImmediate		All

*Table 217. Tone indicator events*

<b>Event</b>	<b>JavaPOS and OPOS Gateway</b>	<b>OPOS</b>
DirectIOEvent		Not supported
ErrorEvent		All
OutputCompleteEvent		All
StatusUpdateEvent		All

---

## OPOS configuration

*Table 218. Service Object settings for tone indicator*

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>OPOS Gateway Support</b>
OnlineTimeout	String	Time (in milliseconds) to wait for device to come online. <b>Note:</b> This setting cannot be modified with the Configuration tool.	No



## Part 3. Keyboards and code pages

<b>Chapter 20. POS keyboard layouts and scan codes . . . . .</b>	269
Understanding scan codes . . . . .	269
Checkout Keyboards Layout (50-key and Modular 67 Key) . . . . .	270
50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard. . . . .	270
50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and Operator Display . . . . .	270
Retail Point of Sale Keyboard Layout . . . . .	270
Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader and Display . . . . .	271
Point of Sale Keyboard VI Layout . . . . .	271
Modular 67 Key Keyboard Layout . . . . .	271
Checkout Keyboards PS/2 or USB (System Keyboard) scan code set . . . . .	272
Checkout keyboards RS-485/USB scan code set . . . . .	274
Modifiable-layout keyboard with card reader layout (133-key) . . . . .	278
Modifiable layout keyboard with card reader RS-485/USB scan code set	278
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale keyboard with card reader (RS-485 or USB attached) and Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard and Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (USB attached) . . . . .	283
PC Point of Sale keyboard with card reader (ANKPOS) . . . . .	283
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with card reader (NANPOS) . . . . .	283
Modular Alphanumeric POS Keyboard . . . . .	284
Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard . . . . .	285
RS-485/USB scan code set for the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (NANPOS), PC Point of Sale Keyboard (ANKPOS) and USB scan code set for Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard. . . . .	285
USB scan code set for the Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard. . . . .	290
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale keyboard with card reader (PS/2 or USB system attached) . . . . .	295
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale with card reader or PC Point of Sale keyboard (ANKPOS) layout keyboard . . . . .	295
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale with card reader (NANPOS) layout keyboard . . . . .	295
Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard. . . . .	296
Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale (CANPOS) layout keyboard. . . . .	297
Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard Layout . . . . .	297
PS/2 or USB (System Attached) scan code set for the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (NANPOS), Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard and the PC Point of Sale Keyboard (ANKPOS) . . . . .	299
PS/2 scan code set for the Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (CANPOS) and PS/2 / USB (System Attached) Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard . . . . .	306
Point of Sale Keyboard V . . . . .	313
Keyboard V scan codes . . . . .	313
PLU Keyboard and Display III . . . . .	314
4674 Point of Sale Keyboard (built-in) . . . . .	315
4674 POS Keyboard (built-in) scan codes . . . . .	315
4685 keyboards . . . . .	316
4685 Point of Sale Keyboard Model K01 . . . . .	316
4685 Keyboard Model K01 scan code set . . . . .	316
4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 (four-position keylock) . . . . .	317
4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 scan codes . . . . .	317
4685 Keyboard Model K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E (four or six position keylock)	318
4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E scan codes . . . . .	318
4685 Keyboard Model KC1 . . . . .	319

4685 Keyboard Model KC1 scan codes . . . . .	319
4685 Keyboard Model K03 . . . . .	320
4685 Keyboard Model K03 scan codes . . . . .	320
4820 IBM SurePoint Solution Keypad . . . . .	321
4820 IBM SurePoint Solution Keypad (system-attached) . . . . .	323
SureOne model 4614/4615 and SurePOS 100 model 4613 keyboard (built-in) . . . . .	325
SureOne model 4614/4615 and SurePOS 100 model 4613 keyboard (built-in) scan codes. . . . .	326
Alphanumeric Point-of-Sale (NANPOS) country-dependent keyboards . . . . .	331
Canadian French keyboard layout . . . . .	331
French keyboard layout . . . . .	331
German keyboard layout . . . . .	332
Italian keyboard layout . . . . .	332
Spanish keyboard layout . . . . .	332
U.K. English keyboard layout . . . . .	333
U.S. English keyboard layout . . . . .	333
Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale country dependent keyboards . . . . .	334
Brazil-Portuguese keyboard layout . . . . .	334
Canadian French keyboard layout . . . . .	334
Danish keyboard layout . . . . .	335
French keyboard layout . . . . .	335
German keyboard layout . . . . .	336
Italian keyboard layout . . . . .	336
Norwegian keyboard layout . . . . .	337
Spanish keyboard layout . . . . .	337
Swedish and Finnish keyboard layout . . . . .	338
U.K. English keyboard layout . . . . .	338
U.S. English keyboard layout . . . . .	339
Compact Alphanumeric Point-of-Sale (CANPOS) keyboard . . . . .	340
CANPOS keyboards by country . . . . .	340
Scan code keyboard assignments . . . . .	340
CANPOS country-dependent keyboards . . . . .	343
Brazilian keyboard . . . . .	343
European keyboard. . . . .	344
Japanese keyboard. . . . .	344
U.S. English keyboard. . . . .	345
<b>Chapter 21. Character sets for terminal printers and displays . . . . .</b>	<b>347</b>
Code Page 101 . . . . .	350
Code Page 437 . . . . .	351
Code Page 775 . . . . .	352
Code Page 808 . . . . .	353
Code Page 819 . . . . .	354
Code Page 848 . . . . .	355
Code Page 850 . . . . .	356
Code Page 852 . . . . .	357
Code Page 855 . . . . .	358
Code Page 857 . . . . .	359
Code Page 858 . . . . .	360
Code Page 860 . . . . .	361
Code Page 861 . . . . .	362
Code Page 862 . . . . .	363
Code Page 863 . . . . .	364
Code Page 864 . . . . .	365
Code Page 865 . . . . .	366
Code Page 866 . . . . .	367

Code Page 867 . . . . .	368
Code Page 869 . . . . .	369
Code Page 872 . . . . .	370
Code Page 874 . . . . .	371
Code Page 1116 . . . . .	372
Code Page 1117 . . . . .	373
Code Page 1118 . . . . .	374
Code Page 1250. . . . .	375
Code Page 1251. . . . .	376
Code Page 1252. . . . .	377
Code Page 1253. . . . .	378
Code Page 1254. . . . .	379
Code Page 1255. . . . .	380
Code Page 1256. . . . .	381
Code Page 1257. . . . .	382
Code Page 932 . . . . .	383
Code Page 936 . . . . .	384
Code Page 949 . . . . .	385
Code Page 950 . . . . .	386
Code Page 951 . . . . .	387
Code Page 1381. . . . .	400



---

## Chapter 20. POS keyboard layouts and scan codes

This chapter contains keyboard layouts and scan codes for IBM Point-of-Sale keyboards.

**Note:** The numeric keypad is shaded in all illustrations.

---

### Understanding scan codes

When a key is pressed on any keyboard (sometimes referred to as, a KEY\_DOWN event), the keyboard device driver receives a code that is called a *make scan code*. There is a different code for each key. When a key is released (on some keyboards) sometimes referred to as a KEY\_UP event, the keyboard device driver receives a code that is called a *break scan code*. These codes are translated into ASCII character codes by the operating system.

The following scancode tables do not contain values for the OPOS driver, because the OPOS driver only sends a data event to the application if each individual key has been mapped in the configuration program. If a key has been mapped by the user the value that will be sent to the application will be the user-defined mapped value, not the hardware scancode.

For keys that generate different scan codes based on a modifier key (IE, S1 and S2) the scan code shown in the table below does not include the make scan code or break scan code for the modifier key, only the scan code for that key.

## Checkout Keyboards Layout (50-key and Modular 67 Key)

This section contains illustrations of the layouts for the following keyboards:

- Retail Point of Sale Keyboard (50-key)
- Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with card reader (50-key)
- Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with card reader and display (50-key)
- Point of Sale Keyboard VI
- Modular 67 Key Keyboard

### 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard

Figure 34 shows the key-switch numbers. The numeric keypad (key switches 18 to 29) is shown in the shaded area of the illustration.

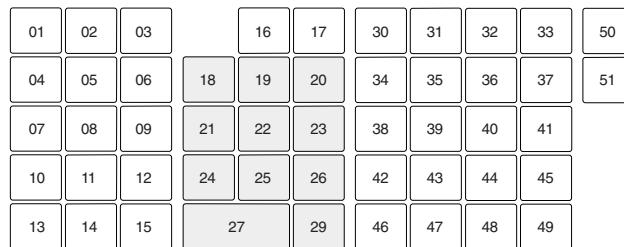


Figure 34. Layout for 50-Key Modifiable Keyboard

### 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and Operator Display

Figure 35 shows the key-switch numbers. The numeric keypad (key switches 18 to 29) is shown in the shaded area of the illustration.

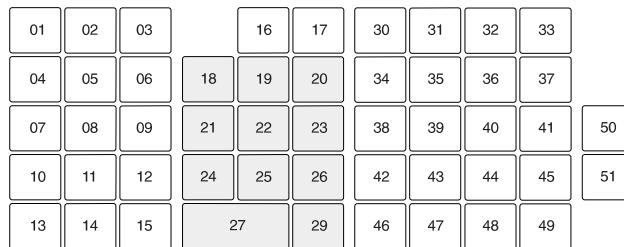


Figure 35. Layout for 50-Key Modifiable Keyboard and Operator Display

### Retail Point of Sale Keyboard Layout

Figure 36 on page 271 shows the key-switch numbers for the Retail Point of Sale Keyboard, both with and without the card reader. The numeric keypad (key switches 18 to 29) are shown in the shaded area of the illustration.

50	01	02	03	16	17	30	31	32	33	
	04	05	06	18	19	20	34	35	36	37
	07	08	09	21	22	23	38	39	40	41
	10	11	12	24	25	26	42	43	44	45
	13	14	15	27	28	29	46	47	48	49

Figure 36. Layout for Retail Point of Sale Keyboard

## Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader and Display

Figure 37 shows the key-switch numbers for the Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader and Display. The numeric keypad (key switches 18 to 29) is shown in the shaded area of the illustration.

50	01	02	03	16	17	30	31	32	33	
	04	05	06	18	19	20	34	35	36	37
	07	08	09	21	22	23	38	39	40	41
	10	11	12	24	25	26	42	43	44	45
	13	14	15	27	28	29	46	47	48	49

Figure 37. Layout for Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader and Display

## Point of Sale Keyboard VI Layout

Figure 38 shows the key-switch numbers for the Point of Sale Keyboard VI. The numeric keypad (key switches 18 to 29) is shown in the shaded area of the illustration.

50	01	02	03	16	17	30	31	32	33	
	04	05	06	18	19	20	34	35	36	37
	07	08	09	21	22	23	38	39	40	41
	10	11	12	24	25	26	42	43	44	45
	13	14	15	27	28	29	46	47	48	49

Figure 38. Layout for Point of Sale Keyboard VI

## Modular 67 Key Keyboard Layout

Figure 39 on page 272 shows the key-switch numbers for the Modular 67 Key Keyboard. The numeric keypad (key switches 18 to 29) is shown in the shaded area of the illustration.

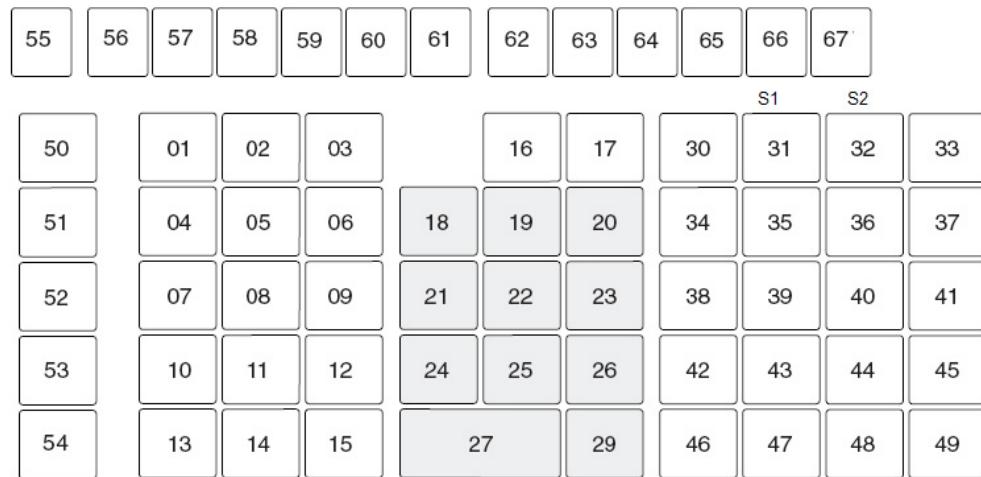


Figure 39. Layout for Modular 67 Key Keyboard

## Checkout Keyboards PS/2 or USB (System Keyboard) scan code set

Table 219 shows the key scan codes for the Modular 67 Key Keyboard.

Table 219. PS/2 or USB (System Keyboard) scan codes for Modular 67 Key Keyboard

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS – POSKeyData	Comments
1	X'3b'	X'bb'	X'3b'	
2	X'3c'	X'bc'	X'3c'	
3	X'3d'	X'bd'	X'3d'	
4	X'3e'	X'be'	X'3e'	
5	X'3f'	X'bf'	X'3f'	
6	X'40'	X'c0'	X'40'	
7	X'41'	X'c1'	X'41'	
8	X'42'	X'c2'	X'42'	
9	X'43'	X'c3'	X'43'	
10	X'44'	X'c4'	X'44'	
11	X'57'	X'd7'	X'57'	
12	X'58'	X'd8'	X'58'	
13	X'0f'	X'8f'	X'0f'	
14	X'e0' X'5b'	X'e0' X'db'	X'01' X'5b'	
15	X'38'	X'b8'	X'38'	
16	X'46'	X'c6'	X'46'	
17	X'45'	X'c5'	X'45'	
18	X'47'	X'c7'	X'47'	
19	X'48'	X'c8'	X'48'	
20	X'49'	X'c9'	X'49'	
21	X'4b'	X'cb'	X'4b'	

*Table 219. PS/2 or USB (System Keyboard) scan codes for Modular 67 Key Keyboard (continued)*

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS – POSKeyData	Comments
22	X'4c'	X'cc'	X'4c'	
23	X'4d'	X'cd'	X'4d'	
24	X'4f'	X'cf'	X'4f'	
25	X'50'	X'd0'	X'50'	
26	X'51'	X'd1'	X'51'	
27	X'64'	X'e4'	X'64'	
28	X'52'	X'd2'	X'52'	
29	X'53'	X'd2'	X'53'	
30	X'29'	X'a9'	X'29'	
31	X'e0' X'2a'X'e0'X'37'	X'e0' X'b7'X'e0'X'aa'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
32	X'e1' X'1d' X'45' X'e1' X'9d'X'c5'		X'01' X'45'	Key press only
33	X'0e'	X'8e'	X'0e'	
34	X'0c'	X'8c'	X'0c'	
35	X'0d'	X'8d'	X'0d'	
36	X'28'	X'a8'	X'28'	
37	X'2b'	X'ab'	X'2b'	
38	X'33'	X'b3'	X'33'	
39	X'34'	X'b4'	X'34'	
40	X'35'	X'b35'	X'35'	
41	X'27'	X'a7'	X'27'	
42	X'65'	X'e5'	X'65'	
43	X'66'	X'e6'	X'66'	
44	X'67'	X'e7'	X'67'	
45	X'68'	X'e8'	X'68'	
46	X'1d'	X'9d'	X'1d'	
47	X'39'	X'b9'	X'39'	
48	X'2a'	X'aa'	X'2a'	
49	X'e0' X'1c'	X'e0' X'9c'	X'01' X'1c'	
50	X'01'	X'81'	X'01'	
51	X'1e'	X'9e'	X'1e'	
52	X'30'	X'b0'	X'30'	
53	X'2e'	X'ae'	X'2e'	
54	X'20'	X'a0'	X'20'	
55	X'12'	X'92'	X'12'	
56	X'21'	X'a1'	X'21'	
57	X'22'	X'a2'	X'22'	
58	X'23'	X'a3'	X'23'	

*Table 219. PS/2 or USB (System Keyboard) scan codes for Modular 67 Key Keyboard (continued)*

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS – POSKeyData	Comments
59	X'17'	X'97'	X'17'	
60	X'24'	X'a4'	X'24'	
61	X'25'	X'a5'	X'25'	
62	X'26'	X'a6'	X'26'	
63	X'32'	X'b2'	X'32'	
64	X'31'	X'b1'	X'31'	
65	X'18'	X'98'	X'18'	
66	X'19'	X'99'	X'19'	
67	X'10'	X'90'	X'10'	
	+Ctrl Case pressed			
31 (S1)	X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
32 (S2)	X'e0' X'46' X'e0' X'c6'		None	

## Checkout keyboards RS-485/USB scan code set

Table 220 shows the key scan codes

- 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard
- 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and Operator Display
- Retail Point of Sale Keyboard (50-Key)
- Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with card reader (50-key)
- Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with card reader and display (50-key)
- Point of Sale Keyboard VI
- Modular 67 Key Keyboard

The hardware scan code set for the 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard, and the 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and Operator Display is different from the hardware scan code set for the retail point-of-sale keyboards. In order to allow the application to work with either keyboard more easily, the hardware scan code set for the 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and the 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and Operator Display is translated to the scan code set for the retail point-of-sale keyboards.

**Note:** The 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and Operator Display only generate make scan codes when a key is pressed. In order for your application to work with either the old or the new keyboards, it must use the make scan codes from the checkout style keyboards and discard any break scan codes it receives.

*Table 220. Checkout keyboards RS-485/USB scan code set*

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
1	X'4b'	X'f0' X'4b'	X'4b'	

Table 220. Checkout keyboards RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
2	X'3b'	X'f0' X'3b'	X'3b'	
3	X'6b'	X'f0' X'6b'	X'6b'	
4	X'4c'	X'f0' X'4c'	X'4c'	
5	X'3c'	X'f0' X'3c'	X'3c'	
6	X'6c'	X'f0' X'6c'	X'6c'	
7	X'4f'	X'f0' X'4f'	X'4f'	
8	X'3f'	X'f0' X'3f'	X'3f'	
9	X'6f'	X'f0' X'6f'	X'6f'	
10	X'4e'	X'f0' X'4e'	X'4e'	
11	X'3e'	X'f0' X'3e'	X'3e'	
12	X'6e'	X'f0' X'6e'	X'6e'	
13	X'4d'	X'f0' X'4d'	X'4d'	
14	X'3d'	X'f0' X'3d'	X'3d'	
15	X'6d'	X'f0' X'6d'	X'6d'	
16	X'7b'	X'f0' X'7b'	X'7b'	
17	X'1b'	X'f0' X'1b'	X'1b'	
18	X'7c'	X'f0' X'7c'	X'7c'	
19	X'0c'	X'f0' X'0c'	X'0c'	
20	X'1c'	X'f0' X'1c'	X'1c'	
21	X'7f'	X'f0' X'7f'	X'7f'	
22	X'0f'	X'f0' X'0f'	X'0f'	
23	X'1f'	X'f0' X'1f'	X'1f'	
24	X'7e'	X'f0' X'7e'	X'7e'	
25	X'0e'	X'f0' X'0e'	X'0e'	
26	X'1e'	X'f0' X'1e'	X'1e'	
27	X'7d'	X'f0' X'7d'	X'7d'	
28	X'0d'	X'f0' X'0d'	X'0d'	
29	X'1d'	X'f0' X'1d'	X'1d'	
30	X'8b'	X'f0' X'8b'	X'8b'	
31	X'af'	X'f0' X'af'	X'af'	
32	X'bf'	X'f0' X'bf'	X'bf'	
33	X'bb'	X'f0' X'bb'	X'bb'	
34	X'8c'	X'f0' X'8c'	X'8c'	
35	X'9c'	X'f0' X'9c'	X'9c'	
36	X'ac'	X'f0' X'ac'	X'ac'	
37	X'bc'	X'f0' X'bc'	X'bc'	
38	X'8f'	X'f0' X'8f'	X'8f'	
39	X'9f'	X'f0' X'9f'	X'9f'	
40	X'9b'	X'f0' X'9b'	X'9b'	

Table 220. Checkout keyboards RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
41	X'ab'	X'f0' X'ab'	X'ab'	
42	X'8e'	X'f0' X'8e'	X'8e'	
43	X'9e'	X'f0' X'9e'	X'9e'	
44	X'ae'	X'f0' X'ae'	X'ae'	
45	X'be'	X'f0' X'be'	X'be'	
46	X'8d'	X'f0' X'8d'	X'8d'	
47	X'9d'	X'f0' X'9d'	X'9d'	
48	X'ad'	X'f0' X'ad'	X'ad'	
49	X'bd'	X'f0' X'bd'	X'bd'	
50	X'50'	X'f0' X'50'	X'50'	
51	X'5A'	X'F0'X'5A'	X'5A'	67-Key
52	X'2B'	X'F0'X'2B'	X'2B'	67-Key
53	X'61'	X'F0'X'61'	X'61'	67-Key
54	X'62'	X'F0'X'62'	X'62'	67-Key
55	X'21'	X'F0'X'21'	X'21'	67-Key
56	X'52'	X'F0'X'52'	X'52'	67-Key
57	X'53'	X'F0'X'53'	X'53'	67-Key
58	X'32'	X'F0'X'32'	X'32'	67-Key
59	X'23'	X'F0'X'23'	X'23'	67-Key
60	X'2A'	X'F0'X'2A'	X'2A'	67-Key
61	X'28'	X'F0'X'28'	X'28'	67-Key
62	X'08'	X'F0'X'08'	X'08'	67-Key
63	X'56'	X'F0'X'56'	X'56'	67-Key
64	X'07'	X'F0'X'07'	X'07'	67-Key
65	X'1A'	X'F0'X'1A'	X'1A'	67-Key
66	X'63'	X'F0'X'63'	X'63'	67-Key
67	X'64'	X'F0'X'64'	X'64'	67-Key
<b>+ Ctrl Case Pressed with 2 position Keylock</b>				
31	X'f0' X'50' X'00' X'50'		X'00'	Key press only
32	X'f0' X'50' X'01' X'50'		X'01'	Key press only
<b>+ 4 Keylock position set to position #3</b>				

*Table 220. Checkout keyboards RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)*

<b>Key switch number</b>	<b>Hardware make code</b>	<b>Hardware break code</b>	<b>JavaPOS - POSKeyData</b>	<b>Comments</b>
31	X'f0' X'50' X'00' X'50'		X'00'	Key press only
32	X'f0' X'50' X'01' X'50'		X'01'	Key press only

**Note:** 67-Key

These keys are present only on the Modular 67 Key Keyboard.

Table 221 explains the scan codes received for the S1 and S2 function keys on the retail point-of-sale keyboards.

The S1 and S2 function keys send a series of scan codes on the retail point-of-sale keyboards. These function keys generate a break scan code for the Ctrl key (scan code of 0x50 with PosKC\_KEYUP flag set), a make scan code for the S1 or S2 key and then a make scan code for the Ctrl key (scan code of 0x50 with PosKC\_KEYUP flag reset).

The S1 and S2 function keys can be accessed in 2 different forms:

1. By pressing the Ctrl key. With the Ctrl key pressed, key 31 represents the S1 function and key 32 represents the S2 function. This applies for the 50 key POSKeyboards and the 67 key POSKeyboards with 2 position Keylock.
2. Moving the keylock to positions 3. This applies to 67 key POSKeyboards with 4 position Keylock.

No break scan codes are sent for the 0x00 or 0x01 scan codes.

*Table 221. RS-485/USB scan codes for the Retail Point of Sale Keyboards*

<b>Key switch number</b>	<b>Key type</b>	<b>Ctrl + scan code</b>
31	S1	X'00'
32	S2	X'01'

## Modifiable-layout keyboard with card reader layout (133-key)

Figure 40 shows the key-switch numbers for the modifiable layout keyboard with card reader. The three possible locations for the numeric keypad are shown in the shaded area of the illustration. The default location for the numeric keypad is the right-most shaded area.

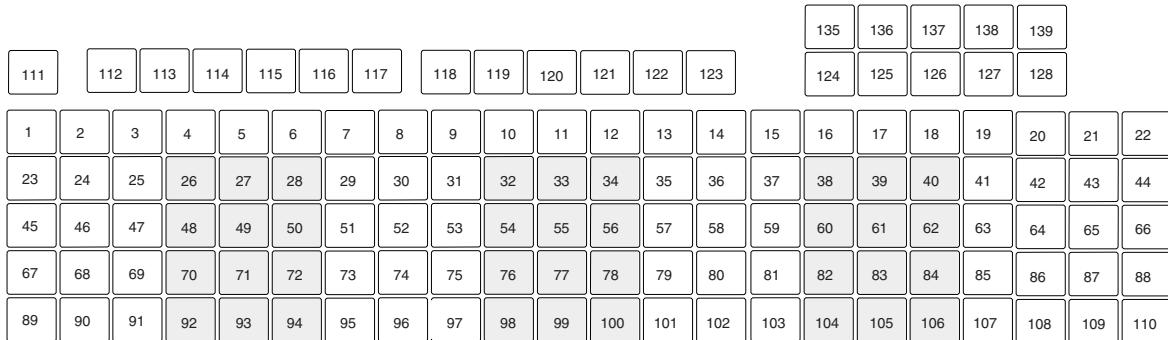


Figure 40. Modifiable layout keyboard with card reader

## Modifiable layout keyboard with card reader RS-485/USB scan code set

Table 222 shows the key scan codes for the modifiable layout keyboard with card reader.

Table 222. Modifiable layout keyboard RS-485/USB scan code set

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
1	X'b4'	X'f0' X'b4'	X'b4'	
2	X'a4'	X'f0' X'a4'	X'a4'	
3	X'34'	X'f0' X'34'	X'34'	
4	X'44'	X'f0' X'44'	X'44'	
5	X'94'	X'f0' X'94'	X'94'	
6	X'84'	X'f0' X'84'	X'84'	
7	X'14'	X'f0' X'14'	X'14'	
8	X'04'	X'f0' X'04'	X'04'	
9	X'74'	X'f0' X'74'	X'74'	
10	X'64'	X'f0' X'64'	X'64'	
11	X'54'	X'f0' X'54'	X'54'	
12	X'5b'	X'f0' X'5b'	X'5b'	
13	X'6b'	X'f0' X'6b'	X'6b'	
14	X'7b'	X'f0' X'7b'	X'7b'	
15	X'0b'	X'f0' X'0b'	X'0b'	
16	X'1b'	X'f0' X'1b'	X'1b'	
17	X'8b'	X'f0' X'8b'	X'8b'	
18	X'9b'	X'f0' X'9b'	X'9b'	
19	X'3b'	X'f0' X'3b'	X'3b'	

Table 222. Modifiable layout keyboard RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
20	X'4b'	X'f0' X'4b'	X'4b'	
21	X'ab'	X'f0' X'ab'	X'ab'	
22	X'bb'	X'f0' X'bb'	X'bb'	
23	X'b5'	X'f0' X'b5'	X'b5'	
24	X'a5'	X'f0' X'a5'	X'a5'	
25	X'35'	X'f0' X'35'	X'35'	
26	X'45'	X'f0' X'45'	X'45'	
27	X'95'	X'f0' X'95'	X'95'	
28	X'85'	X'f0' X'85'	X'85'	
29	X'15'	X'f0' X'15'	X'15'	
30	X'05'	X'f0' X'05'	X'05'	
31	X'75'	X'f0' X'75'	X'75'	
32	X'65'	X'f0' X'65'	X'65'	
33	X'55'	X'f0' X'55'	X'55'	
34	X'5a'	X'f0' X'5a'	X'5a'	
35	X'6a'	X'f0' X'6a'	X'6a'	
36	X'7a'	X'f0' X'7a'	X'7a'	
37	X'0a'	X'f0' X'0a'	X'0a'	
38	X'1a'	X'f0' X'1a'	X'1a'	
39	X'8a'	X'f0' X'8a'	X'8a'	
40	X'9a'	X'f0' X'9a'	X'9a'	
41	X'3a'	X'f0' X'3a'	X'3a'	
42	X'4a'	X'f0' X'4a'	X'4a'	
43	X'aa'	X'f0' X'aa'	X'aa'	
44	X'ba'	X'f0' X'ba'	X'ba'	
45	X'b6'	X'f0' X'b6'	X'b6'	
46	X'a6'	X'f0' X'a6'	X'a6'	
47	X'36'	X'f0' X'36'	X'36'	
48	X'46'	X'f0' X'46'	X'46'	
49	X'96'	X'f0' X'96'	X'96'	
50	X'86'	X'f0' X'86'	X'86'	
51	X'16'	X'f0' X'16'	X'16'	
52	X'06'	X'f0' X'06'	X'06'	
53	X'76'	X'f0' X'76'	X'76'	
54	X'66'	X'f0' X'66'	X'66'	
55	X'56'	X'f0' X'56'	X'56'	
56	X'59'	X'f0' X'59'	X'59'	
57	X'69'	X'f0' X'69'	X'69'	
58	X'79'	X'f0' X'79'	X'79'	

Table 222. Modifiable layout keyboard RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
59	X'09'	X'f0' X'09'	X'09'	
60	X'19'	X'f0' X'19'	X'19'	
61	X'89'	X'f0' X'89'	X'89'	
62	X'99'	X'f0' X'99'	X'99'	
63	X'39'	X'f0' X'39'	X'39'	
64	X'49'	X'f0' X'49'	X'49'	
65	X'a9'	X'f0' X'a9'	X'a9'	
66	X'b9'	X'f0' X'b9'	X'b9'	
67	X'b3'	X'f0' X'b3'	X'b3'	
68	X'a3'	X'f0' X'a3'	X'a3'	
69	X'33'	X'f0' X'33'	X'33'	
70	X'43'	X'f0' X'43'	X'43'	
71	X'93'	X'f0' X'93'	X'93'	
72	X'83'	X'f0' X'83'	X'83'	
73	X'13'	X'f0' X'13'	X'13'	
74	X'03'	X'f0' X'03'	X'03'	
75	X'73'	X'f0' X'73'	X'73'	
76	X'63'	X'f0' X'63'	X'63'	
77	X'53'	X'f0' X'53'	X'53'	
78	X'5c'	X'f0' X'5c'	X'5c'	
79	X'6c'	X'f0' X'6c'	X'6c'	
80	X'7c'	X'f0' X'7c'	X'7c'	
81	X'0c'	X'f0' X'0c'	X'0c'	
82	X'1c'	X'f0' X'1c'	X'1c'	
83	X'8c'	X'f0' X'8c'	X'8c'	
84	X'9c'	X'f0' X'9c'	X'9c'	
85	X'3c'	X'f0' X'3c'	X'3c'	
86	X'4c'	X'f0' X'4c'	X'4c'	
87	X'ac'	X'f0' X'ac'	X'ac'	
88	X'bc'	X'f0' X'bc'	X'bc'	
89	X'b2'	X'f0' X'b2'	X'b2'	
90	X'a2'	X'f0' X'a2'	X'a2'	
91	X'32'	X'f0' X'32'	X'32'	
92	X'42'	X'f0' X'42'	X'42'	
93	X'92'	X'f0' X'92'	X'92'	
94	X'82'	X'f0' X'82'	X'82'	
95	X'12'	X'f0' X'12'	X'12'	
96	X'02'	X'f0' X'02'	X'02'	
97	X'72'	X'f0' X'72'	X'72'	

Table 222. Modifiable layout keyboard RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
98	X'62'	X'f0' X'62'	X'62'	
99	X'52'	X'f0' X'52'	X'52'	
100	X'5d'	X'f0' X'5d'	X'5d'	
101	X'6d'	X'f0' X'6d'	X'6d'	
102	X'7d'	X'f0' X'7d'	X'7d'	
103	X'0d'	X'f0' X'0d'	X'0d'	
104	X'1d'	X'f0' X'1d'	X'1d'	
105	X'8d'	X'f0' X'8d'	X'8d'	
106	X'9d'	X'f0' X'9d'	X'9d'	
107	X'3d'	X'f0' X'3d'	X'3d'	
108	X'4d'	X'f0' X'4d'	X'4d'	
109	X'ad'	X'f0' X'ad'	X'ad'	
110	X'bd'	X'f0' X'bd'	X'bd'	
111	X'20'	X'f0' X'20'	X'20'	
112	X'b1'	X'f0' X'b1'	X'b1'	
113	X'a1'	X'f0' X'a1'	X'a1'	
114	X'31'	X'f0' X'31'	X'31'	
115	X'41'	X'f0' X'41'	X'41'	
116	X'91'	X'f0' X'91'	X'91'	
117	X'81'	X'f0' X'81'	X'81'	
118	X'88'	X'f0' X'88'	X'88'	
119	X'18'	X'f0' X'18'	X'18'	
120	X'58'	X'f0' X'58'	X'58'	
121	X'68'	X'f0' X'68'	X'68'	
122	X'78'	X'f0' X'78'	X'78'	
123	X'08'	X'f0' X'08'	X'08'	
124	X'1e'	X'f0' X'1e'	X'1e'	
125	X'8e'	X'f0' X'8e'	X'8e'	
126	X'9e'	X'f0' X'9e'	X'9e'	
127	X'ae'	X'f0' X'ae'	X'ae'	
128	X'be'	X'f0' X'be'	X'be'	
135	X'1f'	X'f0' X'1f'	X'1f'	
136	X'8f'	X'f0' X'8f'	X'8f'	
137	X'9f'	X'f0' X'9f'	X'9f'	
138	X'af'	X'f0' X'af'	X'af'	
139	X'bf'	X'f0' X'bf'	X'bf'	
+ Ctrl Case Pressed				
124 (S2)	X'f0' X'20' X'01' X'20'		X'01'	Key press only

*Table 222. Modifiable layout keyboard RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)*

<b>Key switch number</b>	<b>Hardware make code</b>	<b>Hardware break code</b>	<b>JavaPOS - POSKeyData</b>	<b>Comments</b>
135 (S1)	X'f0' X'20' X'00' X'20'		X'00'	Key press only

Table 223 explains the scan codes received for the S1 and S2 function keys on the Modifiable Layout Keyboard with Card Reader.

The S1 and S2 function keys send a series of scan codes on the Modifiable Layout Keyboard with Card Reader. These function keys generate a break scan code for the Ctrl key (scan code of 0x20 with PosKC\_KEYUP flag set), a make scan code for the S1 or S2 key, and then a make scan code for the Ctrl key (scan code of 0x20 with the PosKC\_KEYUP flag reset). The S1 and S2 function keys can only be accessed by pressing the **Ctrl** key. With the **Ctrl** key pressed, key 135 represents the S1 function, and key 124 represents the S2 function.

No break scan codes are sent for the 0x00 or 0x01 scan codes.

*Table 223. RS-485 Scan Codes – Modifiable Layout Keyboard with Card Reader*

<b>Key switch number</b>	<b>Key type</b>	<b>Ctrl + scan code</b>
124	S2	X'01'
135	S1	X'00'

## Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale keyboard with card reader (RS-485 or USB attached) and Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard and Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (USB attached)

This section contains illustrations of the layouts for the following keyboards:

- PC Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader (ANKPOS)
- Retail Alphanumeric POSKeyboard with Card Reader (NANPOS)
- Modular Alphanumeric POS Keyboard
- Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard

### PC Point of Sale keyboard with card reader (ANKPOS)

Figure 41 shows the layout and assigned key-switch numbers for the PC Point of Sale Keyboard. The numeric keypad location is shown in the shaded area of the illustration.

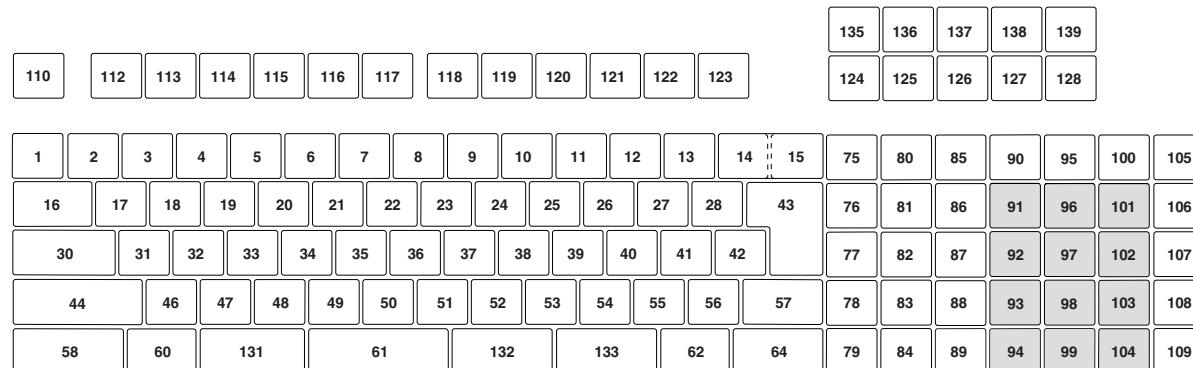


Figure 41. PC Point of Sale keyboard layout

### Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with card reader (NANPOS)

Figure 42 shows the layout and assigned key-switch numbers for the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with card reader.

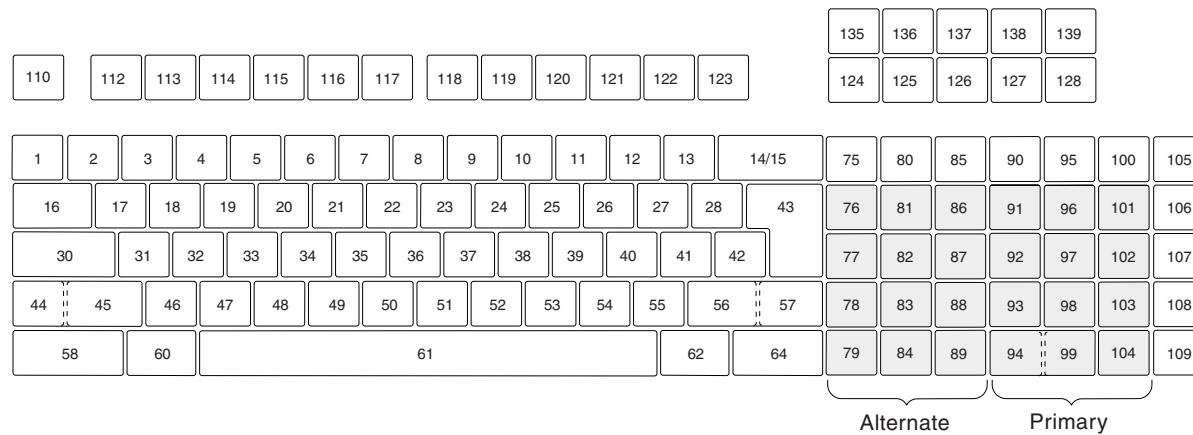


Figure 42. Layout and Assigned Switch Numbers

**Notes:**

1. The two possible locations for the numeric keypad are shown in the shaded area of the illustration. The default location for the numeric keypad is the rightmost shaded area.
2. Key 45 appears as a single key only on non-U.S. keyboards. On U.S. keyboards, key 44 also covers key 45 (key 44, 45 is a double key).
3. Keys 94 and 99 can have a single, horizontal double-wide key covering both keys, or they can be split into two individual keys.
4. This keyboard is similar to the 101-enhanced keyboard and the 102-enhanced keyboard. The following keys are on the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader, but not on the 101-enhanced keyboard or the 102-enhanced keyboard. These keys are referred to as the *point-of-sale-unique* keys.

<b>77</b>	106
<b>78</b>	107
<b>82</b>	108
<b>87</b>	124
<b>88</b>	125
<b>90</b>	126
<b>95</b>	127
<b>99</b>	128
<b>100</b>	135
<b>105</b>	

See Table 224 on page 285 for the scan codes associated with these keys.

## Modular Alphanumeric POS Keyboard

Figure 43 shows the layout and assigned key-switch numbers for the Modular Alphanumeric POS Keyboard.

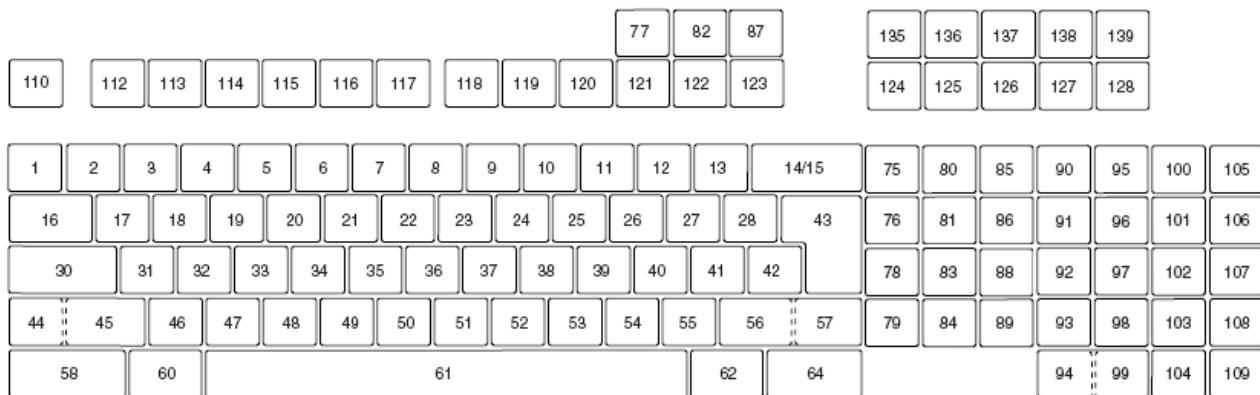


Figure 43. Layout and Assigned Switch Numbers for Modular Alphanumeric POS Keyboard

See Table 224 on page 285 for the scan codes associated with these keys.

# Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard

Figure 44 shows the layout and assigned key-switch numbers for the Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard.

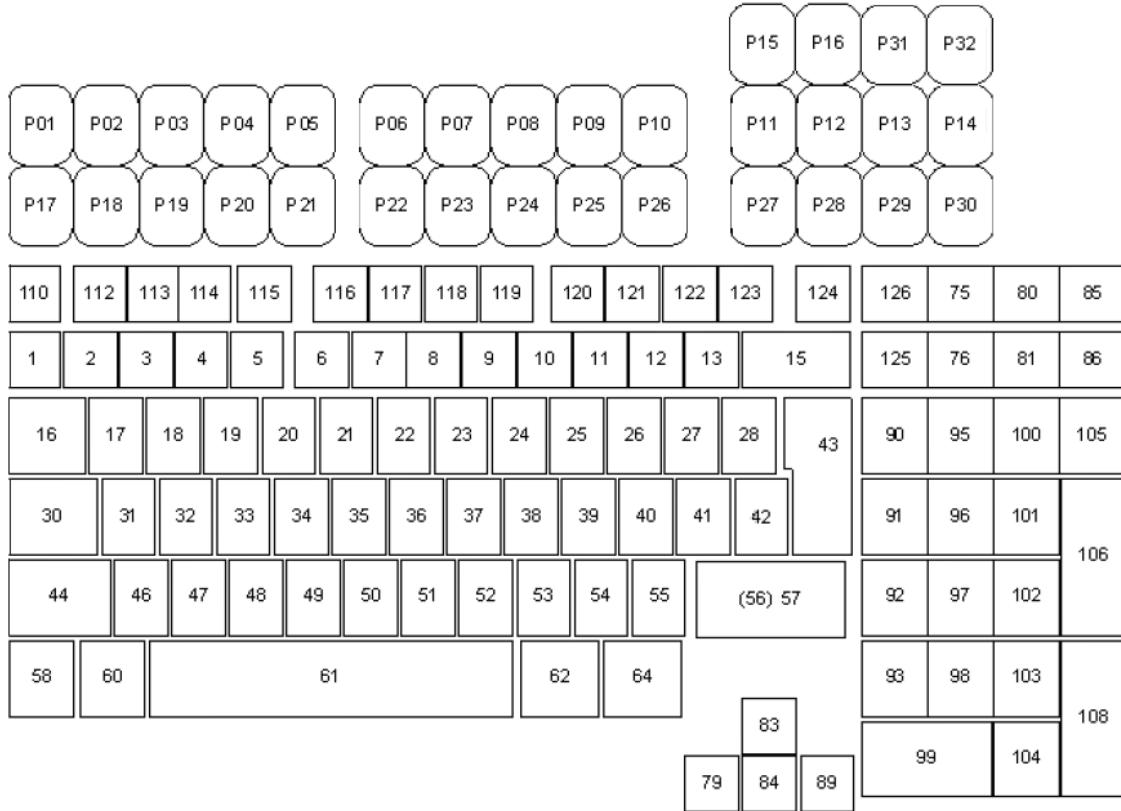


Figure 44. Layout and Assigned Switch Numbers for the Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard

See Table 227 on page 290 for the scan codes associated with these keys.

## **RS-485/USB scan code set for the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (NANPOS), PC Point of Sale Keyboard (ANKPOS) and USB scan code set for Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard**

Table 224 relates the keyboard key-switch number to the scan codes received when the keyboard is attached to the RS-485 or USB port.

*Table 224. RS-485/USB scan code set*

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
1	X'51'	X'f0' X'51'	X'51'	
2	X'11'	X'f0' X'11'	X'11'	
3	X'12'	X'f0' X'12'	X'12'	
4	X'13'	X'f0' X'13'	X'13'	
5	X'14'	X'f0' X'14'	X'14'	

Table 224. RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
6	X'54'	X'f0' X'54'	X'54'	
7	X'55'	X'f0' X'55'	X'55'	
8	X'15'	X'f0' X'15'	X'15'	
9	X'18'	X'f0' X'18'	X'18'	
10	X'16'	X'f0' X'16'	X'16'	
11	X'17'	X'f0' X'17'	X'17'	
12	X'57'	X'f0' X'57'	X'57'	
13	X'58'	X'f0' X'58'	X'58'	
14	X'6A'	X'f0' X'6A'	X'6A'	ANKPOS (see Notes)
15	X'7A'	X'f0' X'7A'	X'7A'	
16	X'71'	X'f0' X'71'	X'71'	
17	X'61'	X'f0' X'61'	X'61'	
18	X'62'	X'f0' X'62'	X'62'	
19	X'63'	X'f0' X'63'	X'63'	
20	X'64'	X'f0' X'64'	X'64'	
21	X'74'	X'f0' X'74'	X'74'	
22	X'75'	X'f0' X'75'	X'75'	
23	X'65'	X'f0' X'65'	X'65'	
24	X'68'	X'f0' X'68'	X'68'	
25	X'66'	X'f0' X'66'	X'66'	
26	X'67'	X'f0' X'67'	X'67'	
27	X'77'	X'f0' X'77'	X'77'	
28	X'78'	X'f0' X'78'	X'78'	
30	X'72'	X'f0' X'72'	X'72'	
31	X'81'	X'f0' X'81'	X'81'	
32	X'82'	X'f0' X'82'	X'82'	
33	X'83'	X'f0' X'83'	X'83'	
34	X'84'	X'f0' X'84'	X'84'	
35	X'24'	X'f0' X'24'	X'24'	
36	X'25'	X'f0' X'25'	X'25'	
37	X'85'	X'f0' X'85'	X'85'	
38	X'88'	X'f0' X'88'	X'88'	
39	X'86'	X'f0' X'86'	X'86'	
40	X'87'	X'f0' X'87'	X'87'	
41	X'27'	X'f0' X'27'	X'27'	
42	X'47'	X'f0' X'47'	X'47'	
43	X'4a'	X'f0' X'4a'	X'4a'	
44	X'79'	X'f0' X'79'	X'79'	

Table 224. RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
45	X'22'	X'f0' X'22'	X'22'	World Trade key (see Notes)
46	X'41'	X'f0' X'41'	X'41'	
47	X'42'	X'f0' X'42'	X'42'	
48	X'43'	X'f0' X'43'	X'43'	
49	X'44'	X'f0' X'44'	X'44'	
50	X'34'	X'f0' X'34'	X'34'	
51	X'35'	X'f0' X'35'	X'35'	
52	X'45'	X'f0' X'45'	X'45'	
53	X'48'	X'f0' X'48'	X'48'	
54	X'46'	X'f0' X'46'	X'46'	
55	X'37'	X'f0' X'37'	X'37'	
56	X'38'	X'f0' X'38'	X'38'	ANKPOS (see Notes)
57	X'49'	X'f0' X'49'	X'49'	
58	X'50'	X'f0' X'50'	X'50'	
60	X'2d'	X'f0' X'2d'	X'2d'	
61	X'3a'	X'f0' X'3a'	X'3a'	
62	X'3d'	X'f0' X'3d'	X'3d'	
64	X'40'	X'f0' X'40'	X'40'	
75	X'5c'	X'f0' X'5c'	X'5c'	
76	X'5b'	X'f0' X'5b'	X'5b'	
77	X'5a'	X'f0' X'5a'	X'5a'	
78	X'2b'	X'f0' X'2b'	X'2b'	
79	X'3e'	X'f0' X'3e'	X'3e'	
80	X'4b'	X'f0' X'4b'	X'4b'	
81	X'1e'	X'f0' X'1e'	X'1e'	
82	X'7b'	X'f0' X'7b'	X'7b'	
83	X'2e'	X'f0' X'2e'	X'2e'	
84	X'3b'	X'f0' X'3b'	X'3b'	
85	X'8f'	X'f0' X'8f'	X'8f'	
86	X'1f'	X'f0' X'1f'	X'1f'	
87	X'7e'	X'f0' X'7e'	X'7e'	
88	X'7f'	X'f0' X'7f'	X'7f'	
89	X'3c'	X'f0' X'3c'	X'3c'	
90	X'9b'	X'f0' X'9b'	X'9b'	
91	X'6b'	X'f0' X'6b'	X'6b'	
92	X'0b'	X'f0' X'0b'	X'0b'	
93	X'8b'	X'f0' X'8b'	X'8b'	
94	X'bb'	X'f0' X'bb'	X'bb'	

Table 224. RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
95	X'9c'	X'f0' X'9c'	X'9c'	
96	X'6c'	X'f0' X'6c'	X'6c'	
97	X'0c'	X'f0' X'0c'	X'0c'	
98	X'8c'	X'f0' X'8c'	X'8c'	
99	X'bc'	X'f0' X'bc'	X'bc'	
100	X'ae'	X'f0' X'ae'	X'ae'	
101	X'6f'	X'f0' X'6f'	X'6f'	
102	X'0f'	X'f0' X'0f'	X'0f'	
103	X'5f'	X'f0' X'5f'	X'5f'	
104	X'4f'	X'f0' X'4f'	X'4f'	
105	X'3f'	X'f0' X'3f'	X'3f'	
106	X'6e'	X'f0' X'6e'	X'6e'	
107	X'0e'	X'f0' X'0e'	X'0e'	
108	X'8e'	X'f0' X'8e'	X'8e'	
109	X'be'	X'f0' X'be'	X'be'	
110	X'21'	X'f0' X'21'	X'21'	
112	X'52'	X'f0' X'52'	X'52'	
113	X'53'	X'f0' X'53'	X'53'	
114	X'32'	X'f0' X'32'	X'32'	
115	X'23'	X'f0' X'23'	X'23'	
116	X'2a'	X'f0' X'2a'	X'2a'	
117	X'28'	X'f0' X'28'	X'28'	
118	X'08'	X'f0' X'08'	X'08'	
119	X'56'	X'f0' X'56'	X'56'	
120	X'07'	X'f0' X'07'	X'07'	
121	X'1a'	X'f0' X'1a'	X'1a'	
122	X'1b'	X'f0' X'1b'	X'1b'	
123	X'1c'	X'f0' X'1c'	X'1c'	
124	X'1d'	X'f0' X'1d'	X'1d'	
125	X'6d'	X'f0' X'6d'	X'6d'	
126	X'4e'	X'f0' X'4e'	X'4e'	
127	X'4c'	X'f0' X'4c'	X'4c'	
128	X'9e'	X'f0' X'9e'	X'9e'	
131	X'31'	X'f0' X'31'	X'31'	ANKPOS (see Notes)
132	X'26'	X'f0' X'26'	X'26'	ANKPOS (see Notes)
133	X'36'	X'f0' X'36'	X'36'	ANKPOS (see Notes)
135	X'8d'	X'f0' X'8d'	X'8d'	
136	X'ac'	X'f0' X'ac'	X'ac'	
137	X'ab'	X'f0' X'ab'	X'ab'	

Table 224. RS-485/USB scan code set (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
138	X'af'	X'f0' X'af'	X'af'	
139	X'bf'	X'f0' X'bf'	X'bf'	
ANKPOS Keylock in system position				
	+ Left Ctrl Case Pressed			
124 (S2)	X'f0' X'50' X'01' X'50'		X'01'	Key press only (ANKPOS keylock in system position)
135 (S1)	X'f0' X'50' X'00' X'50'		X'00'	Key press only (ANKPOS keylock in system position)
ANKPOS Keylock in operator/manager position				
	+Right Ctrl Case Pressed			
124 (S2)	X'f0' X'40' X'01' X'40'		X'01'	Key press only (ANKPOS keylock in system position)
135 (S1)	X'f0' X'40' X'00' X'40'		X'00'	Key press only (ANKPOS keylock in system position)
	+ Both Ctrl Case Pressed			
124 (S2)	X'f0' X'40' X'f0' X'50' X'01' X'50'		X'01'	Key press only (ANKPOS keylock in system position)
135 (S1)	X'f0' X'40' X'f0' X'50' X'00' X'50'		X'00'	Key press only (ANKPOS keylock in system position)
	+ Left Ctrl Case Pressed			
124 (S2)	X'f0' X'50' X'1d' X'50'		X'1d'	ANKPOS keylock in operator/manager position
135 (S1)	X'f0' X'50' X'8d' X'50'		X'8d'	ANKPOS keylock in operator/manager position
	+Right Ctrl Case Pressed			
124 (S2)	X'f0' X'40' X'1d' X'40'		X'1d'	ANKPOS keylock in operator/manager position
135 (S1)	X'f0' X'40' X'8d' X'40'		X'8d'	ANKPOS keylock in operator/manager position
	+ Both Ctrl Case Pressed			
124 (S2)	X'f0' X'40' X'f0' X'50' X'1d' X'50'		X'1d'	ANKPOS keylock in operator/manager position
135 (S1)	X'f0' X'40' X'f0' X'50' X'8d' X'50'		X'8d'	ANKPOS keylock in operator/manager position

**Notes:****ANKPOS**

PC Point of Sale Keyboard unique keys. These keys are present only on the PC Point of Sale (ANKPOS keyboard).

**World Trade key**

This key is present on all non-U.S. versions of the NANPOS keyboard, but not on the ANKPOS keyboard.

Table 225 explains the scan codes received for the S1 and S2 function keys on the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader.

The S1 and S2 function keys send a series of scan codes on the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader. These function keys generate a break scan code for the Ctrl key pressed (scan code 0x50 or 0x40 with PosKC\_KEYUP flag set), a make scan code for the S1 or S2 key and then a make scan code for the Ctrl key pressed (scan code of 0x50 or 0x40 with PosKC\_KEYUP flag reset). The S1 and S2 function keys can only be accessed by pressing the Ctrl key. With the Ctrl key pressed, key 135 represents the S1 function, and key 124 represents the S2 function.

No break scan codes are sent for the 0x00 or 0x01 scan codes.

*Table 225. Point of Sale Scan Codes for Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader*

Key switch number	Key type	Ctrl + scan code
124	S2	X'01'
135	S1	X'00'

For the PC Point of Sale Keyboard, Table 226 shows the scan codes sent by the S1 and S2 function keys, depending upon the Keylock Positions.

*Table 226. Serial I/O Scan Codes—PC Point of Sale Keyboard (ANKPOS) Keyboard*

Key switch number	Key type	Ctrl + scan code (keylock in system position)	Ctrl + scan code (keylock in operator/manager position)
124	S2	X'01'	X'1D'
135	S1	X'00'	X'8D'

## USB scan code set for the Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard

*Table 227. USB scan codes for Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard*

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
1	X'51'	X'f0' X'51'	X'51'	
2	X'11'	X'f0' X'11'	X'11'	
3	X'12'	X'f0' X'12'	X'12'	
4	X'13'	X'f0' X'13'	X'13'	
5	X'14'	X'f0' X'14'	X'14'	
6	X'54'	X'f0' X'54'	X'54'	
7	X'55'	X'f0' X'55'	X'55'	
8	X'15'	X'f0' X'15'	X'15'	

Table 227. USB scan codes for Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
9	X'18'	X'f0' X'18'	X'18'	
10	X'16'	X'f0' X'16'	X'16'	
11	X'17'	X'f0' X'17'	X'17'	
12	X'57'	X'f0' X'57'	X'57'	
13	X'58'	X'f0' X'58'	X'58'	
15	X'7a'	X'f0' X'7a'	X'7a'	
16	X'71'	X'f0' X'71'	X'71'	
17	X'61'	X'f0' X'61'	X'61'	
18	X'62'	X'f0' X'62'	X'62'	
19	X'63'	X'f0' X'63'	X'63'	
20	X'64'	X'f0' X'64'	X'64'	
21	X'74'	X'f0' X'74'	X'74'	
22	X'75'	X'f0' X'75'	X'75'	
23	X'65'	X'f0' X'65'	X'65'	
24	X'68'	X'f0' X'68'	X'68'	
25	X'66'	X'f0' X'66'	X'66'	
26	X'67'	X'f0' X'67'	X'67'	
27	X'77'	X'f0' X'77'	X'77'	
28	X'78'	X'f0' X'78'	X'78'	
30	X'72'	X'f0' X'72'	X'72'	
31	X'81'	X'f0' X'81'	X'81'	
32	X'82'	X'f0' X'82'	X'82'	
33	X'83'	X'f0' X'83'	X'83'	
34	X'84'	X'f0' X'84'	X'84'	
35	X'24'	X'f0' X'24'	X'24'	
36	X'25'	X'f0' X'25'	X'25'	
37	X'85'	X'f0' X'85'	X'85'	
38	X'88'	X'f0' X'88'	X'88'	
39	X'86'	X'f0' X'86'	X'86'	
40	X'87'	X'f0' X'87'	X'87'	
41	X'27'	X'f0' X'27'	X'27'	
42	X'47'	X'f0' X'47'	X'47'	
43	X'4a'	X'f0' X'4a'	X'4a'	
44	X'79'	X'f0' X'79'	X'79'	
46	X'41'	X'f0' X'41'	X'41'	
47	X'42'	X'f0' X'42'	X'42'	
48	X'43'	X'f0' X'43'	X'43'	
49	X'44'	X'f0' X'44'	X'44'	
50	X'34'	X'f0' X'34'	X'34'	

Table 227. USB scan codes for Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
51	X'35'	X'f0' X'35'	X'35'	
52	X'45'	X'f0' X'45'	X'45'	
53	X'48'	X'f0' X'48'	X'48'	
54	X'46'	X'f0' X'46'	X'46'	
55	X'37'	X'f0' X'37'	X'37'	
57	X'49'	X'f0' X'49'	X'49'	
58	X'50'	X'f0' X'50'	X'50'	
60	X'2d'	X'f0' X'2d'	X'2d'	
61	X'3a'	X'f0' X'3a'	X'3a'	
62	X'3d'	X'f0' X'3d'	X'3d'	
64	X'40'	X'f0' X'40'	X'40'	
75	X'5c'	X'f0' X'5c'	X'5c'	
76	X'5b'	X'f0' X'5b'	X'5b'	
79	X'3e'	X'f0' X'3e'	X'3e'	
80	X'4b'	X'f0' X'4b'	X'4b'	
81	X'1e'	X'f0' X'1e'	X'1e'	
83	X'2e'	X'f0' X'2e'	X'2e'	
84	X'3b'	X'f0' X'3b'	X'3b'	
85	X'8f'	X'f0' X'8f'	X'8f'	
86	X'1f'	X'f0' X'1f'	X'1f'	
89	X'3c'	X'f0' X'3c'	X'3c'	
90	X'bf'	X'f0' X'bf'	X'bf'	
91	X'6b'	X'f0' X'6b'	X'6b'	
92	X'0b'	X'f0' X'0b'	X'0b'	
93	X'8b'	X'f0' X'8b'	X'8b'	
95	X'4f'	X'f0' X'4f'	X'4f'	
96	X'6c'	X'f0' X'6c'	X'6c'	
97	X'0c'	X'f0' X'0c'	X'0c'	
98	X'8c'	X'f0' X'8c'	X'8c'	
99	X'bb'	X'f0' X'bb'	X'bb'	
100	X'ae'	X'f0' X'ae'	X'ae'	
101	X'6f'	X'f0' X'6f'	X'6f'	
102	X'0f'	X'f0' X'0f'	X'0f'	
103	X'5f'	X'f0' X'5f'	X'5f'	
104	X'9c'	X'f0' X'9c'	X'9c'	
105	X'3f'	X'f0' X'3f'	X'3f'	
106	X'6e'	X'f0' X'6e'	X'6e'	
108	X'be'	X'f0' X'be'	X'be'	
110	X'21'	X'f0' X'21'	X'21'	

Table 227. USB scan codes for Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
112	X'52'	X'f0' X'52'	X'52'	
113	X'53'	X'f0' X'53'	X'53'	
114	X'32'	X'f0' X'32'	X'32'	
115	X'23'	X'f0' X'23'	X'23'	
116	X'2a'	X'f0' X'2a'	X'2a'	
117	X'28'	X'f0' X'28'	X'28'	
118	X'08'	X'f0' X'08'	X'08'	
119	X'56'	X'f0' X'56'	X'56'	
120	X'07'	X'f0' X'07'	X'07'	
121	X'1a'	X'f0' X'1a'	X'1a'	
122	X'1b'	X'f0' X'1b'	X'1b'	
123	X'1c'	X'f0' X'1c'	X'1c'	
124	X'ac'	X'f0' X'ac'	X'ac'	
125	X'ab'	X'f0' X'ab'	X'ab'	
126	X'af'	X'f0' X'af'	X'af'	
P01	X'4c'	X'f0' X'4c'	X'4c'	
P02	X'9e'	X'f0' X'9e'	X'9e'	
P03	X'4b'	X'f0' X'4b'	X'4b'	
P04	X'3b'	X'f0' X'3b'	X'3b'	
P05	X'6b'	X'f0' X'6f'	X'6b'	
P06	X'4c'	X'f0' X'4c'	X'4c'	
P07	X'3c'	X'f0' X'3c'	X'3c'	
P08	X'6c'	X'f0' X'6c'	X'6c'	
P09	X'4f'	X'f0' X'4f'	X'4f'	
P10	X'3f'	X'f0' X'3f'	X'3f'	
P11	X'1d'	X'f0' X'1d'	X'1d'	
P12	X'6f'	X'f0' X'6f'	X'6f'	
P13	X'4e'	X'f0' X'4e'	X'4e'	
P14	X'3e'	X'f0' X'3e'	X'3e'	
P15	X'8d'	X'f0' X'8d'	X'8d'	
P16	X'6e'	X'f0' X'6e'	X'6e'	
P17	X'5a'	X'f0' X'5a'	X'5a'	
P18	X'2b'	X'f0' X'2b'	X'2b'	
P19	X'7b'	X'f0' X'7b'	X'7b'	
P20	X'7e'	X'f0' X'7e'	X'7e'	
P21	X'7f'	X'f0' X'7f'	X'7f'	
P22	X'7c'	X'f0' X'7c'	X'7c'	
P23	X'7d'	X'f0' X'7d'	X'7d'	
P24	X'0d'	X'f0' X'0d'	X'0d'	

*Table 227. USB scan codes for Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard (continued)*

<b>Key switch number</b>	<b>Hardware make code</b>	<b>Hardware break code</b>	<b>JavaPOS - POSKeyData</b>	<b>Comments</b>
P25	X'9b'	X'f0' X'9b'	X'9b'	
P26	X'bc'	X'f0' X'bc'	X'bc'	
P27	X'0e'	X'f0' X'0e'	X'0e'	
P28	X'8e'	X'f0' X'8e'	X'8e'	
P29	X'6d'	X'f0' X'6d'	X'6d'	
P30	X'4e'	X'f0' X'4e'	X'4e'	
P31	X'4d'	X'f0' X'4d'	X'4d'	
P32	X'3d'	X'f0' X'3d'	X'3d'	

## Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale keyboard with card reader (PS/2 or USB system attached)

This section contains illustrations of the layouts for the following keyboards:

- Retail Alphanumeric POSKeyboard with card reader (ANKPOS)
- Retail Alphanumeric POSKeyboard with card reader (NANPOS)
- Compact Alphanumeric POSKeyboard (CANPOS)
- Modular Alphanumeric POS Keyboard
- Modular Compact Alphanumeric POS Keyboard

### Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale with card reader or PC Point of Sale keyboard (ANKPOS) layout keyboard

Figure 45 shows the layout and assigned key-switch numbers for the PC Point of Sale keyboard. The numeric keypad location is shown in the shaded area of the illustration.

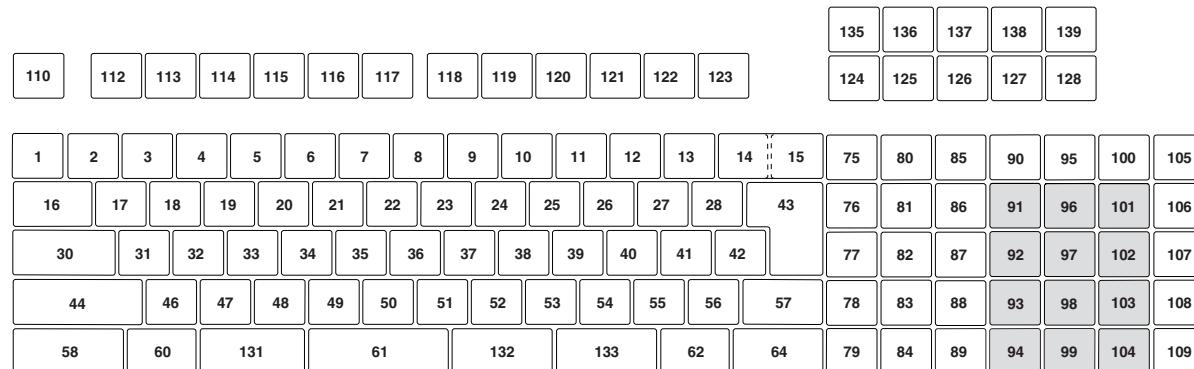


Figure 45. PC Point of Sale keyboard layout

### Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale with card reader (NANPOS) layout keyboard

Figure 46 shows the layout and assigned key-switch numbers for the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader.

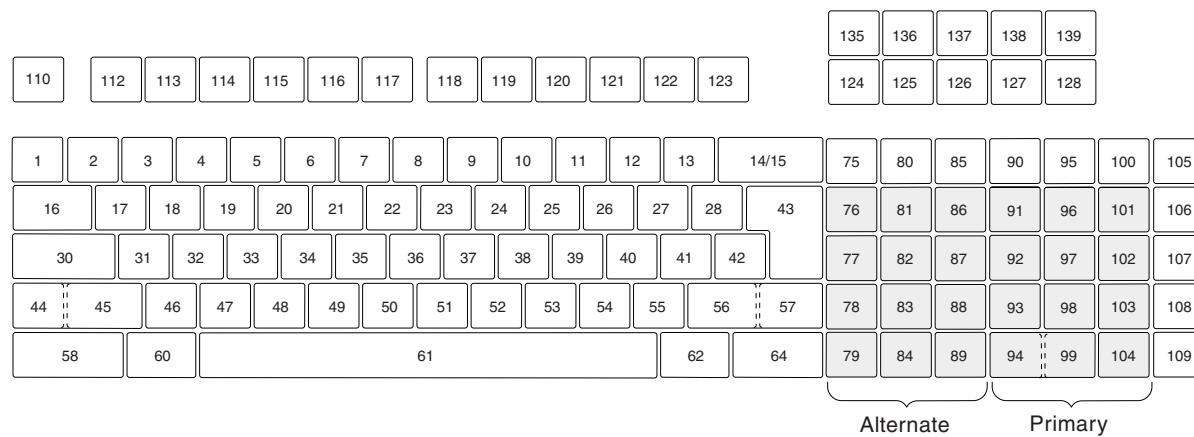


Figure 46. Layout and assigned switch numbers

**Notes:**

1. The two possible locations for the numeric keypad are shown in the shaded area of the illustration. The default location for the numeric keypad is the right-most shaded area.
2. Key 45 appears as a single key only on non-U.S. keyboards. On U.S. keyboards, key 44 also covers key 45 (key 44, 45 is a double key).
3. Keys 94 and 99 can have a single, horizontal double-wide key covering both keys, or they can be split into two individual keys.
4. This keyboard is similar to the 101-enhanced keyboard and the 102-enhanced keyboard. The following keys are on the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader, but not on the 101-enhanced keyboard or the 102-enhanced keyboard. These keys are referred to as the *point-of-sale-unique keys*.

<b>77</b>	106
<b>78</b>	107
<b>82</b>	108
<b>87</b>	124
<b>88</b>	125
<b>90</b>	126
<b>95</b>	127
<b>99</b>	128
<b>100</b>	135
<b>105</b>	

See Table 228 on page 299 for the scan codes associated with these keys.

## Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard

Figure 47 shows the layout and assigned key-switch numbers for the Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard.

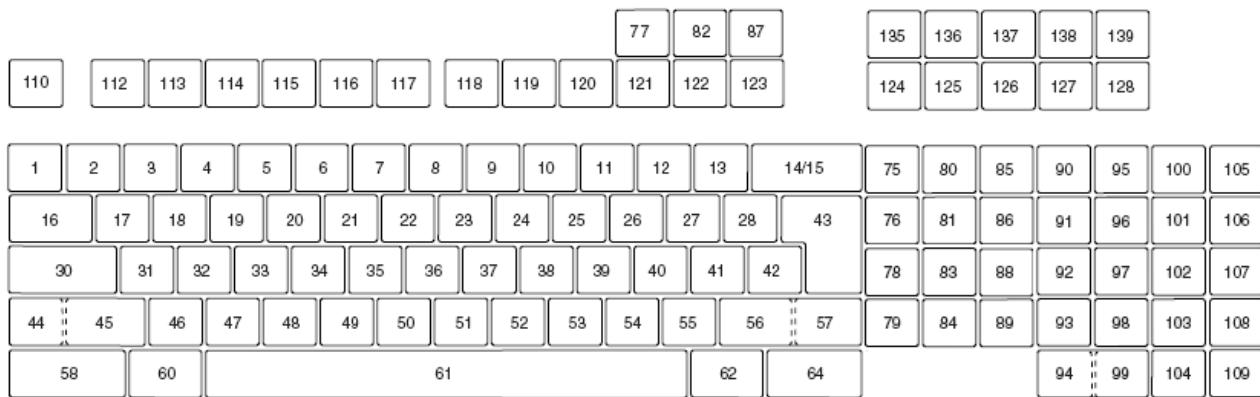


Figure 47. Layout and Assigned Switch Numbers for Modular ANPOS Keyboard

See Table 228 on page 299 for the scan codes associated with these keys.

## Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale (CANPOS) layout keyboard

Figure 48 shows the layout and assigned key-switch numbers for the Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale keyboard with card reader.

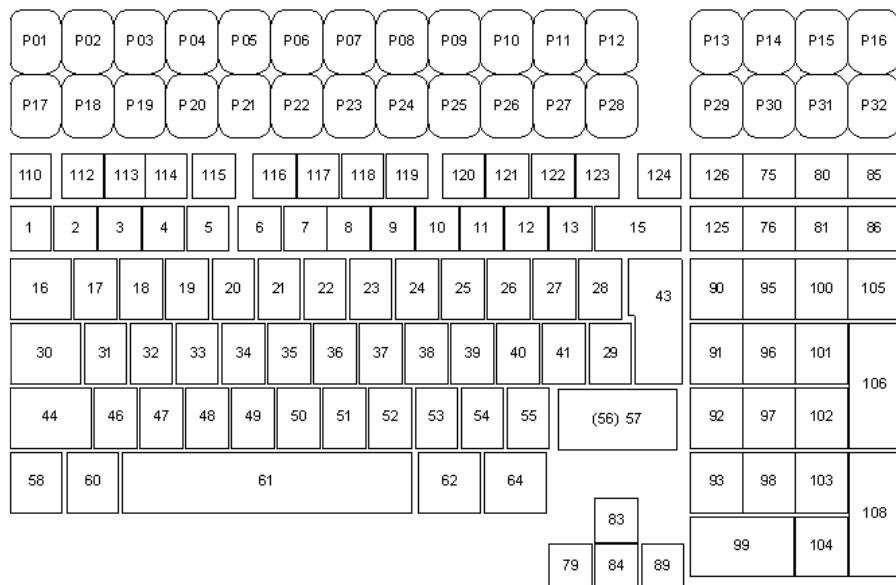


Figure 48. Layout and assigned switch numbers for CANPOS keyboard

**Note:** See Table 229 on page 306 for scan codes related to this keyboard.

## Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard Layout

Figure 49 on page 298 shows the layout and assigned key-switch numbers for the Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard.

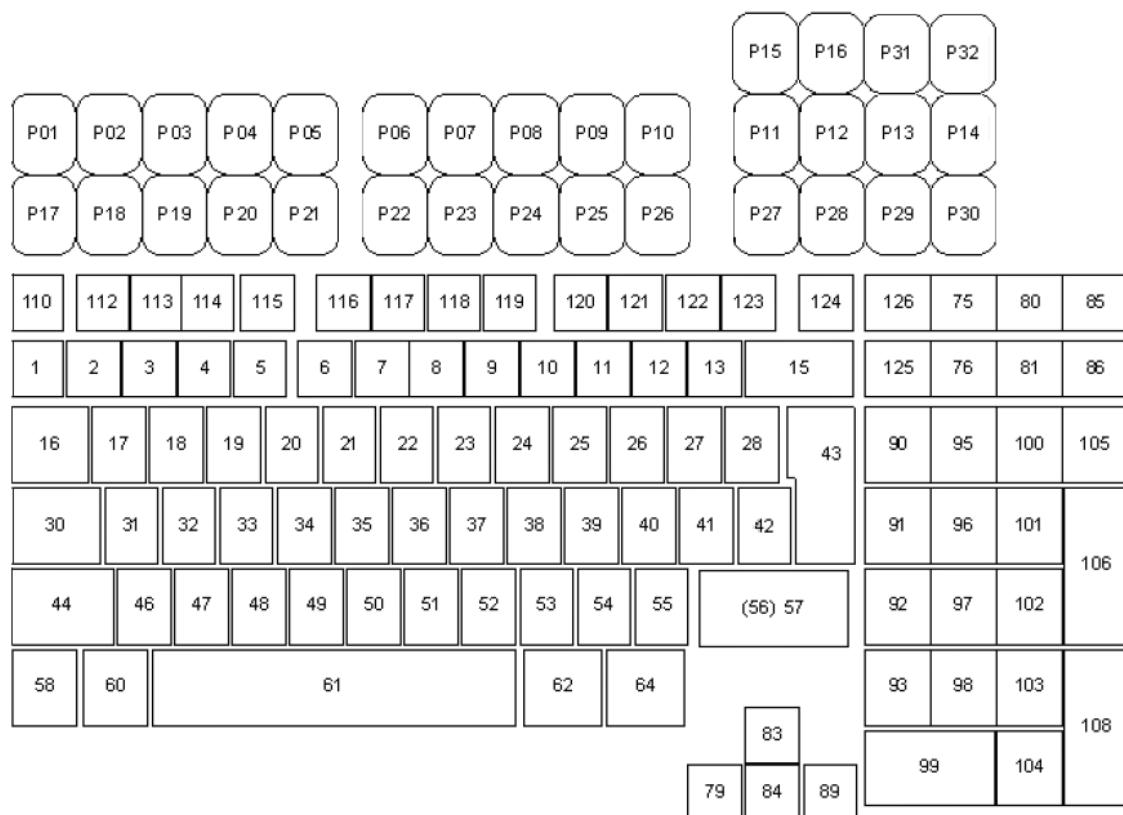


Figure 49. Modular CANPOS Keyboard Layout and Assigned Switch Numbers

**Note:** See Table 229 on page 306 for scan codes related to this keyboard.

## **PS/2 or USB (System Attached) scan code set for the Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (NANPOS), Modular Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard and the PC Point of Sale Keyboard (ANKPOS)**

Table 228 relates the keyboard key-switch number to the scan codes received when the keyboard is attached to the system keyboard port.

*Table 228. PS/2 or USB (system attached) scan codes*

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
1	X'29'	X'A9'	X'29'	
2	X'02'	X'82'	X'02'	
3	X'03'	X'83'	X'03'	
4	X'04'	X'84'	X'04'	
5	X'05'	X'85'	X'05'	
6	X'06'	X'86'	X'06'	
7	X'07'	X'87'	X'07'	
8	X'08'	X'88'	X'08'	
9	X'09'	X'89'	X'09'	
10	X'0a'	X'8a'	X'0a'	
11	X'0b'	X'8b'	X'0b'	
12	X'0c'	X'8c'	X'0c'	
13	X'0d'	X'8d'	X'0d'	
14	X'7d'	X'fd'	X'7d'	ANKPOS only
15	X'0e'	X'8e'	X'0e'	
16	X'0f'	X'8f'	X'0f'	
17	X'10'	X'90'	X'10'	
18	X'11'	X'91'	X'11'	
19	X'12'	X'92'	X'12'	
20	X'13'	X'93'	X'13'	
21	X'14'	X'94'	X'14'	
22	X'15'	X'95'	X'15'	
23	X'16'	X'96'	X'16'	
24	X'17'	X'97'	X'17'	
25	X'18'	X'98'	X'18'	
26	X'19'	X'99'	X'19'	
27	X'1a'	X'9a'	X'1a'	
28	X'1b'	X'9b'	X'1b'	
30	X'3a'	X'ba'	X'3a'	
31	X'1e'	X'9e'	X'1e'	
32	X'1f'	X'9f'	X'1f'	
33	X'20'	X'a0'	X'20'	
34	X'21'	X'a1'	X'21'	

Table 228. PS/2 or USB (system attached) scan codes (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
35	X'22'	X'a2'	X'22'	
36	X'23'	X'a3'	X'23'	
37	X'24'	X'a4'	X'24'	
38	X'25'	X'a5'	X'25'	
39	X'26'	X'a6'	X'26'	
40	X'27'	X'a7'	X'27'	
41	X'28'	X'a8'	X'28'	
42	X'2b'	X'ab'	X'2b'	
43	X'1c'	X'9c'	X'1c'	
44	X'2a'	X'aa'	X'2a'	
45	X'56'	X'd6'	X'56'	World Trade key
46	X'2c'	X'ac'	X'2c'	
47	X'2d'	X'ad'	X'2d'	
48	X'2e'	X'ae'	X'2e'	
49	X'2f'	X'af'	X'2f'	
50	X'30'	X'b0'	X'30'	
51	X'31'	X'b1'	X'31'	
52	X'32'	X'b2'	X'32'	
53	X'33'	X'b3'	X'33'	
54	X'34'	X'b4'	X'34'	
55	X'35'	X'b5'	X'35'	
56	X'73'	X'f3'	X'73'	ANKPOS only
57	X'36'	X'b6'	X'36'	
58	X'1d'	X'9d'	X'1d'	
60	X'38'	X'b8'	X'38'	
61	X'39'	X'b9'	X'39'	
62	X'e0' X'38'	X'e0' X'b8'	X'01' X'38'	
64	X'e0' X'1d'	X'e0' X'9d'	X'01' X'1d'	
75	X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3'	X'01' X'53'	
77	X'6a'	X'ea'	X'6a'	
78	X'6b'	X'eb'	X'6b'	
79	X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb'	X'01' X'4b'	
80	X'e0' X'47'	X'e0' X'c7'	X'01' X'47'	
81	X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf'	X'01' X'4f'	
82	X'6c'	X'ec'	X'6c'	
83	X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9'	X'01' X'49'	

Table 228. PS/2 or USB (system attached) scan codes (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
86	X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1'	X'01' X'51'	
87	X'6d'	X'ed'	X'6d'	
88	X'6e'	X'ee'	X'6e'	
89	X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd'	X'01' X'4d'	
90	X'6f'	X'ef'	X'6f'	
91	X'47'	X'c7'	X'47'	
92	X'4b'	X'cb'	X'4b'	
93	X'4f'	X'cf'	X'4f'	
94	X'52'	X'd2'	X'52'	
95	X'78'	X'f8'	X'78'	
96	X'48'	X'c8'	X'48'	
97	X'4c'	X'cc'	X'4c'	
98	X'50'	X'd0'	X'50'	
99	X'77'	X'f7'	X'52'	
100	X'65'	X'e5'	X'65'	
101	X'49'	X'c9'	X'49'	
102	X'4d'	X'cd'	X'4d'	
103	X'51'	X'd1'	X'51'	
104	X'53'	X'd3'	X'53'	
105	X'7a'	X'fa'	X'7a'	
106	X'7e'	X'fe'	X'7e'	
107	X'5f'	X'df'	X'5f'	When using a USB system keyboard with the OPOS driver the make code will be reported as X'66', not X'5f'.
108	X'71'	X'f1'	X'71'	
109	X'e0' X'1c'	X'e0' X'9c'	X'01' X'1c'	
110	X'01'	X'81'	X'01'	
112	X'3b'	X'bb'	X'3b'	
113	X'3c'	X'bc'	X'3c'	
114	X'3d'	X'bd'	X'3d'	
115	X'3e'	X'be'	X'3e'	
116	X'3f'	X'bf'	X'3f'	
117	X'40'	X'c0'	X'40'	
118	X'41'	X'c1'	X'41'	
119	X'42'	X'c2'	X'42'	
120	X'43'	X'c3'	X'43'	
121	X'44'	X'c4'	X'44'	
122	X'57'	X'd7'	X'57'	

Table 228. PS/2 or USB (system attached) scan codes (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
123	X'58'	X'd8'	X'58'	
124	X'63'	X'e3'	X'63'	
125	X'74'	X'f4'	X'74'	
126	X'75'	X'f5'	X'75'	
127	X'76'	X'f6'	X'76'	
128	X'59'	X'd9'	X'59'	
131	X'7b'	X'fb'	X'7b'	ANKPOS only
132	X'79'	X'f9'	X'79'	ANKPOS only
133	X'70'	X'f0'	X'70'	ANKPOS only
135	X'72'	X'f2'	X'72'	
136	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
137	X'46'	X'c6'	X'46'	
138	X'e1' X'1d' X'45' X'e1' X'9d' X'c5'		X'01'X'45'	Key press only
139	X'45'	X'c5'	X'45'	
	+ Alt Case			
136	X'54'	X'd4'	X'54'	On Windows, key release only
	+ Ctrl Case Pressed			
136	X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
138	X'e0' X'46' X'e0' X'c6'		none	
	+ Left Ctrl Case Pressed			
124	X'9d' X'1c' X'1d'		X'02' X'1c'	Key press only
135	X'9d' X'01' X'1d'		X'02' X'01'	Key press only
	+ Right Ctrl Case Pressed			
124	X'e0' X'9d' X'1c' X'e0' X'1d'		X'02' X'1c'	Key press only
135	X'e0' X'9d' X'01' X'e0' X'1d'		X'02'X'01'	Key press only
	+ Both Ctrl Case Pressed			
124	X'e0' X'9d' X'9d' X'1c' X'e0' X'1d'X'e0'X'1d'		X'02' X'1c'	Key press only
135	X'e0' X'9d' X'9d' X'01' X'e0' X'1d'X'e0'X'1d'		X'02'X'01'	Key press only

Table 228. PS/2 or USB (system attached) scan codes (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
	+ Shift Case Pressed			
136	X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
	+ Left Shift Case Pressed, NUMLOCK OFF			
75	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'53'	
79	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'4b'	
80	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'47'	X'e0' X'c7' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'47'	
81	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'49'	
86	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'4d'	
	+ Right Shift Case Pressed NUMLOCK OFF			
75	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'53'	
79	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4b'	
80	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'47'	X'e0' X'c7' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'47'	
81	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'49'	

Table 228. PS/2 or USB (system attached) scan codes (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
86	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4d'	
	+ Both Shift Case Pressed NUMLOCK OFF			
75	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'53'	
79	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4b'	
81	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'49'	
86	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4d'	
	+ Shift + NUM LOCK ON			
75	X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3'	X'01' X'53'	
79	X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb'	X'01' X'4b'	
80	X'e0' X'47'	X'e0' X'c7'	X'01' X'47'	
81	X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9'	X'01' X'49'	
86	X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd'	X'01' X'4d'	
	+ NUM LOCK ON			
75	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'53'	
79	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'4b'	

Table 228. PS/2 or USB (system attached) scan codes (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
80	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'47'	X'e0' X'c7' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'47'	
81	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'49'	
86	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'4d'	

**Notes:****ANKPOS**

PC Point of Sale Keyboard unique keys. These keys are present only on the PC Point of Sale (ANKPOS keyboard).

**World Trade key**

This key is present on all non-U.S. versions of the NANPOS keyboard, but not on the ANKPOS keyboard.

**Double keys**

Key switch numbers 94 and 99 are defined as double keys.

## PS/2 scan code set for the Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard (CANPOS) and PS/2 / USB (System Attached) Modular Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard

Table 229 relates the keyboard key-switch number to the scan codes received when the keyboard is attached to the system keyboard port.

*Table 229. PS/2 or USB scan codes for CANPOS keyboard*

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
1	X'29'	X'A9'	X'29'	
2	X'02'	X'82'	X'02'	
3	X'03'	X'83'	X'03'	
4	X'04'	X'84'	X'04'	
5	X'05'	X'85'	X'05'	
6	X'06'	X'86'	X'06'	
7	X'07'	X'87'	X'07'	
8	X'08'	X'88'	X'08'	
9	X'09'	X'89'	X'09'	
10	X'0a'	X'8a'	X'0a'	
11	X'0b'	X'8b'	X'0b'	
12	X'0c'	X'8c'	X'0c'	
13	X'0d'	X'8d'	X'0d'	
15	X'0e'	X'8e'	X'0e'	
16	X'0f'	X'8f'	X'0f'	
17	X'10'	X'90'	X'10'	
18	X'11'	X'91'	X'11'	
19	X'12'	X'92'	X'12'	
20	X'13'	X'93'	X'13'	
21	X'14'	X'94'	X'14'	
22	X'15'	X'95'	X'15'	
23	X'16'	X'96'	X'16'	
24	X'17'	X'97'	X'17'	
25	X'18'	X'98'	X'18'	
26	X'19'	X'99'	X'19'	
27	X'1a'	X'9a'	X'1a'	
28	X'1b'	X'9b'	X'1b'	
29	X'2b'	X'ab'	X'2b'	
30	X'3a'	X'ba'	X'3a'	
31	X'1e'	X'9e'	X'1e'	
32	X'1f'	X'9f'	X'1f'	
33	X'20'	X'a0'	X'20'	
34	X'21'	X'a1'	X'21'	
35	X'22'	X'a2'	X'22'	

Table 229. PS/2 or USB scan codes for CANPOS keyboard (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
36	X'23'	X'a3'	X'23'	
37	X'24'	X'a4'	X'24'	
38	X'25'	X'a5'	X'25'	
39	X'26'	X'a6'	X'26'	
40	X'27'	X'a7'	X'27'	
41	X'28'	X'a8'	X'28'	
42	X'2b'	X'ab'	X'2b'	
43	X'1c'	X'9c'	X'1c'	
44	X'2a'	X'aa'	X'2a'	
45	X'56'	X'd6'	X'56'	
46	X'2c'	X'ac'	X'2c'	
47	X'2d'	X'ad'	X'2d'	
48	X'2e'	X'ae'	X'2e'	
49	X'2f'	X'af'	X'2f'	
50	X'30'	X'b0'	X'30'	
51	X'31'	X'b1'	X'31'	
52	X'32'	X'b2'	X'32'	
53	X'33'	X'b3'	X'33'	
54	X'34'	X'b4'	X'34'	
55	X'35'	X'b5'	X'35'	
56	X'73'	X'f3'	X'73'	
57	X'36'	X'b6'	X'36'	
58	X'1d'	X'9d'	X'1d'	
60	X'38'	X'b8'	X'38'	
61	X'39'	X'b9'	X'39'	
62	X'e0' X'38'	X'e0' X'b8'	X'01' X'38'	
64	X'e0' X'1d'	X'e0' X'9d'	X'01' X'1d'	
75	X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3'	X'01' X'53'	
79	X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb'	X'01' X'4b'	
80	X'e0' X'47'	X'e0' X'c7'	X'01' X'47'	
81	X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9'	X'01' X'49'	
86	X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd'	X'01' X'4d'	
90	X'45'	X'c5'	X'45'	
91	X'47'	X'c7'	X'47'	

Table 229. PS/2 or USB scan codes for CANPOS keyboard (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
92	X'4b'	X'cb'	X'4b'	
93	X'4f'	X'cf'	X'4f'	
95	X'e0' X'35'	X'e0' X'b5'	X'01' X'35'	See 312.
96	X'48'	X'c8'	X'48'	
97	X'4c'	X'cc'	X'4c'	
98	X'50'	X'd0'	X'50'	
99	X'52'	X'd2'	X'52'	
100	X'37'	X'b7'	X'37'	See 312.
101	X'49'	X'c9'	X'49'	
102	X'4d'	X'cd'	X'4d'	
103	X'51'	X'd1'	X'51'	
104	X'53'	X'd3'	X'53'	See 312.
105	X'4a'	X'ca'	X'4a'	See 312.
106	X'4e'	X'ce'	X'4e'	See 312.
107	X'7e'	X'fe'	X'7e'	
108	X'e0' X'1c'	X'e0' X'9c'	X'01' X'1c'	
109	X'78'	X'f8'	X'78'	
110	X'01'	X'81'	X'01'	
112	X'3b'	X'bb'	X'3b'	
113	X'3c'	X'bc'	X'3c'	
114	X'3d'	X'bd'	X'3d'	
115	X'3e'	X'be'	X'3e'	
116	X'3f'	X'bf'	X'3f'	
117	X'40'	X'c0'	X'40'	
118	X'41'	X'c1'	X'41'	
119	X'42'	X'c2'	X'42'	
120	X'43'	X'c3'	X'43'	
121	X'44'	X'c4'	X'44'	
122	X'57'	X'd7'	X'57'	
123	X'58'	X'd8'	X'58'	
124	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
125	X'46'	X'c6'	X'46'	
126	X'e1' X'1d' X'45' X'e1' X'9d' X'c5'		X'01' X'45'	Key press only
	+ Alt Case			
124	X'54'	X'd4'	X'54'	On Windows, key release only
	+ Left or Right Ctrl Pressed			

Table 229. PS/2 or USB scan codes for CANPOS keyboard (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
126	X'e0' X'46' X'e0' X'c6'		none	On Windows, key release only
	+ Left Ctrl or Shift Case Pressed			
124	X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
	+ Right Ctrl or Shift Case Pressed			
124	X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
	+ Both Ctrl or Shift Case Pressed			
124	X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
	+ Left Shift Case Pressed			
75	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'53'	
79	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'4b'	
80	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'47'	X'e0' X'c7' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'47'	
81	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'49'	
86	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'aa' X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd' X'e0' X'2a'	X'01' X'4d'	
124	X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
	+ Right Shift Case Pressed			
75	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'53'	

Table 229. PS/2 or USB scan codes for CANPOS keyboard (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
79	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4b'	
80	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'47'	X'e0' X'c7' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'47'	
81	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'49'	
86	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'b6' X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4d'	
124	X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
	+ Both Shift Case Pressed			
75	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'53'	
79	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4b'	
81	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'49'	
86	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'aa' X'b6' X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd' X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'36'	X'01' X'4d'	
124	X'e0' X'37'	X'e0' X'b7'	X'01' X'37'	On Windows, key release only
	+ Shift + NUM LOCK ON			
75	X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3'	X'01' X'53'	
79	X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb'	X'01' X'4b'	
80	X'e0' X'47'	X'e0' X'c7'	X'01' X'47'	

Table 229. PS/2 or USB scan codes for CANPOS keyboard (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
81	X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9'	X'01' X'49'	
86	X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd'	X'01' X'4d'	
	+ NUM LOCK ON			
75	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'52'	X'e0' X'd2' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'52'	
76	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'53'	X'e0' X'd3' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'53'	
79	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'4b'	X'e0' X'cb' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'4b'	
80	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'47'	X'e0' X'c7' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'47'	
81	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'4f'	X'e0' X'cf' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'4f'	
83	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'48'	X'e0' X'c8' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'48'	
84	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'50'	X'e0' X'd0' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'50'	
85	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'49'	X'e0' X'c9' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'49'	
86	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'51'	X'e0' X'd1' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'51'	
89	X'e0' X'2a' X'e0' X'4d'	X'e0' X'cd' X'e0' X'aa'	X'01' X'4d'	
	P01 - P32			
P01	X'e0' X'0b'	X'e0' X'8b'	X'01' X'0b'	
P02	X'e0' X'02'	X'e0' X'82'	X'01' X'02'	
P03	X'e0' X'03'	X'e0' X'83'	X'01' X'03'	
P04	X'e0' X'04'	X'e0' X'84'	X'01' X'04'	
P05	X'e0' X'05'	X'e0' X'85'	X'01' X'05'	
P06	X'e0' X'06'	X'e0' X'86'	X'01' X'06'	
P07	X'e0' X'07'	X'e0' X'87'	X'01' X'07'	
P08	X'e0' X'08'	X'e0' X'88'	X'01' X'08'	
P09	X'e0' X'09'	X'e0' X'89'	X'01' X'09'	
P10	X'e0' X'0a'	X'e0' X'8a'	X'01' X'0a'	
P11	X'e0' X'1e'	X'e0' X'9e'	X'01' X'1e'	
P12	X'e0' X'30'	X'e0' X'b0'	X'01' X'30'	
P13	X'e0' X'2e'	X'e0' X'ae'	X'01' X'2e'	
P14	X'e0' X'20'	X'e0' X'a0'	X'01' X'20'	

Table 229. PS/2 or USB scan codes for CANPOS keyboard (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
P15	X'e0' X'12'	X'e0' X'92'	X'01' X'12'	
P16	X'e0' X'21'	X'e0' X'a1'	X'01' X'21'	
P17	X'e0' X'22'	X'e0' X'a2'	X'01' X'22'	
P18	X'e0' X'23'	X'e0' X'a3'	X'01' X'23'	
P19	X'e0' X'17'	X'e0' X'97'	X'01' X'17'	
P20	X'e0' X'24'	X'e0' X'a4'	X'01' X'24'	
P21	X'e0' X'25'	X'e0' X'a5'	X'01' X'25'	
P22	X'e0' X'26'	X'e0' X'a6'	X'01' X'26'	
P23	X'e0' X'32'	X'e0' X'b2'	X'01' X'32'	
P24	X'e0' X'31'	X'e0' X'b1'	X'01' X'31'	
P25	X'e0' X'18'	X'e0' X'98'	X'01' X'18'	
P26	X'e0' X'19'	X'e0' X'99'	X'01' X'19'	
P27	X'e0' X'10'	X'e0' X'90'	X'01' X'10'	
P28	X'e0' X'13'	X'e0' X'93'	X'01' X'13'	
P29	X'e0' X'1f'	X'e0' X'9f'	X'01' X'1f'	
P30	X'e0' X'14'	X'e0' X'94'	X'01' X'14'	
P31	X'e0' X'16'	X'e0' X'96'	X'01' X'16'	
P32	X'e0' X'2f'	X'e0' X'af'	X'01' X'2f'	

**Note:** Linux: When connected as USB System, the Modular CANPOS Keyboard will return the following JavaPOS POS key data for the following keys:

Key 95 - X'53'  
 Key 100 - X'65'  
 Key 104 - X'78"  
 Key 105 - X'7a"  
 Key 106 - X'7e'

## Point of Sale Keyboard V

Figure 50 shows the Keyboard V layout.

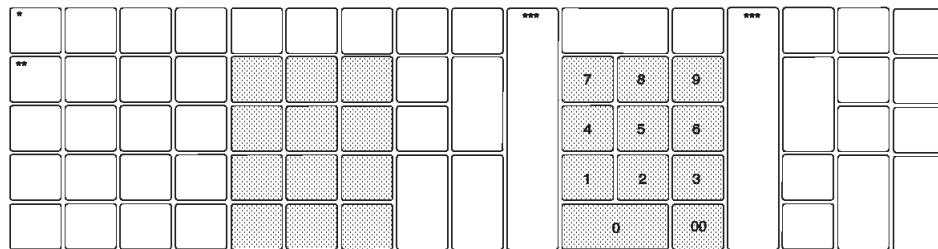


Figure 50. Point of Sale Keyboard V layout

### Notes:

1. The single asterisk (\*) in the top-left portion of the keyboard indicates the S1 key.
2. The double asterisk (\*\*) in the top-left portion of the keyboard indicates the S2 key.
3. The triple asterisk (\*\*\* ) indicates that a 1x5 dummy cap covers those key switches.
4. The two possible locations for the numeric keypad are shown in the shaded area of the illustration. The default location for the numeric keypad is the right-most shaded area.

## Keyboard V scan codes

Figure 51 shows the key scan codes for the Keyboard-V.

4C {00}	4F	4E	4D	49	48	47	4B	4A	(46)	45	(44)	43	(42)	41	40	50
3C {01}	3F	3E	3D	39	38	37	3B	(3A)	(36)	35	34	33	(32)	(31)	30	51
2C	2F	2E	2D	29	28	27	2B	2A	(26)	25	24	23	(22)	21	20	52
1C	1F	1E	1D	19	18	17	(1B)	(1A)	(16)	15	14	13	(12)	11	(10)	(53)
0C	0F	0E	0D	09	08	07	0B	0A	(06)	05	(04)	03	(02)	81	80	54

Figure 51. Keyboard-V scan code set

### Notes:

1. '( )' indicates that these scan codes can be generated when the layout is changed.
2. '{ }' indicates these scan codes will be generated only when the keylock is in the **system** position.
3. Each double key produces only one scan code (the key scan code without parentheses in the illustration), unlike the single-byte character set (SBCS) keyboards.
4. Return only make scan codes.

## PLU Keyboard and Display III

Figure 52 shows the PLU Keyboard and Display-III layout and scan codes.

The two possible locations for the numeric keypad are shaded in Figure 52. The default location for the numeric keypad is the right-most shaded area.

7F	7E	7D	79	78	77	7C	7B	7A	76	75	74	73	72	71	70
6F	6E	6D	69	68	67	6C	6B	6A	66	65	64	63	62	61	60
5F	5E	5D	59	58	57	5C	5B	5A	56	55	54	53	52	51	50
4F	4E	4D	49	48	47	4C	4B	4A	46	45	(44)	43	42	41	40
3F	3E	3D	39	38	37	3C	3B	3A	(36)	35	34	33	(32)	31	30
2F	2E	2D	29	28	27	2C	2B	2A	26	25	24	23	22	21	20
1F	1E	1D	19	18	17	1C	1B	(1A)	(16)	15	14	13	12	(11)	(10)
0F	0E	0D	09	08	07	0C	0B	0A	06	05	(04)	03	02	01	00

Figure 52. PLU Keyboard and Display-III layout

### Notes:

1. “( )” indicates that these scan codes can be generated when the layout is changed.
2. Each double key produces only one scan code (the key scan code without parentheses in the illustration), unlike the single-byte character set keyboards.
3. Return only make scan codes.
4. Only double keys are shown in the figure.

## 4674 Point of Sale Keyboard (built-in)

Figure 53 shows the layout of the keyboard.

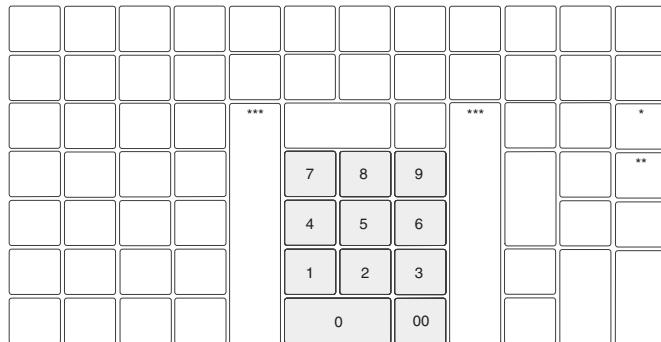


Figure 53. 4674 Point of Sale Keyboard (built-in)

**Notes:**

1. A single asterisk (\*) indicates the S1 key.
2. Double asterisks (\*\*) indicate the S2 key.
3. Triple asterisks (\*\*\*)) indicates that a 1x5 dummy cap covers those key switches.

## 4674 POS Keyboard (built-in) scan codes

Figure 54 provides the scan codes.

6Ah	69h	68h	67h	66h	65h	64h	63h	62h	6Fh	6Eh	6Dh
5Ah	59h	58h	57h	56h	55h	54h	53h	52h	5Fh	5Eh	5Dh
4Ah	49h	48h	47h	46h	45h	44h	43h	42h	4Fh	4Eh	4Dh (00)
3Ah	39h	38h	37h	36h	35h	34h	33h	32h	3Fh	3Eh	3Dh (01)
2Ah	29h	28h	27h	26h	25h	24h	23h	22h	2Fh	2Eh	2Dh
1Ah	19h	18h	17h	16h	15h	14h	13h	12h	1Fh	1Eh	1Dh
0Ah	09h	08h	07h	06h	05h	04h	03h	02h	0Fh	0Eh	0Dh

Figure 54. Scan codes for 4674 built-in keyboard

**xxh** Indicates scan codes that are generated in the default keyboard configuration

**( )** Indicates scan codes that are generated only when the keylock is in the **System** position.

**Note:** Return only make scan codes.

## 4685 keyboards

This section describes all of the 4685 keyboards.

All 4685 keyboards return only make scan codes.

### 4685 Point of Sale Keyboard Model K01

Figure 55 shows the layout of the 4685 Keyboard Model K01.

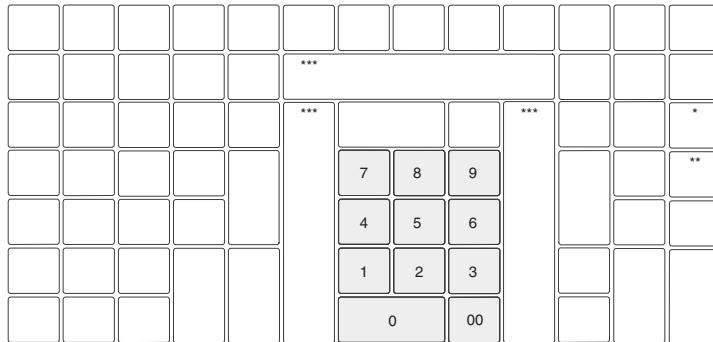


Figure 55. 4685 Point of Sale Keyboard Model K01 layout

#### Notes:

1. The numeric keypad location is shaded in the illustration.
2. The single asterisk (\*) in the middle-right portion of the keyboard indicates the S1 key.
3. The double asterisk (\*\*) in the middle-right portion of the keyboard indicates the S2 key.
4. The triple asterisk (\*\*\*)) indicates that a 1x5 dummy cap covers those key switches.

### 4685 Keyboard Model K01 scan code set

Figure 56 shows the key scan codes for the 4685 Keyboard Model K01.

6B	6A	69	68	67	66	65	64	63	62	6F	6E	6D
5B	5A	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	5F	5E	5D
4B	4A	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	4F	4E	* 4D (00)
3B	3A	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	3F	3E	** 3D (01)
2B	2A	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	2F	2E	2D
1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	1F	1E	1D
0B	0A	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	0F	0E	0D

Figure 56. 4685 Keyboard Model K01 scan code set

#### Notes:

1. “( )” indicates these scan codes will be generated only when the keylock is in the “system” position.
2. Each double key produces only one scan code.

3. The single asterisk (\*) in the middle-right portion of the keyboard indicates the S1 key.
4. The double asterisk (\*\*) in the middle-right portion of the keyboard indicates the S2 key.
5. The triple asterisk (\*\*\*) indicates that a 1x5 dummy cap covers those key switches.

## 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 (four-position keylock)

Figure 57 shows the layout of the keyboard.

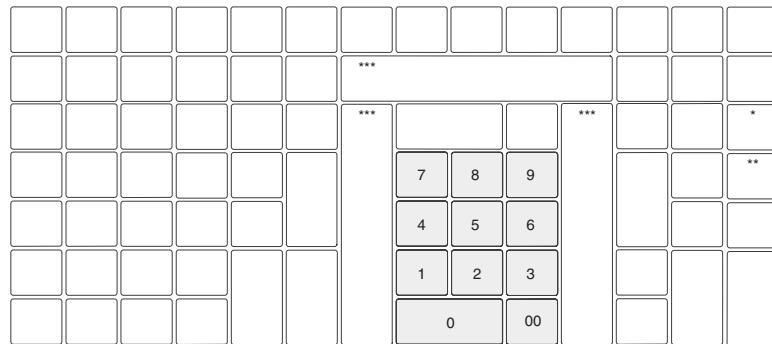


Figure 57. 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 with 4-position keylock

### Notes:

1. A single asterisk (\*) indicates the S1 key.
2. Double asterisks (\*\*) indicate the S2 key.
3. Triple asterisks (\*\*\* ) indicate dummy keys.

## 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 scan codes

Figure 58 shows the scan codes for the 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7.

6Ch	6Bh	6Ah	69h	68h	67h	66h	65h	64h	63h	62h	6Fh	6Eh	6Dh
5Ch	5Bh	5Ah	59h	58h	57h	56h	55h	54h	53h	52h	5Fh	5Eh	5Dh
4Ch	4Bh	4Ah	49h	48h	47h	46h	45h	44h	43h	42h	4Fh	4Eh	4Dh (00)
3Ch	3Bh	3Ah	39h	38h	<37h>	36h	35h	34h	33h	32h	3Fh	3Eh	3Dh (01)
2Ch	2Bh	2Ah	29h	28h	27h	26h	25h	24h	23h	22h	2Fh	2Eh	2Dh
1Ch	1Bh	1Ah	19h	<18h>	<17h>	16h	15h	14h	13h	12h	1Fh	1Eh	1Dh
0Ch	0Bh	0Ah	09h	08h	07h	06h	05h	04h	03h	02h	0Fh	0Eh	0Dh

Figure 58. 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 scan codes

### Notes:

1. < > indicates these are dummy keys at default
2. ( ) indicates scan codes that are generated only when the keylock is in the System position.

## 4685 Keyboard Model K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E (four or six position keylock)

Figure 59 shows the layout of the keyboard.

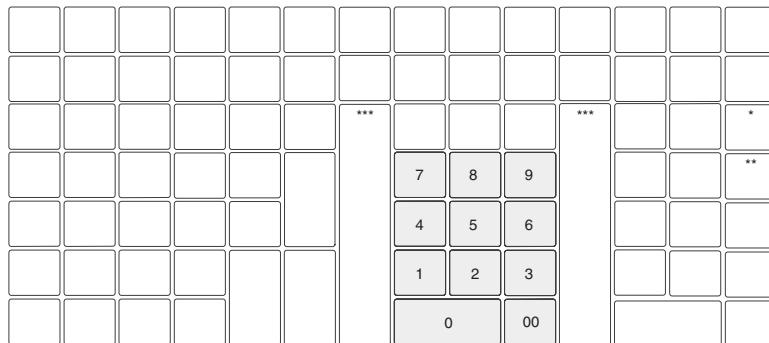


Figure 59. 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E (4 or 6 position keylock)

### Notes:

1. A single asterisk (\*) indicates the S1 key.
2. Double asterisks (\*\*) indicate the S2 key.
3. Triple asterisks (\*\*\*)) indicate dummy keys.

## 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E scan codes

Figure 60 provides the scan codes.

6Ch	6Bh	6Ah	69h	68h	67h	66h	65h	64h	63h	62h	6Fh	6Eh	6Dh
5Ch	5Bh	5Ah	59h	58h	57h	56h	55h	54h	53h	52h	5Fh	5Eh	5Dh
4Ch	4Bh	4Ah	49h	48h	47h	46h	45h	44h	43h	42h	4Fh	4Eh	4Dh (00)
3Ch	3Bh	3Ah	39h	38h	37h	36h	35h	34h	33h	32h	3Fh	3Eh	3Dh (01)
2Ch	2Bh	2Ah	29h	28h	27h	26h	25h	24h	23h	22h	2Fh	2Eh	2Dh
1Ch	1Bh	1Ah	19h	18h	17h	16h	15h	14h	13h	12h	1Fh	1Eh	1Dh
0Ch	0Bh	0Ah	09h	08h	07h	06h	05h	04h	03h	02h	0Fh	0Eh	0Dh

Figure 60. 4685 Keyboard K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E scan codes

- xxh** Indicates scan codes that are generated in the default keyboard configuration
- ( ) Indicates scan codes that are generated only when the keylock is in the **System** position.

## 4685 Keyboard Model KC1

Figure 61 shows the keyboard layout.

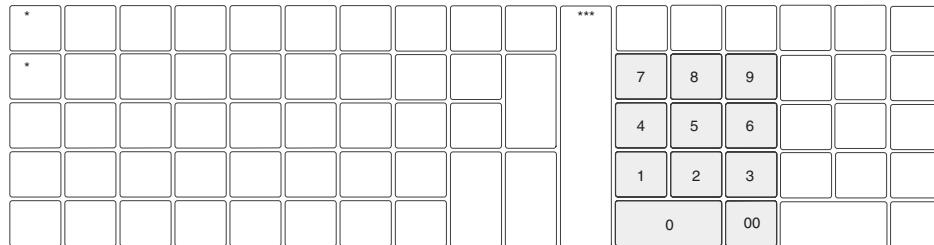


Figure 61. 4685 Model KC1

### Notes:

1. A single asterisk (\*) indicates the S1 key.
2. Double asterisks (\*\*) indicate the S2 key.
3. Triple asterisks (\*\*\*) indicate dummy keys.

## 4685 Keyboard Model KC1 scan codes

Figure 62 provides the scan codes.

4Ch (00)	4Fh	4Eh	4Dh	49h	48h	47h	4Bh	4Ah	46h	45h	44h	43h	42h	41h	40h	50h
3Ch (00)	3Fh	3Eh	3Dh	39h	38h	37h	3Bh	3Ah	36h	35h	34h	33h	32h	31h	30h	51h
2Ch	2Fh	2Eh	2Dh	29h	28h	27h	2Bh	2Ah	26h	25h	24h	23h	22h	21h	20h	52h
1Ch	1Fh	1Eh	1Dh	19h	18h	17h	1Bh	1Ah	16h	15h	14h	13h	12h	11h	10h	53h
0Ch	0Fh	0Eh	0Dh	09h	08h	07h	0Bh	0Ah	06h	05h	04h	03h	02h	81h	80h	54h

Figure 62. Scan codes for Model 4685-KC1

- xxh** Indicates scan codes that are generated in the default keyboard configuration
- ( )** Indicates scan codes that are generated only when the keylock is in the *System* position.

## 4685 Keyboard Model K03

Figure 63 shows the layout of the keyboard.

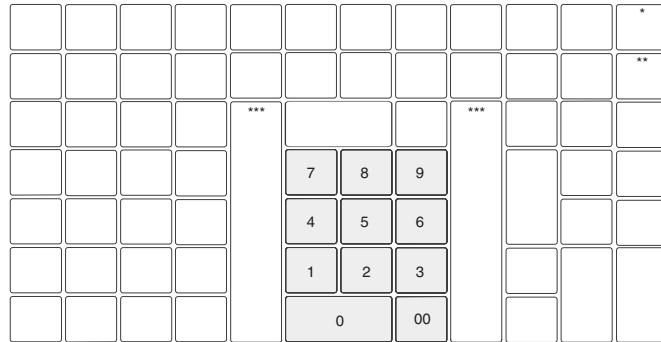


Figure 63. 4685 Keyboard Model K03 layout

### Notes:

1. A single asterisk (\*) indicates the S1 key.
2. Double asterisks (\*\*) indicate the S2 key.
3. Triple asterisks (\*\*\*) indicate dummy keys.

## 4685 Keyboard Model K03 scan codes

Figure 64 provides the scan codes.

0x6A	0x69	0x68	0x67	0x66	0x65	0x64	0x63	0x62	0x6F	0x6E	0x6D (0x00)
0x5A	0x59	0x58	0x57	0x56	0x55	0x54	0x53	0x52	0x5F	0x5E	0x5D (0x01)
0x4A	0x49	0x48	0x47	<0x46>	0x45	<0x44>	0x43	<0x42>	0x4F	0x4E	0x4D
0x3A	0x39	0x38	0x37	<0x36>	0x35	0x34	0x33	<0x32>	<0x3F>	0x3E	0x3D
0x2A	0x29	0x28	0x27	<0x26>	0x25	0x24	0x23	<0x22>	0x2F	0x2E	0x2D
0x1A	0x19	0x18	0x17	<0x16>	0x15	0x14	0x13	<0x12>	<0x1F>	<0x1E>	<0x1D>
0x0A	0x09	0x08	0x07	<0x06>	0x05	0x04	0x03	<0x02>	0x0F	0x0E	0x0D

Figure 64. 4685 Keyboard Model K03 scan codes

### Notes:

1. <> indicates these are dummy keys at default.
2. () indicates scan codes that are generated only when the keylock is in the *System* position.
3. RS-485 connectivity returns only make scan codes.

## 4820 IBM SurePoint Solution Keypad

Figure 65 shows the layout of the key-switch numbers for the 4820 Keypad.

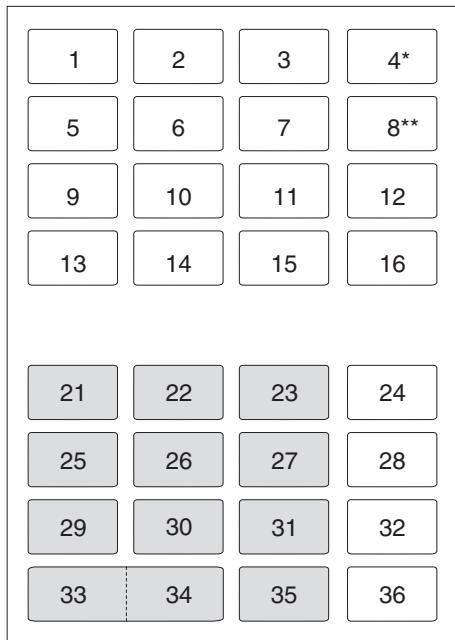


Figure 65. 4820 Keypad key-switch layout

**Notes:**

1. A single asterisk (\*) indicates the S1 key.
2. Double asterisks (\*\*) indicate the S2 key.

Table 230 relates the keyboard key-switch number to the scan codes received when the keyboard is attached to the RS-485 or USB port.

Table 230. 4820 RS-485/USB IBM Surepoint Solution keypad scan codes

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
1	X'4b'	X'f0' X'4b'	X'4b'	
2	X'3b'	X'f0' X'3b'	X'3b'	
3	X'6b'	X'f0' X'6b'	X'6b'	
4	X'8b'	X'f0' X'8b'	X'8b'	This is the S1 key
5	X'4c'	X'f0' X'4c'	X'4c'	
6	X'3c'	X'f0' X'3c'	X'3c'	
7	X'6c'	X'f0' X'6c'	X'6c'	
8	X'8c'	X'f0' X'8c'	X'8c'	This is the S2 key.
9	X'4f'	X'f0' X'4f'	X'4f'	
10	X'3f'	X'f0' X'3f'	X'3f'	
11	X'6f'	X'f0' X'6f'	X'6f'	
12	X'8f'	X'f0' X'8f'	X'8f'	
13	X'4e'	X'f0' X'4e'	X'4e'	

Table 230. 4820 RS-485/USB IBM Surepoint Solution keypad scan codes (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
14	X'3e'	X'f0' X'3e'	X'3e'	
15	X'6e'	X'f0' X'6e'	X'6e'	
16	X'8e'	X'f0' X'8e'	X'8e'	
21	X'7c'	X'f0' X'7c'	X'7c'	
22	X'0c'	X'f0' X'0c'	X'0c'	
23	X'1c'	X'f0' X'1c'	X'1c'	
24	X'50'	X'f0' X'50'	X'50'	
25	X'7f'	X'f0' X'7f'	X'7f'	
26	X'0f'	X'f0' X'0f'	X'0f'	
27	X'1f'	X'f0' X'1f'	X'1f'	
28	X'9f'	X'f0' X'9f'	X'9f'	
29	X'7e'	X'f0' X'7e'	X'7e'	
30	X'0e'	X'f0' X'0e'	X'0e'	
31	X'1e'	X'f0' X'1e'	X'1e'	
32	X'9e'	X'f0' X'9e'	X'9e'	
33	X'7d'	X'f0' X'7d'	X'7d'	
34	X'0d'	X'f0' X'0d'	X'0d'	
35	X'1d'	X'f0' X'1d'	X'1d'	
36	X'9d'	X'f0' X'9d'	X'9d'	
	+ Ctrl Case Pressed			
4	X'f0' X'50' X'00' X'50'		X'00'	Key press only
8	X'f0' X'50' X'01' X'50'		X'01'	Key press only

## 4820 IBM SurePoint Solution Keypad (system-attached)

Figure 66 shows the layout of the key-switch numbers for the 4820 Keypad.

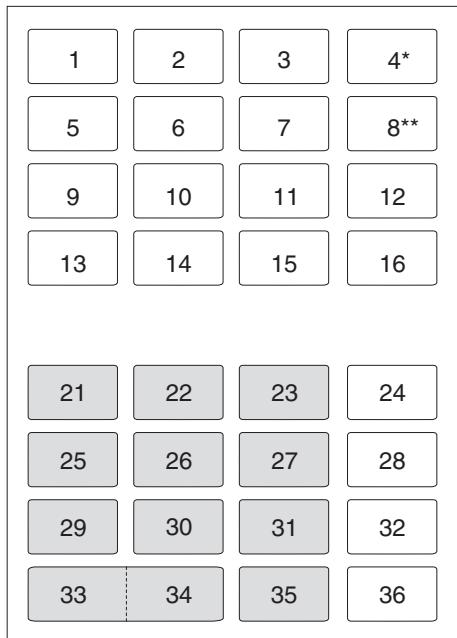


Figure 66. 4820 Keypad (system-attached) key-switch layout

Table 231 relates the keyboard key-switch number to the scan codes received when the keyboard is attached to the system keyboard port.

*Table 231. 4820 IBM SurePoint Solution Keypad (system-attached) scan codes*

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData
1	X'3b'	X'bb'	X'3b'
2	X'3c'	X'bc'	X'3c'
3	X'3d'	X'bd'	X'3d'
4	X'3e'	X'be'	X'3e'
5	X'3f'	X'bf'	X'3f'
6	X'40'	X'c0'	X'40'
7	X'41'	X'c1'	X'41'
8	X'42'	X'c2'	X'42'
9	X'43'	X'c3'	X'43'
10	X'44'	X'c4'	X'44'
11	X'57'	X'd7'	X'57'
12	X'58'	X'd8'	X'58'
13	X'01'	X'81'	X'01'
14	X'4e'	X'ce'	X'4e'
15	X'4a'	X'ca'	X'4a'
16	X'0e'	X'8e'	X'0e'
21	X'47'	X'c7'	X'47'
22	X'48'	X'c8'	X'48'
23	X'49'	X'c9'	X'49'
24	X'1d'	X'9d'	X'1d'
25	X'4b'	X'cb'	X'4b'
26	X'4c'	X'cc'	X'4c'
27	X'4d'	X'cd'	X'4d'
28	X'38'	X'b8'	X'38'
29	X'4f'	X'cf'	X'4f'
30	X'50'	X'd0'	X'50'
31	X'51'	X'd1'	X'51'
32	X'39'	X'b9'	X'39'
33	X'52'	X'd2'	X'52'
34	X'e0' X'35'	X'e0' X'b5'	X'01' X'35'
35	X'37'	X'b7'	X'37'
36	X'e0' X'1c'	X'e0' X'9c'	X'01' X'1c'

## SureOne model 4614/4615 and SurePOS 100 model 4613 keyboard (built-in)

SureOne supports only the 101-key layout.

SurePOS 100 supports 101-, 102-, and 103-key layouts.

### Notes:

1. When the keyboard is configured to be in POS mode, the application program must use standard PC Keyboard interfaces to intercept the keystrokes (scan codes) and perform the appropriate translation and detection.
2. JavaPOS does not support POS mode.

Figure 67 shows the layout of the key-switch numbers for the SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboards.

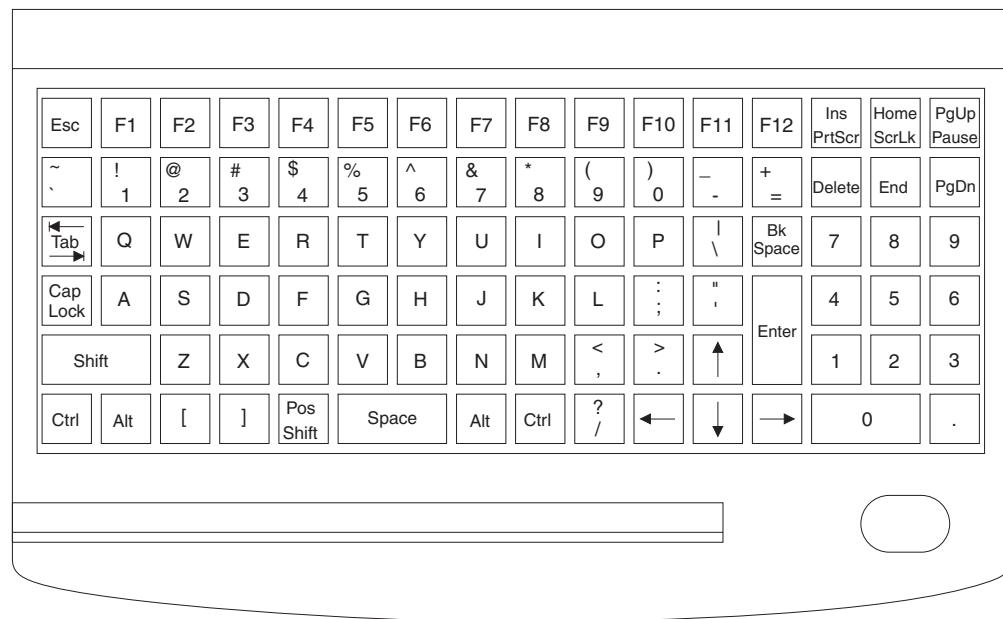


Figure 67. SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboard (built-in) keyboard layout

## SureOne model 4614/4615 and SurePOS 100 model 4613 keyboard (built-in) scan codes

Figure 68 provides the key switch numbers for the SureOne/SurePOS 100 101-key keyboard.

Key Switch Number																	
110	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	75	80	85		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	76	81	86		
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	29	15	91	96	101		
30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	43	92	97	102		
44		46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	83		93	98	103		
58	60	27	28	(*1)		61	62	64	55	79	84	89	99	94	104		

Figure 68. SureOne/SurePOS 100 101-key keyboard switches

Figure 69 on page 327 provides the key switch numbers for the SurePOS 100 102-key keyboard.

Key Switch Number																
110	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	75	80	85	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	76	81	86	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	42	15	91	96	101	
30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	43	92	97	102	
44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	83		93	98	103	
58	60	27	28	(*1)		61	62	64	55	79	84	89	99	94	104	

Figure 69. SurePOS 100 102-key keyboard switches

Figure 70 provides the key switch numbers for the SurePOS 100 103-key keyboard.

Key Switch Number																
110	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	75	80	85	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	76	81	86	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	42	15	91	96	101	
30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	43	92	97	102	
44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	83		93	98	103	
58	60	27	28	(*1)	203	61	62	64	55	79	84	89	99	94	104	

Figure 70. SurePOS 100 103-key keyboard switches

Table 232 on page 328 shows the key scan codes for the SureOne and SurePOS 100 keyboards.

*Table 232. SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboard scan codes*

<b>Key switch number</b>	<b>Hardware make code</b>	<b>Hardware break code</b>	<b>JavaPOS - POSKeyData</b>	<b>Comments</b>
1	0x29	0xA9	0x29	
2	0x02	0x82	0x02	
3	0x03	0x83	0x03	
4	0x04	0x84	0x04	
5	0x05	0x85	0x05	
6	0x06	0x86	0x06	
7	0x07	0x87	0x07	
8	0x08	0x88	0x08	
9	0x09	0x89	0x09	
10	0x0a	0x8a	0x0a	
11	0x0b	0x8b	0x0b	
12	0x0c	0x8c	0x0c	
13	0x0d	0x8d	0x0d	
15	0x0e	0x8e	0x0e	
16	0x0f	0x8f	0x0f	
17	0x10	0x90	0x10	
18	0x11	0x91	0x11	
19	0x12	0x92	0x12	
20	0x13	0x93	0x13	
21	0x14	0x94	0x14	
22	0x15	0x95	0x15	
23	0x16	0x96	0x16	
24	0x17	0x97	0x17	
25	0x18	0x98	0x18	
26	0x19	0x99	0x19	
27	0x1a	0x9a	0x1a	
28	0x1b	0x9b	0x1b	
29	0x2b	0xab	0x2b	
30	0x3a	0xba	0x3a	
31	0x1e	0x9e	0x1e	
32	0x1f	0x9f	0x1f	
33	0x20	0xa0	0x20	
34	0x21	0xa1	0x21	
35	0x22	0xa2	0x22	
36	0x23	0xa3	0x23	
37	0x24	0xa4	0x24	
38	0x25	0xa5	0x25	
39	0x26	0xa6	0x26	
40	0x27	0xa7	0x27	

Table 232. SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboard scan codes (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
41	0x28	0xa8	0x28	
43	0x1c	0x9c	0x1c	
44	0x2a	0xaa	0x2a	
46	0x2c	0xac	0x2c	
47	0x2d	0xad	0x2d	
48	0x2e	0xae	0x2e	
49	0x2f	0xaf	0x2f	
50	0x30	0xb0	0x30	
51	0x31	0xb1	0x31	
52	0x32	0xb2	0x32	
53	0x33	0xb3	0x33	
54	0x34	0xb4	0x34	
55	0x35	0xb5	0x35	
58	0x1d	0x9d	0x1d	
60	0x38	0xb8	0x38	
61	0x39	0xb9	0x39	
62	0xe0 0x38	0xe0 0xb8	0x01 0x38	
64	0xe0 0x1d	0xe0 0x9d	0x01 0x1d	
75	0xe0 0x52	0xe0 0xd2	0x01 0x52	
76	0xe0 0x53	0xe0 0xd3	0x01 0x53	
79	0xe0 0x4b	0xe0 0xcb	0x01 0x4b	
80	0xe0 0x47	0xe0 0xc7	0x01 0x47	
81	0xe0 0x4f	0xe0 0xcf	0x01 0x4f	
83	0xe0 0x48	0xe0 0xc8	0x01 0x48	
84	0xe0 0x50	0xe0 0xd0	0x01 0x50	
85	0xe0 0x49	0xe0 0xc9	0x01 0x49	
86	0xe0 0x51	0xe0 0xd1	0x01 0x51	
89	0xe0 0x4d	0xe0 0xcd	0x01 0x4d	
91	0x47	0xc7	0x47	
92	0x4b	0xcb	0x4b	
93	0x4f	0xcf	0x4f	
94	0x52	0xd2	0x52	Double "00" disabled in BIOS
94	0x52 0x52	0xd2	0x52	SureOne: Double'00' enabled in BIOS
94	0x0b 0x8b 0x0b 0x8b		0x0b(down) 0x0b(up) 0x0b(down) 0x0b(up)	SurePOS 100: Double'00' enabled in BIOS
96	0x48	0xc8	0x48	

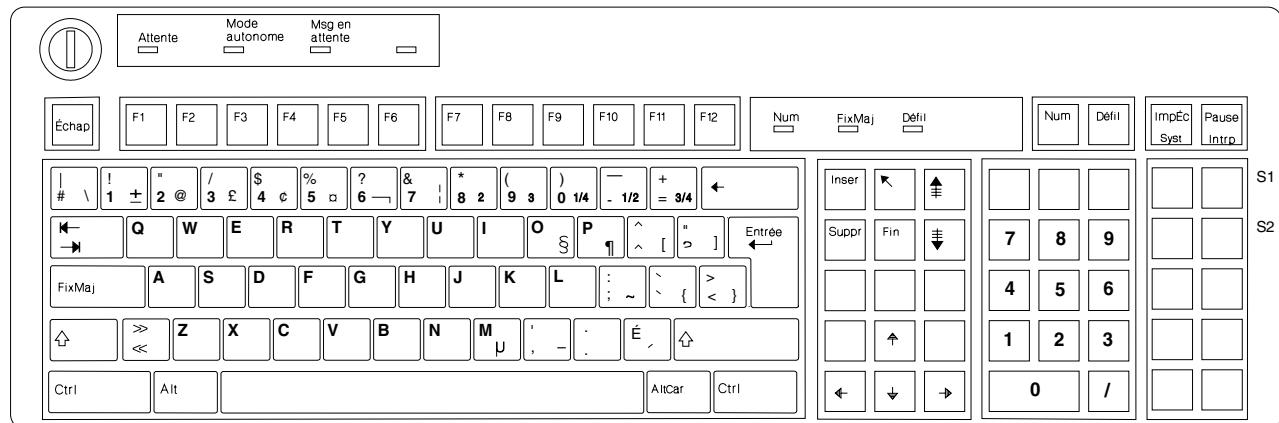
Table 232. SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboard scan codes (continued)

Key switch number	Hardware make code	Hardware break code	JavaPOS - POSKeyData	Comments
97	0x4c	0xcc	0x4c	
98	0x50	0xd0	0x50	
99	0x52	0xd2	0x52	
101	0x49	0xc9	0x49	
102	0x4d	0xcd	0x4d	
103	0x51	0xd1	0x51	
104	0x53	0xd3	0x53	
110	0x01	0x81	0x01	
112	0x3b	0xbb	0x3b	
113	0x3c	0xbc	0x3c	
114	0x3d	0xbd	0x3d	
115	0x3e	0xbe	0x3e	
116	0x3f	0xbf	0x3f	
117	0x40	0xc0	0x40	
118	0x41	0xc1	0x41	
119	0x42	0xc2	0x42	
120	0x43	0xc3	0x43	
121	0x44	0xc4	0x44	
122	0x57	0xd7	0x57	
123	0x58	0xd8	0x58	
Pos Shift + Ins		0xe0 0xb7 0xe0 0xaa	0x0137	Key release only
Pos Shift + Home	0x46	0xc6	0x46	
Pos Shift + PgUp	0xe1 0x1d 0x45 0xe1 0x9d 0xc5		0x0145	Key press only
Pos Shift + Esc	0xe1 0x1d 0x45 0xe1 0x9d 0xc5		0x0145	Key press only (SurePOS 100 only)
	+ Ins = (136-PrtScr)			
(*1) Pos Shift		0xe0 0xb7 0xe0 0xaa	0x0137	Key release only
	+ Home = (137-ScrLk)			
(*1)	0x46	0xc6	0x46	
	+ PgUp = (138-pause)			
(*1)	0xe1 0x1d 0x45 0xe1 0x9d 0xc5		0x0145	Key press only

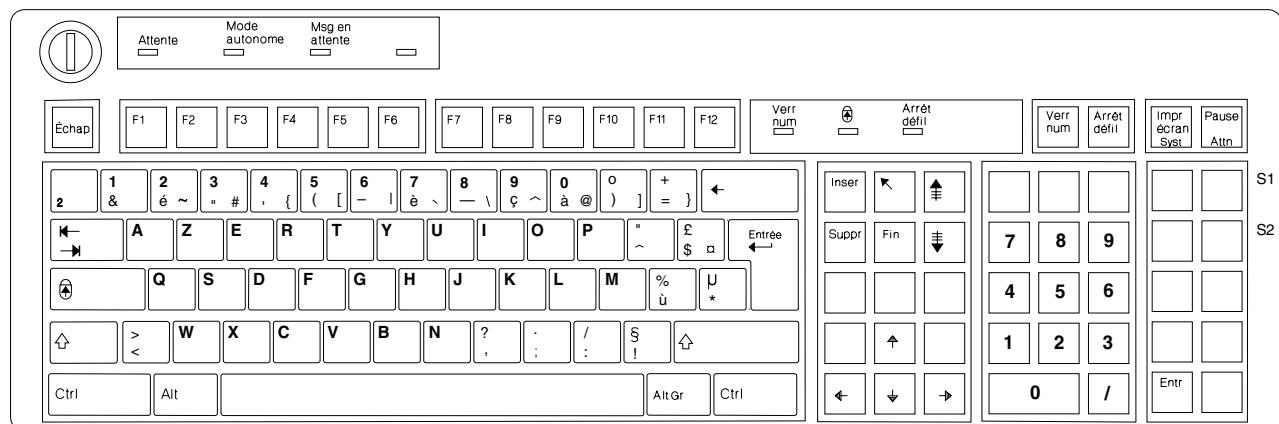
## Alphanumeric Point-of-Sale (NANPOS) country-dependent keyboards

The following pages illustrate the keyboards for all the supported NANPOS keyboards.

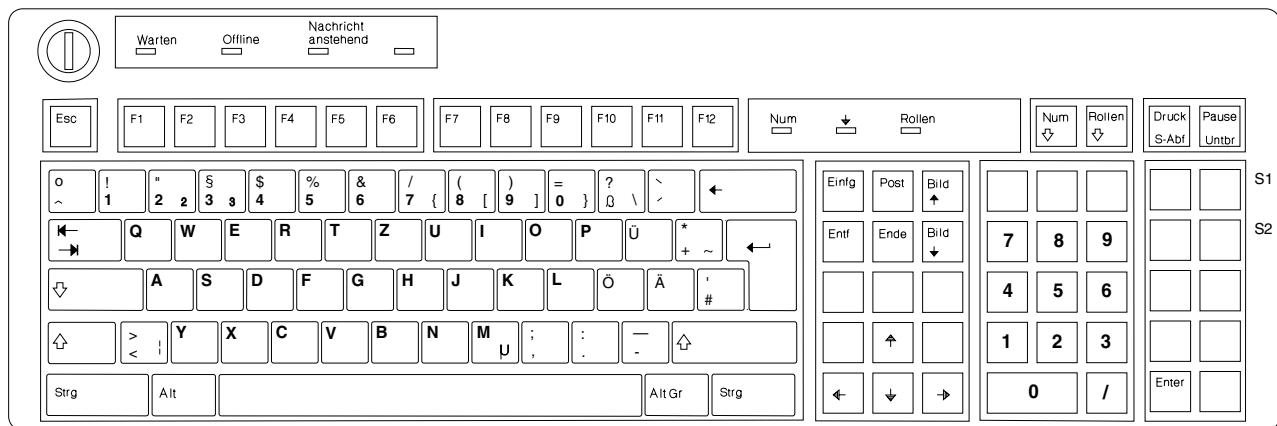
### Canadian French keyboard layout



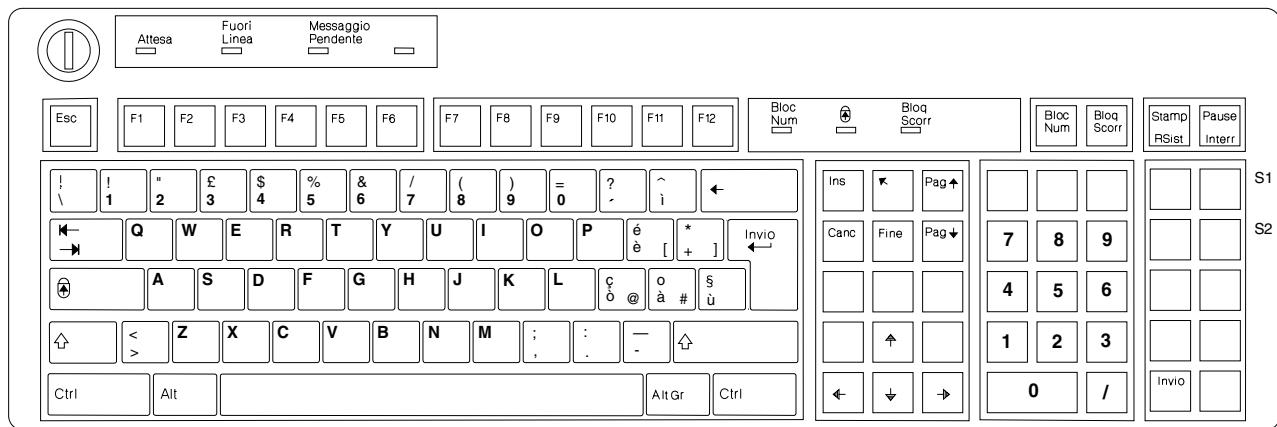
### French keyboard layout



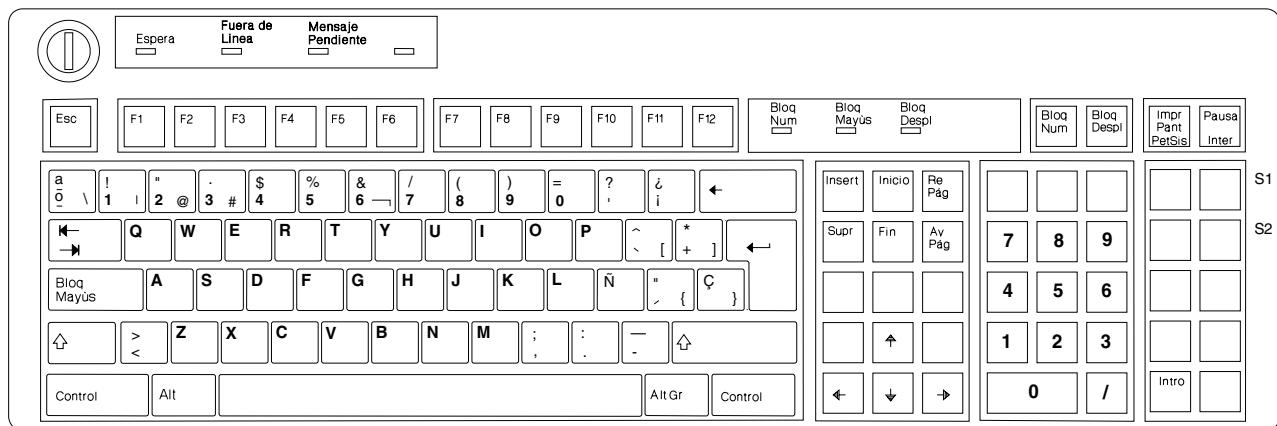
## German keyboard layout



## Italian keyboard layout

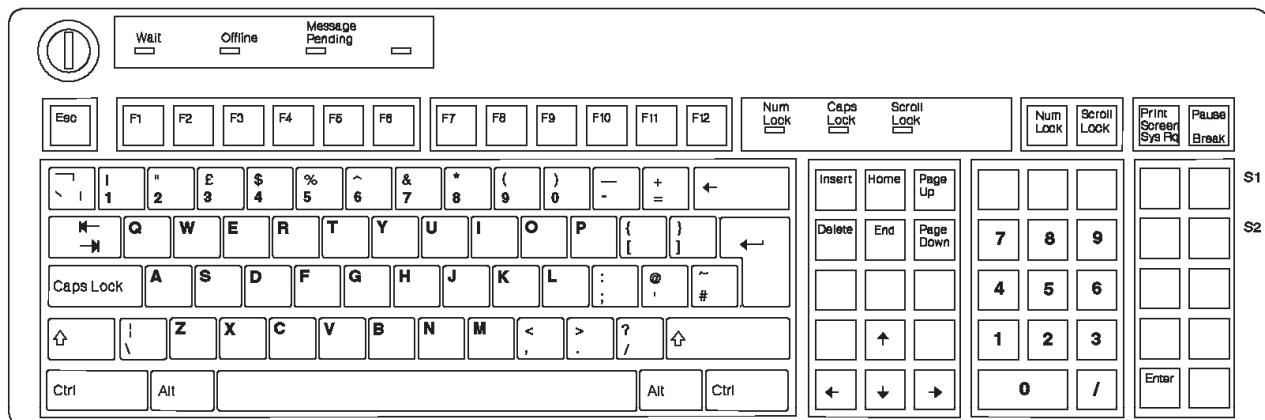


## Spanish keyboard layout

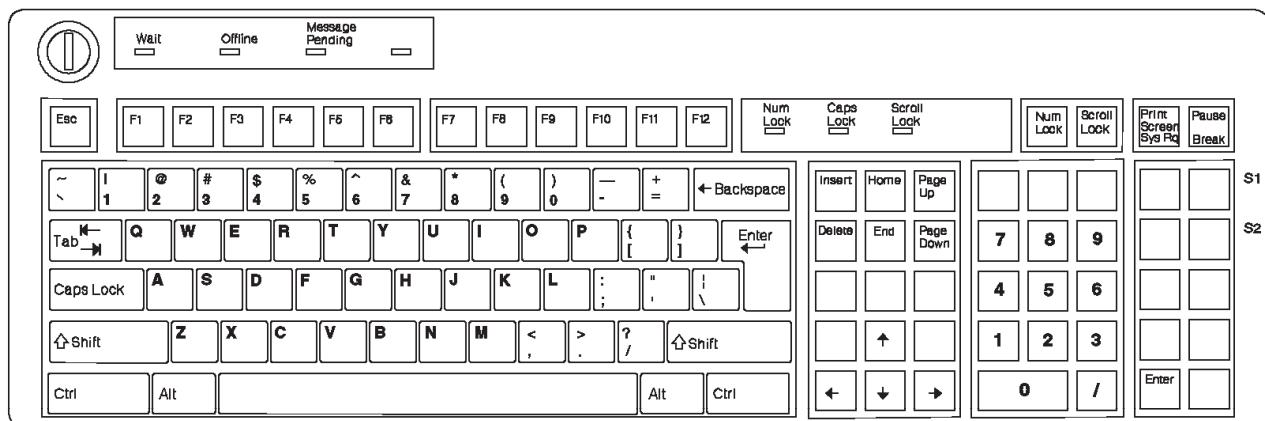


Updated: July 28, 2009

## U.K. English keyboard layout



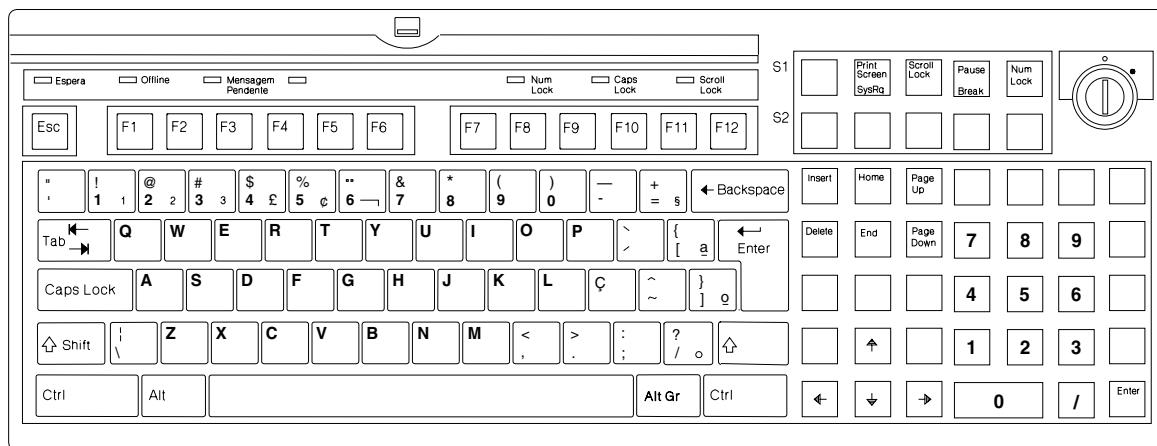
## U.S. English keyboard layout



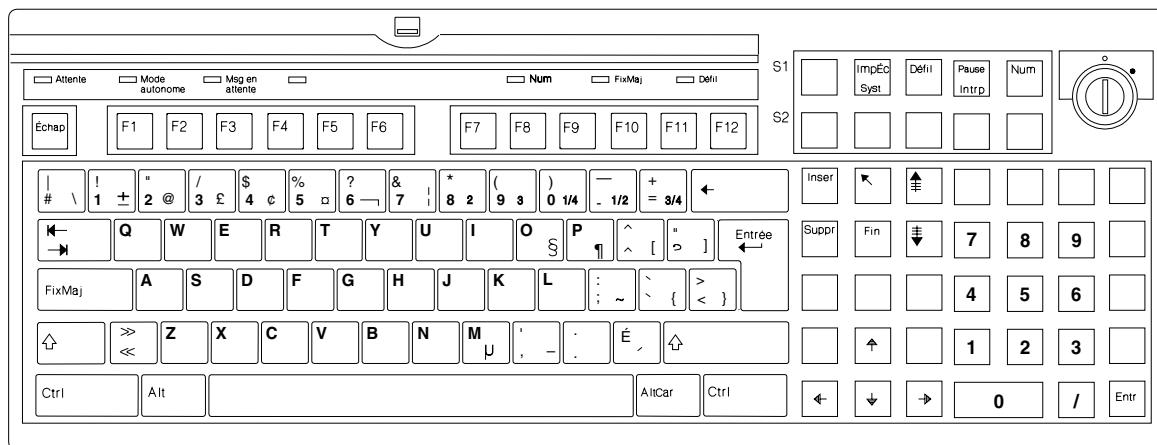
## Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale country dependent keyboards

The following pages illustrate the keyboards for all the supported Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboards.

### Brazil-Portuguese keyboard layout

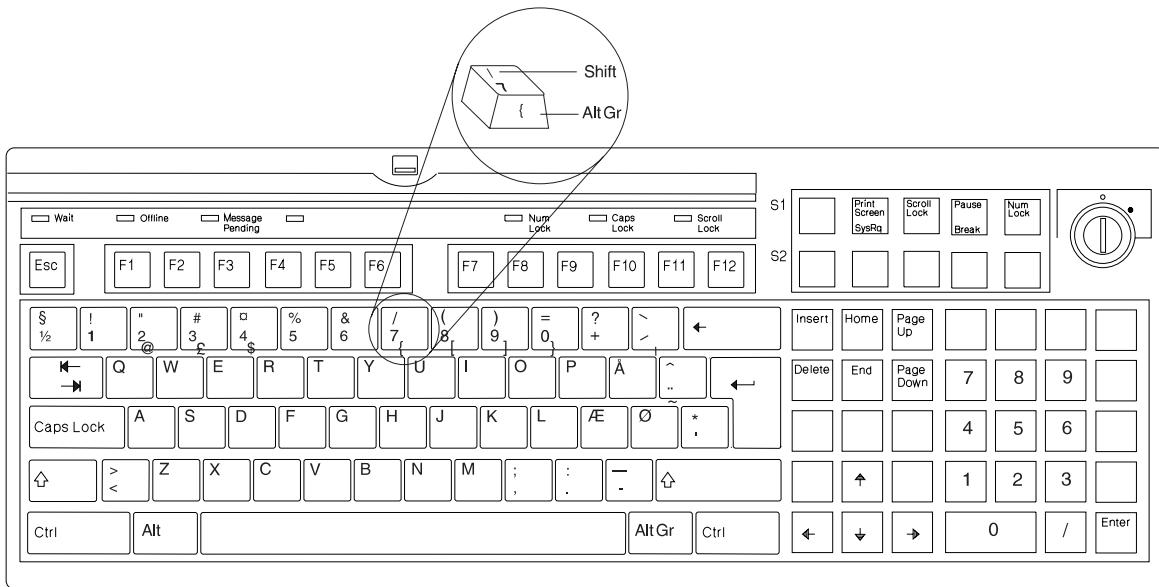


### Canadian French keyboard layout

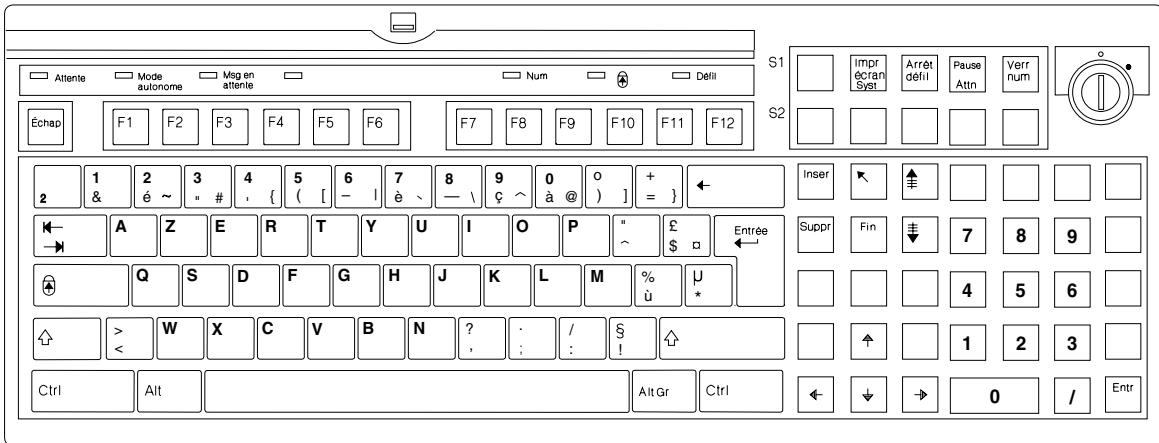


Updated: July 28, 2009

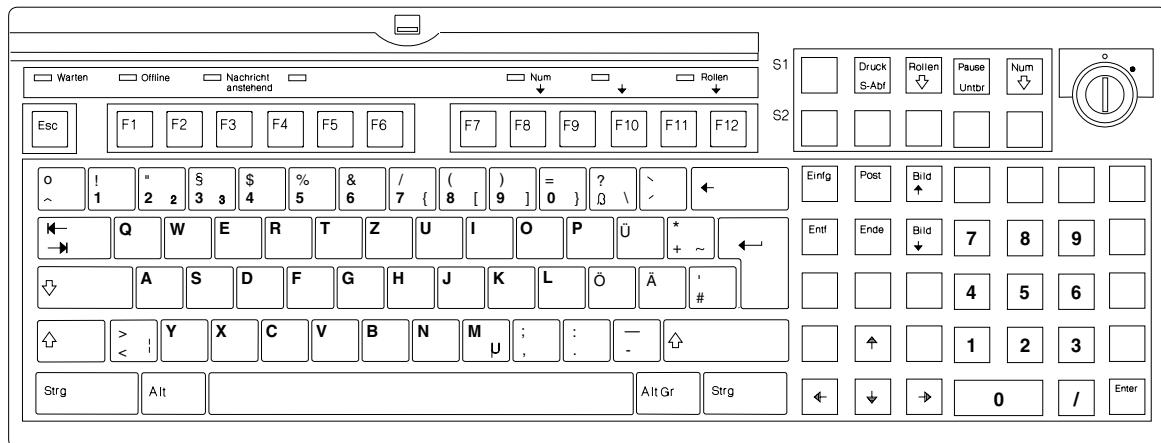
## Danish keyboard layout



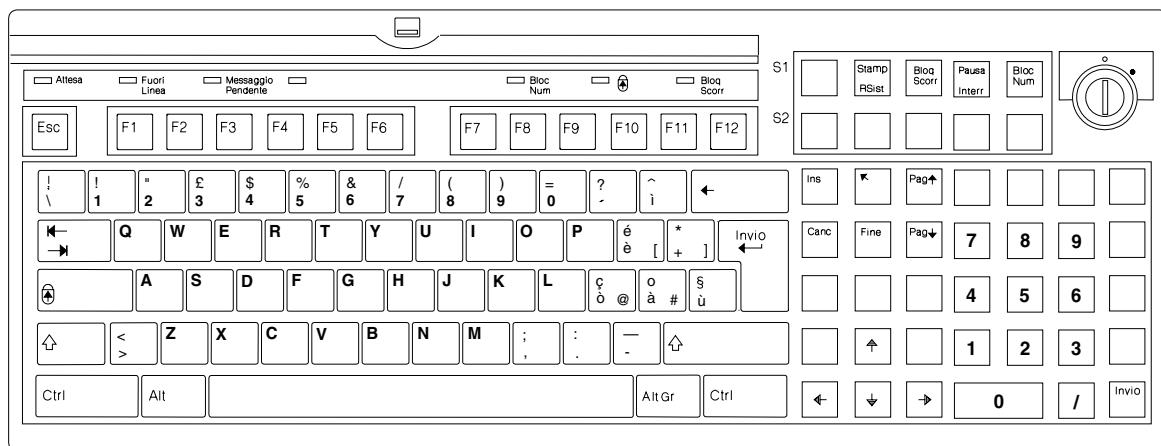
## French keyboard layout



## German keyboard layout

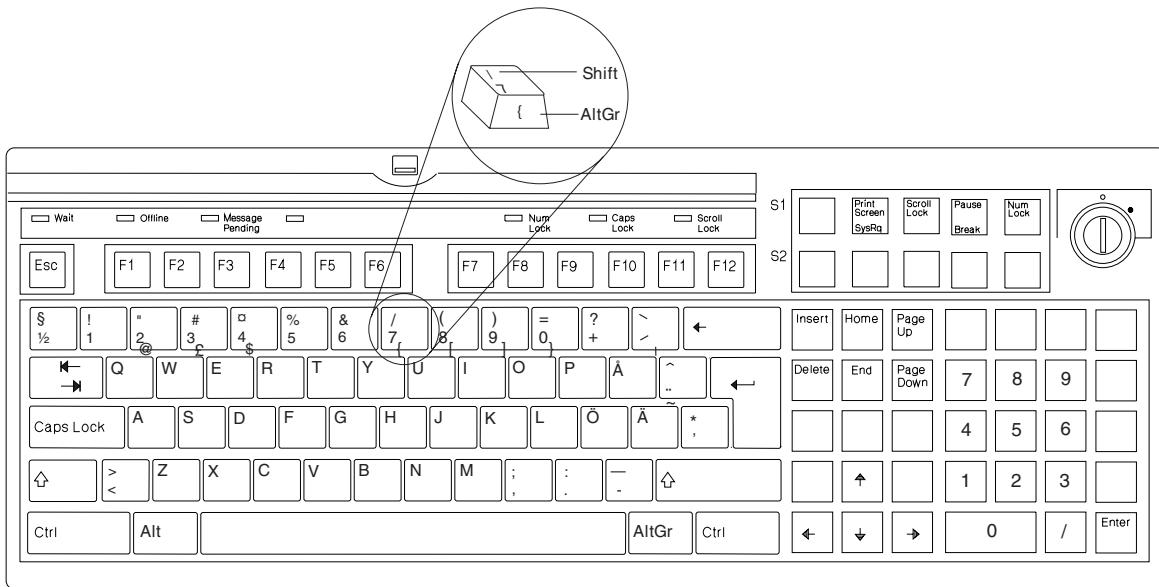


## Italian keyboard layout

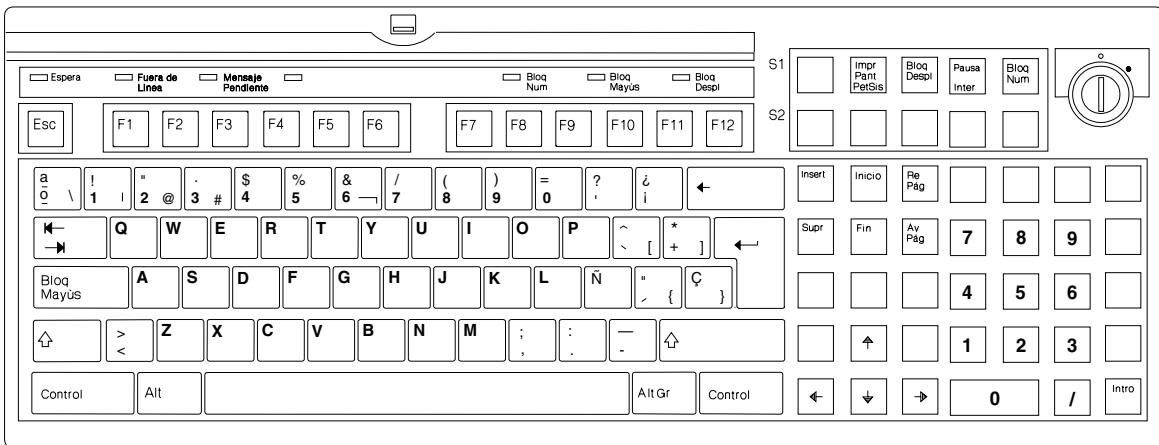


Updated: July 28, 2009

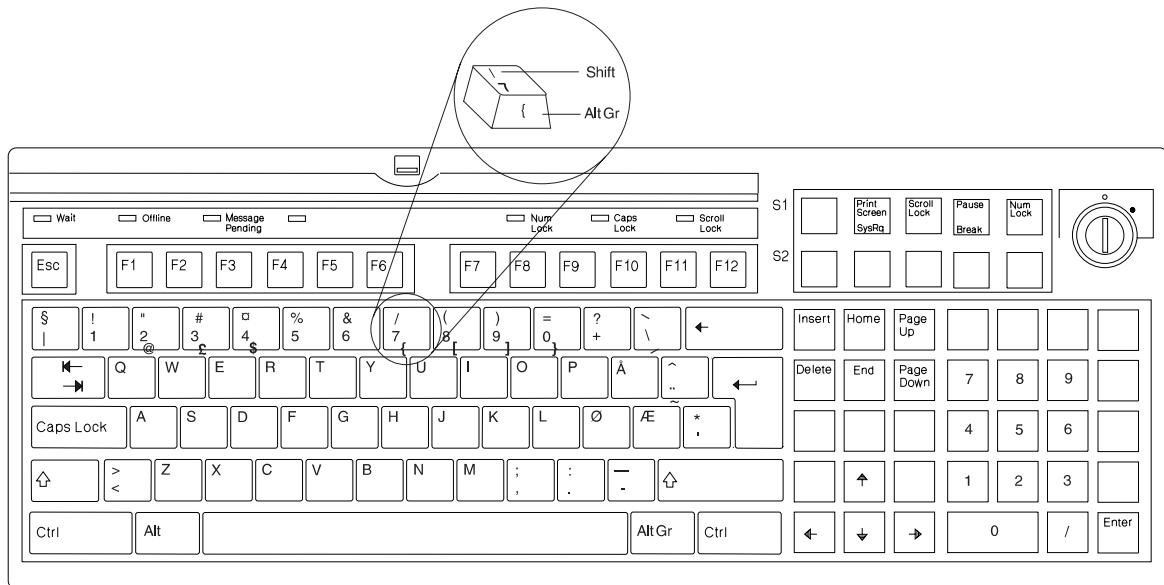
## Norwegian keyboard layout



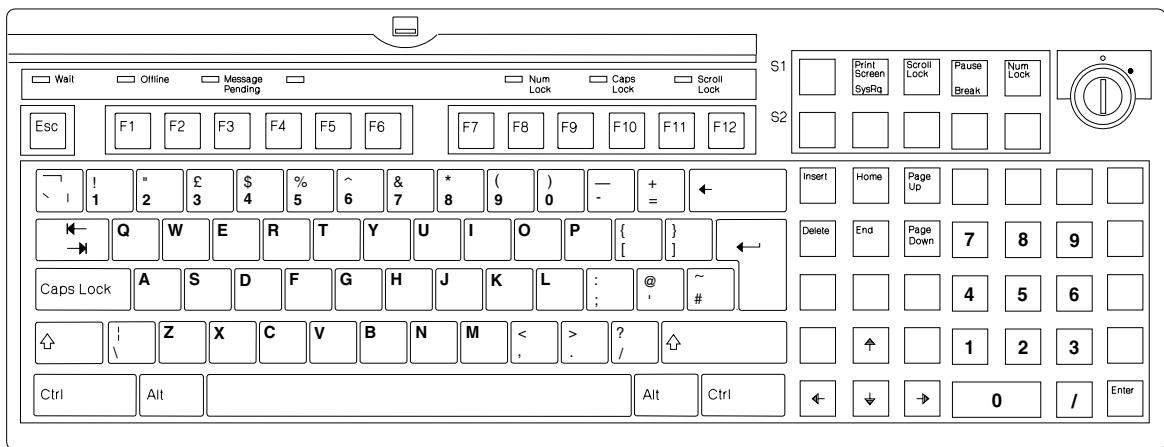
## Spanish keyboard layout



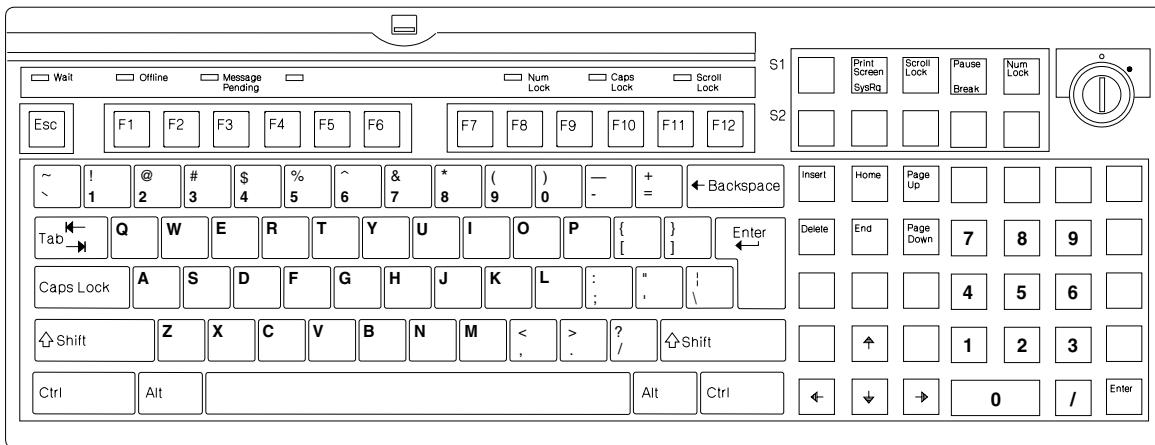
## Swedish and Finnish keyboard layout



## U.K. English keyboard layout



## U.S. English keyboard layout



## Compact Alphanumeric Point-of-Sale (CANPOS) keyboard

This section describes the layout and assigned key-switch numbers for the CANPOS keyboards

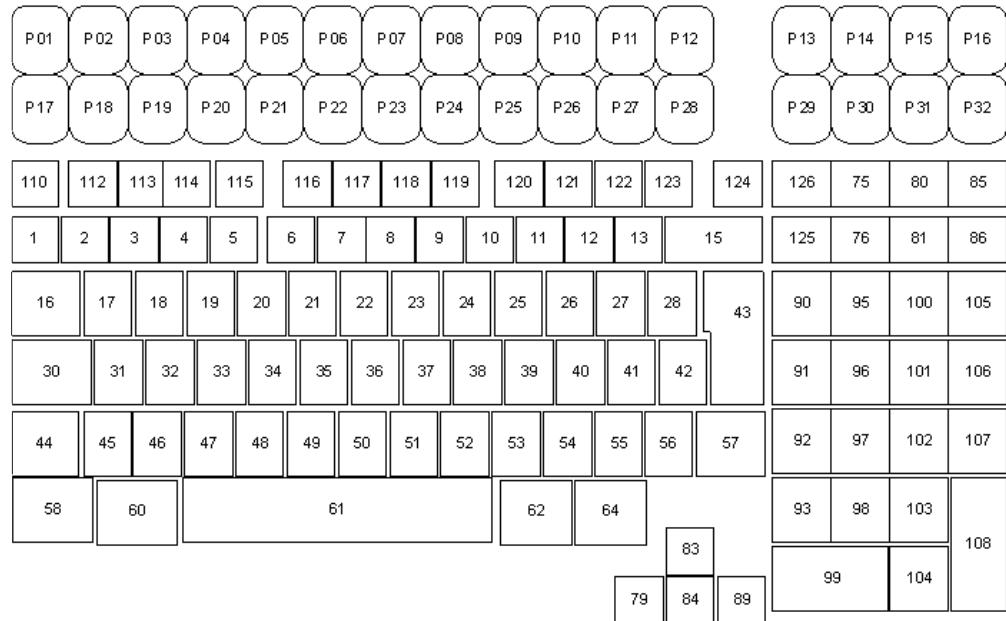
### CANPOS keyboards by country

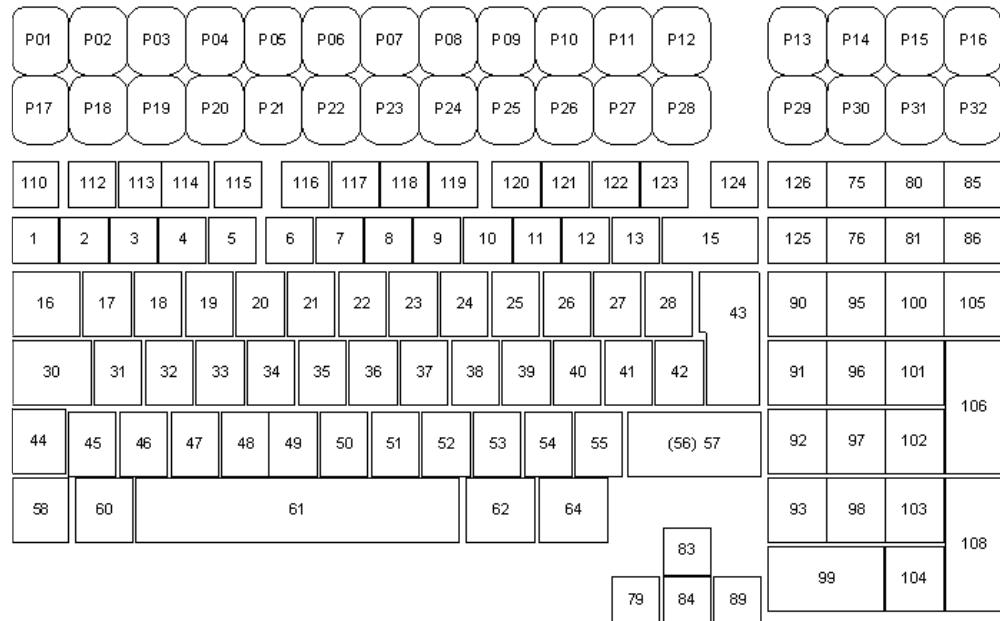
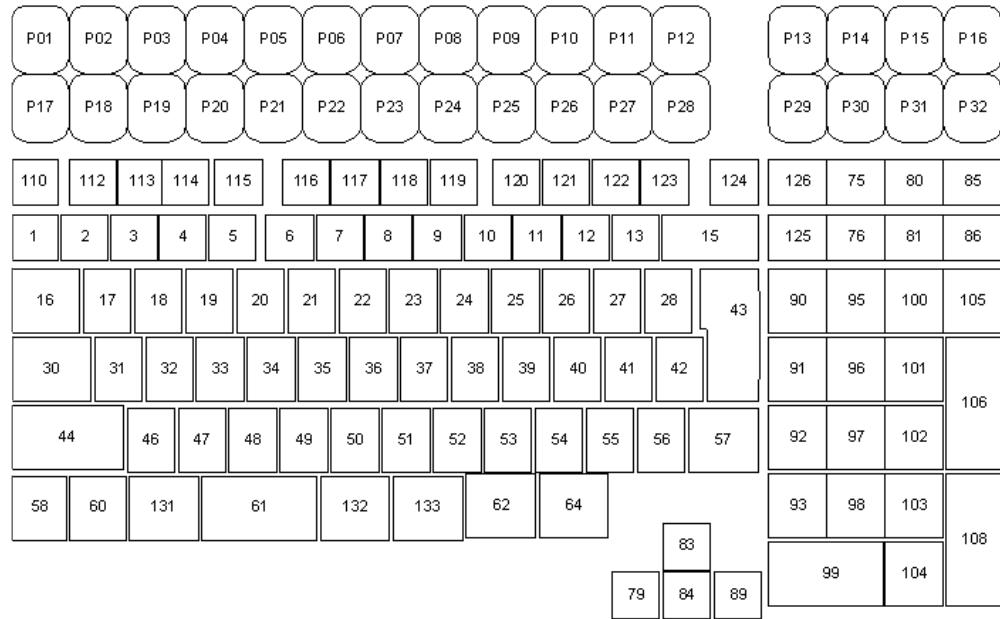
This section describes the keyboard layout for the Compact Alphanumeric Point of Sale (CANPOS) keyboard.

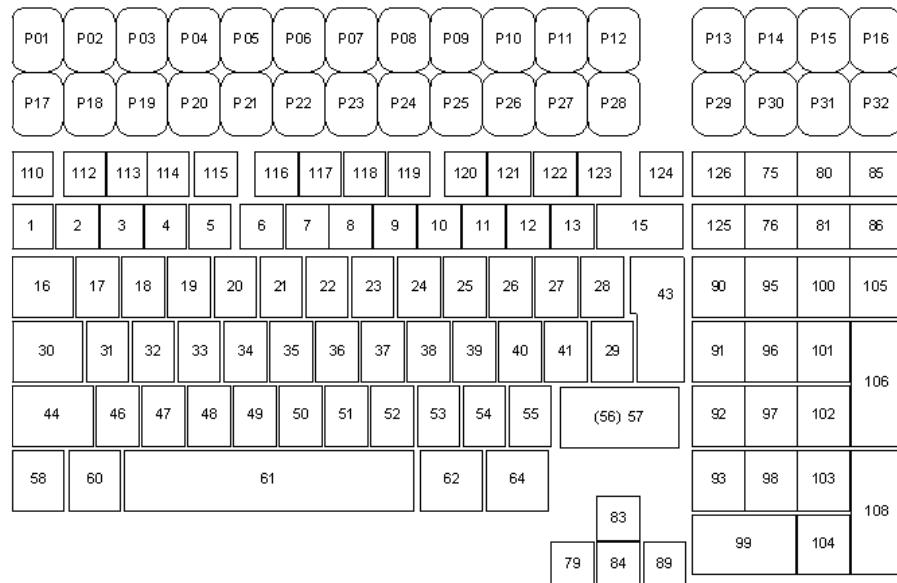
#### Scan code keyboard assignments

This section shows the CANPOS scan code keyboard assignment by country.

##### *Brazilian keyboard:*



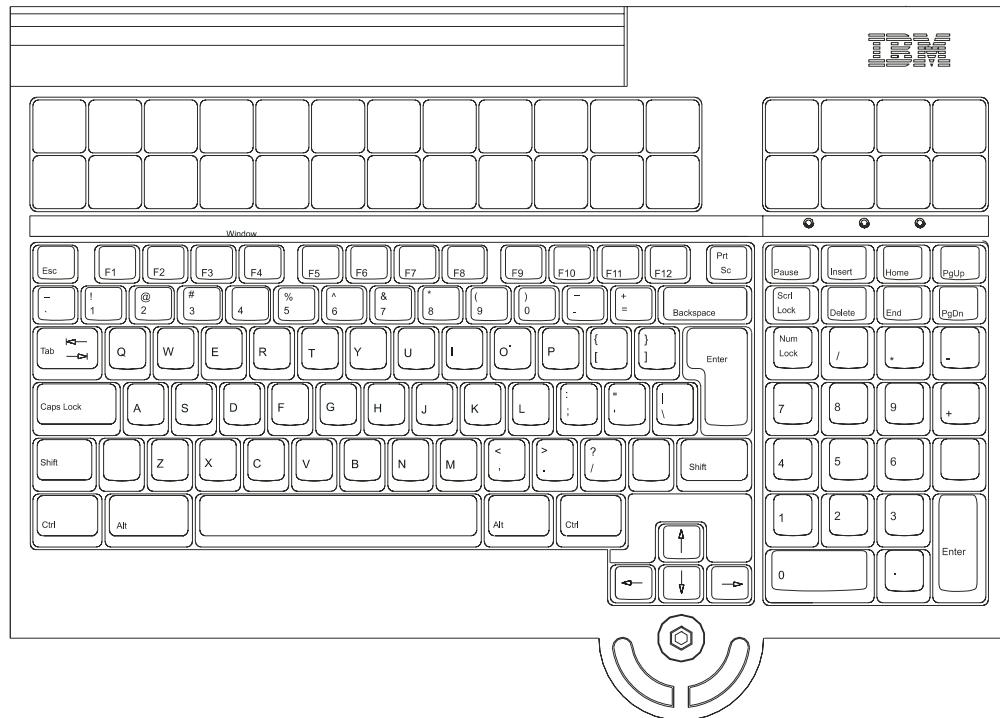
***European keyboard:******Japanese keyboard:***

***U.S. English keyboard:***

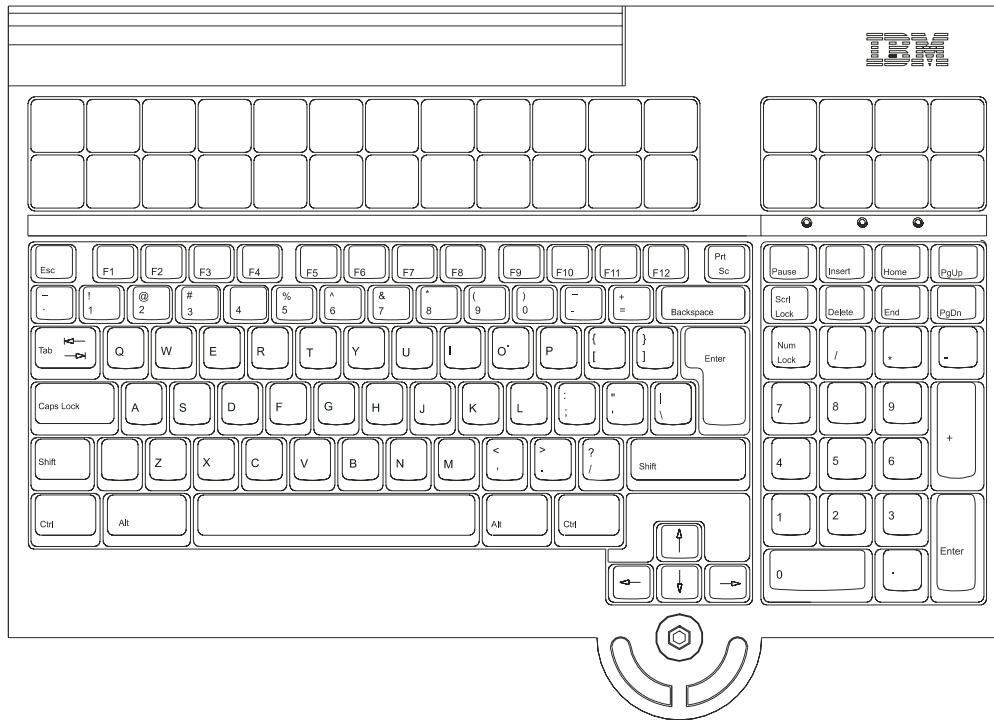
## CANPOS country-dependent keyboards

The following pages illustrate the keyboards for all the supported CANPOS keyboards.

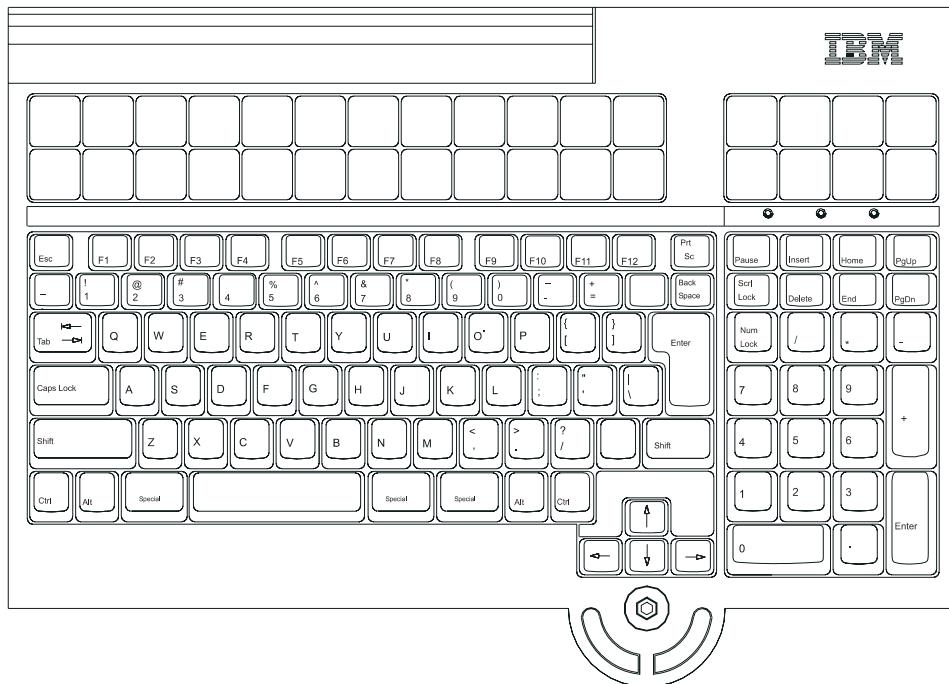
### Brazilian keyboard



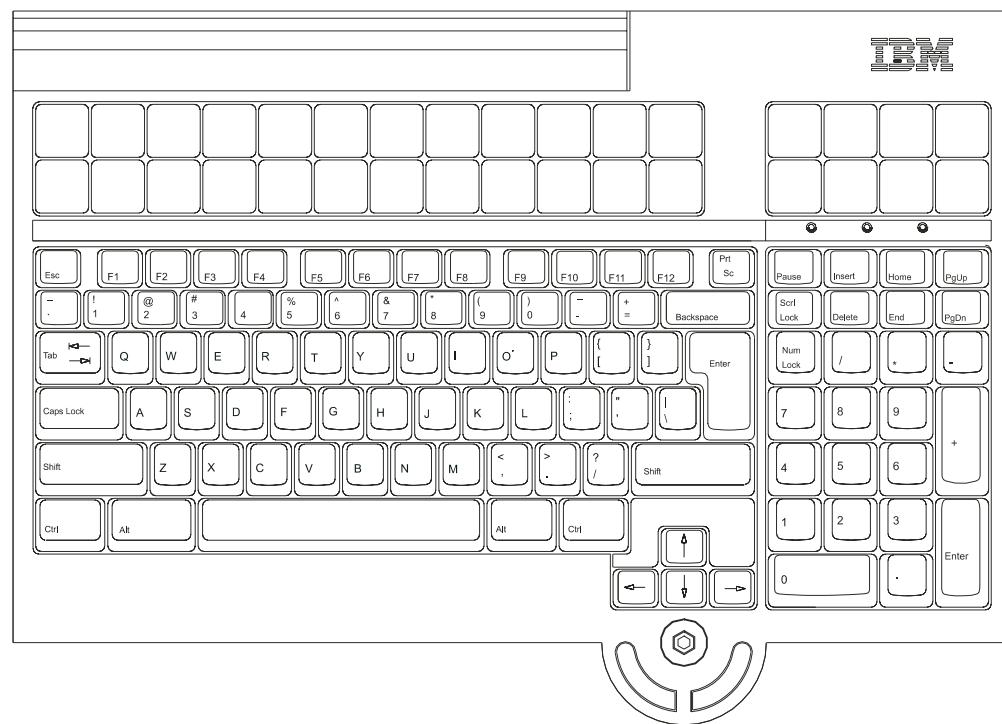
# European keyboard



# Japanese keyboard



## U.S. English keyboard





## Chapter 21. Character sets for terminal printers and displays

This chapter contains the character sets used by IBM UPOS drivers, including a link reference to the code page definition.

Codepage definitions can be found on the following IBM and Microsoft web pages:

<http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/index.jsp>  
<http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/bb964653.aspx>

Code page implementations may differ across hardware; line displays and printers may not implement characters in exactly the same way.

*Table 233. Single byte character set:*

Code Page	Name	Web Reference
101	OEM 7-Segment Alphanumeric font for Line Display	None, see codepage chart below
437	U.S. English	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00437.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00437.jsp</a> <a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305156.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305156.aspx</a>
775	MS-DOS Baltic Rim	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00775.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00775.jsp</a> <a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305159.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305159.aspx</a>
808	Cyrillic (with Euro)	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00808.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00808.jsp</a>
819	ISO/ANSI Multilingual	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00819.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00819.jsp</a>
848	Ukrainian (with Euro)	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00848.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00848.jsp</a>
850	Personal Computer - Multilingual	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00850.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00850.jsp</a> <a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305160.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305160.aspx</a>
852	Latin-2 - PC	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00852.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00852.jsp</a> <a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305161.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305161.aspx</a>
855	Cyrillic - PC	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00855.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00855.jsp</a> <a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305162.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305162.aspx</a>
857	Latin #5, Turkey – PC	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00857.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00857.jsp</a> <a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305163.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305163.aspx</a>
858	Personal Computer - Multilingual (with Euro)	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00858.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00858.jsp</a> <a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305164.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305164.aspx</a>
860	Portugal - Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00860.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00860.jsp</a>
861	Iceland - Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00861.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00861.jsp</a>
862	Israel - Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00862.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00862.jsp</a> <a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305165.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305165.aspx</a>
863	Canadian French - Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00863.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00863.jsp</a>
864	Arabic - Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00864.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00864.jsp</a>
865	Nordic - Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00865.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00865.jsp</a>

Table 233. Single byte character set: (continued)

Code Page	Name	Web Reference
866	PC Data, Cyrillic, Russian	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00866.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00866.jsp</a> <a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305166.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305166.aspx</a>
867	Israel - Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00867.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00867.jsp</a>
869	Greece - Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00869.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00869.jsp</a>
872	Cyrillic - PC with euro	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00872.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00872.jsp</a>
874	Thai with Low Tone Marks & Ancient Chars - PC	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00874.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00874.jsp</a>
998	The ASCII character set, supporting the ASCII characters	Defined by the UPOS Specification, <a href="http://www.nrf-arts.org/">http://www.nrf-arts.org/</a>
999	The ANSI character set	Defined by the UPOS Specification, <a href="http://www.nrf-arts.org/">http://www.nrf-arts.org/</a>
1116	Estonia – Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/resources/systems_i_software_globalization_pdf_cp01116z.pdf">http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/resources/systems_i_software_globalization_pdf_cp01116z.pdf</a>
1117	Latvia – Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/resources/systems_i_software_globalization_pdf_cp01117z.pdf">http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/resources/systems_i_software_globalization_pdf_cp01117z.pdf</a>
1118	Lithuania– Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/resources/servers_eserver_iseries_software_globalization_pdf_cp01118z.pdf">http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/resources/servers_eserver_iseries_software_globalization_pdf_cp01118z.pdf</a>
1119	Lithuanian and Russian, Personal Computer	<a href="http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/resources/systems_i_software_globalization_pdf_cp01119z.pdf">http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/resources/systems_i_software_globalization_pdf_cp01119z.pdf</a>
1250	Microsoft Windows - Central Europe	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305143.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305143.aspx</a>
1251	Microsoft Windows - Cyrillic	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305144.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305144.aspx</a>
1252	Microsoft Windows - Latin 1	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305145.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305145.aspx</a>
1253	Microsoft Windows - Greek	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305146.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305146.aspx</a>
1254	Microsoft Windows - Turkish	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305147.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305147.aspx</a>
1255	Microsoft Windows - Hebrew	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305148.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305148.aspx</a>
1256	Microsoft Windows - Arabic	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305149.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305149.aspx</a>
1257	Microsoft Windows - Baltic	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305150.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305150.aspx</a>

Table 234. Double byte character set:

Code Page	Name	Web Reference
926	Korean Hangul	<a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00926.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00926.jsp</a>
932	Japanese Shift-JIS (see Note 2 on page 349)	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305152.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305152.aspx</a>
936	Simplified Chinese	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305153.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305153.aspx</a>
949	Korean Hangul (see Note 2 on page 349)	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305154.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305154.aspx</a>
950	Traditional Chinese Big5 (see Note 2 on page 349)	<a href="http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305155.aspx">http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/goglobal/cc305155.aspx</a>
951	Hong Kong Supplementary Character Set - 2004 (see Note 2 on page 349)	
1361	Korean Johab	
1381	Simplified Chinese GB2312 (see Note 2 on page 349, and Note 3 on page 349)	

**Notes:**

1. See the “Character sets supported” section in each device chapter for the list of supported code pages by device type.
2. Code pages 932, 949, 951 and 1381 are double-byte code pages that are made up of one single-byte character set (SBCS) codepage and one double-byte character set (DBCS) codepage.

*Table 235.*

<b>Codepage</b>	<b>Members</b>
932	IBM SBCS codepage 897 <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00897.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00897.jsp</a> IBM DBCS codepage 301 <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00301.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00301.jsp</a>
949	IBM SBCS codepage 1088 <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp01088.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp01088.jsp</a> IBM DBCS codepage 951 <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00951.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp00951.jsp</a>
951	Microsoft DBCS codepage HKSCS (IBM CP951) <a href="http://www.microsoft.com/hk/hkscs/code/HKSCS.htm">http://www.microsoft.com/hk/hkscs/code/HKSCS.htm</a>
1381	IBM SBCS codepage 1115 <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp01115.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp01115.jsp</a> IBM DBCS codepage 1380 <a href="http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp01380.jsp">http://www-01.ibm.com/software/globalization/cp/cp01380.jsp</a>

3. Code pages 950 and 1381 are supported, but are too large to document in this book.

**Code Page 101**

LED 1X11 LINE DISPLAY CHARACTER SET AND EXPECTED OUTPUT																
	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
2 0 H				-												
3 0 H	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9				=		
	[ _]		]-	-]	[ _]	[ _]	[ _]		[ _]	[ _]				-		
4 0 H	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	L		N	O		
	[ _]		]-	-]	[ _]	[ _]	[ _]	[ _]	H				[ _]	[ _]	[ _]	[ _]
5 0 H	P	Q	R	S	T	U			Y							-
	[ _]	[ _]		]-	[ _]	[ _]			[ _]							
6 0 H	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	l		n	o		
	[ _]		]-	-]	[ _]	[ _]	[ _]	H					[ _]	[ _]	[ _]	[ _]
7 0 H	p	q	r	s	t	u			y							
	[ _]	[ _]		]-	[ _]	[ _]			[ _]							

Figure 71. Code page 101 chart

**Code Page 437**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>		► (SP)	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	æ	α	≡
<b>-1</b>	☺ SS000000	◀ SM630000	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	β	±
<b>-2</b>	☻ SS010000	↑ SM760000	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Γ	≥
<b>-3</b>	♥ SS020000	!! SP330000	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	π	≤
<b>-4</b>	♦ SS030000	¶ SM250000	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Σ	ƒ
<b>-5</b>	♣ SS040000	§ SM240000	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	σ	J
<b>-6</b>	♠ SS050000	— SM700000	&	6	F	V	f	v	å	û	¤	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	μ	÷
<b>-7</b>	● SM570000	↓ SM770000	'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	¤	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	τ	≈
<b>-8</b>	▀ SM570001	↑ SM320000	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ÿ	♪	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Φ	°
<b>-9</b>	○ SM750000	↓ SM330000	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	□	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Θ	•
<b>-A</b>	○ SM750002	→ SM310000	*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	□	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Ω	·
<b>-B</b>	♂ SM280000	← SM300000	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	¢	½	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	δ	√
<b>-C</b>	♀ SM290000	L SA420000	,	<	L	\	l		î	£	¼	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	∞	n
<b>-D</b>	♪ SM930000	↔ SM780000	-	=	M	]	m	}	ì	¥	i	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ϕ	²
<b>-E</b>	♪ SM910000	▲ SM600000	.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	Pts	«	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ε	■
<b>-F</b>	☀ SM690000	▼ SV040000	/	?	O	—	o	◊	Å	f	»	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	∩ (RSP)	SP300000

**Code Page 00437**

**Code Page 775**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>		►	(SP)	0	@	P	'	p	Ć	É	Ā	█	□	á	Ó	(SHY)
	SM590000	SP010000	ND100000	SM050000	LP020000	SD130000	LP010000	LC120000	LE120000	LA320000	SF140000	SF020000	LA430000	LO120000	SP320000	
<b>-1</b>	☺	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	Í	█	□	č	ß	±
	SS000000	SM630000	SP020000	ND010000	LA020000	LQ020000	LA010000	LQ010000	LU170000	LA510000	LI320000	SF150000	SF070000	LC210000	LS610000	SA020000
<b>-2</b>	☻	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó	█	□	€	Ó	"
	SS010000	SM760000	SP040000	ND020000	LB020000	LR020000	LB010000	LR010000	LE110000	LA520000	LO110000	SF160000	SF060000	LE430000	LO320000	SP210000
<b>-3</b>	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s	ā	ō	Ž	█	□	è	Ń	¾
	SS020000	SP330000	SM010000	ND030000	LC020000	LS020000	LC010000	LS010000	LA310000	LO310000	LZ300000	SF110000	SF080000	LE290000	LN120000	NF050000
<b>-4</b>	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ż	█	□	ł	õ	¶
	SS030000	SM250000	SC030000	ND040000	LD020000	LT020000	LD010000	LT010000	LA170000	LO170000	LZ290000	SF090000	SF100000	LI430000	LO190000	SM250000
<b>-5</b>	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	ǵ	G	ž	█	□	š	õ	§
	SS040000	SM240000	SM020000	ND050000	LE020000	LU020000	LE010000	LU010000	LG410000	LG420000	LZ110000	LA440000	SF050000	LS210000	LO200000	SM240000
<b>-6</b>	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	å	¢	"	█	□	μ	÷	
	SS050000	SM700000	SM030000	ND060000	LF020000	LV020000	LF010000	LV010000	LA270000	SC040000	SP220000	LC220000	LU440000	LU430000	SM170000	SA060000
<b>-7</b>	●	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w	ć	Ś	ł	█	□	ū	ń	"
	SM570000	SM770000	SP050000	ND070000	LG020000	LW020000	LG010000	LW010000	LC110000	LS120000	SM650000	LE440000	LU320000	LU310000	LN110000	SP230000
<b>-8</b>	█	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	ł	ś	©	█	□	ž	ķ	º
	SM570001	SM320000	SP060000	ND080000	LH020000	LX020000	LH010000	LX010000	LL610000	LS110000	SM520000	LE300000	SF380000	LZ210000	LK420000	SM190000
<b>-9</b>	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ē	ö	®	█	□	k	*	
	SM750000	SM330000	SP070000	ND090000	LI020000	LY020000	LI010000	LY010000	LE310000	LO180000	SM530000	SF230000	SF390000	SF040000	LK410000	SA790000
<b>-A</b>	◎	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z	Ŕ	Ü	¬	█	□	ł	·	
	SM750002	SM310000	SM040000	SP130000	LJ020000	LZ020000	LJ010000	LZ010000	LR420000	LU180000	SM660000	SF240000	SF400000	SF010000	LL420000	SD630000
<b>-B</b>	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{	ŕ	ø	½	█	□	ł	1	
	SM280000	SM300000	SA010000	SP140000	LK020000	SM060000	LK010000	SM110000	LR410000	LO610000	NF010000	SF250000	SF410000	SF610000	LL410000	ND011000
<b>-C</b>	♀	₼	,	<	L	\	l		í	£	¼	█	□	ñ	³	
	SM290000	SA420000	SP080000	SA030000	LL020000	SM070000	LL010000	SM130000	LI310000	SC020000	NF040000	SF260000	SF420000	SF570000	LN410000	ND031000
<b>-D</b>	♪	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}	ż	Ø	Ł	█	□	ē	²	
	SM930000	SM780000	SP100000	SA040000	LM020000	SM080000	LM010000	SM140000	LZ120000	LO620000	LL620000	LI440000	SF430000	SF580000	LE320000	ND021000
<b>-E</b>	♪	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	×	«	š	█	ñ	·	
	SM910000	SM600000	SP110000	SA050000	LN020000	SD150000	LN010000	SD190000	LA180000	SA070000	SP170000	LS220000	SF440000	SF590000	LN420000	SM470000
<b>-F</b>	☀	▼	/	?	O	-	o	◊	Å	¤	»	ž	█	▀	,	(RSP)
	SM690000	SV040000	SP120000	SP150000	LO020000	SP090000	LO010000	SM790000	LA280000	SC010000	SP180000	SF030000	LZ220000	SF600000	SP200000	SP300000

Figure 72. Code page 775 chart

**Code Page 808**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>		► (SP)	0	@	P	'	p	A	P	a	█	□	■	□	р	Ё
	SM590000	SP010000	ND100000	SM050000	LP020000	SD130000	LP010000	KA020000	KR020000	KA010000	SF140000	SF020000	SF460000	KR010000	KE180000	
<b>-1</b>	☺	◀ !	1	A	Q	a	q	Б	С	б	█	□	■	□	с	ё
	SS000000	SM630000	SP020000	ND010000	LA020000	LQ020000	LA010000	KB020000	KS020000	KB010000	SF150000	SF070000	SF470000	KS010000	KE170000	
<b>-2</b>	☻	↔ "	2	B	R	b	r	В	Т	в	█	□	■	□	т	€
	SS010000	SM760000	SP040000	ND020000	LB020000	LR020000	LB010000	KV020000	KT020000	KV010000	SF160000	SF060000	SF480000	KT010000	KE160000	
<b>-3</b>	♥	!! #	3	C	S	c	s	Г	У	г	□	□	□	□	у	€
	SS020000	SP330000	SM010000	ND030000	LC020000	LS020000	LC010000	KG020000	KU020000	KG010000	SF110000	SF080000	SF490000	KU010000	KE150000	
<b>-4</b>	♦	¶ \$	4	D	T	d	t	Д	Ф	д	█	□	■	□	ф	ї
	SS030000	SM250000	SC030000	ND040000	LD020000	LT020000	LD010000	KD020000	KF020000	KD010000	SF090000	SF100000	SF500000	KF010000	KI180000	
<b>-5</b>	♣	§ %	5	E	U	e	u	Е	Х	е	█	□	■	□	х	ї
	SS040000	SM240000	SM020000	ND050000	LE020000	LU020000	LE010000	LU010000	KE020000	KH020000	KE010000	SF190000	SF050000	SF510000	KH010000	KI170000
<b>-6</b>	♠	- &	6	F	V	f	v	Ж	Ц	ж	█	□	■	□	ц	ў
	SS050000	SM700000	SM030000	ND060000	LF020000	LV020000	LF010000	LV010000	KZ220000	KC020000	KZ210000	SF200000	SF360000	SF520000	KC010000	KU240000
<b>-7</b>	•	↔ '	7	G	W	g	w	З	Ч	з	█	□	■	□	ч	ў
	SM570000	SM770000	SP050000	ND070000	LG020000	LW020000	LG010000	LW010000	KZ020000	KC220000	KZ010000	SF210000	SF370000	SF530000	KC210000	KU230000
<b>-8</b>	█	↑ (	8	H	X	h	x	И	Ш	и	█	□	■	□	ш	о
	SM570001	SM320000	SP060000	ND080000	LH020000	LX020000	LH010000	LX010000	KI020000	KS220000	KI010000	SF220000	SF380000	SF540000	KS210000	SM190000
<b>-9</b>	○	↓ )	9	I	Y	i	y	Й	Щ	й	█	□	■	□	щ	*
	SM750000	SM330000	SP070000	ND090000	LI020000	LY020000	LI010000	LY010000	KJ120000	KS160000	KJ110000	SF230000	SF390000	SF400000	KS150000	SA790000
<b>-A</b>	◎	→ *	:	J	Z	j	z	К	Ь	к	█	□	■	□	ь	·
	SM750002	SM310000	SM040000	SP130000	LJ020000	LZ020000	LJ010000	LZ010000	KK020000	KU220000	KK010000	SF240000	SF400000	SF010000	KU210000	SD630000
<b>-B</b>	♂	← +	;	K	[	k	{	Л	Ы	л	█	□	■	□	ы	√
	SM280000	SM300000	SA010000	SP140000	LK020000	SM060000	LK010000	SM110000	KL020000	KY020000	KL010000	SF250000	SF410000	SF610000	KY010000	SA800000
<b>-C</b>	♀	₼ <	₼	L	\	1		М	Ь	м	█	□	■	□	ь	№
	SM290000	SA420000	SP080000	SA030000	LL020000	SM070000	LL010000	SM130000	KM020000	KX120000	KM010000	SF260000	SF420000	SF570000	KX110000	SM000000
<b>-D</b>	♪	↔ - =	M	J	m	}	Н	Э	н	█	□	■	□	э	€	
	SM930000	SM780000	SP100000	SA040000	LM020000	SM080000	LM010000	SM140000	KN020000	KE140000	KN010000	SF270000	SF430000	SF580000	KE130000	SC200000
<b>-E</b>	♪	▲ . >	N	^	n	~	О	Ю	о	█	□	■	□	ю	■	
	SM910000	SM600000	SP110000	SA050000	LN020000	SD150000	LN010000	SD190000	KO020000	KU160000	KO010000	SF280000	SF440000	SF590000	KU150000	SM470000
<b>-F</b>	☼	▼ / ?	O	-	o	◊	П	Я	п	█	□	■	□	я	(RSP)	
	SM690000	SV040000	SP120000	SP150000	LO020000	SP090000	LO010000	SM790000	KP020000	KA160000	KP010000	SF030000	SF450000	SF600000	KA150000	SP300000

Figure 73. Code page 808 chart

**Code Page 819**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>			(SP) SP010000	<b>0</b> ND100000	@ SM050000	P LP020000	' SD130000	p LP010000			(RSP) SP300000	° SM190000	À LA140000	Ð LD620000	à LA130000	ð LD630000
<b>-1</b>			! SP020000	<b>1</b> ND010000	A LA020000	Q LQ020000	a LA010000	q LQ010000			i SP030000	± SA020000	Á LA120000	Ñ LN200000	á LA110000	ñ LN190000
<b>-2</b>			" SP040000	<b>2</b> ND020000	B LB020000	R LR020000	b LB010000	r LR010000			¢ SC040000	² ND021000	Â LA160000	Ò LO140000	â LA150000	ò LO130000
<b>-3</b>			# SM010000	<b>3</b> ND030000	C LC020000	S LS020000	c LC010000	s LS010000			£ SC020000	³ ND031000	Ã LA200000	Ó LO120000	ã LA190000	ó LO110000
<b>-4</b>			\$ SC030000	<b>4</b> ND040000	D LD020000	T LT020000	d LD010000	t LT010000			¤ SC010000	' SD110000	Ä LA180000	Ô LO160000	ä LA170000	ô LO150000
<b>-5</b>			% SM020000	<b>5</b> ND050000	E LE020000	U LU020000	e LE010000	u LU010000			¥ SC050000	µ SM170000	Å LA280000	Õ LO200000	å LA270000	õ LO190000
<b>-6</b>			& SM030000	<b>6</b> ND060000	F LF020000	V LV020000	f LF010000	v LV010000			 SM650000	¶ SM250000	Æ LA520000	Ö LO180000	æ LA510000	ö LO170000
<b>-7</b>			' SP050000	<b>7</b> ND070000	G LG020000	W LW020000	g LG010000	w LW010000			§ SM240000	· SD630000	Ç LC420000	× SA070000	ç LC410000	÷ SA060000
<b>-8</b>			( SP060000	<b>8</b> ND080000	H LH020000	X LX020000	h LH010000	x LX010000			“ SD170000	, SD410000	È LE140000	Ø LO620000	è LE130000	ø LO610000
<b>-9</b>			) SP070000	<b>9</b> ND090000	I LI020000	Y LY020000	i LI010000	y LY010000			© SM520000	¹ ND011000	É LE120000	Ù LU140000	é LE110000	ù LU130000
<b>-A</b>			*	:	J SP130000	Z LJ020000	j LJ010000	z LZ010000			¤ SM210000	¤ SM200000	Ê LE160000	Ú LU120000	ê LE150000	ú LU110000
<b>-B</b>			+	;	K SP140000	[ LK020000	k LK010000	{ SM110000			« SP170000	» SP180000	Ë LE180000	Û LU160000	ë LE170000	û LU150000
<b>-C</b>			,	<	L SA030000	\ LL020000	l LL010000	 SM130000			¬ SM660000	¼ NF040000	Ì LH140000	Ü LU180000	ì LI130000	ü LU170000
<b>-D</b>			-	=	M SA040000	] LM020000	m LM010000	}			(SHY) SP320000	½ NF010000	Í LI120000	Ý LY120000	í LI110000	ý LY110000
<b>-E</b>			.	>	N SP110000	^ LN020000	n LN010000	~ SD190000			® SM530000	¾ NF050000	Î LI160000	Þ LT640000	î LI150000	þ LT630000
<b>-F</b>			/	?	O SP150000	— LO020000	o LO010000				— SM150000	ł SP160000	Ï LI180000	ß LS610000	ï LI170000	ÿ LY170000

Figure 74. Code page 819 chart

**Code Page 848**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>		► (SP)	0	@	P	'	p	A	P	a	█	█	█	█	р	Ё
	SM590000	SP010000	ND100000	SM050000	LP020000	SD130000	LP010000	KA020000	KR020000	KA010000	SF140000	SF020000	SF460000	KR010000	KE180000	
<b>-1</b>	☺	◀ !	1	A	Q	a	q	Б	С	б	█	█	█	█	с	ё
	SS000000	SM630000	SP020000	ND010000	LA020000	LQ020000	LA010000	KB020000	KS020000	KB010000	SF150000	SF070000	SF470000	KS010000	KE170000	
<b>-2</b>	☻	↔ "	2	B	R	b	r	В	Т	в	█	█	█	█	т	Г
	SS010000	SM760000	SP040000	ND020000	LB020000	LR020000	LB010000	KV020000	KT020000	KV010000	SF160000	SF060000	SF480000	KT010000	KG300000	
<b>-3</b>	♥	!! #	3	C	S	c	s	Г	У	г	█	█	█	█	у	г
	SS020000	SP330000	SM010000	ND030000	LC020000	LS020000	LC010000	KG020000	KU020000	KG010000	SF110000	SF080000	SF490000	KU010000	KG290000	
<b>-4</b>	♦	¶ \$	4	D	T	d	t	Д	Ф	д	█	█	█	█	ф	€
	SS030000	SM250000	SC030000	ND040000	LD020000	LT020000	LD010000	KD020000	KF020000	KD010000	SF090000	SF100000	SF500000	KF010000	KE160000	
<b>-5</b>	♣	§ %	5	E	U	e	u	Е	Х	е	█	█	█	█	х	€
	SS040000	SM240000	SM020000	ND050000	LE020000	LU020000	LE010000	LU010000	KE020000	KH020000	KE010000	SF190000	SF050000	SF510000	KH010000	KE150000
<b>-6</b>	♠	- &	6	F	V	f	v	Ж	Ц	ж	█	█	█	█	ц	і
	SS050000	SM700000	SM030000	ND060000	LF020000	LV020000	LF010000	LV010000	KZ220000	KC020000	KZ210000	SF200000	SF360000	SF520000	KC010000	KI120000
<b>-7</b>	•	↔ '	7	G	W	g	w	З	Ч	з	█	█	█	█	ч	і
	SM570000	SM770000	SP050000	ND070000	LG020000	LW020000	LG010000	LW010000	KZ020000	KC220000	KZ010000	SF210000	SF370000	SF530000	KC210000	KI110000
<b>-8</b>	█	↑ (	8	H	X	h	x	И	Ш	и	█	█	█	█	ш	і
	SM570001	SM320000	SP060000	ND080000	LH020000	LX020000	LH010000	LX010000	KI020000	KS220000	KI010000	SF220000	SF380000	SF540000	KS210000	KI180000
<b>-9</b>	○	↓ )	9	I	Y	i	y	Й	Щ	й	█	█	█	█	щ	ї
	SM750000	SM330000	SP070000	ND090000	LI020000	LY020000	LI010000	LY010000	KJ120000	KS160000	KJ110000	SF230000	SF390000	SF400000	KS150000	KI170000
<b>-A</b>	◎	→ *	:	J	Z	j	z	К	Ь	к	█	█	█	█	ь	÷
	SM750002	SM310000	SM040000	SP130000	LJ020000	LZ020000	LJ010000	LZ010000	KK020000	KU220000	KK010000	SF240000	SF400000	SF010000	KU210000	SA060000
<b>-B</b>	♂	← + ;		K	[	k	{	Л	Ы	л	█	█	█	█	ы	±
	SM280000	SM300000	SA010000	SP140000	LK020000	SM060000	LK010000	SM110000	KL020000	KY020000	KL010000	SF250000	SF410000	SF610000	KY010000	SA020000
<b>-C</b>	♀	Л , <		L	\	1		М	Ь	м	█	█	█	█	ь	№
	SM290000	SA420000	SP080000	SA030000	LL020000	SM070000	LL010000	SM130000	KM020000	KX120000	KM010000	SF260000	SF420000	SF570000	KX110000	SM000000
<b>-D</b>	♪	↔ - =		M	]	m	}	Н	Э	н	█	█	█	█	э	€
	SM930000	SM780000	SP100000	SA040000	LM020000	SM080000	LM010000	SM140000	KN020000	KE140000	KN010000	SF270000	SF430000	SF580000	KE130000	SC200000
<b>-E</b>	♪	▲ . >		N	^	n	~	О	Ю	о	█	█	█	█	ю	■
	SM910000	SM600000	SP110000	SA050000	LN020000	SD150000	LN010000	SD190000	KO020000	KU160000	KO010000	SF280000	SF440000	SF590000	KU150000	SM470000
<b>-F</b>	☼	▼ / ?		O	-	o	◊	П	Я	п	█	█	█	█	я	(RSP)
	SM690000	SV040000	SP120000	SP150000	LO020000	SP090000	LO010000	SM790000	KP020000	KA160000	KP010000	SF030000	SF450000	SF600000	KA150000	SP300000

Figure 75. Code page 848 chart

**Code Page 850**

HEX DIGITS 1ST →	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>	
2ND ↓																	
<b>-0</b>		► (SP)	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	ð	Ó	(SHY)	SP320000	
<b>-1</b>	☺	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	Ð	Þ	±	SA020000
<b>-2</b>	☻	↑	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	Ê	Ô	=	SM100000
<b>-3</b>	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	Ë	Ò	¾	NF050000
<b>-4</b>	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	È	Ñ	¶	SM250000
<b>-5</b>	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	Á	[REDACTED]	í	Õ	§	SM240000
<b>-6</b>	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	å	û	¤	Â	ã	Í	µ	÷	SA060000
<b>-7</b>	●	↓	'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	¤	À	Ã	Î	þ	,	SD410000
<b>-8</b>	█	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ÿ	¸	©	[REDACTED]	Ï	Þ	°	SM190000
<b>-9</b>	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	®	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	Ú	..	SD170000	
<b>-A</b>	○	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	¬	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	Û	•	SD630000	
<b>-B</b>	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	ø	½	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	Ù	1	ND011000	
<b>-C</b>	♀	L	,	<	L	\	l		î	ƒ	¼	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	ý	3	ND031000	
<b>-D</b>	♪	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}	ì	Ø	i	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	Ý	2	ND021000	
<b>-E</b>	♪	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	×	«	¥	[REDACTED]	–	■	SM470000	
<b>-F</b>	☀	▼	/	?	O	—	o	◊	Å	f	»	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	’	(RSP)	SP300000	

**Code Page 00850**

**Code Page 852**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>	
<b>-0</b> SSM90000	► (SP) SMS90000	0 ND100000 SP010000	@ SM050000 LP020000	P SD130000 LP010000	' LP010000 LC420000	Ç LE120000 LA110000	É SF140000 SF020000	á SF140000 SF020000	ł LD610000 LD610000	đ LD610000 LO120000	Ó SP320000 (SHY)						
<b>-1</b> SS000000	☺ SM630000	! SP020000 ND010000	1 LA020000 LQ020000	A LA010000 LQ010000	Q LU170000 LL120000	a LL120000 LI110000	ü SF150000 SF070000	ú LI110000 SF150000	ł LD620000 LS610000	đ LD620000 SD250000	Đ LS610000 SD250000	ß "					
<b>-2</b> SS010000	☻ SM760000	↑ SP040000 ND020000	" LB020000 LR020000	2 LB010000 LR010000	R LE110000 LE110000	b LL110000 LO110000	é SF160000 SF060000	í LO110000 SF160000	ł LD220000 LO160000	đ LD220000 SD430000	Đ LO160000 SD430000	Ô SD430000 SD430000					
<b>-3</b> SS020000	♥ SP330000	!! SM010000 ND030000	# LC020000 LS020000	3 LC010000 LS010000	S LA150000 LO150000	c LA150000 LO150000	â SF110000 SF080000	ú LU110000 LE180000	ł LE180000 LN120000	đ LN120000 SD210000	ë LN120000 SD210000	Ñ SD210000 SD210000	▼				
<b>-4</b> SS030000	♦ SM250000	¶ SC030000 ND040000	\$ LD020000 LT020000	4 LD010000 LT010000	D LT010000 LA170000	T LA170000 LO170000	ä LA440000 LA440000	ö LA440000 SF090000	à SF090000 SF100000	đ LD210000 LN110000	ń LN110000 SD230000	ń SD230000 SD230000	~				
<b>-5</b> SS040000	♣ SM240000	§ SM020000 ND050000	% LE020000 LU020000	5 LE010000 LU010000	E LU010000 LU270000	U LU010000 LL220000	ü LU270000 LA430000	ł LU270000 LA120000	á LU270000 SF050000	ň LN220000 LN220000	Á LN220000 LN220000	ň LN220000 SM240000	§ SM240000 SM240000				
<b>-6</b> SS050000	♠ SM700000	- SM030000 ND060000	& LF020000 LV020000	6 LF010000 LV010000	F LV010000 LC110000	V LC110000 LL210000	f LL210000 LZ220000	ć LZ220000 LA160000	ž LA160000 LA240000	á LA240000 LI120000	ă LI120000 LS220000	í LS220000 SA060000	š SA060000 ÷				
<b>-7</b> SM570000	● SM770000	↓ SP050000 ND070000	' LG020000 LW020000	7 LG010000 LG010000	G LW020000 LY020000	W LY020000 LI010000	g LY020000 LI010000	w LY020000 LC410000	ś LY020000 LS120000	ż LZ110000 LZ210000	ě LZ110000 LE220000	á LA230000 LA230000	í LII160000 LS210000	š LS210000 SD410000			
<b>-8</b> SM570001	▀ SM320000	↑ SP060000 ND080000	( LH020000 LX020000	8 LH010000 LX010000	H LX020000 LH010000	X LX010000 LL610000	h LX010000 LS110000	ł LL610000 LE440000	é LE440000 LS420000	ž LE440000 SF380000	đ LE210000 SF380000	ř LE210000 LE210000	ó LR120000 SM190000	º SM190000 SM190000			
<b>-9</b> SM750000	○ SM330000	↓ SP070000 ND090000	) LI020000 LY020000	9 LI010000 LY010000	I LY020000 LI010000	Y LY020000 LI010000	i LY020000 LY010000	y LY020000 LE170000	ë LE170000 LO180000	ö LE430000 SF230000	à SF230000 SF390000	é SF040000 SF390000	ú LU120000 LU120000	” SD170000 SD170000			
<b>-A</b> SM750002	○ SM310000	→ SM040000 SP130000	* LJ020000 LJ010000	: LJ010000 LZ020000	J LZ020000 LJ010000	Z LJ010000 LZ010000	j LZ010000 LO260000	z LO260000 LU180000	ó LU180000 SF240000	ü SF240000 SF400000	à SF010000 SF400000	í LR110000 SF010000	á LR110000 SD290000	í SD290000 SD290000			
<b>-B</b> SM280000	♂ SM300000	← SA010000 SP140000	+ SA010000 LK020000	; SM060000 SM060000	K LK020000 LK010000	[ SM110000 SM110000	k SM110000 LO250000	{ LO250000 LT220000	ő LT220000 LZ110000	ť LZ110000 SF250000	ž SF250000 SF410000	ú SF610000 SF410000	ú LU260000 LU260000	ú LU260000 LU260000	ú LU260000 LU260000		
<b>-C</b> SM290000	♀ SA420000	, SP080000 SA030000	< LL020000 SM070000	L LL010000 SM070000	L SM070000 LL010000	\ SM130000 SM130000	l SM130000 LI150000	LI150000 LT210000	î LT210000 LC220000	č LC220000 SF260000	đ SF260000 SF420000	ý SF570000 SF570000	ý LY110000 LY110000	ý LR220000 LR220000			
<b>-D</b> SM930000	♪ SM780000	↔ SP100000 SA040000	- SA040000 LM020000	= SM080000 LM010000	M SM140000 SM140000	] LM100000 LZ120000	m SM140000 LZ120000	} LZ120000 LL620000	ž LZ120000 LS410000	ł LZ120000 LZ300000	đ SF430000 SF430000	ý LT420000 LT420000	ý LY120000 LY120000	ý LR210000 LR210000			
<b>-E</b> SM910000	♪ SM600000	. SP110000 SA050000	> LN020000 SD150000	N LN010000 LN010000	^ SD150000 SD190000	n LN010000 SD190000	~ SD190000 LA180000	ä LA180000 SA070000	ö SA070000 SPI170000	ü SPI170000 LZ290000	à SF440000 SF440000	ú LU280000 LU280000	ú LT410000 LT410000	ú SM470000 SM470000			
<b>-F</b> SM690000	☀ SV040000	/ SP120000 SP150000	? LO020000 SP090000	O LO010000 LO010000	— SM790000 SM790000	o SM790000 LC120000	◊ LC120000 LC210000	ć LC210000 SP180000	č SP180000 SF030000	đ SF030000 SC010000	í SF600000 SF600000	’ SD110000 SD110000	’ SP300000 (RSP)				

**Code Page 00852**

**Code Page 855**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	0-	1-	2-	3-	4-	5-	6-	7-	8-	9-	A-	B-	C-	D-	E-	F-	
-0	► (SP) SM590000	SP010000	0 ND100000	@ SM050000	P LP020000	` SD130000	p LP010000	ÿ KD610000	ÿ KL410000	ÿ KA010000	ÿ SF140000	ÿ SF020000	ÿ KL010000	ÿ KA160000	ÿ (SHY) SP320000		
-1	☺ SS000000	SM630000	! ND010000	1 LA020000	Q LQ020000	a LA010000	q LQ010000	Ђ KD620000	Ђ KL420000	Ђ KA020000	Ђ SF150000	Ђ SF070000	Ђ KL020000	Ђ KR010000	Ђ KY010000		
-2	☻ SS010000	SM760000	↑ SP040000	" ND020000	B LB020000	R LR020000	b LB010000	r LR010000	ѓ KG110000	ѓ KN110000	ѓ KB010000	ѓ SF160000	ѓ SF060000	ѓ KM010000	ѓ KR020000	ѓ KY020000	
-3	♥ SS020000	SP330000	!! SM010000	# ND030000	C LC020000	S LS020000	c LC010000	s LS010000	Ѓ KG120000	Ѓ KN120000	Ѓ KB020000	Ѓ SF110000	Ѓ SF080000	Ѓ KM020000	Ѓ KS010000	Ѓ KZ010000	
-4	♦ SS030000	SM250000	¶ SC030000	\$ ND040000	D LD020000	T LT020000	d LD010000	t LT010000	ë KE170000	ë KC110000	ë KC010000	ë SF090000	ë SF100000	ë KN010000	ë KS020000	ë KZ020000	
-5	♣ SS040000	SM240000	% SM020000	5 ND050000	E LE020000	U LU020000	e LE010000	u LU010000	Ё KE180000	Ё KC120000	Ё KC020000	Ё SF050000	Ё SF060000	Ё KN020000	Ё KT010000	Ё KS210000	
-6	♠ SS050000	SM700000	- SM030000	6 ND060000	F LF020000	V LV020000	f LF010000	v LV010000	€ KE150000	€ KK110000	€ KD010000	€ KH020000	€ KK010000	€ KO010000	€ KT020000	€ KS220000	
-7	● SM570000	SM770000	↕ SP050000	' ND070000	G LG020000	W LW020000	g LG010000	w LW010000	€ KE160000	€ KK120000	€ KD020000	€ KI010000	€ KK020000	€ KO020000	€ KU010000	€ KE130000	
-8	█ SM570001	SM320000	↑ SP060000	( ND080000	H LH020000	X LX020000	h LH010000	x LX010000	š KZ150000	š KU230000	š KE010000	š KI020000	š SF380000	š KP010000	š KU020000	š KE140000	
-9	○ SM750000	SM330000	↓ SP070000	) ND090000	I LI020000	Y LY020000	i LI010000	y LY010000	š KZ160000	š KU240000	š KE020000	š SF230000	š SF390000	š SF040000	š KZ210000	š KS150000	
-A	◎ SM750002	SM310000	→ SM040000	*	J LJ020000	Z LZ020000	j LJ010000	z LZ010000	и KI110000	и KG210000	и KF010000	и SF240000	и SF400000	и SF010000	и KZ220000	и KS160000	
-B	♂ SM280000	SM300000	← SA010000	+	;	K LK020000	[ SM060000	k LK010000	{ SM110000	I KI120000	И KG220000	Ф KF020000	И SF250000	И SF410000	И SF610000	В KV010000	Ч KC210000
-C	♀ SM290000	SA420000	,	< SA030000	L LL020000	\ SM070000	l LL010000	SM130000	ї KI170000	ї KU150000	ї KG010000	ї SF260000	ї SF420000	ї SF570000	В KV020000	Ч KC220000	
-D	♪ SM930000	SM780000	- SP100000	= SA040000	M LM020000	m LM010000	} SM140000	ї KI180000	Ю KU160000	Г KG020000	й KJ110000	И SF430000	П KP020000	ь KX110000	§ SM240000		
-E	♪ SM910000	SM600000	.	> SA050000	N LN020000	^ SD150000	n LN010000	~ SD190000	ј KJ010000	њ KU210000	« SP170000	Й KJ120000	Й SF400000	я KA150000	Ь KX120000	■ SM470000	
-F	☀ SM690000	SV040000	/ SP120000	?	O LO020000	— SP090000	o LO010000	◊ SM790000	ј KJ020000	Ђ KU220000	» SP180000	» SF030000	» SC010000	» SF600000	№ SM000000	(RSP) SP300000	

**Code Page 857**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>		► (SP)	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á	[grid]	[L]	ø	Ó	(SHY)	SP320000
<b>-1</b>	☺ SS000000	◀ SM630000	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í	[grid]	[H]	¤	ß	± LS610000 SA020000
<b>-2</b>	☻ SS010000	↑ SM760000	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó	[grid]	[H]	Ê	Ô	
<b>-3</b>	♥ SS020000	!! SP330000	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú	[grid]	[H]	Ë	Ò	¾ LO140000 NF050000
<b>-4</b>	♦ SS030000	¶ SM250000	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	[grid]	[H]	È	õ	¶ SM250000
<b>-5</b>	♣ SS040000	§ SM240000	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	Á	[grid]		Õ	§ SM240000
<b>-6</b>	♠ SS050000	— SM700000	&	6	F	V	f	v	å	û	Ğ	Â	ã	Í	µ	÷ SA060000
<b>-7</b>	● SM570000	↓ SM770000	'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	ğ	À	Ã	Î		SD410000
<b>-8</b>	▀ SM570001	↑ SM320000	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	í	ş	©	[L]	İ	×	° SM190000
<b>-9</b>	○ SM750000	↓ SM330000	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	ö	®	SM520000	[F]	LI180000	SA070000	
<b>-A</b>	○ SM750002	→ SM310000	*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	¬	[grid]	[H]	Ú	.. SD170000	
<b>-B</b>	♂ SM280000	← SM300000	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	ø	½	[grid]	[H]	Û	1 ND011000	
<b>-C</b>	♀ SM290000	L SA420000	,	<	L	\	l		î	£	¼	[grid]	[H]	ì	3 ND031000	
<b>-D</b>	♪ SM930000	↔ SM780000	-	=	M	]	m	}	ı	Ø	ı	¢	≡	İ	ÿ	2 ND021000
<b>-E</b>	♪ SM910000	▲ SM600000	.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	Ş	«	¥	[grid]	İ	- SM150000 SM470000	
<b>-F</b>	☀ SM690000	▼ SV040000	/	?	O	—	o	◊	Å	§	»	SP180000	[grid]	■	' (RSP) SP300000	

**Code Page 00857**

**Code Page 858**

HEX DIGITS	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
1ST →	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
2ND ↓																
<b>-0</b>		► (SP) SM590000	0 (SP) SP010000	@ (ND) ND100000	P (SM) SM050000	` (LP) LP020000	p (SD) SD130000	ç (LP) LP010000	É (LC) LC420000	á (LE) LE120000	â (LA) LA110000	■ (SF) SF140000	□ (SF) SF020000	ñ (LD) LD630000	ð (LO) LO120000	ó (SH) SP320000
<b>-1</b>	☺ (SS) SS000000	◀ (SM) SM630000	! (SP) SP020000	1 (ND) ND010000	A (LA) LA020000	Q (LQ) LQ020000	a (LA) LA010000	q (LQ) LQ010000	ü (LU) LU170000	æ (LA) LA510000	í (LI) LI110000	■ (SF) SF150000	□ (SF) SF070000	đ (LD) LD620000	þ (LS) LS610000	± (SA) SA020000
<b>-2</b>	☻ (SS) SS010000	↑ (SM) SM760000	" (SP) SP040000	2 (ND) ND020000	B (LB) LB020000	R (LR) LR020000	b (LB) LB010000	r (LR) LR010000	é (LE) LE110000	æ (LA) LA520000	ó (LO) LO110000	■ (SF) SF160000	□ (SF) SF060000	ê (LE) LE160000	ô (LO) LO160000	= (SM) SM100000
<b>-3</b>	♥ (SS) SS020000	!! (SP) SP330000	# (SM) SM010000	3 (ND) ND030000	C (LC) LC020000	S (LS) LS020000	c (LC) LC010000	s (LS) LS010000	â (LA) LA150000	ô (LO) LO150000	ú (LU) LU110000	■ (SF) SF110000	□ (SF) SF080000	ë (LE) LE180000	ò (LO) LO140000	¾ (NF) NF050000
<b>-4</b>	♦ (SS) SS030000	¶ (SM) SM250000	\$ (SC) SC030000	4 (ND) ND040000	D (LD) LD020000	T (LT) LT020000	d (LD) LD010000	t (LT) LT010000	ä (LA) LA170000	ö (LO) LO170000	ñ (LN) LN190000	■ (SF) SF090000	□ (SF) SF100000	è (LE) LE140000	õ (LO) LO190000	¶ (SM) SM250000
<b>-5</b>	♣ (SS) SS040000	§ (SM) SM240000	% (SM) SM020000	5 (ND) ND050000	E (LE) LE020000	U (LU) LU020000	e (LE) LE010000	u (LU) LU010000	à (LA) LA130000	ò (LO) LO130000	ñ (LN) LN200000	á (LA) LA120000	■ (SF) SF050000	€ (L) LI160000	õ (LO) LO200000	§ (SM) SM240000
<b>-6</b>	♠ (SS) SS050000	— (SM) SM700000	& (SM) SM030000	6 (ND) ND060000	F (LF) LF020000	V (LV) LV020000	f (LF) LF010000	v (LV) LV010000	å (LA) LA270000	û (LU) LU150000	¤ (SM) SM210000	â (LA) LA160000	˜ (LA) LA190000	í (LI) LI120000	µ (SM) SM170000	÷ (SA) SA060000
<b>-7</b>	● (SM) SM570000	↓ (SM) SM770000	' (SP) SP050000	7 (ND) ND070000	G (LG) LG020000	W (LW) LW020000	g (LG) LG010000	w (LW) LW010000	ç (LC) LC410000	ù (LU) LU130000	® (SM) SM200000	â (LA) LA140000	˜ (LA) LA200000	î (LI) LI160000	þ (LT) LT630000	› (SD) SD410000
<b>-8</b>	█ (SM) SM570001	↑ (SM) SM320000	( (SP) SP060000	8 (ND) ND080000	H (LH) LH020000	X (LX) LX020000	h (LH) LH010000	x (LX) LX010000	ê (LE) LE150000	ÿ (LY) LY170000	® (SP) SP160000	© (SM) SM520000	□ (SF) SF380000	ï (L) LI180000	þ (LT) LT640000	º (SM) SM190000
<b>-9</b>	○ (SM) SM750000	↓ (SM) SM330000	) (SP) SP070000	9 (ND) ND090000	I (LJ) LJ020000	Y (LY) LY020000	i (LJ) LJ010000	y (LY) LY010000	ë (LE) LE170000	ö (LO) LO180000	® (SM) SM530000	® (SF) SF230000	□ (SF) SF390000	ú (SF) SF040000	” (LU) LU120000	” (SD) SD170000
<b>-A</b>	○ (SM) SM750002	→ (SM) SM310000	*	:	J (LJ) LJ020000	Z (LZ) LZ020000	j (LJ) LJ010000	z (LZ) LZ010000	è (LE) LE130000	Ü (LU) LU180000	— (SM) SM660000	½ (SF) SF240000	□ (SF) SF400000	ö (SF) SF010000	û (LU) LU160000	• (SD) SD630000
<b>-B</b>	♂ (SM) SM280000	← (SM) SM300000	+	;	K (LK) LK020000	[ (SM) SM060000	k (LK) LK010000	{ (SM) SM110000	ï (LI) LI170000	ø (LO) LO610000	½ (NF) NF010000	□ (SF) SF250000	□ (SF) SF410000	■ (SF) SF610000	û (LU) LU140000	1 (ND) ND011000
<b>-C</b>	♀ (SM) SM290000	L (SA) SA420000	,	<	L (LL) LL020000	\ (SM) SM070000	l (LL) LL010000	! (SM) SM130000	î (LI) LI150000	£ (SC) SC020000	¼ (NF) NF040000	□ (SF) SF260000	□ (SF) SF420000	■ (SF) SF570000	ý (LY) LY110000	³ (ND) ND031000
<b>-D</b>	♪ (SM) SM930000	↔ (SM) SM780000	-	=	M (LM) LM020000	] (SM) SM080000	m (LM) LM010000	} (SM) SM140000	ì (LI) LI130000	Ø (LO) LO620000	í (SP) SP030000	¢ (SC) SC040000	□ (SF) SF430000	í (SM) SM650000	ÿ (LY) LY120000	² (ND) ND021000
<b>-E</b>	♪ (SM) SM910000	▲ (SM) SM600000	.	>	N (LN) LN020000	^ (SD) SD150000	n (LN) LN010000	~ (SD) SD190000	Ä (LA) LA180000	ƒ (SA) SA070000	« (SP) SP170000	¥ (SC) SC050000	□ (SF) SF440000	í (LI) LI140000	– (SM) SM150000	■ (SM) SM470000
<b>-F</b>	☀ (SM) SM690000	▼ (SV) SV040000	/	?	O (LO) LO020000	— (SP) SP090000	o (LO) LO010000	◊ (SM) SM790000	å (LA) LA280000	f (SC) SC070000	» (SP) SP180000	□ (SF) SF030000	□ (SC) SC010000	■ (SF) SF600000	’ (SD) SD110000	(RSP) (SP) SP300000

Code Page 00858

**Code Page 860**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>		► (SP)	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	æ	≡	
<b>-1</b>	☺ SS000000	◀ SM630000	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	À	í	[grid]	[grid]	ß	±	
<b>-2</b>	☻ SS010000	↑ SM760000	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	È	ó	[grid]	[grid]	Γ	≥	
<b>-3</b>	♥ SS020000	!! SP330000	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú	[grid]	[grid]	π	≤	
<b>-4</b>	♦ SS030000	¶ SM250000	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ã	õ	ñ	[grid]	[grid]	Σ	ƒ	
<b>-5</b>	♣ SS040000	§ SM240000	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	[grid]	[grid]	σ	J	
<b>-6</b>	♠ SS050000	— SM700000	&	6	F	V	f	v	Á	Ú	¤	[grid]	[grid]	μ	÷	
<b>-7</b>	● SM570000	↓ SM770000	'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	º	[grid]	[grid]	τ	≈	
<b>-8</b>	▀ SM570001	↑ SM320000	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	Ì	¿	[grid]	[grid]	Φ	°	
<b>-9</b>	○ SM750000	↓ SM330000	)	9	I	Y	i	y	Ê	Ó	Ò	[grid]	[grid]	Θ	•	
<b>-A</b>	█ SM750002	→ SM310000	*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	¬	[grid]	[grid]	Ω	·	
<b>-B</b>	♂ SM280000	← SM300000	+	;	K	[	k	{	í	¢	½	[grid]	[grid]	δ	√	
<b>-C</b>	♀ SM290000	L SA420000	,	<	L	\	l		Ô	£	¼	[grid]	[grid]	∞	n	
<b>-D</b>	♪ SM930000	↔ SM780000	-	=	M	]	m	}	ì	Ù	i	[grid]	[grid]	ϕ	²	
<b>-E</b>	♪ SM910000	▲ SM600000	.	>	N	^	n	~	Ã	Pts	«	[grid]	[grid]	ε	■	
<b>-F</b>	☀ SM690000	▼ SV040000	/	?	O	—	o	◊	Â	Ó	»	[grid]	[grid]	□	∩ (RSP)	

**Code Page 00860**

**Code Page 861**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>		► (SP) SM590000	0 SP010000 ND100000 SM050000	@ ND010000 LA020000 LQ020000	P SD130000 LP020000 LC420000	` LP010000 LU170000 LE120000	Ç LA110000 LA510000 LI110000	É SF140000 SF020000 SF460000	á SF140000 SF020000 SF460000					α GA010000 SA480000	≡	
<b>-1</b>	☺ SS000000	◀ SM630000	! SP020000 ND010000 LA020000	1 A LQ020000 LA010000 LQ010000	Q a LU170000 LE110000 LA520000	q LU170000 LE110000 LA110000	ü LO100000 LA150000 LO150000	æ LA110000 LU110000 LO110000	í SF150000 SF070000 SF470000					ß LS610000 SA020000	±	
<b>-2</b>	☻ SS010000	↕ SM760000	" SP040000 ND020000 LB020000	2 B LR020000 LB010000 LR010000	R b LE110000 LA110000 LA520000	r LE110000 LA110000 LO110000	é LA110000 LU110000 LO110000	Æ LO110000 SF160000 SF060000	ó SF160000 SF060000 SF480000					Γ GG020000 SA530000	≥	
<b>-3</b>	♥ SS020000	!! SP330000	# SM010000 ND030000 LC020000	3 C LS020000 LC010000 LS010000	S c LA150000 LO150000 LO150000	s LA150000 LO150000 LO150000	â LO150000 LA150000 LO150000	ô LO150000 LU110000 LO110000	ú SF110000 SF080000 SF490000					π GP010000 SA520000	≤	
<b>-4</b>	♦ SS030000	¶ SM250000	\$ SC030000 ND040000 LD020000	4 D LT020000 LD010000 LT010000	T d LA170000 LO170000 LA120000	t LA170000 LO170000 LA120000	ä LO170000 LA120000 LO120000	ö LO170000 LA120000 LO120000	Á SF090000 SF100000 SF500000					Σ GS020000 SS260000	ƒ	
<b>-5</b>	♣ SS040000	§ SM240000	% SM020000 ND050000 LE020000	5 E LU020000 LE010000 LU010000	U e LU130000 LA130000 LT630000	u LU130000 LA130000 LT630000	à LU130000 LA130000 LT630000	þ LU130000 LA130000 LT630000	í SF190000 SF050000 SF510000					σ GS010000 SS270000	J	
<b>-6</b>	♠ SS050000	- SM700000	& SM030000 ND060000 LF020000	6 F LV020000 LF010000 LY010000	V f LA270000 LA150000 LO120000	v LY010000 LA270000 LA150000	å LA270000 LA150000 LO120000	û LO120000 LU150000 LO120000	ó SF200000 SF360000 SF520000					μ GM010000 SA060000	÷	
<b>-7</b>	● SM570000	↑ SM770000	' SP050000 ND070000 LG020000	7 G LW020000 LG010000 LW010000	W g LC410000 LG010000 LY120000	w LG010000 LY120000 LU120000	ç LY120000 LG010000 LY120000	Ý LU120000 LG010000 LY120000	Ú SF210000 SF370000 SF530000					τ GT010000 SA700000	≈	
<b>-8</b>	▀ SM570001	↑ SM320000	( SP060000 ND080000 LH020000	8 H LX020000 LH010000 LX010000	X h LE150000 LX010000 LE150000	x LE150000 LX010000 LE150000	ê LY110000 LE150000 LY110000	ÿ SP160000 SF220000 SF380000	ì SF220000 SF380000 SF540000					Φ GF020000 SM190000	°	
<b>-9</b>	○ SM750000	↓ SM330000	) SP070000 ND090000 LJ020000	9 I LY020000 LI010000 LY010000	Y i LO170000 LI010000 LE170000	y LY010000 LI010000 LE170000	ë LO180000 LI010000 SM680000	ö SF230000 SF390000 SF040000	— SF230000 SF390000 SF040000					Θ GT620000 SA790000	•	
<b>-A</b>	◎ SM750002	→ SM310000	* SM040000 SP130000 LJ020000	: J LZ020000 LJ010000 LZ010000	Z j LZ010000 LJ010000 LE130000	z LZ010000 LJ010000 LE130000	è LU180000 LJ010000 SM660000	Ü SF240000 SF400000 SF010000	— SF240000 SF400000 SF010000					Ω GO320000 SD630000	•	
<b>-B</b>	♂ SM280000	← SM300000	+ SA010000 SP140000 LK020000	;	K SM060000 LK010000 SM110000	k LK010000 LK010000 LD620000	{ SM110000 LD620000 LO610000	Đ NF010000 SF250000 SF410000	ø SF250000 SF410000 SF610000	½ NF010000 SF250000 SF410000				δ GD010000 SA800000	✓	
<b>-C</b>	♀ SM290000	L SA420000	, SP080000 SA030000 LL020000	< SM070000 LL010000 SM130000	L SM070000 LL010000 LD630000	\ SM070000 LL010000 SC020000	1 SM130000 LD630000 NF040000	đ SF260000 SF420000 SF570000					∞ SF570000 SA450000 LN011000	n		
<b>-D</b>	♪ SM930000	↔ SM780000	- SP100000 SA040000 LM020000	= M SM080000 LM010000 SM140000	] m SM140000 LM010000 LT640000	} SM140000 LT640000 LO620000	پ SP030000 SF270000 SF430000	Ø SF270000 SF430000 SF580000	ı SF270000 SF430000 SF580000					ϕ GF010001 ND021000	²	
<b>-E</b>	♪ SM910000	▲ SM600000	. SP110000 SA050000 LN020000	> N SD150000 LN010000 SD190000	^ n LN010000 LN010000 LA180000	~ n LN010000 LN010000 SC060000	Ä LA180000 SC060000 SP170000	Pts SF280000 SF440000 SF590000	« SF280000 SF440000 SF590000					ε GE010000 SM470000	■	
<b>-F</b>	☀ SM690000	▼ SV040000	/ SP120000 SP150000 LO020000	? O SP090000 LO010000 SM790000	— o LO010000 LO010000 LA280000	◊ SM790000 LA280000 SC070000	Å LA280000 SC070000 SP180000	ƒ SF030000 SF450000 SF600000	» SF030000 SF450000 SF600000					□ SA380000 SP300000 (RSP)	∩	

**Code Page 00861**

**Code Page 862**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>	
<b>-0</b>		► (SP)	0	@	P	'	p	њ	Ѡ	á	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	ga	≡		
<b>-1</b>	☺ SS000000	◀ SM630000	!	1	A	Q	a	q	Ѡ	Ծ	í	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	β LS610000	± SA020000	
<b>-2</b>	☻ SS010000	↑ SM760000	"	2	B	R	b	r	յ	Շ	ó	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	Γ GG020000	≥ SA530000	
<b>-3</b>	♥ SS020000	!! SP330000	#	3	C	S	c	s	Դ	Ւ	ú	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	π SF490000	≤ GP010000	SA520000
<b>-4</b>	♦ SS030000	¶ SM250000	\$	4	D	T	d	t	Հ	Փ	ñ	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	Σ SF500000	/ GS020000	SS260000
<b>-5</b>	♣ SS040000	§ SM240000	%	5	E	U	e	u	Ր	Չ	Ñ	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	σ SF510000	J GS010000	SS270000
<b>-6</b>	♠ SS050000	- SM700000	&	6	F	V	f	v	՚	՚	¤	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	μ SF520000	÷ GM010000	SA060000
<b>-7</b>	● SM570000	↓ SM770000	'	7	G	W	g	w	Ռ	Ռ	՞	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	τ SF530000	≈ GT010000	SA700000
<b>-8</b>	▣ SM570001	↑ SM320000	(	8	H	X	h	x	՚	՚	՞	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	Փ SF540000	◦ GF020000	SM190000
<b>-9</b>	○ SM750000	↓ SM330000	)	9	I	Y	i	y	՚	՚	՞	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	Θ SF040000	• GT620000	SA790000
<b>-A</b>	◎ SM750002	→ SM310000	*	:	J	Z	j	z	Ղ	Ղ	Ղ	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	Ω SF010000	· GO320000	SD630000
<b>-B</b>	♂ SM280000	← SM300000	+	;	K	[	k	{	՚	՚	՚	½ NF010000	[hex]	[hex]	δ SF610000	√ GD010000	SA800000
<b>-C</b>	♀ SM290000	L SA420000	,	<	L	\	l		՚	՚	՚	¼ NF040000	[hex]	[hex]	∞ SF570000	n SA450000	LN011000
<b>-D</b>	♪ SM930000	↔ SM780000	-	=	M	]	m	}	□	¥	՚	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	ϕ SF580000	² GP010001	ND021000
<b>-E</b>	♪ SM910000	▲ SM600000	.	>	N	^	n	~	՚	Pts	»	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	ε SF590000	■ GE010000	SM470000
<b>-F</b>	☀ SM690000	▼ SV040000	/	?	O	-	o	◊	՚	f	»	[hex]	[hex]	[hex]	∩ SF600000	(RSP) SA380000	SP300000

**Code Page 00862**

**Code Page 863**

HEX DIGITS 1ST →	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
2ND ↓																
<b>-0</b>		► (SP)	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	!	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	α	≡	
-1	☺	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	È	'	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ß	±
-2	☻	↑	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	Ê	ó	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Γ	≥
-3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	π	≤
-4	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t	Â	Ë	"	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Σ	ƒ
-5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	à	Ï		[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	σ	J
-6	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	¶	û	³	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	μ	÷
-7	●	↓	'	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	-	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	τ	≈
-8	█	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ꝝ	Î	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Φ	°
-9	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ꝝ	ꝑ	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Θ	•
-A	○	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	ꝑ	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Ω	•
-B	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{	ï	¢	½	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	δ	✓
-C	♀	L	,	<	L	\	l		î	£	¼	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	∞	n
-D	♪	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}	==	Ù	¾	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ϕ	2
-E	♪	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~	À	Û	«	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ε	■
-F	☀	▼	/	?	O	-	o	◊	§	f	»	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	□	(RSP)

**Code Page 00863**

# Code Page 864

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	0-	1-	2-	3-	4-	5-	6-	7-	8-	9-	A-	B-	C-	D-	E-	F-
-0	▶ (SP) SM590000	0 SP010000	@ ND100000	P SM050000	' LP020000	p SD130000	° LP010000	ß SM190000	β GB010000	(RSP) SP300000	· ND100001	¢ SC040000	ذ AD470000	ـ SM860000	ـ AX100004	
-1	☺ SS000000	◀ ! SM630000	1 SP020000	A ND010000	Q LA020000	a LQ020000	q LA010000	· LQ010000	∞ SD630000	(SHY) SA450000	۱ SP320000	۶ ND010001	۴ AX300000	۵ AR010000	۷ AF010003	۸ AX100000
-2	♪ SM930000	↔ " 2 SM760000	SP040000	ND020000	B LB020000	R LR020000	b LB010000	r LR010000	SA790000	ϕ GF010001	ٽ AA210002	٦ ND020001	٤ AA210000	٣ AZ010000	٦ AQD010003	٨ AND100000
-3	♪ SM910000	!! # 3 SP330000	SM010000	ND030000	C LC020000	S LS020000	c LC010000	s LS010000	✓ SA800000	± SA020000	£ SC020000	۳ ND030001	۱ AA310000	۲ AS010003	۰ AK010003	۵ AH010000
-4	☀ SM690000	¶ \$ 4 SM250000	SC030000	ND040000	D LD020000	T LT020000	d LD010000	t LT010000	SF150000	½ NF010000	؂ SC010000	؅ ND040001	؈ AW310000	؉ AS230003	؊ AL010003	؋ AH010004
-5	≡ SF430000	§ % 5 SM240000	SM020007	ND050000	E LE020000	U LU020000	e LE010000	u LU010000	SF100000	¼ NF040000	، AA310002	؎ ND050001	؏ AC470002	ؐ AS450003	ؑ AM010003	ؒ AA200002
-6	≡ SF240000	- & 6 SM700000	SM030000	ND060000	F LF020000	V LV020000	f LF010000	v LV010000	SF110000	≈ SA700000	؍ ND060001	؆ AY310000	؇ AD450003	؈ AN010003	؉ AY010002	
-7	≡ SF440000	↓ ' 7 SM770000	SP050000	ND070000	G LG020000	W LW020000	g LG010000	w LW010000	SF050000	« SP170000	؂؂ SC200000	؁؁ ND070001	؀؀ AA010000	؄؄ AT450000	؅؅ AH010003	ؖؖ AG310004
-8	≡ SF230000	↑ ( 8 SM320000	SP060000	ND080000	H LH020000	X LX020000	h LH010000	x LX010000	SF090000	» SP180000	؂؂ AA010002	؁؁ ND080001	؀؀ AB010003	؄؄ AZ450000	ؖؖ AW010000	ؖؖ AQ010000
-9	≡ SF410000	↓ ) 9 SM330000	SP070000	ND090000	I LI020000	Y LY020000	i LI010000	y LY010000	SF060000	؂؂ AL320000	؀؀ AB010000	؁؁ ND090001	؀؀ AT020000	؄؄ AC470003	؅؅ AA020000	ؖؖ AL220000
-A	≡ SF420000	→ * : SM310000	SM040007	SP130000	J LJ020000	Z LZ020000	j LJ010000	z LZ010000	SF080000	؂؂ AL320003	؀؀ AT010000	؁؁ AF010000	؀؀ AT010003	؄؄ AG310003	؅؅ AY010003	ؖؖ AL220003
-B	≡ SF400000	← + ; SM300000	SA010000	SP140000	K LK020000	[ SM060000	k LK010000	{ SM110000	SF070000	؂؂ AT470000	؀؀ SP140007	؁؁ AT470003	؀؀ SM650000	؄؄ AD450000	؅؅ AL010000	ؖؖ L
-C	≡ SF250000	ـ , < SA420000	SP080000	SA030000	L LL020000	\ SM070000	ـ LL010000	 SM130000	SF030000	ـ SP080007	ـ AS010000	ـ AG230003	ـ SM660000	ـ AC470004	ـ AK010000	ـ ك
-D	≡ SF390000	↔ - = SM780000	SP100000	SA040000	M LM020000	] m SM080000	m LM010000	{ SM140000	SF100000	؂؂ AL020000	؀؀ AG230000	؁؁ AS230000	؀؀ AH450003	؄؄ SA060000	؅؅ AG310002	ؖؖ AY010000
-E	≡ SF380000	ـ ▲ . > SM600000	SP110000	SA050000	N LN020000	ـ ^ n SD150000	n LN010000	ـ ~ SD190000	SF020000	؂؂ AL020003	؀؀ AH450000	؁؁ AS450000	؀؀ AH470003	؄؄ SA070000	ؖؖ AG310000	ؖؖ SM470000
-F	≡ SF260000	ـ ▼ / ? SV040000	SP120000	SP150000	O LO020000	ـ _ o SP090000	o LO010000	ـ SM790000	SF040000	؂؂ SM870000	؀؀ AH470000	؁؁ SP150007	؀؀ AD010000	؄؄ AC470000	؅؅ AM010000	ؖؖ M

## Code Page 865

HEX DIGITS 1ST →	0-	1-	2-	3-	4-	5-	6-	7-	8-	9-	A-	B-	C-	D-	E-	F-
2ND ↓																
<b>-0</b> SM590000	► (SP)	0	@	P	'	p	Ç	É	á	SF140000	SF020000	SF460000	GA010000	SA480000		
<b>-1</b> SS000000	☺	◀ !	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	æ	í	SF150000	SF070000	SF470000	LS610000	SA020000	
<b>-2</b> SS010000	☻	↑ "	2	B	R	b	r	é	Æ	ó	SF160000	SF060000	SF480000	GG020000	SA530000	
<b>-3</b> SS020000	♥	!! #	3	C	S	c	s	â	ô	ú	SF110000	SF080000	SF490000	GP010000	SA520000	
<b>-4</b> SS030000	♦	¶ \$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	ñ	SF090000	SF100000	SF500000	GS020000	SS260000	
<b>-5</b> SS040000	♣	§ %	5	E	U	e	u	à	ò	Ñ	SF190000	SF050000	SF510000	GS010000	SS270000	
<b>-6</b> SS050000	♠	— &	6	F	V	f	v	å	û	¤	SF200000	SF360000	SF520000	GM010000	SA060000	
<b>-7</b> SM570000	●	↓ '	7	G	W	g	w	ç	ù	¤	SF210000	SF370000	SF530000	GT010000	SA700000	
<b>-8</b> SM570001	▀	↑ (	8	H	X	h	x	ê	ÿ	ℓ	SF220000	SF380000	SF540000	GF020000	SM190000	
<b>-9</b> SM750000	○	↓ )	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	Ö	—	SF230000	SF390000	SF040000	GT620000	SA790000	
<b>-A</b> SM750002	○	→ *	:	J	Z	j	z	è	Ü	—	SF240000	SF400000	SF010000	GO320000	SD630000	
<b>-B</b> SM280000	♂	← +	;	K	[	k	{	ï	ø	½	SF250000	SF410000	SF610000	GD010000	SA800000	
<b>-C</b> SM290000	♀	L ,	< L	\	l		î	£	Ø	¼	SF260000	SF420000	SF570000	SA450000	LN011000	
<b>-D</b> SM930000	♪	↔ -	= M	]	m	}	ì	Ø	i	—	SF270000	SF430000	SF580000	GF010001	ND021000	
<b>-E</b> SM910000	♪	▲ .	> N	^	n	~	Ä	Pts	«	—	SF280000	SF440000	SF590000	GE010000	SM470000	
<b>-F</b> SM690000	☀	▼ /	?	O	—	o	◊	Å	f	—	SF030000	SF450000	SF600000	SA380000	(RSP) SP300000	

## Code Page 00865

# Code Page 866

HEX DIGITS	0-	1-	2-	3-	4-	5-	6-	7-	8-	9-	A-	B-	C-	D-	E-	F-	
1ST →	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	
2ND ↓																	
-0	SM590000	SP010000	ND100000	SM050000	LP020000	SD130000	LP010000	KA020000	KR020000	KA010000	SF140000	SF200000	SF460000	KR010000	KE180000	Ё	
-1	SS000000	SM630000	SP020000	ND010000	LA020000	LQ020000	LA010000	LQ010000	KB020000	KS020000	KB010000	SF150000	SF070000	SF470000	KS010000	KE170000	ë
-2	SS010000	SM760000	SP040000	ND020000	LB020000	LR020000	LB010000	LR010000	KV020000	KT020000	KV010000	SF160000	SF060000	SF480000	KT010000	KE160000	€
-3	SS020000	SP330000	SM010000	ND030000	LC020000	LS020000	LC010000	LS010000	KG020000	KU020000	KG010000	SF110000	SF080000	SF490000	KU010000	KE150000	€
-4	SS030000	SM250000	SC030000	ND040000	LD020000	LT020000	LD010000	LT010000	KD020000	KF020000	KD010000	SF090000	SF100000	SF500000	KF010000	KI180000	ї
-5	SS040000	SM240000	SM020000	ND050000	LE020000	LU020000	LE010000	LU010000	KE020000	KH020000	KE010000	SF190000	SF050000	SF510000	KH010000	KI170000	ї
-6	SS050000	SM700000	SM030000	ND060000	LF020000	LV020000	LF010000	LV010000	KZ220000	KC020000	KZ210000	SF000000	SF360000	SF520000	KC010000	KU240000	Ӵ
-7	SM570000	SM770000	SP050000	ND070000	LG020000	LW020000	LG010000	LW010000	KZ200000	KC220000	KZ010000	SF210000	SF370000	SF530000	KC210000	KU230000	ӵ
-8	SM570001	SM320000	SP060000	ND080000	LH020000	LX020000	LH010000	LX010000	KI020000	KS220000	KI010000	SF220000	SF380000	SF540000	KS210000	SM190000	о
-9	SM750000	SM330000	SP070000	ND090000	LI020000	LY020000	LI010000	LY010000	KJ120000	KS160000	KJ110000	SF230000	SF390000	SF040000	KS150000	SA790000	*
-A	SM750002	SM310000	SM040000	SP130000	LJ020000	LZ020000	LJ010000	LZ010000	KK020000	KU220000	KK010000	SF240000	SF400000	SF010000	KU210000	SD630000	•
-B	SM280000	SM300000	SA010000	SP140000	LK020000	SM060000	LK010000	SM110000	KL020000	KY020000	KL010000	SF250000	SF410000	SF610000	KY010000	SA800000	ы
-C	SM290000	SA420000	SP080000	SA030000	LL020000	SM070000	LL010000	SM130000	KM020000	KX120000	KM010000	SF260000	SF420000	SF570000	KX110000	SM000000	ь
-D	SM930000	SM780000	SP100000	SA040000	LM020000	SM080000	LM010000	SM140000	KN020000	KE140000	KN010000	SF270000	SF430000	SF580000	KE130000	SC010000	э
-E	SM910000	SM600000	SP110000	SA050000	LN020000	SD150000	LN010000	SD190000	KO020000	KU160000	KO010000	SF280000	SF440000	SF590000	KU150000	SM470000	ю
-F	SM690000	SV040000	SP120000	SP150000	LO020000	SP090000	LO010000	SM790000	KP020000	KA160000	KP010000	SF300000	SF450000	SF600000	KA150000	SP300000	(рп)

**Code Page 867**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	0-	1-	2-	3-	4-	5-	6-	7-	8-	9-	A-	B-	C-	D-	E-	F-	
-0	◀ (SP) SM590000	0 SP010000	@ ND100000	P SM050000	‘ LP020000	p SD130000	’ LP010000	HX330000	₪ HN010000	₪ (LRM) SP5500Z0	₪ SF140000	₪ SF020000	₪ SF460000	₪ GA100000	₪ SA480000		
-1	☺ SS000000	◀ ! SM630000	! SP020000	1 ND010000	A LA020000	Q LQ020000	a LA010000	q LQ010000	ב HB010000	ב (RLM) HS010000	ב SP5600Z0	ב SF150000	ב SF070000	ב SF470000	ב LS610000	ב SA020000	
-2	☻ SS010000	↕ “ SM760000	“ SP040000	2 ND020000	B LB020000	R LR020000	b LB010000	r LR010000	ג HG010000	ג (LRE) HX350000	ג SP5700Z0	ג SF160000	ג SF060000	ג SF480000	ג GG020000	ג SA530000	
-3	♥ SS020000	!! # SP330000	# SM010000	3 ND030000	C LC020000	S LS020000	c LC010000	s LS010000	ט HD010000	ט (RLE) HP610000	ט SP5800Z0	ט SF110000	ט SF080000	ט SF490000	π GP010000	≤ SA520000	
-4	♦ SS030000	¶ \$ SM250000	\$ SC030000	4 ND040000	D LD020000	T LT020000	d LD010000	t LT010000	ה HH010000	ה (RLO) HP010000	ה SP6000Z0	ה SF090000	ה SF100000	ה SF500000	Σ GS020000	ſ SS260000	
-5	♣ SS040000	§ % SM240000	% SM020000	5 ND050000	E LE020000	U LU020000	e LE010000	u LU010000	נ HW010000	נ (RLO) HS610000	נ SP6100Z0	נ SF190000	נ SF050000	נ SF510000	σ GS010000	Ј SS270000	
-6	♠ SS050000	— & SM700000	& SM030000	6 ND060000	F LF020000	V LV020000	f LF010000	v LV010000	׮ HZ010000	׮ (PDF) HS450000	׮ SP5900Z0	׮ SF200000	׮ SF360000	׮ SF520000	μ GM010000	÷ SA060000	
-7	● SM570000	↕ ‘ SM770000	‘ SP050000	7 ND070000	G LG020000	W LW020000	g LG010000	w LW010000	װ HH450000	װ (RLO) HQ010000	װ SF210000	װ SF370000	װ SF530000	τ GT010000	≈ SA700000		
-8	█ SM570001	↑ ( ) SM320000	( ) SP060000	8 ND080000	H LH020000	X LX020000	h LH010000	x LX010000	׮ HT450000	׮ (RLO) HR010000	׮ SF220000	׮ SF380000	׮ SF540000	Φ GF020000	◦ SM190000		
-9	○ SM750000	↓ ) SM330000	) SP070000	9 ND090000	I LI020000	Y LY020000	i LI010000	y LY010000	׮ HY010000	׮ (RLO) HS210000	׮ SM680000	׮ SF230000	׮ SF390000	׮ SF040000	Θ GT620000	• SA790000	
-A	◎ SM750002	→ *SM310000	*	: SM040000	J SP130000	Z LJ020000	j LJ010000	z LZ010000	׮ HK610000	׮ (RLO) HT010000	׮ SM660000	׮ SF240000	׮ SF400000	׮ SF010000	Ω GO320000	• SD630000	
-B	♂ SM280000	← + SM300000	+	; SA010000	K SP140000	[ LK020000	k LK010000	{ SM060000	׮ SM110000	׮ (RLO) HK010000	׮ SC040000	׮ NF010000	׮ SF250000	׮ SF410000	׮ SF610000	δ GD010000	✓ SA800000
-C	♀ SM290000	↳ , SA420000	,	< L SA030000	L LL020000	\ SM070000	1 LL010000	 SM130000	׮ HL010000	׮ (RLO) SC020000	׮ NF040000	׮ SF260000	׮ SF420000	׮ SF570000	∞ SA450000	„ LN011000	
-D	♪ SM930000	↔ - SM780000	- SP100000	= M SA040000	M LM020000	m SM080000	] LM010000	} SM140000	׮ HM610000	׮ (RLO) SC050000	׮ SC200000	׮ SF270000	׮ SF430000	׮ SF580000	ϕ GF010001	ۡ ND021000	
-E	♪ SM910000	↑ ▲ . SM600000	.	> N SA050000	N LN020000	^ n ~ SD150000	n LN010000	׮ SD190000	׮ HM010000	׮ (RLO) SC170000	׮ SP170000	׮ SF280000	׮ SF440000	׮ SF590000	ε GE010000	■ SM470000	
-F	☀ SM690000	▼ / ? SV040000	/ ? SP120000	O — SP150000	O LO020000	— SP090000	o LO010000	׮ SM790000	׮ HN610000	׮ (RLO) SC170000	׮ SP180000	׮ SF030000	׮ SF450000	׮ SF600000	׮ SA380000	׮ (RSP) SP300000	

Figure 76. Code page 867 chart

**Code Page 869**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>		►	(SP)	0	@	P	'	p		‘I	ü	[grid]	[H]	T	ζ	(SHY)
<b>-1</b>	☺	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q		İ	í	[grid]	[H]	Y	η	±
<b>-2</b>	☻	↑	"	2	B	R	b	r		‘O	ó	[grid]	[H]	Φ	θ	v
<b>-3</b>	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s			ú	[H]	[H]	X	ι	φ
<b>-4</b>	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t			A	[H]	[H]	Ψ	κ	χ
<b>-5</b>	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u		‘Y	B	K	[H]	Ω	λ	§
<b>-6</b>	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	‘A	ÿ	Γ	Λ	Π	α	μ	ψ
<b>-7</b>	•	↓	'	7	G	W	g	w	€	©	Δ	M	P	β	v	'
<b>-8</b>	█	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	·	‘Ω	E	N	[H]	γ	ξ	°
<b>-9</b>	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	¬	²	Z	[H]	[H]	[H]	o	..
<b>-A</b>	○	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z		³	H	[H]	[H]	[H]	π	ω
<b>-B</b>	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{	‘	á	½	[H]	[H]	[H]	ρ	ö
<b>-C</b>	♀	„	,	<	L	\	l		’	£	Θ	[H]	[H]	[H]	σ	ő
<b>-D</b>	♪	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}	‘E	é	I	Ξ	[H]	δ	ç	ø
<b>-E</b>	♪	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~	—	ń	«	O	[H]	ε	τ	■
<b>-F</b>	☀	▼	/	?	O	_	o	◊	‘H	í	»	[H]	Σ	[H]	'	(RSP)

Code Page 00869

**Code Page 872**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>А-</b>	<b>В-</b>	<b>С-</b>	<b>Д-</b>	<b>Е-</b>	<b>Ф-</b>	
<b>-0</b>		►	(SP)	0	@	P	'	p	ђ	љ	а	■■■■■	□□□□□	л	я	(SHY) SP320000	
<b>-1</b>	☺	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q	Ђ	Љ	А	■■■■■	□□□□□	л	р	ы	
<b>-2</b>	☻	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r	ѓ	њ	б	■■■■■	□□□□□	м	р	ы	
<b>-3</b>	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s	Ѓ	Њ	Б	■■■■■	□□□□□	м	с	з	
<b>-4</b>	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ё	Ћ	Ц	■■■■■	□□□□□	н	с	з	
<b>-5</b>	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	Ё	Ћ	Ц	х	■■■■■	н	т	ш	
<b>-6</b>	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	€	ќ	д	Х	к	о	т	ш	
<b>-7</b>	●	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w	€	Ќ	Д	и	к	о	у	э	
<b>-8</b>	█	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	ѕ	њ	е	И	□□□□□	п	у	э	
<b>-9</b>	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	Ѕ	Ќ	Е	■■■■■	□□□□□	ж	ш		
<b>-A</b>	○	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z	и	Џ	Ф	■■■■■	□□□□□	ж	щ		
<b>-B</b>	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{	І	Џ	Ф	■■■■■	□□□□□	в	ч		
<b>-C</b>	♀	L	,	<	L	\	l		ї	ю	г	■■■■■	□□□□□	в	ч		
<b>-D</b>	♪	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}	Ї	Ю	Г	■■■■■	□□□□□	п	ь	§	
<b>-E</b>	♪	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~	ј	њ	«	Й	■■■■■	□□□□□	я	ь	
<b>-F</b>	☼	▼	/	?	O	-	o	◊	Ј	Ђ	»	■■■■■	□□□□□	€	№	(RSP) SP300000	

Figure 77. Code page 872 chart

**Code Page 874**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>			(SP) SP010000	0 ND100000	@ SM050000	P LP020000	' SD130000	p LP010000			' BZ100300	କ୍ଷୀ BT200000	ନୀ BP400000	ତ୍ରୀ BA200000	ଲ୍ଲୀ BE200000	ଓଁ ND100002
<b>-1</b>			! SP020000	1 ND010000	A LA020000	Q LQ020000	a LA010000	q LQ010000			ଗୀ BK100000	ଗୀ BT300000	ନୀ BM100000	ତ୍ରୀ BA100000	ଲ୍ଲୀ BE300000	ଓଁ ND010002
<b>-2</b>			" SP040000	2 ND020000	B LB020000	R LR020000	b LB010000	r LR010000			ଅୟୁସ୍ୟ BK200000	ଅୟୁସ୍ୟ BT400000	ର୍ମ୍ୟ BY200000	ଗ୍ରୀ BA300000	ର୍ମ୍ୟ BO200000	ଗ୍ରୀ ND020002
<b>-3</b>			# SM010000	3 ND030000	C LC020000	S LS020000	c LC010000	s LS010000			ଞ୍ଚଣ୍ଚନ୍ଦ୍ର BK300000	ଞ୍ଚଣ୍ଚନ୍ଦ୍ର BN200000	ର୍ମ୍ୟ BR100000	ଗ୍ରୀ BA400000	ଗ୍ରୀ BA500000	ଗ୍ରୀ ND030002
<b>-4</b>			\$ SC030000	4 ND040000	D LD020000	T LT020000	d LD010000	t LT010000			କ୍ରିତ୍ତିତ୍ତି BK400000	କ୍ରିତ୍ତିତ୍ତି BD200000	ର୍ମ୍ୟ BR200000	ଗ୍ରୀ BI100000	ଗ୍ରୀ BA600000	ଗ୍ରୀ ND040002
<b>-5</b>			% SM020000	5 ND050000	E LE020000	U LU020000	e LE010000	u LU010000			କ୍ରିତ୍ତିତ୍ତି BK500000	କ୍ରିତ୍ତିତ୍ତି BT500000	ର୍ମ୍ୟ BL100000	ଗ୍ରୀ BI200000	ଗ୍ରୀ BA700000	ଗ୍ରୀ ND050002
<b>-6</b>			& SM030000	6 ND060000	F LF020000	V LV020000	f LF010000	v LV010000			ଖୁଣ୍ଟି BK600000	ଖୁଣ୍ଟି BT600000	ନୀ BL200000	ତ୍ରୀ BU100000	ତ୍ରୀ BQ100000	ତ୍ରୀ ND060002
<b>-7</b>			' SP050000	7 ND070000	G LG020000	W LW020000	g LG010000	w LW010000			ଏୟୁ BN100000	ଏୟୁ BT700000	ନୀ BW100000	ତ୍ରୀ BU200000	ତ୍ରୀ BE100000	ତ୍ରୀ ND070002
<b>-8</b>			( SP060000	8 ND080000	H LH020000	X LX020000	h LH010000	x LX010000			ଜ୍ଞାନ୍ତିର୍ମି BC100000	ଜ୍ଞାନ୍ତିର୍ମି BT800000	ଶ୍ରୀ BS200000	ବ୍ରୀ BU300000	ବ୍ରୀ BZ100000	ବ୍ରୀ ND080002
<b>-9</b>			) SP070000	9 ND090000	I LI020000	Y LY020000	i LI010000	y LY010000			ଜ୍ଞାନ୍ତିର୍ମି BX100000	ଜ୍ଞାନ୍ତିର୍ମି BN300000	ଶ୍ରୀ BS300000	ବ୍ରୀ BU400000	ବ୍ରୀ BZ200000	ବ୍ରୀ ND090002
<b>-A</b>			*	:	J SM040000	Z SP130000	j LJ020000	z LJ010000	LZ010000		ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BS100000	ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BB100000	ଶ୍ରୀ BS400000	ବ୍ରୀ BQ300000	ବ୍ରୀ BZ300000	ବ୍ରୀ BQ500000
<b>-B</b>			+	;	K SA010000	[ SP140000	k LK020000	{ SM060000	lk010000 SM110000		ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BX200000	ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BP100000	ଶ୍ରୀ BH100000	ବ୍ରୀ BZ200300	ବ୍ରୀ BZ400000	ବ୍ରୀ BQ600000
<b>-C</b>			,	<	L SP080000	\ SA030000	l LL020000	1 SM070000	ll010000 SM130000		ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BX300000	ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BP200000	ଶ୍ରୀ BL300000	ବ୍ରୀ BZ300300	ବ୍ରୀ BZ500000	ବ୍ରୀ SC040000
<b>-D</b>			-	=	M SP100000	] SA040000	m LM020000	}	sm080000 SM140000		ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BY100000	ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BF100000	ଶ୍ରୀ BO100000	ବ୍ରୀ BZ400300	ବ୍ରୀ BN400000	ବ୍ରୀ SM660000
<b>-E</b>			.	>	N SP110000	^ SA050000	n LN020000	~ SD150000	ln010000 SD190000		ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BD100000	ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BP300000	ଶ୍ରୀ BH200000	ବ୍ରୀ BZ500300	ବ୍ରୀ BE400000	ବ୍ରୀ SM650000
<b>-F</b>			/	?	O SP120000	_ SP150000	o LO020000		sp090000 LO010000		ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BT100000	ଶ୍ରୀପାଣୀ BF200000	ଶ୍ରୀ BQ200000	ବ୍ରୀ SC130000	ବ୍ରୀ BQ400000	ବ୍ରୀ (RSP) SP300000

Figure 78. Code page 874 chart

## Code Page 1116

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	0-	1-	2-	3-	4-	5-	6-	7-	8-	9-	A-	B-	C-	D-	E-	F-
<b>-0</b> SM590000	▶ (SP) SP010000	0 ND100000	@ SM050000	P LP020000	` SD130000	p LP010000	Ç LC420000	É LE120000	á LA110000	SF140000	■ SF020000	□ SF020000	š LS210000	Ó LO120000	(SHY) SP320000	
<b>-1</b> SS000000	☺ SM630000	◀ SP020000	! ND010000	A LA020000	Q LQ020000	a LA010000	q LQ010000	ü LU170000	æ LA510000	í LI110000	■ SF150000	■ SF070000	□ SF070000	š LS220000	ß LS610000	± SA020000
<b>-2</b> SS010000	☻ SM760000	↑ SP040000	" ND020000	B LB020000	R LR020000	b LB010000	r LR010000	é LE110000	Æ LA520000	ó LO110000	■ SF160000	■ SF060000	□ SF060000	ê LE160000	ô LO160000	= SM100000
<b>-3</b> SS020000	♥ SP330000	!! SM010000	# ND030000	C LC020000	S LS020000	c LC010000	s LS010000	â LA150000	ô LO150000	ú LU110000	■ SF110000	■ SF080000	□ SF080000	ë LE180000	ò LO140000	¾ NF050000
<b>-4</b> SS030000	♦ SM250000	¶ SC030000	\$ ND040000	D LD020000	T LT020000	d LD010000	t LT010000	ä LA170000	ö LO170000	ñ LN190000	■ SF090000	■ SF100000	□ SF100000	è LE140000	ö LO190000	¶ SM250000
<b>-5</b> SS040000	♣ SM240000	§ SM020000	% ND050000	E LE020000	U LU020000	e LE010000	u LU010000	à LA130000	ò LO130000	ñ LN200000	■ LA120000	■ SF050000	□ LI010000	õ LO200000	§ SM240000	
<b>-6</b> SS050000	♠ SM700000	- SM030000	& ND060000	6 LF020000	V LV020000	f LF010000	v LV010000	å LA270000	û LU150000	¤ SM210000	■ LA160000	■ LA190000	□ LI120000	µ SM170000	÷ SA060000	
<b>-7</b> SM570000	● SM770000	↑ SP050000	' ND070000	G LG020000	W LW020000	g LG010000	w LW010000	ç LC410000	ù LU130000	¤ SM200000	■ LA140000	■ LA200000	□ LI160000	ž LZ210000	, SD410000	
<b>-8</b> SM570001	▀ SM320000	↑ SP060000	( ND080000	H LH020000	X LX020000	h LH010000	x LX010000	ê LE150000	ÿ LY170000	® SP160000	© SM520000	▀ SF380000	▀ LI180000	ž LZ220000	o SM190000	
<b>-9</b> SM750000	○ SM330000	↓ SP070000	) ND090000	I LI020000	Y LY020000	i LI010000	y LY010000	ë LE170000	ö LO180000	® SM530000	▀ SF230000	▀ SF390000	▀ SF040000	ú LU120000	.. SD170000	
<b>-A</b> SM750002	▀ SM310000	→ SM040000	* SP130000	J LJ020000	Z LZ020000	j LJ010000	z LZ010000	è LE130000	Ü LU180000	SM660000	▀ SF240000	▀ SF400000	▀ SF010000	û LU160000	• SD630000	
<b>-B</b> SM280000	♂ SM300000	← SA010000	+ SP140000	K LK020000	[ SM060000	k LK010000	{ SM110000	í LI170000	ø LO610000	NF010000	▀ SF250000	▀ SF410000	▀ SF610000	ú LU140000	ı ND011000	
<b>-C</b> SM290000	♀ SA420000	, SP080000	< SA030000	L LL020000	\ SM070000	l LL010000	SM130000	í LI150000	£ SC020000	NF040000	▀ SF260000	▀ SF420000	▀ SF570000	ý LY110000	3 ND031000	
<b>-D</b> SM930000	♪ SM780000	↔ SP100000	- SA040000	M LM020000	] SM080000	m LM010000	} SM140000	í LI130000	Ø LO620000	SP030000	▀ SC040000	▀ SF430000	▀ SM650000	ý LY120000	2 ND021000	
<b>-E</b> SM910000	♪ SM600000	. SP110000	> SA050000	N LN020000	^ SD150000	n LN010000	~ SD190000	Ä LA180000	× SA070000	SP170000	▀ SC050000	▀ SF440000	▀ LI140000	¬ SM150000	SM470000	
<b>-F</b> SM690000	☀ SV040000	/ SP120000	? SP150000	O LO020000	_ SP090000	o LO010000	⌂ SM790000	Å LA280000	f SC070000	SP180000	▀ SF030000	▀ SC010000	▀ SF600000	’ SD110000	(RSP) SP300000	

Figure 79. Code page 1116 chart

**Code Page 1117**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>		► (SP)	0	@	P	'	p	Ć	É	Ā	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	Ó	(SHY)
<b>-1</b>	☺	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q	ü	Ž	Í	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ß	±
<b>-2</b>	☻	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r	é	ž	ó	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ō	æ
<b>-3</b>	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s	ā	ō	ú	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ñ	æ
<b>-4</b>	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t	ä	ö	À	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ð	¶
<b>-5</b>	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u	ğ	G	ą	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	õ	ø
<b>-6</b>	♠	-	&	6	F	V	f	v	å	ū	Ž	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	š	÷
<b>-7</b>	●	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w	ć	Ś	ż	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ſ	ø
<b>-8</b>	█	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x	ł	ś	E	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	K	º
<b>-9</b>	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y	ë	ö	ę	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	k	ø
<b>-A</b>	◎	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z	é	Ü	È	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ú	·
<b>-B</b>	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{	í	ń	ź	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	û	¤
<b>-C</b>	♀	L	,	<	L	\	l		í	ł	Č	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ł	Ł
<b>-D</b>	♪	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}	Ž	Ł	I	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	é	„
<b>-E</b>	♪	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~	Ä	×	«	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	n	“
<b>-F</b>	☀	▼	/	?	O	_	o		Å	č	»	[grid]	[grid]	[grid]	ŋ	(RSP)

Figure 80. Code page 1117 chart

## Code Page 1118

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	0-	1-	2-	3-	4-	5-	6-	7-	8-	9-	A-	B-	C-	D-	E-	F-
<b>-0</b> SM590000	▶ (SP) SP010000	0 ND100000	@ SM050000	P LP020000	` SD130000	p LP010000	Ç LC420000	É LE120000	á LA110000	SF140000	■ SF020000	■ SF020000	ä LA430000	α GA010000	≡ SA480000	
<b>-1</b> SS000000	☺ SM630000	◀ SP020000	! ND010000	A LA020000	Q LQ020000	a LA010000	q LQ010000	ü LU170000	æ LA510000	í LI110000	■ SF150000	■ SF070000	■ SF070000	č LC210000	β GB010000	± SA020000
<b>-2</b> SS010000	☻ SM760000	↑ SP040000	" ND020000	B LB020000	R LR020000	b LB010000	r LR010000	é LE110000	Æ LA520000	ó LO110000	■ SF160000	■ SF060000	■ SF060000	€ LE430000	Γ GG020000	≥ SA530000
<b>-3</b> SS020000	♥ SP330000	!! SM010000	# ND030000	C LC020000	S LS020000	c LC010000	s LS010000	â LA150000	ô LO150000	ú LU110000	■ SF110000	■ SF080000	■ SF080000	€ LE290000	π GP010000	≤ SA520000
<b>-4</b> SS030000	♦ SM250000	¶ SC030000	\$ ND040000	D LD020000	T LT020000	d LD010000	t LT010000	ä LA170000	ö LO170000	ñ LN190000	■ SF090000	■ SF100000	■ SF100000	ı LI430000	Σ GS020000	„ SP230000
<b>-5</b> SS040000	♣ SM240000	§ SM020000	% ND050000	E LE020000	U LU020000	e LE010000	u LU010000	à LA130000	ò LO130000	Ñ LN200000	■ LA440000	■ SF050000	■ SF050000	š LS210000	σ GS010000	“ SP210000
<b>-6</b> SS050000	♠ SM700000	— SM030000	& ND060000	6 LF020000	V LV020000	f LF010000	v LV010000	å LA270000	û LU150000	¤ SM210000	■ LC220000	■ LU440000	■ LU430000	μ SM170000	÷ SA060000	
<b>-7</b> SM570000	● SM770000	↓ SP050000	' ND070000	G LG020000	W LW020000	g LG010000	w LW010000	ç LC410000	ù LU130000	¤ SM200000	■ LE440000	■ LU320000	■ LU310000	τ GT010000	≈ SA700000	
<b>-8</b> SM570001	▀ SM320000	↑ SP060000	( ND080000	H LH020000	X LX020000	h LH010000	x LX010000	ê LE150000	ÿ LY170000	ķ SP160000	■ LE300000	■ SF380000	■ LZ210000	ž GF020000	° SM190000	
<b>-9</b> SM750000	○ SM330000	↓ SP070000	) ND090000	I LI020000	Y LY020000	i LI010000	y LY010000	ë LE170000	ö LO180000	— SM680000	■ SF230000	■ SF390000	■ SF040000	Θ GT620000	• SA790000	
<b>-A</b> SM750002	◎ SM310000	→ SM040000	* SP130000	J LJ020000	Z LZ020000	j LJ010000	z LZ010000	è LE130000	Ü LU180000	— SM660000	■ SF240000	■ SF400000	■ SF010000	Ω GO320000	• SD290000	
<b>-B</b> SM280000	♂ SM300000	← SA010000	+ SP140000	K LK020000	[ SM060000	k LK010000	{ SM110000	ï LI170000	¢ SC040000	½ NF010000	■ SF250000	■ SF410000	■ SF610000	δ GD010000	✓ SA800000	
<b>-C</b> SM290000	♀ SA420000	, SP080000	< SA030000	L LL020000	\ SM070000	l LL010000	SM130000	î LI150000	£ SC020000	¼ NF040000	■ SF260000	■ SF420000	■ SF570000	∞ SA450000	n LN011000	
<b>-D</b> SM930000	♪ SM780000	↔ SP100000	- SA040000	M LM020000	] SM080000	m LM010000	} SM140000	ì LI130000	¥ SC050000	í SP030000	■ LI440000	■ SF430000	■ SF580000	φ GF010000	² ND021000	
<b>-E</b> SM910000	♪ SM600000	↑ SP110000	. SA050000	N LN020000	^ SD150000	n LN010000	~ SD190000	Ä LA180000	Pts SC060000	« SP170000	■ LS220000	■ SF440000	■ SF590000	ε GE010000	■ SM470000	
<b>-F</b> SM690000	☀ SV040000	▼ SP120000	/ SP150000	O LO020000	_ SP090000	o LO010000	⌂ SM790000	Å LA280000	f SC070000	» SP180000	■ SF030000	■ LZ220000	■ SF600000	□ SA140000	(RSP) SP300000	

Figure 81. Code page 1118 chart

# Code Page 1250

	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	
00	<u>NUL</u> 0000	<u>STX</u> 0001	<u>SOT</u> 0002	<u>ETX</u> 0003	<u>EOT</u> 0004	<u>ENQ</u> 0005	<u>ACK</u> 0006	<u>BEL</u> 0007	<u>BS</u> 0008	<u>HT</u> 0009	<u>LF</u> 000A	<u>VT</u> 000B	<u>FF</u> 000C	<u>CR</u> 000D	<u>SO</u> 000E	<u>SI</u> 000F	
	<u>DLE</u> 0010	<u>DC1</u> 0011	<u>DC2</u> 0012	<u>DC3</u> 0013	<u>DC4</u> 0014	<u>NAK</u> 0015	<u>SYN</u> 0016	<u>ETB</u> 0017	<u>CAN</u> 0018	<u>EM</u> 0019	<u>SUB</u> 001A	<u>ESC</u> 001B	<u>FS</u> 001C	<u>GS</u> 001D	<u>RS</u> 001E	<u>US</u> 001F	
10	<u>SP</u> 0020	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	
		0021	0022	0023	0024	0025	0026	0027	0028	0029	002A	002B	002C	002D	002E	002F	
20	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?	
	0030	0031	0032	0033	0034	0035	0036	0037	0038	0039	003A	003B	003C	003D	003E	003F	
30	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	
	0040	0041	0042	0043	0044	0045	0046	0047	0048	0049	004A	004B	004C	004D	004E	004F	
40	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_	
	0050	0051	0052	0053	0054	0055	0056	0057	0058	0059	005A	005B	005C	005D	005E	005F	
50	~	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	
	0060	0061	0062	0063	0064	0065	0066	0067	0068	0069	006A	006B	006C	006D	006E	006F	
60	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	<u>DEL</u> 007F	
	0070	0071	0072	0073	0074	0075	0076	0077	0078	0079	007A	007B	007C	007D	007E		
70	€				"	...	†	‡			‰	Š	<	Ś	Ł	Ž	
	20AC		201A		201E	2026	2020	2021			2030	0160	2039	015A	0164	017D	0179
80												„	ſ	ſ	ſ	ſ	
												2122	0161	203A	015B	0165	017E
90																	
A0	<u>NBSP</u> 00A0	ˇ	˘	᷀	᷁	᷂	᷃	᷄	᷅	᷆	᷇	᷈	᷉	᷊	᷋	᷌	
	02C7	02D8	0141	0044	0104	0046	00A7	00A8	00A9	015E	00AB	00AC	00AD	00AE	017B		
B0	°	±	˘	᷀	᷁	᷂	᷃	᷄	᷅	᷆	᷇	᷈	᷉	᷊	᷌	᷌	
	00B0	00B1	02DB	0142	00B4	00B5	00B6	00B7	00B8	0105	015F	00BB	013D	02DD	013E	017C	
C0	Ŕ	Á	À	Ã	Ä	Ĺ	Ć	Ӯ	ӻ	Ӻ	ӻ	ӻ	ӻ	ӻ	ӻ	ӻ	
	0154	00C1	00C2	0102	00C4	0139	0106	00C7	010C	00C9	0118	00CB	011A	00CD	00CE	010E	
D0	Đ	Ń	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ř	Ů	Ú	Ü	Ü	Ý	Ŧ	Ŗ	Ŗ	
	0110	0143	0147	00D3	00D4	0150	00D6	00D7	0158	016E	00DA	0170	00DC	00D0	0162	00DF	
E0	É	á	à	ã	ä	í	ć	ç	č	é	ę	ě	ě	í	í	d'	
	0155	00E1	00E2	0103	00E4	013A	0107	00E7	010D	00E9	0119	00EB	011B	00ED	00EE	010F	
F0	đ	ń	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ř	ů	ú	ü	ü	ý	ŧ	Ŗ	Ŗ	
	0111	0144	0148	00F3	00F4	0151	00F6	00F7	0159	016F	00FA	0171	00FC	00FD	0163	02D9	

*Figure 82. Code page 1250 chart*

**Code Page 1251**

	<b>00</b>	<b>01</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>03</b>	<b>04</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>08</b>	<b>09</b>	<b>0A</b>	<b>0B</b>	<b>0C</b>	<b>0D</b>	<b>0E</b>	<b>0F</b>
<b>00</b>	<u>NUL</u> 0000	<u>STX</u> 0001	<u>SOT</u> 0002	<u>ETX</u> 0003	<u>EOT</u> 0004	<u>ENQ</u> 0005	<u>ACK</u> 0006	<u>BEL</u> 0007	<u>BS</u> 0008	<u>HT</u> 0009	<u>LF</u> 000A	<u>VT</u> 000B	<u>FF</u> 000C	<u>CR</u> 000D	<u>SO</u> 000E	<u>SI</u> 000F
<b>10</b>	<u>DLE</u> 0010	<u>DC1</u> 0011	<u>DC2</u> 0012	<u>DC3</u> 0013	<u>DC4</u> 0014	<u>NAK</u> 0015	<u>SYN</u> 0016	<u>ETB</u> 0017	<u>CAN</u> 0018	<u>EM</u> 0019	<u>SUB</u> 001A	<u>ESC</u> 001B	<u>FS</u> 001C	<u>GS</u> 001D	<u>RS</u> 001E	<u>US</u> 001F
<b>20</b>	<u>SP</u> 0020	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
<b>30</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
<b>40</b>	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
<b>50</b>	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
<b>60</b>	~	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
<b>70</b>	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	<u>DEL</u> 007F
<b>80</b>	Ђ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ	Ѓ
<b>90</b>	Ђ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ	Ѡ
<b>A0</b>	<u>NBSP</u> 00A0	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ
<b>B0</b>	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ	ׁ
<b>C0</b>	Ӑ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ
<b>D0</b>	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ
<b>E0</b>	Ӑ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ
<b>F0</b>	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ

Figure 83. Code page 1251 chart

**Code Page 1252**

	<b>00</b>	<b>01</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>03</b>	<b>04</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>08</b>	<b>09</b>	<b>0A</b>	<b>0B</b>	<b>0C</b>	<b>0D</b>	<b>0E</b>	<b>0F</b>
<b>00</b>	<u>NUL</u> 0000	<u>STX</u> 0001	<u>SOT</u> 0002	<u>ETX</u> 0003	<u>EOT</u> 0004	<u>ENQ</u> 0005	<u>ACK</u> 0006	<u>BEL</u> 0007	<u>BS</u> 0008	<u>HT</u> 0009	<u>LF</u> 000A	<u>VT</u> 000B	<u>FF</u> 000C	<u>CR</u> 000D	<u>SO</u> 000E	<u>SI</u> 000F
<b>10</b>	<u>DLE</u> 0010	<u>DC1</u> 0011	<u>DC2</u> 0012	<u>DC3</u> 0013	<u>DC4</u> 0014	<u>NAK</u> 0015	<u>SYN</u> 0016	<u>ETB</u> 0017	<u>CAN</u> 0018	<u>EM</u> 0019	<u>SUB</u> 001A	<u>ESC</u> 001B	<u>FS</u> 001C	<u>GS</u> 001D	<u>RS</u> 001E	<u>US</u> 001F
<b>20</b>	<u>SP</u> 0020	!	"	#	\$	%	&	*	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
<b>30</b>	0 0030	1 0031	2 0032	3 0033	4 0034	5 0035	6 0036	7 0037	8 0038	9 0039	:	;	<	=	>	?
<b>40</b>	@ 0040	A 0041	B 0042	C 0043	D 0044	E 0045	F 0046	G 0047	H 0048	I 0049	J 004A	K 004B	L 004C	M 004D	N 004E	O 004F
<b>50</b>	P 0050	Q 0051	R 0052	S 0053	T 0054	U 0055	V 0056	W 0057	X 0058	Y 0059	Z 005A	[ 005B	\] 005C	^ 005D	~ 005E	005F
<b>60</b>	~ 0060	a 0061	b 0062	c 0063	d 0064	e 0065	f 0066	g 0067	h 0068	i 0069	j 006A	k 006B	l 006C	m 006D	n 006E	o 006F
<b>70</b>	p 0070	q 0071	r 0072	s 0073	t 0074	u 0075	v 0076	w 0077	x 0078	y 0079	z 007A	{ 007B	 007C	} 007D	~ 007E	<u>DEL</u> 007F
<b>80</b>	€ 20AC	ƒ 201A	f 0192	„ 201E	„ 2026	… 2020	† 2021	‡ 2021	^ 2020	% 2030	Š 0160	„ 2039	Œ 0152	Ž 017D	„ 017D	
<b>90</b>	„ 2018	„ 2019	„ 201C	„ 201D	„ 2022	— 2013	— 2014	— 202D	— 2122	— 0161	— 203A	— 0153	— 017E	— 0178	— 0178	
<b>A0</b>	<u>NBSP</u> 00A0	ı 00A1	¢ 00A2	£ 00A3	¥ 00A4	₩ 00A5	₩ 00A6	₩ 00A7	₩ 00A8	₩ 00A9	₩ 00AA	₩ 00AB	₩ 00AC	₩ 00AD	₩ 00AE	₩ 00AF
<b>B0</b>	° 00B0	± 00B1	² 00B2	³ 00B3	⁰ 00B4	ⁱ 00B5	µ 00B6	¶ 00B7	· 00B8	· 00B9	· 00BA	· 00BB	· 00BC	· 00BD	· 00BE	· 00BF
<b>C0</b>	À 00C0	Á 00C1	Ã 00C2	Ä 00C3	Å 00C4	Æ 00C5	Ç 00C6	È 00C7	É 00C8	Ê 00C9	Ë 00CA	Ê 00CB	Ì 00CC	Í 00CD	Ï 00CE	Í 00CF
<b>D0</b>	Ð 00D0	Ñ 00D1	Ò 00D2	Ó 00D3	Ô 00D4	Õ 00D5	× 00D6	Ø 00D7	Ù 00D8	Ú 00D9	Ø 00DA	Ù 00DB	Û 00DC	Û 00DD	Û 00DE	Û 00DF
<b>E0</b>	à 00E0	á 00E1	ã 00E2	ä 00E3	å 00E4	ö 00E5	æ 00E6	ç 00E7	è 00E8	é 00E9	ë 00EA	í 00EB	ë 00EC	ì 00ED	í 00EE	í 00EF
<b>F0</b>	ő 00F0	ñ 00F1	ò 00F2	ó 00F3	ô 00F4	õ 00F5	ö 00F6	÷ 00F7	ø 00F8	ú 00F9	û 00FA	ú 00FB	û 00FC	ý 00FD	þ 00FE	ý 00FF

Figure 84. Code page 1252 chart

## Code Page 1253

	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
<b>00</b>	<u>NUL</u> 0000	<u>STX</u> 0001	<u>SOT</u> 0002	<u>ETX</u> 0003	<u>EOT</u> 0004	<u>ENQ</u> 0005	<u>ACK</u> 0006	<u>BEL</u> 0007	<u>BS</u> 0008	<u>HT</u> 0009	<u>LF</u> 000A	<u>VT</u> 000B	<u>FF</u> 000C	<u>CR</u> 000D	<u>SO</u> 000E	<u>SI</u> 000F
<b>10</b>	<u>DLE</u> 0010	<u>DC1</u> 0011	<u>DC2</u> 0012	<u>DC3</u> 0013	<u>DC4</u> 0014	<u>NAK</u> 0015	<u>SYN</u> 0016	<u>ETB</u> 0017	<u>CAN</u> 0018	<u>EM</u> 0019	<u>SUB</u> 001A	<u>ESC</u> 001B	<u>FS</u> 001C	<u>GS</u> 001D	<u>RS</u> 001E	<u>US</u> 001F
<b>20</b>	<u>SP</u> 0020	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
<b>30</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
<b>40</b>	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
<b>50</b>	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
<b>60</b>	~	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
<b>70</b>	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	<u>DEL</u> 007F
<b>80</b>	<u>€</u> 20AC	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮	f	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮
<b>90</b>	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮	⋮⋮⋮⋮
<b>A0</b>	<u>NBSP</u> 00A0	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
<b>B0</b>	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
<b>C0</b>	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
<b>D0</b>	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
<b>E0</b>	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
<b>F0</b>	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮

Figure 85. Code page 1253 chart

# Code Page 1254

*Figure 86. Code page 1254 chart*

# Code Page 1255

	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
00	NUL 0000	STX 0001	SOT 0002	ETX 0003	EOT 0004	ENQ 0005	ACK 0006	BEL 0007	BS 0008	HT 0009	LF 000A	VT 000B	FF 000C	CR 000D	SO 000E	SI 000F
10	DLE 0010	DC1 0011	DC2 0012	DC3 0013	DC4 0014	NAK 0015	SYN 0016	ETB 0017	CAN 0018	EM 0019	SUB 001A	ESC 001B	FS 001C	GS 001D	RS 001E	US 001F
20	SP 0020	! 0021	" 0022	# 0023	\$ 0024	% 0025	& 0026	' 0027	( 0028	) 0029	002A	002B	002C	002D	002E	/ 002F
30	Ø 0030	1 0031	2 0032	3 0033	4 0034	5 0035	6 0036	7 0037	8 0038	9 0039	003A	003B	003C	003D	003E	003F
40	ø 0040	A 0041	B 0042	C 0043	D 0044	E 0045	F 0046	G 0047	H 0048	I 0049	004A	004B	004C	004D	004E	ø 004F
50	P 0050	Q 0051	R 0052	S 0053	T 0054	U 0055	V 0056	W 0057	X 0058	Y 0059	Z 005A	[ 005B	\ 005C	] 005D	^ 005E	— 005F
60	~ 0060	a 0061	b 0062	c 0063	d 0064	e 0065	f 0066	g 0067	h 0068	i 0069	006A	006B	006C	006D	006E	o 006F
70	p 0070	q 0071	r 0072	s 0073	t 0074	u 0075	v 0076	w 0077	x 0078	y 0079	z 007A	{ 007B	 007C	} 007D	~ 007E	DEL 007F
80	€ 20AC	 201A	f 0192	" 201E	... 2026	† 2020	‡ 2021	~ 02C6	% 2030	 2039	  	  	  	  	  	  
90	  	  	w 2018	" 2019	*	— 201D	— 2022	— 2013	— 2014	— 02DC	— 2122	— 203A	—  	—  	—  	—  
A0	NBSP 00A0	¡ 00A1	¢ 00A2	£ 00A3	₪ 20AA	¥ 00A5	₩ 00A6	₪ 00A7	₪ 00A8	₪ 00A9	₪ 00D7	₪ 00AB	₪ 00AC	₪ 00AD	₪ 00AE	₪ 00AF
B0	° 00B0	± 00B1	² 00B2	³ 00B3	‘ 00B4	µ 00B5	₪ 00B6	₪ 00B7	₪ 00B8	₪ 00B9	₪ 00F7	₪ 00BB	₪ 00BC	₪ 00BD	₪ 00BE	₪ 00BF
C0	÷ 05B0	÷ 05B1	÷ 05B2	÷ 05B3	÷ 05B4	÷ 05B5	÷ 05B6	÷ 05B7	÷ 05B8	÷ 05B9	  	÷ 05BB	÷ 05BC	÷ 05BD	÷ 05BE	÷ 05BF
D0	⋮ 05C0	⋮ 05C1	⋮ 05C2	⋮ 05C3	⋮ 05F0	⋮ 05F1	⋮ 05F2	⋮ 05F3	⋮ 05F4	  	  	  	  	  	  	  
E0	⋮ 05D0	⋮ 05D1	⋮ 05D2	⋮ 05D3	⋮ 05D4	⋮ 05D5	⋮ 05D6	⋮ 05D7	⋮ 05D8	⋮ 05D9	⋮ 05DA	⋮ 05DB	⋮ 05DC	⋮ 05DD	⋮ 05DE	⋮ 05DF
F0	⋮ 05E0	⋮ 05E1	⋮ 05E2	⋮ 05E3	⋮ 05E4	⋮ 05E5	⋮ 05E6	⋮ 05E7	⋮ 05E8	⋮ 05E9	⋮ 05EA	  	  	  	  	  

*Figure 87. Code page 1255 chart*

**Code Page 1256**

	<b>00</b>	<b>01</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>03</b>	<b>04</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>08</b>	<b>09</b>	<b>0A</b>	<b>0B</b>	<b>0C</b>	<b>0D</b>	<b>0E</b>	<b>0F</b>
<b>00</b>	<u>NUL</u> 0000	<u>STX</u> 0001	<u>SOT</u> 0002	<u>ETX</u> 0003	<u>EOT</u> 0004	<u>ENQ</u> 0005	<u>ACK</u> 0006	<u>BEL</u> 0007	<u>BS</u> 0008	<u>HT</u> 0009	<u>LF</u> 000A	<u>VT</u> 000B	<u>FF</u> 000C	<u>CR</u> 000D	<u>SO</u> 000E	<u>SI</u> 000F
<b>10</b>	<u>DLE</u> 0010	<u>DC1</u> 0011	<u>DC2</u> 0012	<u>DC3</u> 0013	<u>DC4</u> 0014	<u>NAK</u> 0015	<u>SYN</u> 0016	<u>ETB</u> 0017	<u>CAN</u> 0018	<u>EM</u> 0019	<u>SUB</u> 001A	<u>ESC</u> 001B	<u>FS</u> 001C	<u>GS</u> 001D	<u>RS</u> 001E	<u>US</u> 001F
<b>20</b>	<u>SP</u> 0020	!	"	#	\$	%	&	*	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
<b>30</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
<b>40</b>	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
<b>50</b>	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	
<b>60</b>	~	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
<b>70</b>	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	<u>DEL</u> 007F
<b>80</b>	€	ȝ	r	f	“	”	---	†	‡	^	%	؜	<	؎	ؒ	ؓ
<b>90</b>	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ
<b>A0</b>	<u>NBSP</u> 00A0	ؔ	ؕ	ؖ	ؗ	ؘ	ؙ	ؚ	؛	؜	؝	؞	؟	ؠ	ء	آ
<b>B0</b>	ؐ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ
<b>C0</b>	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ
<b>D0</b>	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ
<b>E0</b>	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ
<b>F0</b>	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ	ؑ

Figure 88. Code page 1256 chart

## Code Page 1257

	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
<b>00</b>	<u>NUL</u> 0000	<u>STX</u> 0001	<u>SOT</u> 0002	<u>ETX</u> 0003	<u>EOT</u> 0004	<u>ENQ</u> 0005	<u>ACK</u> 0006	<u>BEL</u> 0007	<u>BS</u> 0008	<u>HT</u> 0009	<u>LF</u> 000A	<u>VT</u> 000B	<u>FF</u> 000C	<u>CR</u> 000D	<u>SO</u> 000E	<u>SI</u> 000F
<b>10</b>	<u>DLE</u> 0010	<u>DC1</u> 0011	<u>DC2</u> 0012	<u>DC3</u> 0013	<u>DC4</u> 0014	<u>NAK</u> 0015	<u>SYN</u> 0016	<u>ETB</u> 0017	<u>CAN</u> 0018	<u>EM</u> 0019	<u>SUB</u> 001A	<u>ESC</u> 001B	<u>FS</u> 001C	<u>GS</u> 001D	<u>RS</u> 001E	<u>US</u> 001F
<b>20</b>	<u>SP</u> 0020	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
<b>30</b>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
<b>40</b>	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
<b>50</b>	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
<b>60</b>	~	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
<b>70</b>	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	<u>DEL</u> 007F
<b>80</b>	€ 20AC	.	.	.	" 201E	---	† 2020	‡ 2021	.	% 2030	.	< 2039	.	..	^ 00A8	20C7 00B8
<b>90</b>	.	‘ 2018	‘ 2019	‘ 201C	‘ 201D	‘ 2022	‘ 2013	‘ 2014	.	‘ 2122	.	‘ 203A	.	— 00AF	20DB .	.
<b>A0</b>	<u>NBSP</u> 00A0	◊ 00A2	£ 00A3	* 00A4	.	 00A6	§ 00A7	Ø 00D8	Ø 00A9	@ 0156	® 00AB	« 00AC	¬ 00AD	® 00AE	® 00C6	
<b>B0</b>	° 00B0	± 00B1	² 00B2	³ 00B3	µ 00B4	¶ 00B5	· 00B6	· 00B7	ø 00F8	ø 00B9	¹ 0157	» 00BB	¼ 00BC	½ 00BD	¾ 00BE	æ 00E6
<b>C0</b>	À 0104	Á 012E	Ć 0100	Á 0106	Å 00C4	È 00C5	È 0118	É 0112	Č 010C	É 00C9	Ž 0179	È 0116	Ğ 0122	Ķ 0136	Í 012A	Ļ 013B
<b>D0</b>	Š 0160	Ń 0143	Ń 0145	Ó 00D3	Ó 014C	Ó 00D5	Ó 00D6	Ó 00D7	Ú 0172	Ú 0141	Ś 015A	Ü 016A	Ü 00DC	Ż 017B	Ž 017D	ß 00DF
<b>E0</b>	ä 0105	í 012F	ã 0101	ć 0107	ä 00E4	å 00E5	è 0119	ë 0113	č 010D	é 00E9	ž 017A	é 0117	gó 0123	ķ 0137	í 012B	ļ 013C
<b>F0</b>	š 0161	ń 0144	ń 0146	ó 00F3	ó 014D	ó 00F5	ó 00F6	÷ 00F7	ú 0173	ú 0142	ś 015B	ü 016B	ü 00FC	ż 017C	ż 017E	· 02D9

Figure 89. Code page 1257 chart

**Code Page 932**

	<b>00</b>	<b>01</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>03</b>	<b>04</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>08</b>	<b>09</b>	<b>0A</b>	<b>0B</b>	<b>0C</b>	<b>0D</b>	<b>0E</b>	<b>0F</b>
<b>00</b>	<u>NUL</u> 0000	<u>STX</u> 0001	<u>SOT</u> 0002	<u>ETX</u> 0003	<u>EOT</u> 0004	<u>ENQ</u> 0005	<u>ACK</u> 0006	<u>BEL</u> 0007	<u>BS</u> 0008	<u>HT</u> 0009	<u>LF</u> 000A	<u>VT</u> 000B	<u>FF</u> 000C	<u>CR</u> 000D	<u>SO</u> 000E	<u>SI</u> 000F
<b>10</b>	<u>DLE</u> 0010	<u>DC1</u> 0011	<u>DC2</u> 0012	<u>DC3</u> 0013	<u>DC4</u> 0014	<u>NAK</u> 0015	<u>SYN</u> 0016	<u>ETB</u> 0017	<u>CAN</u> 0018	<u>EM</u> 0019	<u>SUB</u> 001A	<u>ESC</u> 001B	<u>FS</u> 001C	<u>GS</u> 001D	<u>RS</u> 001E	<u>US</u> 001F
<b>20</b>	<u>SP</u> 0020	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
<b>30</b>	0 0030	1 0031	2 0032	3 0033	4 0034	5 0035	6 0036	7 0037	8 0038	9 0039	:	;	<	=	>	?
<b>40</b>	@ 0040	À 0041	Á 0042	ß 0043	Ç 0044	É 0045	Ê 0046	Ó 0047	Ô 0048	Í 0049	Ї 004A	Ї 004B	Ќ 004C	Ӆ 004D	Ӎ 004E	Ӯ 004F
<b>50</b>	P 0050	Q 0051	R 0052	S 0053	T 0054	U 0055	V 0056	W 0057	X 0058	Y 0059	Z 005A	[ 005B	¥ 005C	] 005D	^ 005E	— 005F
<b>60</b>	~ 0060	a 0061	b 0062	c 0063	d 0064	e 0065	f 0066	g 0067	h 0068	i 0069	j 006A	k 006B	l 006C	m 006D	n 006E	o 006F
<b>70</b>	پ 0070	q 0071	ر 0072	س 0073	ت 0074	ع 0075	ڻ 0076	ڻ 0077	ڻ 0078	ڻ 0079	ڻ 007A	{ 007B	 007C	} 007D	~ 007E	DEL 007F
<b>80</b>	߱ FF61	߲ FF62	߳ FF63	ߴ FF64	ߵ FF65	߶ FF66	߷ FF67	߸ FF68	߹ FF69	ߺ FF6A	߻ FF6B	߻ FF6C	߻ FF6D	߻ FF6E	߻ FF6F	
<b>B0</b>	߻ FF70	߻ FF71	߻ FF72	߻ FF73	߻ FF74	߻ FF75	߻ FF76	߻ FF77	߻ FF78	߻ FF79	߻ FF7A	߻ FF7B	߻ FF7C	߻ FF7D	߻ FF7E	߻ FF7F
<b>C0</b>	߻ FF80	߻ FF81	߻ FF82	߻ FF83	߻ FF84	߻ FF85	߻ FF86	߻ FF87	߻ FF88	߻ FF89	߻ FF8A	߻ FF8B	߻ FF8C	߻ FF8D	߻ FF8E	߻ FF8F
<b>D0</b>	߻ FF90	߻ FF91	߻ FF92	߻ FF93	߻ FF94	߻ FF95	߻ FF96	߻ FF97	߻ FF98	߻ FF99	߻ FF9A	߻ FF9B	߻ FF9C	߻ FF9D	߻ FF9E	߻ FF9F
<b>E0</b>	<u>E0</u>	<u>E1</u>	<u>E2</u>	<u>E3</u>	<u>E4</u>	<u>E5</u>	<u>E6</u>	<u>E7</u>	<u>E8</u>	<u>E9</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>EB</u>	<u>EC</u>	<u>ED</u>	<u>EE</u>	<u>EF</u>
<b>F0</b>	<u>F0</u>	<u>F1</u>	<u>F2</u>	<u>F3</u>	<u>F4</u>	<u>F5</u>	<u>F6</u>	<u>F7</u>	<u>F8</u>	<u>F9</u>	<u>FA</u>	<u>FB</u>	<u>FC</u>	߻ FF61	߻ FF62	߻ FF63

Figure 90. Code page 932 chart

**Code Page 936**

	<b>00</b>	<b>01</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>03</b>	<b>04</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>08</b>	<b>09</b>	<b>0A</b>	<b>0B</b>	<b>0C</b>	<b>0D</b>	<b>0E</b>	<b>0F</b>	
<b>00</b>	<u>NUL</u> 0000	<u>STX</u> 0001	<u>SOT</u> 0002	<u>ETX</u> 0003	<u>EOT</u> 0004	<u>ENQ</u> 0005	<u>ACK</u> 0006	<u>BEL</u> 0007	<u>BS</u> 0008	<u>HT</u> 0009	<u>LF</u> 000A	<u>VT</u> 000B	<u>FF</u> 000C	<u>CR</u> 000D	<u>SO</u> 000E	<u>SI</u> 000F	
<b>10</b>	<u>DLE</u> 0010	<u>DC1</u> 0011	<u>DC2</u> 0012	<u>DC3</u> 0013	<u>DC4</u> 0014	<u>NAK</u> 0015	<u>SYN</u> 0016	<u>ETB</u> 0017	<u>CAN</u> 0018	<u>EM</u> 0019	<u>SUB</u> 001A	<u>ESC</u> 001B	<u>FS</u> 001C	<u>GS</u> 001D	<u>RS</u> 001E	<u>US</u> 001F	
<b>20</b>	<u>SP</u> 0020	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/	
<b>30</b>	0 0030	1 0031	2 0032	3 0033	4 0034	5 0035	6 0036	7 0037	8 0038	9 0039	:	;	< 003A	= 003B	> 003C	? 003D	003E 003F
<b>40</b>	@ 0040	A 0041	B 0042	C 0043	D 0044	E 0045	F 0046	G 0047	H 0048	I 0049	J 004A	K 004B	L 004C	M 004D	N 004E	O 004F	
<b>50</b>	P 0050	Q 0051	R 0052	S 0053	T 0054	U 0055	V 0056	W 0057	X 0058	Y 0059	Z 005A	[ 005B	\ 005C	] 005D	^ 005E	- 005F	
<b>60</b>	~ 0060	a 0061	b 0062	c 0063	d 0064	e 0065	f 0066	g 0067	h 0068	i 0069	j 006A	k 006B	l 006C	m 006D	n 006E	o 006F	
<b>70</b>	p 0070	q 0071	r 0072	s 0073	t 0074	u 0075	v 0076	w 0077	x 0078	y 0079	z 007A	{ 007B	 007C	} 007D	~ 007E	DEL 007F	
<b>80</b>	€ 20AC	<u>81</u>	<u>82</u>	<u>83</u>	<u>84</u>	<u>85</u>	<u>86</u>	<u>87</u>	<u>88</u>	<u>89</u>	<u>8A</u>	<u>8B</u>	<u>8C</u>	<u>8D</u>	<u>8E</u>	<u>8F</u>	
<b>90</b>	<u>90</u>	<u>91</u>	<u>92</u>	<u>93</u>	<u>94</u>	<u>95</u>	<u>96</u>	<u>97</u>	<u>98</u>	<u>99</u>	<u>9A</u>	<u>9B</u>	<u>9C</u>	<u>9D</u>	<u>9E</u>	<u>9F</u>	
<b>A0</b>	<u>AO</u>	<u>A1</u>	<u>A2</u>	<u>A3</u>	<u>A4</u>	<u>A5</u>	<u>A6</u>	<u>A7</u>	<u>A8</u>	<u>A9</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>AB</u>	<u>AC</u>	<u>AD</u>	<u>AE</u>	<u>AF</u>	
<b>B0</b>	<u>BO</u>	<u>B1</u>	<u>B2</u>	<u>B3</u>	<u>B4</u>	<u>B5</u>	<u>B6</u>	<u>B7</u>	<u>B8</u>	<u>B9</u>	<u>BA</u>	<u>BB</u>	<u>BC</u>	<u>BD</u>	<u>BE</u>	<u>BF</u>	
<b>C0</b>	<u>CO</u>	<u>C1</u>	<u>C2</u>	<u>C3</u>	<u>C4</u>	<u>C5</u>	<u>C6</u>	<u>C7</u>	<u>C8</u>	<u>C9</u>	<u>CA</u>	<u>CB</u>	<u>CC</u>	<u>CD</u>	<u>CE</u>	<u>CF</u>	
<b>D0</b>	<u>DO</u>	<u>D1</u>	<u>D2</u>	<u>D3</u>	<u>D4</u>	<u>D5</u>	<u>D6</u>	<u>D7</u>	<u>D8</u>	<u>D9</u>	<u>DA</u>	<u>DB</u>	<u>DC</u>	<u>DD</u>	<u>DE</u>	<u>DF</u>	
<b>E0</b>	<u>EO</u>	<u>E1</u>	<u>E2</u>	<u>E3</u>	<u>E4</u>	<u>E5</u>	<u>E6</u>	<u>E7</u>	<u>E8</u>	<u>E9</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>EB</u>	<u>EC</u>	<u>ED</u>	<u>EE</u>	<u>EF</u>	
<b>F0</b>	<u>FO</u>	<u>F1</u>	<u>F2</u>	<u>F3</u>	<u>F4</u>	<u>F5</u>	<u>F6</u>	<u>F7</u>	<u>F8</u>	<u>F9</u>	<u>FA</u>	<u>FB</u>	<u>FC</u>	<u>FD</u>	<u>FE</u>	[Dotted]	

Figure 91. Code page 936 chart

**Code Page 949**

	<b>00</b>	<b>01</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>03</b>	<b>04</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>08</b>	<b>09</b>	<b>0A</b>	<b>0B</b>	<b>0C</b>	<b>0D</b>	<b>0E</b>	<b>0F</b>
<b>00</b>	<u>NUL</u> 0000	<u>STX</u> 0001	<u>SOT</u> 0002	<u>ETX</u> 0003	<u>EOT</u> 0004	<u>ENQ</u> 0005	<u>ACK</u> 0006	<u>BEL</u> 0007	<u>BS</u> 0008	<u>HT</u> 0009	<u>LF</u> 000A	<u>VT</u> 000B	<u>FF</u> 000C	<u>CR</u> 000D	<u>SO</u> 000E	<u>SI</u> 000F
<b>10</b>	<u>DLE</u> 0010	<u>DC1</u> 0011	<u>DC2</u> 0012	<u>DC3</u> 0013	<u>DC4</u> 0014	<u>NAK</u> 0015	<u>SYN</u> 0016	<u>ETB</u> 0017	<u>CAN</u> 0018	<u>EM</u> 0019	<u>SUB</u> 001A	<u>ESC</u> 001B	<u>FS</u> 001C	<u>GS</u> 001D	<u>RS</u> 001E	<u>US</u> 001F
<b>20</b>	<u>SP</u> 0020	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
<b>30</b>	0 0030	1 0031	2 0032	3 0033	4 0034	5 0035	6 0036	7 0037	8 0038	9 0039	: 003A	; 003B	< 003C	= 003D	> 003E	? 003F
<b>40</b>	@ 0040	A 0041	B 0042	C 0043	D 0044	E 0045	F 0046	G 0047	H 0048	I 0049	J 004A	K 004B	L 004C	M 004D	N 004E	O 004F
<b>50</b>	P 0050	Q 0051	R 0052	S 0053	T 0054	U 0055	V 0056	W 0057	X 0058	Y 0059	Z 005A	[ 005B	] 005C	^ 005D	- 005E	_ 005F
<b>60</b>	` 0060	a 0061	b 0062	c 0063	d 0064	e 0065	f 0066	g 0067	h 0068	i 0069	j 006A	k 006B	l 006C	m 006D	n 006E	o 006F
<b>70</b>	p 0070	q 0071	r 0072	s 0073	t 0074	u 0075	v 0076	w 0077	x 0078	y 0079	z 007A	{ 007B	 007C	} 007D	~ 007E	<u>DEL</u> 007F
<b>80</b>	<u> </u> 80	<u>81</u>	<u>82</u>	<u>83</u>	<u>84</u>	<u>85</u>	<u>86</u>	<u>87</u>	<u>88</u>	<u>89</u>	<u>8A</u>	<u>8B</u>	<u>8C</u>	<u>8D</u>	<u>8E</u>	<u>8F</u>
<b>90</b>	<u>90</u>	<u>91</u>	<u>92</u>	<u>93</u>	<u>94</u>	<u>95</u>	<u>96</u>	<u>97</u>	<u>98</u>	<u>99</u>	<u>9A</u>	<u>9B</u>	<u>9C</u>	<u>9D</u>	<u>9E</u>	<u>9F</u>
<b>A0</b>	<u>AO</u>	<u>A1</u>	<u>A2</u>	<u>A3</u>	<u>A4</u>	<u>A5</u>	<u>A6</u>	<u>A7</u>	<u>A8</u>	<u>A9</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>AB</u>	<u>AC</u>	<u>AD</u>	<u>AE</u>	<u>AF</u>
<b>B0</b>	<u>BO</u>	<u>B1</u>	<u>B2</u>	<u>B3</u>	<u>B4</u>	<u>B5</u>	<u>B6</u>	<u>B7</u>	<u>B8</u>	<u>B9</u>	<u>BA</u>	<u>BB</u>	<u>BC</u>	<u>BD</u>	<u>BE</u>	<u>BF</u>
<b>C0</b>	<u>CO</u>	<u>C1</u>	<u>C2</u>	<u>C3</u>	<u>C4</u>	<u>C5</u>	<u>C6</u>	<u>C7</u>	<u>C8</u>	<u>C9</u>	<u>CA</u>	<u>CB</u>	<u>CC</u>	<u>CD</u>	<u>CE</u>	<u>CF</u>
<b>D0</b>	<u>DO</u>	<u>D1</u>	<u>D2</u>	<u>D3</u>	<u>D4</u>	<u>D5</u>	<u>D6</u>	<u>D7</u>	<u>D8</u>	<u>D9</u>	<u>DA</u>	<u>DB</u>	<u>DC</u>	<u>DD</u>	<u>DE</u>	<u>DF</u>
<b>E0</b>	<u>EO</u>	<u>E1</u>	<u>E2</u>	<u>E3</u>	<u>E4</u>	<u>E5</u>	<u>E6</u>	<u>E7</u>	<u>E8</u>	<u>E9</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>EB</u>	<u>EC</u>	<u>ED</u>	<u>EE</u>	<u>EF</u>
<b>F0</b>	<u>FO</u>	<u>F1</u>	<u>F2</u>	<u>F3</u>	<u>F4</u>	<u>F5</u>	<u>F6</u>	<u>F7</u>	<u>F8</u>	<u>F9</u>	<u>FA</u>	<u>FB</u>	<u>FC</u>	<u>FD</u>	<u>FE</u>	<u> </u>

Figure 92. Code page 949 chart

## Code Page 950

	<b>00</b>	<b>01</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>03</b>	<b>04</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>08</b>	<b>09</b>	<b>0A</b>	<b>0B</b>	<b>0C</b>	<b>0D</b>	<b>0E</b>	<b>0F</b>
<b>00</b>	<u>NUL</u> 0000	<u>STX</u> 0001	<u>SOT</u> 0002	<u>ETX</u> 0003	<u>EOT</u> 0004	<u>ENQ</u> 0005	<u>ACK</u> 0006	<u>BEL</u> 0007	<u>BS</u> 0008	<u>HT</u> 0009	<u>LF</u> 000A	<u>VT</u> 000B	<u>FF</u> 000C	<u>CR</u> 000D	<u>SO</u> 000E	<u>SI</u> 000F
<b>10</b>	<u>DLE</u> 0010	<u>DC1</u> 0011	<u>DC2</u> 0012	<u>DC3</u> 0013	<u>DC4</u> 0014	<u>NAK</u> 0015	<u>SYN</u> 0016	<u>ETB</u> 0017	<u>CAN</u> 0018	<u>EM</u> 0019	<u>SUB</u> 001A	<u>ESC</u> 001B	<u>FS</u> 001C	<u>GS</u> 001D	<u>RS</u> 001E	<u>US</u> 001F
<b>20</b>	<u>SP</u> 0020	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	-	.	/
<b>30</b>	0 0030	1 0031	2 0032	3 0033	4 0034	5 0035	6 0036	7 0037	8 0038	9 0039	:	;	< 003A	= 003B	> 003C	? 003D
<b>40</b>	@ 0040	À 0041	Á 0042	Ç 0043	Ð 0044	È 0045	Í 0046	Ó 0047	Ñ 0048	Ã 0049	Í 004A	Ó 004B	Ã 004C	Ñ 004D	Ó 004E	Ø 004F
<b>50</b>	P 0050	Q 0051	R 0052	S 0053	T 0054	U 0055	V 0056	W 0057	X 0058	Y 0059	Z 005A	[ 005B	\ 005C	] 005D	^ 005E	- 005F
<b>60</b>	~ 0060	a 0061	b 0062	c 0063	d 0064	e 0065	f 0066	g 0067	h 0068	i 0069	j 006A	k 006B	l 006C	ñ 006D	ñ 006E	ø 006F
<b>70</b>	þ 0070	q 0071	r 0072	s 0073	t 0074	ú 0075	v 0076	w 0077	x 0078	y 0079	z 007A	{ 007B	 007C	} 007D	~ 007E	<u>DEL</u> 007F
<b>80</b>		<u>81</u>	<u>82</u>	<u>83</u>	<u>84</u>	<u>85</u>	<u>86</u>	<u>87</u>	<u>88</u>	<u>89</u>	<u>8A</u>	<u>8B</u>	<u>8C</u>	<u>8D</u>	<u>8E</u>	<u>8F</u>
<b>90</b>	<u>90</u>	<u>91</u>	<u>92</u>	<u>93</u>	<u>94</u>	<u>95</u>	<u>96</u>	<u>97</u>	<u>98</u>	<u>99</u>	<u>9A</u>	<u>9B</u>	<u>9C</u>	<u>9D</u>	<u>9E</u>	<u>9F</u>
<b>A0</b>	<u>A0</u>	<u>A1</u>	<u>A2</u>	<u>A3</u>	<u>A4</u>	<u>A5</u>	<u>A6</u>	<u>A7</u>	<u>A8</u>	<u>A9</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>AB</u>	<u>AC</u>	<u>AD</u>	<u>AE</u>	<u>AF</u>
<b>B0</b>	<u>BO</u>	<u>B1</u>	<u>B2</u>	<u>B3</u>	<u>B4</u>	<u>B5</u>	<u>B6</u>	<u>B7</u>	<u>B8</u>	<u>B9</u>	<u>BA</u>	<u>BB</u>	<u>BC</u>	<u>BD</u>	<u>BE</u>	<u>BF</u>
<b>C0</b>	<u>CO</u>	<u>C1</u>	<u>C2</u>	<u>C3</u>	<u>C4</u>	<u>C5</u>	<u>C6</u>	<u>C7</u>	<u>C8</u>	<u>C9</u>	<u>CA</u>	<u>CB</u>	<u>CC</u>	<u>CD</u>	<u>CE</u>	<u>CF</u>
<b>D0</b>	<u>DO</u>	<u>D1</u>	<u>D2</u>	<u>D3</u>	<u>D4</u>	<u>D5</u>	<u>D6</u>	<u>D7</u>	<u>D8</u>	<u>D9</u>	<u>DA</u>	<u>DB</u>	<u>DC</u>	<u>DD</u>	<u>DE</u>	<u>DF</u>
<b>E0</b>	<u>EO</u>	<u>E1</u>	<u>E2</u>	<u>E3</u>	<u>E4</u>	<u>E5</u>	<u>E6</u>	<u>E7</u>	<u>E8</u>	<u>E9</u>	<u>EA</u>	<u>EB</u>	<u>EC</u>	<u>ED</u>	<u>EE</u>	<u>EF</u>
<b>F0</b>	<u>FO</u>	<u>F1</u>	<u>F2</u>	<u>F3</u>	<u>F4</u>	<u>F5</u>	<u>F6</u>	<u>F7</u>	<u>F8</u>	<u>F9</u>	<u>FA</u>	<u>FB</u>	<u>FC</u>	<u>FD</u>	<u>FE</u>	

Figure 93. Code page 950 chart

**Code Page 951**

A1A1	A1A2	A1A3	A1A4	A1A5	A1A6	A1A7	A1A8	A1A9	A1AA	A1AB	A1AC	A1AD	A1AE	A1AF	A1B0
~	○	+	---	---	---	---	---	—	—		~	~	+	+	~
A1B1	A1B2	A1B3	A1B4	A1B5	A1B6	A1B7	A1B8	A1B9	A1BA	A1BB	A1BC	A1BD	A1BE	A1BF	A1C0
〔	〕	〔	〕	〔	〕	〔	〕	〕	〕	〕	〕	〕	±	×	÷
A1C1	A1C2	A1C3	A1C4	A1C5	A1C6	A1C7	A1C8	A1C9	A1CA	A1CB	A1CC	A1CD	A1D7	A1D8	A1D9
≠	≤	≥	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	£	¥	§
A1DA	A1DB	A1DC	A1DD	A1DE	A1DF	A1E0	A1E1	A1E2	A1E3	A1E4	A1E5	A1E6	A1E7	A1E8	A1E9
★	○	●	◎	◇	◆	■	▲	▲	▼	▼	→	←	↑	↓	
A1EA	A1EB	A3A1	A3A2	A3A3	A3A4	A3A5	A3A6	A3A7	A3A8	A3A9	A3AA	A3AB	A3AC	A3AD	A3AE
↶	≡	!	"	#	*	%	&	'	○	○	+	*	=	-	
A3AF	A3B0	A3B1	A3B2	A3B3	A3B4	A3B5	A3B6	A3B7	A3B8	A3B9	A3BA	A3BB	A3BC	A3BD	A3BE
/	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	:	<	=	>
A3BF	A3C0	A3C1	A3C2	A3C3	A3C4	A3C5	A3C6	A3C7	A3C8	A3C9	A3CA	A3CB	A3CC	A3CD	A3CE
?	@	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ	MN
A3CF	A3D0	A3D1	A3D2	A3D3	A3D4	A3D5	A3D6	A3D7	A3D8	A3D9	A3DA	A3DB	A3DC	A3DD	A3DE
?	@	PQRSTUVWXYZ	QRSTUVWXYZ	QRSTUVWXYZ	QRSTUVWXYZ	QRSTUVWXYZ	XYZ	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	J
A3DF	A3E0	A3E1	A3E2	A3E3	A3E4	A3E5	A3E6	A3E7	A3E8	A3E9	A3EA	A3EB	A3EC	A3ED	A3EE
—	—	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n
A3EF	A3F0	A3F1	A3F2	A3F3	A3F4	A3F5	A3F6	A3F7	A3F8	A3F9	A3FA	A3FB	A3FC	A3FD	A3FE
?	@	PQRSTUVWXYZ	qrstuvwxyz	qrstuvwxyz	qrstuvwxyz	qrstuvwxyz	uvwxyz	uvwxyz							
A4A1	A4A2	A4A3	A4A4	A4A5	A4A6	A4A7	A4A8	A4A9	A4AA	A4AB	A4AC	A4AD	A4AE	A4AF	A4B0
ㄱ	ㄴ	ㄷ	ㄹ	ㅂ	ㅁ	ㅂ	ㅍ	ㅎ	ㄷ	ㅌ	ㄴ	ㅌ	ㅌ	ㅌ	ㅌ
A4B1	A4B2	A4B3	A4B4	A4B5	A4B6	A4B7	A4B8	A4B9	A4BA	A4BB	A4BC	A4BD	A4BE	A4BF	A4C0
ㅁ	ㅂ	ㅅ	ㅈ	ㅊ	ㅋ	ㅌ	ㅍ	ㅎ	ㅌ	ㅌ	ㅌ	ㅌ	ㅌ	ㅌ	ㅌ
A4C1	A4C2	A4C3	A4C4	A4C5	A4C6	A4C7	A4C8	A4C9	A4CA	A4CB	A4CC	A4CD	A4CE	A4CF	A4D0
ㅏ	ㅓ	ㅗ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ
A4D1	A4D2	A4D3	AAA1	AAA2	AAA3	AAA4	AAA5	AAA6	AAA7	AAA8	AAA9	AAAA	AAAB	AAAC	AAAD
ㅡ	ㅣ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ	ㅡ
AAAЕ	AAAФ	ААВО	ААВІ	ААВ2	ААВ3	ААВ4	ААВ5	ААВ6	ААВ7	ААВ8	ААВ9	ААВА	ААВВ	ААВС	ААВД
き	く	ぐ	け	こ	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	す	せ	せ	ぞ	
AAЕ	AAФ	ААВО	ААВІ	ААВ2	ААВ3	ААВ4	ААВ5	ААВ6	ААВ7	ААВ8	ААВ9	ААВА	ААВВ	ААВС	ААВД
ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	つ	づ	て	ど	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね		

Figure 94. Special Symbols Alphanumeric/Numerics/Jamo/Hiragana/Hanja (1 of 3)

AACE	AACF	AADO	AAD1	AAD2	AAD3	AAD4	AAD5	AAD6	AAD7	AAD8	AAD9	AADA	AADB	AADC	AADD
の	は	ば	ぱ	ひ	び	ひ	ふ	ぶ	へ	べ	べ	ほ	ほ	ほ	ほ
AADE	AADF	AAEO	AAE1	AAE2	AAE3	AAE4	AAE5	AAE6	AAE7	AAE8	AAE9	AAEA	AAEB	AAEC	AAED
ま	み	む	め	も	や	や	ゆ	ゆ	よ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	る
AAEE	AAEF	AAFO	AAF1	AAF2	AAF3	ABA1	ABA2	ABA3	ABA4	ABA5	ABA6	ABA7	ABA8	ABA9	ABA
わ	わ	ぬ	を	を	ん	ア	ア	イ	イ	ウ	ウ	エ	エ	オ	オ
ABAB	ABAC	ABAD	ABAE	ABAF	ABBO	ABB1	ABB2	ABB3	ABB4	ABB5	ABB6	ABB7	ABB8	ABB9	ABBA
カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ
ABBB	ABBC	ABBD	ABBE	ABBF	ABCO	ABC1	ABC2	ABC3	ABC4	ABC5	ABC6	ABC7	ABC8	ABC9	ABC
セ	ゼ	ゾ	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	チ	リ	リ	ツ	ツ	テ	テ	ト	ド
ABCB	ABCC	ABCD	ABCE	ABCF	ABDO	ABD1	ABD2	ABD3	ABD4	ABD5	ABD6	ABD7	ABD8	ABD9	ABDA
ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	ハ	ハ	ハ	ヒ	ヒ	ビ	ビ	フ	フ	フ	ハ
ABDB	ABDC	ABDD	ABDE	ABDF	ABEO	ABE1	ABE2	ABE3	ABE4	ABE5	ABE6	ABE7	ABE8	ABE9	ABE
ホ	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ヤ	ヤ	ユ	ユ	ヨ	ヨ	ラ	リ
ABEB	ABEC	ABED	ABEE	ABEF	ABFO	ABF1	ABF2	ABF3	ABF4	ABF5	ABF6	A5B0	A5B1	A5B2	A5B3
ル	レ	ロ	ワ	フ	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ラン	ヴ	カ	ケ	I	II	III	IV
A5B4	A5B5	A5B6	A5B7	A5B8	A5B9	A5C1	A5C2	A5C3	A5C4	A5C5	A5C6	A5C7	A5C8	A5C9	A5CA
У	ѡ	ѡ	ѡ	ѡ	ѡ	Ӑ	Ӑ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ
A5CB	A5CC	A5CD	A5CE	A5CF	A5DO	A5D1	A5D2	A5D3	A5D4	A5D5	A5D6	A5D7	A5D8	A5E1	A5E2
Ӑ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ӗ	Ҫ	Ҫ	Ҫ	Ҫ	Ҫ	Ҫ	Ҫ	Ҫ	Ҫ	Ҫ
A5E3	A5E4	A5E5	A5E6	A5E7	A5E8	A5E9	A5EA	A5EB	A5EC	A5ED	A5EE	A5EF	A5F0	A5F1	A5F2
Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ
A5F3	A5F4	A5F5	A5F6	A5F7	A5F8	C3A3	CAA4	CAAB	CAE0	CBC1	CBC7	CBD2	CBD4	CBDB	CBEC
Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ	Ӯ
CBFE	CCAB	CCBD	CCBF	CCDA	CCF8	CCF9	CDA4	CDD3	CDD4	CDEA	CDEB	CDEC	CDFD	CEA1	CEDF
様	格	決	結	更	契	季	計	顧	高	供	公	共	累	斜	交
CEFA	CEFD	CFA1	CFD1	CFD8	CFDB	CFE7	DOB3	DOC3	DODD	DOEA	DOEC	DOF1	D1A2	D1C0	D1F5
九	具	区	局	群	郡	券	均	勤	金	企	其	基	期	記	南
D2A1	D2AE	D2B4	D3A4	D3B9	D3BD	D3DB	D3DE	D3E8	D3F8	D4CF	D4D4	D4F4	D4F5	D5D1	D5D7
納	内	年	单	連	担	代	大	貸	度	冬	東	登	等	來	兩
D5E1	D5F4	D6E2	D6F5	D6F9	D7BE	D7BF	D7D7	D8B2	D7C7	D8DD	D8E2	D8E3	D8FC	D9A3	D9CA
豊	力	錄	了	料	類	六	利	万	末	枚	買	売	面	名	木

Figure 95. Special Symbols Alphanumeric/Numerics/Jamo/Hiragana/Hanja (2 of 3)

D9CD	D9ED	D9FE	DAA6	D9FD	DAAA	DAB1	DAE2	DAE3	DAF5	DAF7	DBA1	DBB0	DBC3	DBD5	DBDD
目無文門問物未	半反般返發方倍配白														
DBE3	DBF6	DCA8	DCAC	DCC3	DCD7	DDBB	DDC2	DDD5	DDD7	DDE1	DEA8	DEAA	DEBC	DEC0	DEC5
番法變別報服部	分不払鑑費非赤事使														
DECC	DED8	DEE4	DEE7	DFA7	DFA9	DFB2	DFC2	DFE6	E0B4	E0E2	EOF7	E1AA	E1B3		
四查社私產算三上商生石先設成稅小															
E1B4	E1B6	E1BC	E1EA	E1F4	E2A2	E2A5	E2A6	E2A9	E2ED	E2F7	E3A7	E3AF	E3B7	E3BC	E3C1
少所消送受手收數水純順習承始市時															
E3CB	E3D2	E3E1	E3E6	E3E9	E3F7	E4A8	E4CC	E4D0	E4E7	E4FE	E5B3	E5D5	E5EB	E5F6	E6B6
試式信新申失十安案央額約陽言業易															
E7BD	E7E8	E7E9	E7ED	E8A6	E8C7	E8D9	E8DD	E8E2	E9C4	E9D3	EAAA	EAA8	EAAC	EAC5	EAF3
營預五牛誤完往王外用右元原負月有															
EBBF	EBDE	EBFD	ECA3	ECA4	ECCC	ECD1	ECDA	ECE3	ECE9	ECED	ECFD	ECAD	EDAE	EDBA	EDCO
肉銀衣二以益人引認一日入子字者資															
EDC2	EDD1	EDDE	EDE5	EEA2	EEA4	EEA7	EEDD	EEE9	EEF1	EFB1	EFB7	EFC1	EFC3	EFD2	EFE1
作殘場張再在材積全前錢切店点定正															
EFF1	EFF4	F0A4	F0FA	F0FB	F1A7	F1AC	F1BB	F1CE	F1DE	F1E9	F2A4	F2A5	F2A8	F2AD	F3AC
精訂制種綴左住耕週準中志持支止差															
F4A1	F4B6	F4F0	F4F8	F5C5	F5D5	F5E6	F5FO	F5F3	F6A2	F6B7	F6D2	F6E2	F7CF	F7D7	F7E5
賣千營初縱秋祝春出取值七他土通特															
F7FC	F8A1	F8A2	F8C1	F8CD	F8F6	F8F9	F8FA	F9A1	F9BB	F9BE	F9C3	F9D3	F9DC	F9EA	FABC
販版八平閑標票表品下更荷漢割合行															
FADE	FAFO	FBA1	FBBC	FBDC	FBFD	FCB5	FCC0	FCDE	FCE5	FDAD	FDBA	FDCC			
現協形呼号火換活回會後訓休															

Figure 96. Special Symbols Alphanumeric/Numerics/Jamo/Hiragana/Hanja (3 of 3)

B0A1	B0A2	B0A3	B0A4	B0A5	B0A6	B0A7	B0A8	B0A9	B0AA	B0AB	B0AC	B0AD	B0AE	B0AF	B0B0
가	각	간	감	갈	감	감	감	감	갓	갓	갓	갓	갓	갓	갓
Bob1	Bob2	Bob3	Bob4	Bob5	Bob6	Bob7	Bob8	Bob9	BoBa	BoBb	BoBc	BoBd	BoBe	BoBf	BoCo
감	감	개	깍	깐	깍	깍	깍	깍	깡	깡	깡	깡	깡	깡	깡
B0C1	B0C2	B0C3	B0C4	B0C5	B0C6	B0C7	B0C8	B0C9	BoCa	BoCb	BoCc	BoCd	BoCe	BoCf	BoDo
깍	깍	깍	깍	깍	깍	깍	깍	깍	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B0D1	B0D2	B0D3	B0D4	B0D5	B0D6	B0D7	B0D8	B0D9	BoDa	BoDb	BoDc	BoDd	BoDe	BoDf	BoEo
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B0E1	B0E2	B0E3	B0E4	B0E5	B0E6	B0E7	B0E8	B0E9	BoEa	BoEb	BoEc	BoEd	BoEe	BoEf	BoFo
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B0F1	B0F2	B0F3	B0F4	B0F5	B0F6	B0F7	B0F8	B0F9	BoFa	BoFb	BoFc	BoFd	BoFe	B1A1	B1A2
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B1A3	B1A4	B1A5	B1A6	B1A7	B1A8	B1A9	B1AA	B1AB	B1AC	B1AD	B1AE	B1AF	B1B0	B1B1	B1B2
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B1B3	B1B4	B1B5	B1B6	B1B7	B1B8	B1B9	B1BA	B1BB	B1BC	B1BD	B1BE	B1BF	B1C0	B1C1	B1C2
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B1C3	B1C4	B1C5	B1C6	B1C7	B1C8	B1C9	B1CA	B1CB	B1CC	B1CD	B1CE	B1CF	B1D0	B1D1	B1D2
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B1D3	B1D4	B1D5	B1D6	B1D7	B1D8	B1D9	B1DA	B1DB	B1DC	B1DD	B1DE	B1DF	B1EO	B1E1	B1E2
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B1E3	B1E4	B1E5	B1E6	B1E7	B1E8	B1E9	B1EA	B1EB	B1EC	B1ED	B1EE	B1EF	B1FO	B1F1	B1F2
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B1F3	B1F4	B1F5	B1F6	B1F7	B1F8	B1F9	B1FA	B1FB	B1FC	B1FD	B1FE	B2A1	B2A2	B2A3	B2A4
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B2A5	B2A6	B2A7	B2A8	B2A9	B2AA	B2AB	B2AC	B2AD	B2AE	B2AF	B2B0	B2B1	B2B2	B2B3	B2B4
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B2B5	B2B6	B2B7	B2B8	B2B9	B2BA	B2BB	B2BC	B2BD	B2BE	B2BF	B2C0	B2C1	B2C2	B2C3	B2C4
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B2C5	B2C6	B2C7	B2C8	B2C9	B2CA	B2CB	B2CC	B2CD	B2CE	B2CF	B2D0	B2D1	B2D2	B2D3	B2D4
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂
B2D5	B2D6	B2D7	B2D8	B2D9	B2DA	B2DB	B2DC	B2DD	B2DE	B2DF	B2E0	B2E1	B2E2	B2E3	B2E4
깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂	깂

Figure 97. Hangeul (1 of 10)

*Figure 98. Hangeul (2 of 10)*

B5CB	B5CC	B5CD	B5CE	B5CF	B5D0	B5D1	B5D2	B5D3	B5D4	B5D5	B5D6	B5D7	B5D8	B5D9	B5DA
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B5DB	B5DC	B5DD	B5DE	B5DF	B5E0	B5E1	B5E2	B5E3	B5E4	B5E5	B5E6	B5E7	B5E8	B5E9	B5EA
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B5EB	B5EC	B5ED	B5EE	B5EF	B5F0	B5F1	B5F2	B5F3	B5F4	B5F5	B5F6	B5F7	B5F8	B5F9	B5FA
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B5FB	B5FC	B5FD	B5FE	B6A1	B6A2	B6A3	B6A4	B6A5	B6A6	B6A7	B6A8	B6A9	B6AA	B6AB	B6AC
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B6AD	B6AE	B6AF	B6B0	B6B1	B6B2	B6B3	B6B4	B6B5	B6B6	B6B7	B6B8	B6B9	B6BA	B6BB	B6BC
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B6BD	B6BE	B6BF	B6C0	B6C1	B6C2	B6C3	B6C4	B6C5	B6C6	B6C7	B6C8	B6C9	B6CA	B6CB	B6CC
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B6CD	B6CE	B6CF	B6D0	B6D1	B6D2	B6D3	B6D4	B6D5	B6D6	B6D7	B6D8	B6D9	B6DA	B6DB	B6DC
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B6DD	B6DE	B6DF	B6E0	B6E1	B6E2	B6E3	B6E4	B6E5	B6E6	B6E7	B6E8	B6E9	B6EA	B6EB	B6EC
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B6ED	B6EE	B6EF	B6F0	B6F1	B6F2	B6F3	B6F4	B6F5	B6F6	B6F7	B6F8	B6F9	B6FA	B6FB	B6FC
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B6FD	B6FE	B7A1	B7A2	B7A3	B7A4	B7A5	B7A6	B7A7	B7A8	B7A9	B7AA	B7AB	B7AC	B7AD	B7AE
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B7AF	B7B0	B7B1	B7B2	B7B3	B7B4	B7B5	B7B6	B7B7	B7B8	B7B9	B7BA	B7BB	B7BC	B7BD	B7BE
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B7BF	B7C0	B7C1	B7C2	B7C3	B7C4	B7C5	B7C6	B7C7	B7C8	B7C9	B7CA	B7CB	B7CC	B7CD	B7CE
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B7CF	B7D0	B7D1	B7D2	B7D3	B7D4	B7D5	B7D6	B7D7	B7D8	B7D9	B7DA	B7DB	B7DC	B7DD	B7DE
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B7DF	B7EO	B7E1	B7E2	B7E3	B7E4	B7E5	B7E6	B7E7	B7E8	B7E9	B7EA	B7EB	B7EC	B7ED	B7EE
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B7EF	B7FO	B7F1	B7F2	B7F3	B7F4	B7F5	B7F6	B7F7	B7F8	B7F9	B7FA	B7FB	B7FC	B7FD	B7FE
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩
B8A1	B8A2	B8A3	B8A4	B8A5	B8A6	B8A7	B8A8	B8A9	B8AA	B8AB	B8AC	B8AD	B8AE	B8AF	B8B0
₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩	₩

Figure 99. Hangeul (3 of 10)

*Figure 100. Hangeul (4 of 10)*

BAF5	BAF6	BAF7	BAF8	BAF9	BAFA	BAFB	BAFC	BAFD	BAFE	BBA1	BBA2	BBA3	BBA4	BBA5	BBA6
BBA7	BBA8	BBA9	BBAA	BBAB	BBAC	BBAD	BBAE	BBAF	BBBO	BBB1	BBB2	BBB3	BBB4	BBB5	BBB6
BBB7	BBB8	BBB9	BBBB	BBBC	BBBD	BBBE	BBBF	BBCO	BBC1	BBC2	BBC3	BBC4	BBC5	BBC6	
BBC7	BBC8	BBC9	BBCA	BBCB	BBCC	BBCD	BBCE	BBCF	BBDO	BBD1	BBD2	BBD3	BBD4	BBD5	BBD6
BBD7	BBD8	BBD9	BBDA	BBDB	BBDC	BBDD	BBDE	BBDF	BBEO	BBE1	BBE2	BBE3	BBE4	BBE5	BBE6
BBE7	BBE8	BBE9	BBEA	BEBB	BEC	BBED	BBEE	BBEF	BBFO	BBF1	BBF2	BBF3	BBF4	BBF5	BBF6
BBF7	BBF8	BBF9	BBFA	BBFB	BBFC	BBFD	BBFE	BCA1	BCA2	BCA3	BCA4	BCA5	BCA6	BCA7	BCA8
BCA9	BCAA	BCAB	BCAC	BCAD	BCAE	BCAF	BCBO	BCB1	BCB2	BCB3	BCB4	BCB5	BCB6	BCB7	BCB8
BCB9	BCBA	BCBB	BCBC	BCBD	BCBE	BCBF	BCCO	BCC1	BCC2	BCC3	BCC4	BCC5	BCC6	BCC7	BCC8
BCC9	BCCA	BCCB	BCCC	BCCD	BCCE	BCCF	BCDO	BCD1	BCD2	BCD3	BCD4	BCD5	BCD6	BCD7	BCD8
BCD9	BCDA	BCDB	BCDC	BCDD	BCDE	BCDF	BC EO	BCE1	BCE2	BCE3	BCE4	BCE5	BCE6	BCE7	BCE8
BCE9	BCEA	BCEB	BCEC	BCED	BCEE	BCEF	BCFO	BCF1	BCF2	BCF3	BCF4	BCF5	BCF6	BCF7	BCF8
BCF9	BCFA	BCFB	BCFC	BCFD	BCFE	BDA1	BDA2	BDA3	BDA4	BDA5	BDA6	BDA7	BDA8	BDA9	BDAAA
BDAB	BDAC	BDAD	BDAE	BDAF	BDBO	BDB1	BDB2	BDB3	BDB4	BDB5	BDB6	BDB7	BDB8	BDB9	BDBA
BDBB	BDBC	BDBD	BDBE	BDBF	BDCO	BDC1	BDC2	BDC3	BDC4	BDC5	BDC6	BDC7	BDC8	BDC9	BDCA
BDCB	BDCC	BDCD	BDCE	BDCF	BDDO	BDD1	BDD2	BDD3	BDD4	BDD5	BDD6	BDD7	BDD8	BDD9	BDDA

Figure 101. Hangeul (5 of 10)

BDDB	BDDC	BDDD	BDDE	BDDF	BDE0	BDE1	BDE2	BDE3	BDE4	BDE5	BDE6	BDE7	BDE8	BDE9	BDEA
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BDEB	BDEC	BDED	BDEE	BDEF	BDF0	BDF1	BDF2	BDF3	BDF4	BDF5	BDF6	BDF7	BDF8	BDF9	B DFA
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BDFB	BDFC	BDFD	BDFE	BEA1	BEA2	BEA3	BEA4	BEA5	BEA6	BEA7	BEA8	BEA9	BEAA	BEAB	BEAC
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BEAD	BEAE	BEAF	BEBO	BEB1	BEB2	BEB3	BEB4	BEB5	BEB6	BEB7	BEB8	BEB9	BEBA	BEBB	BEBC
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BEBD	BEBE	BEBF	BEC0	BEC1	BEC2	BEC3	BEC4	BEC5	BEC6	BEC7	BEC8	BEC9	BECA	BECB	BECC
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BECD	BECE	BECF	BED0	BED1	BED2	BED3	BED4	BED5	BED6	BED7	BED8	BED9	BEDA	BEDB	BEDC
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BEDD	BEDE	BEDF	BEO0	BEE1	BEE2	BEE3	BEE4	BEE5	BEE6	BEE7	BEE8	BEE9	BEAA	BEAB	BEAC
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BEED	BEEE	BEFF	BEFO	BEF1	BEF2	BEF3	BEF4	BEF5	BEF6	BEF7	BEF8	BEF9	BEFA	BEFB	BEFC
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BEFD	BEFE	BFA1	BFA2	BFA3	BFA4	BFA5	BFA6	BFA7	BFA8	BFA9	BFAA	BFAB	BFAC	BFAD	BFAE
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BFAF	BFB0	BFB1	BFB2	BFB3	BFB4	BFB5	BFB6	BFB7	BFB8	BFB9	BFBA	BFBB	BFBC	BFBD	BFBE
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BFBF	BFC0	BFC1	BFC2	BFC3	BFC4	BFC5	BFC6	BFC7	BFC8	BFC9	BFCA	BFCB	BFCC	BFCD	BFCE
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BFCF	BFD0	BFD1	BFD2	BFD3	BFD4	BFD5	BFD6	BFD7	BFD8	BFD9	BFDA	BFDB	BFDC	BFDD	BFDE
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BFDF	BFE0	BFE1	BFE2	BFE3	BFE4	BFE5	BFE6	BFE7	BFE8	BFE9	BFEA	BFEB	BFEC	BFED	BFEE
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
BFEF	BFF0	BFF1	BFF2	BFF3	BFF4	BFF5	BFF6	BFF7	BFF8	BFF9	BFFA	BFFB	BFFC	BFFD	BFFE
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
COA1	COA2	COA3	COA4	COA5	COA6	COA7	COA8	COA9	COAA	COAB	COAC	COAD	COAE	COAF	COBO
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀
COB1	COB2	COB3	COB4	COB5	COB6	COB7	COB8	COB9	COBA	COBB	COBC	COBD	COBE	COBF	COCO
◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀	◀◀◀

Figure 102. Hangeul (6 of 10)

COC1	COC2	COC3	COC4	COC5	COC6	COC7	COC8	COC9	COCA	COCB	COCC	COCD	COCE	COCF	CODO
을	을	을	을	을	을	의	원	월	임	및	이	익	인	일	이
COD1	COD2	COD3	COD4	COD5	COD6	COD7	COD8	COD9	CODA	CODB	CODC	CODD	CODE	CODF	COEO
임	임	임	임	임	임	임	임	임	자	작	잔	잔	잔	잔	잔
COE1	COE2	COE3	COE4	COE5	COE6	COE7	COE8	COE9	COEA	COEB	COEC	COED	COEE	COEF	COFO
자	자	자	자	자	자	자	자	자	재	재	재	재	재	재	자
COF1	COF2	COF3	COF4	COF5	COF6	COF7	COF8	COF9	COFA	COFB	COFC	COFD	COFE	C1A1	C1A2
자	자	자	자	자	자	자	자	자	전	전	전	전	전	전	전
C1A3	C1A4	C1A5	C1A6	C1A7	C1A8	C1A9	C1AA	C1AB	C1AC	C1AD	C1AE	C1AF	C1B0	C1B1	C1B2
전	전	전	전	전	전	전	전	전	절	절	절	절	절	절	절
C1B3	C1B4	C1B5	C1B6	C1B7	C1B8	C1B9	C1BA	C1BB	C1BC	C1BD	C1BE	C1BF	C1C0	C1C1	C1C2
절	절	절	절	절	절	절	절	절	증	증	증	증	증	증	자
C1C3	C1C4	C1C5	C1C6	C1C7	C1C8	C1C9	C1CA	C1CB	C1CC	C1CD	C1CE	C1CF	C1D0	C1D1	C1D2
자	자	자	자	자	자	자	정	정	진	진	진	진	진	진	교
C1D3	C1D4	C1D5	C1D6	C1D7	C1D8	C1D9	C1DA	C1DB	C1DC	C1DD	C1DE	C1DF	C1E0	C1E1	C1E2
교	교	교	교	교	교	교	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	재
C1E3	C1E4	C1E5	C1E6	C1E7	C1E8	C1E9	C1EA	C1EB	C1EC	C1ED	C1EE	C1EF	C1F0	C1F1	C1F2
재	재	재	재	재	재	재	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증
C1F3	C1F4	C1F5	C1F6	C1F7	C1F8	C1F9	C1FA	C1FB	C1FC	C1FD	C1FE	C2A1	C2A2	C2A3	C2A4
증	증	증	증	증	증	증	진	진	진	진	진	진	진	진	진
C2A5	C2A6	C2A7	C2A8	C2A9	C2AA	C2AB	C2AC	C2AD	C2AE	C2AF	C2B0	C2B1	C2B2	C2B3	C2B4
진	진	진	진	진	진	진	진	진	재	재	재	재	재	재	재
C2B5	C2B6	C2B7	C2B8	C2B9	C2BA	C2BB	C2BC	C2BD	C2BE	C2BF	C2C0	C2C1	C2C2	C2C3	C2C4
재	재	재	재	재	재	재	재	재	증	증	증	증	증	증	증
C2C5	C2C6	C2C7	C2C8	C2C9	C2CA	C2CB	C2CD	C2CE	C2CF	C2D0	C2D1	C2D2	C2D3	C2D4	
증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증
C2D5	C2D6	C2D7	C2D8	C2D9	C2DA	C2DB	C2DC	C2DD	C2DE	C2DF	C2E0	C2E1	C2E2	C2E3	C2E4
증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증
C2E5	C2E6	C2E7	C2E8	C2E9	C2EA	C2EB	C2EC	C2ED	C2EE	C2EF	C2F0	C2F1	C2F2	C2F3	C2F4
증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증
C2F5	C2F6	C2F7	C2F8	C2F9	C2FA	C2FB	C2FC	C2FD	C2FE	C3A1	C3A2	C3A3	C3A4	C3A5	C3A6
증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	증	한	한	한	한	한	한	한

Figure 103. Hangeul (7 of 10)

*Figure 104. Hangeul (8 of 10)*

C5EB	C5EC	C5ED	C5EE	C5EF	C5FO	C5F1	C5F2	C5F3	C5F4	C5F5	C5F6	C5F7	C5F8	C5F9	C5FA
ㅏ	ㅓ	ㅗ	ㅜ	ㅡ	ㅌ	ㄴ	ㄷ	ㄹ	ㅂ	ㅍ	ㅎ	ㅋ	ㅌ	ㅍ	ㅎ
C5FB	C5FC	C5FD	C5FE	C6A1	C6A2	C6A3	C6A4	C6A5	C6A6	C6A7	C6A8	C6A9	C6AA	C6AB	C6AC
ㅏ	ㅓ	ㅗ	ㅜ	ㅡ	ㅌ	ㄴ	ㄷ	ㄹ	ㅂ	ㅍ	ㅎ	ㅋ	ㅌ	ㅍ	ㅎ
C6AD	C6AE	C6AF	C6B0	C6B1	C6B2	C6B3	C6B4	C6B5	C6B6	C6B7	C6B8	C6B9	C6BA	C6BB	C6BC
ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ
C6BD	C6BE	C6BF	C6CO	C6C1	C6C2	C6C3	C6C4	C6C5	C6C6	C6C7	C6C8	C6C9	C6CA	C6CB	C6CC
ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ
C6CD	C6CE	C6CF	C6DO	C6D1	C6D2	C6D3	C6D4	C6D5	C6D6	C6D7	C6D8	C6D9	C6DA	C6DB	C6DC
ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ
C6DD	C6DE	C6DF	C6EO	C6E1	C6E2	C6E3	C6E4	C6E5	C6E6	C6E7	C6E8	C6E9	C6EA	C6EB	C6EC
ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ
C6ED	C6EE	C6EF	C6FO	C6F1	C6F2	C6F3	C6F4	C6F5	C6F6	C6F7	C6F8	C6F9	C6FA	C6FB	C6FC
ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ
C6FD	C6FE	C7A1	C7A2	C7A3	C7A4	C7A5	C7A6	C7A7	C7A8	C7A9	C7AA	C7AB	C7AC	C7AD	C7AE
ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ
C7AF	C7B0	C7B1	C7B2	C7B3	C7B4	C7B5	C7B6	C7B7	C7B8	C7B9	C7BA	C7BB	C7BC	C7BD	C7BE
ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ
C7BF	C7C0	C7C1	C7C2	C7C3	C7C4	C7C5	C7C6	C7C7	C7C8	C7C9	C7CA	C7CB	C7CC	C7CD	C7CE
ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ	ㅓ
C7CF	C7D0	C7D1	C7D2	C7D3	C7D4	C7D5	C7D6	C7D7	C7D8	C7D9	C7DA	C7DB	C7DC	C7DD	C7DE
하	하	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한
C7DF	C7E0	C7E1	C7E2	C7E3	C7E4	C7E5	C7E6	C7E7	C7E8	C7E9	C7EA	C7EB	C7EC	C7ED	C7EE
한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한
C7EF	C7F0	C7F1	C7F2	C7F3	C7F4	C7F5	C7F6	C7F7	C7F8	C7F9	C7FA	C7FB	C7FC	C7FD	C7FE
한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한
C8A1	C8A2	C8A3	C8A4	C8A5	C8A6	C8A7	C8A8	C8A9	C8AA	C8AB	C8AC	C8AD	C8AE	C8AF	C8B0
한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한
C8B1	C8B2	C8B3	C8B4	C8B5	C8B6	C8B7	C8B8	C8B9	C8BA	C8BB	C8BC	C8BD	C8BE	C8BF	C8C0
한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한
C8C1	C8C2	C8C3	C8C4	C8C5	C8C6	C8C7	C8C8	C8C9	C8CA	C8CB	C8CC	C8CD	C8CE	C8CF	C8D0
한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한	한

Figure 105. Hangeul (9 of 10)

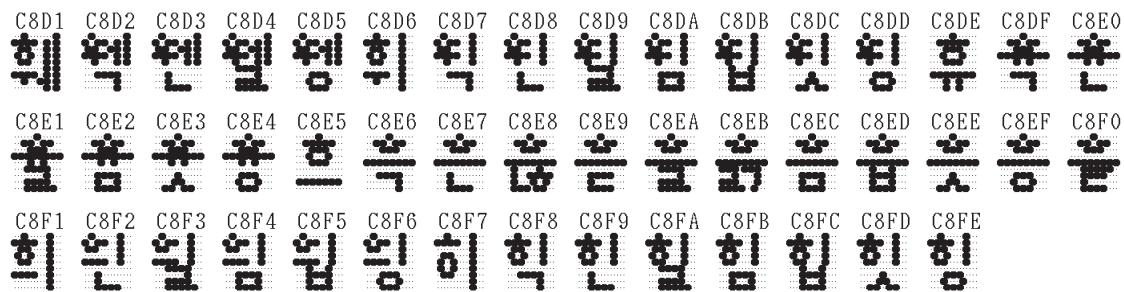


Figure 106. Hangeul (10 of 10)

**Code Page 1381**

HEX DIGITS 1ST → 2ND ↓	<b>0-</b>	<b>1-</b>	<b>2-</b>	<b>3-</b>	<b>4-</b>	<b>5-</b>	<b>6-</b>	<b>7-</b>	<b>8-</b>	<b>9-</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>B-</b>	<b>C-</b>	<b>D-</b>	<b>E-</b>	<b>F-</b>
<b>-0</b>			(SP)	<b>0</b>	@	P	'	p	£							
<b>-1</b>			!	<b>1</b>	A	Q	a	q	¬							
<b>-2</b>			"	<b>2</b>	B	R	b	r	¥							
<b>-3</b>			!!	#	<b>3</b>	C	S	c	s	-						
<b>-4</b>			\$	<b>4</b>	D	T	d	t								
<b>-5</b>			%	<b>5</b>	E	U	e	u								
<b>-6</b>			&	<b>6</b>	F	V	f	v								
<b>-7</b>			'	<b>7</b>	G	W	g	w								
<b>-8</b>			(	<b>8</b>	H	X	h	x								
<b>-9</b>			)	<b>9</b>	I	Y	i	y								
<b>-A</b>			*	:	J	Z	j	z								
<b>-B</b>			←	+	;	K	[	k	{							
<b>-C</b>			↑	,	<	L	\	l								
<b>-D</b>			-	=	M	]	m	}								
<b>-E</b>			→	.	>	N	^	n	~							
<b>-F</b>			←	/	?	O	—	o								

Figure 107. Code page 1381 chart

## Appendix A. JavaPOS support for UnifiedPOS device statistics properties

### Common properties

Table 236. Description of common properties

Common Properties	Description	Value
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	UPOS Version (for example: 1.9.1)
DeviceCategory	Device category (for example: POSPrinter)	[Corresponding category]
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	IBM
ModelName	Device model name	See the section for the specific device.
SerialNumber	Device serial number	[Serial_Number]
ManufactureDate	Device manufacture date	See the section for the specific device.
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	[Firmware_Version]
Interface	Device hardware interface (for example: USB)	RS232/RS485/USB/Proprietary
InstallationDate	Device installation date	Not supported
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	Not supported
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	Not supported

**Notes:**

1. Interface property used the *Proprietary* value for PS/2 and Embedded devices.
2. SerialNumber property for USB devices may not match the device label, except for the 4610 POSPrinter.
3. The ManufactureDate format for the [Printer/MICR/CheckScanner/CashDrawer] is *WWYY*, where *WW* is a two-digit representation for the week of the year the printer was manufactured, and *YY* is the last two digits of the year it was manufactured.
4. EIA232 hardware interface use RS232 as a value.

Support for the following properties applies to all devices:

- CapStatisticsReporting: Yes
- CapUpdateStatistics: No

## Cash drawer

% Table 237. Cash drawer

System/device	Bus	Model name value	
		Port 3A	Port 3B
SurePOS 730/750	USB	4800-73X/75X - A	4800-73X/75X - B
POSPrinter 4610	USB / EIA232 / RS485	4610 - A	4610 - B
SurePOS 300	Embedded	4800-72x/74x/78x, 4810-3xx	4800-72x/74x/78x, 4810-3xx
SurePOS 500/600/Kiosk	EIA232	500/600 - A	500/600 - B
SurePOS 72x/74x/78x	Embedded	4800-72x/74x/78x, 4810-3xx - A	4800-72x/74x/78x, 4810-3xx - B
SurePOS 4694	RS485	4694-2xx/3xx - A	4694-2xx/3xx - B
SurePOS 4674	Embedded	4674 - A	4674 - B
SureOne 4614/4615 SurePOS 100	Embedded	461x	
AnyPlace POS Hub	USB	AnyPlace Hub	

Table 238. Cash drawer common properties

Common Properties	SurePOS 730/750 USB	POS Printer 4610 EIA232/ RS485/ USB	SurePOS 300 Embedded	SurePOS 500/ 600/ Kiosk EIA232	SurePOS 72x/ 74x/ 78x Embedded	SurePOS 4694 - RS485	SurePOS 4674 Embedded	SureOne/ SurePOS 100 Embedded	AnyPlace POS Hub - USB
UnifiedPOSVersion	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
ModelName	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
SerialNumber	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
ManufactureDate	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Mechanical Revision	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Y	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Interface	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
InstallationDate	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
HoursPowered Count	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Communication ErrorCount	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N

*Table 239. Cash drawer specific properties*

<b>Specific Properties</b>	<b>SurePOS 730/750 USB</b>	<b>POS Printer 4610 EIA232/ RS485/ USB</b>	<b>SurePOS 300 Embedded</b>	<b>SurePOS 500/ 600/ Kiosk EIA232</b>	<b>SurePOS 72x/ 74x/ 78x Embedded</b>	<b>SurePOS 4694 - RS485</b>	<b>SurePOS 4674 Embedded</b>	<b>SureOne/ SurePOS 100 Embedded</b>	<b>Any-Place POS Hub - USB</b>
DrawerGoodOpen Count	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
DrawerFailedOpen Count	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N

**Note:** 730/750 USB devices use BCD level for Firmware Revision.

## Check scanner

Check Scanner is only available on IBM 4610 PosPrinter models T18 and T19.

*Table 240. Check scanner*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>
POSPrinter 4610-TI8/TI9	USB / EIA232 / RS485	4610

*Table 241. Check scanner common properties*

<b>Common Properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>POSPrinter 4610 -TI8/TI9 - EIA232/RS485/USB Supported:</b>
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y
DeviceCategory	Device Category	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y
ManufactureDate (WWYY format)	Device manufacture date	Y
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N
HoursPoweredOn	Number of hours powered On	N
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N

*Table 242. Check scanner manufacturer properties*

<b>Manufacturer properties</b>	<b>Unit of measure</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>POSPrinter 4610 -TI8/TI9 - EIA232/RS485/USB supported:</b>
IBM_CheckScannedCount	"" - empty	Number of checks scanned	Y

*Table 242. Check scanner manufacturer properties (continued)*

<b>Manufacturer properties</b>	<b>Unit of measure</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>POSPrinter 4610 - -TI8/TI9 - EIA232/RS485/USB supported:</b>
IBM_ChecksFailedQualityCount	"" - empty	Number of scanned checks failed to meet internal image quality test	Y
IBM_CheckScannerBrightnessQuality	"" - empty	Check Scanner Brightness Quality	Y
IBM_CheckScannerContrastQuality	"" - empty	Check Scanner Contrast Quality	Y
IBM_CheckScannerFocusQuality	"" - empty	Check Scanner Focus Quality	Y

**Notes:**

1. CheckScanner microcode level used for firmware revision
2. ManufacturerDate is only available for new POSPrinters (after December, 2005). Older ones are not supported.
3. The CheckScanner should be cleaned or recalibrated if the following values are not met:
  - IBM\_CheckScannerBrightnessQuality: 90 decimal
  - IBM\_CheckScannerContrastQuality: 90 decimal
  - IBM\_CheckScannerFocusQuality: 77 decimal
4. For 4689 USB and RS485 models, PaperCutCount increments its value by 10 after 10 cuts, not one by one.

**Fiscal printer***Table 243. Fiscal printer*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>
4610-GX3	EIA232/USB/RS485	Gx3
4610-GX4	EIA232/USB/RS485	Gx4
4610-GX5	EIA232/USB/RS485	Gx5
4610-KX3	EIA232/USB/RS485	Kx3
4610-KX4	EIA232/USB/RS485	Kx4
4610-KX5	EIA232/USB/RS485	Kx5
4610-SX6	EIA232/USB	Sx6
4610-3XX	RS485	3xx

*Table 244. Fiscal printer common properties*

<b>Common Properties</b>	<b>USB</b>	<b>EIA232</b>	<b>RS485</b>
UnifiedPOSVersion	Y	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Y	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Y	Y	Y
ModelName	Y	Y	Y

*Table 244. Fiscal printer common properties (continued)*

<b>Common Properties</b>	<b>USB</b>	<b>EIA232</b>	<b>RS485</b>
SerialNumber	Y	N	N
ManufactureDate	N	N	N
MechanicalRevision	N	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Y	N	N
Interface	Y	Y	Y
InstallationDate	N	N	N
HoursPoweredOn	N	N	N
CommunicationErrorCount	N	N	N

*Table 245. Fiscal printer specific properties*

<b>Specific Properties</b>	<b>USB</b>	<b>EIA232</b>	<b>RS485</b>
BarcodePrintedCount	N	N	N
FormInsertionCount	N	N	N
HomeErrorCount	N	N	N
JournalCharacterPrintedCount	N	N	N
JournalLinePrintedCount	N	N	N
MaximumTempReachedCount	N	N	N
NVRAMWriteCount	N	N	N
PaperCutCount	N	N	N
FailedPaperCutCount	N	N	N
PrinterFaultCount	N	N	N
PrintSideChangeCount	N	N	N
FailedPrintSideChangeCount	N	N	N
ReceiptCharacterPrintedCount	N	N	N
ReceiptCoverOpenCount	N	N	N
ReceiptLineFeedCount	N	N	N
ReceiptLinePrintedCount	N	N	N
SlipCharacterPrintedCount	N	N	N
SlipCoverOpenCount	N	N	N
SlipLineFeedCount	N	N	N
SlipLinePrintedCount	N	N	N
Stamp Fired Count	N	N	N

**Note:** USB devices use BCD level for firmware revision.

## Hard totals

Table 246. Hard Totals

Device	Bus	Model name value
NVRAM 730/750	USB	4800-73X/75X
NVRAM 72X/74X/78X	Embedded	4800-72x/74x/78x
4694	Embedded	4694
4674	Embedded	4674

Table 247. Hard totals common properties

Common properties	Description	Support USB	Support embedded
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y	N
ManufactureDate	Device manufacture date	N	N
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y	N
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	N	N
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N	N

**Note:** USB devices use BCD level for firmware revision.

## Keylock

Table 248. Keylock

Device	Bus	Model name value
NANPOS Keylock	USB/RS485	NANPOS
NANPOS Keylock as System attached	USB/PS2	NANPOS
4820 Keylock (SurePoint)	USB/RS485/PS2	4820
50-key Keylock SBCS/DBCS	USB/RS485	50-key
ANKPOS - DBCS	USB/RS485	ANKPOS
ANKPOS - DBCS as System Keyboard	USB/PS2	ANKPOS
133-key or Matrix - SBCS	USB/RS485	133-key
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VI	USB/RS485	4685

*Table 248. Keylock (continued)*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VI with MSR/E	RS485	4685
Keyboard V	USB/RS485	Kbd-V
SurePOS 4674 Keylock	RS485	4674
SureOne 4614 / 4615 Keylock SurePOS 100 – Keylock	Embedded	461x
Keyboard 4685-K03	USB	4685-K03
Keyboard 4685-K03	RS-485	4674/4685-K03
ANPOS Keylock	PS/2, USB	Modular ANPOS
Modular CANPOS Keylock	PS/2, USB	Modular CANPOS
Modular 67 Key Keylock	PS/2, USB	Modular 67 Key

*Table 249. Keylock common properties*

<b>Common properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>	<b>PS2 supported</b>	<b>Embedded</b>
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y	Y	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y	Y	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y	Y	Y	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y	Y	Y	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y	N	N	N
ManufactureDate	Device manufacture date. In WWYY format.	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N	N	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y	N	N	N
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y	Y	Y	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N	N	N	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, Modular CANPOS and Modular 67 Key Keyboards

*Table 250. Keylock manufacturer properties table*

<b>Manufacturer properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB</b>	<b>RS485</b>	<b>PS2</b>	<b>Embedded</b>
IBM_PowerCycleCount	Number of power on/off cycles	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
IBM_UnexpectedResetsCount	Number of unexpected resets	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, 67 Key, Modular CANPOS

*Table 251. Keylock specific properties*

<b>Specific properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>	<b>PS2 supported</b>	<b>Embedded</b>
LockPositionChangeCount	Number of lock position changes	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, 67 Key, Modular CANPOS

**Note:** USB devices use BCD level for firmware revision.

## Line display

*Table 252. Line display*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>
2X20 VFD 1-sided	USB/EIA232/RS485	2X20 VFD
2X20 VFD 2-sided	USB/RS485	2X20 VFD - A or 2X20 VFD - B
2X20 LCD	USB/RS485	2X20 LCD
APA Display	USB/EIA232/RS485	APA
50-key Keyboard Display LCD	USB/RS485	2X20 LCD on 50-key
PLU Keyboard III with APA Display	USB/RS485	APA

*Table 253. Line Display common properties*

<b>Common properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>EIA232 supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y	Y	Y
modelName	Device model name	Y	Y	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y	N	N
ManufactureDate	Device manufacture date	N	N	N
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y	N	N
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y	Y	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N	N	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	N	N	N
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N	N	N

*Table 254. Line Display specific properties*

<b>Specific properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>EIA232 supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>
OnlineTransitionCount	Number of online transitions (on after screen blanking)	N	N	N

**Note:** USB devices use BCD level for firmware revision.

## MICR

Table 255. MICR

Device	Bus	Model name value
POSPrinter 4610-TI4/5/8/9/2CR	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610

Table 256. MICR common properties

Common properties	Description	EIA232/RS485/USB supported
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y
ManufactureDate (WWYY format)	Device manufacture date	Y
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	N
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N

Table 257. MICR specific properties

Specific properties	Description	EIA232/RS485/USB supported
GoodReadCount	Number of successful reads	Y
FailedReadCount	Number of failed reads	Y
FailedDateParseCount	Number of failed data parses	N

Table 258. MICR manufacturer properties

Manufacturer Properties	Description	EIA232/RS485/USB supported
IBM_CurrentMICRNoiseValue	Value of the MICR Noise on the last read operation	Y (Only 2CR model)

**Notes:**

1. POSPrinter microcode level used for Firmware Revision.
2. ManufacturerDate is only available for newer POSPrinters (after December 2005). Older ones are not supported.
3. DeviceCategory value is taken from the programmatic name.

---

## Motion sensor

*Table 259. Motion sensor*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>
SurePOS 500/600/AnyPlace Kiosk	Embedded	IBM Generic Motion Sensor

*Table 260. Motion sensor common properties*

<b>Common Properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Embedded Supported</b>
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	N
ManufactureDate	Device manufacture date	N
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	N
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powerd On	N
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N

*Table 261. Motion Sensor specific properties*

<b>Specific properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Supported</b>
MotionEventCount	Number of motion occurrences	N

---

## MSR

*Table 262. MSR*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>
ANPOS ISO MSR	USB	NANPOS - ISO
ANPOS as System attached ISO MSR	PS2/USB	NANPOS - ISO
4820 ISO MSR (SurePoint)	USB	4820 - ISO
4820 JUCC MSR (SurePoint)	USB	4820 - JUCC
4820/AnyPlace Kiosk/SurePOS 500/600 ISO MSR	EIA232	4820/500/600/AnyPlace Kiosk – ISO
4820/AnyPlace Kiosk/SurePOS 500/600 JUCC MSR	EIA232	4820/500/600/AnyPlace Kiosk – JUCC
50-key ISO MSR	USB	50-key - ISO
CANPOS ISO MSR	PS2	CANPOS - ISO
ANKPOS JUCC MSR	USB	ANKPOS - JUCC

Table 262. MSR (continued)

Device	Bus	Model name value
ANKPOS as System keyboard JUCC MSR	PS2/USB	ANKPOS - JUCC
133-key or Matrix - ISO MSR	USB	133-key ISO
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VII - JUCC MSR 4 pos	RS485/USB	4685/Kbd V JUCC
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VII - JUCC MSR/E 4 pos	RS485	4685 JUCC with Encoder
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VII - JUCC MSR/E 6 pos	RS485	4685 JUCC with Encoder
Keyboard V JUCC MSR	RS485/USB	4685/Kbd V - JUCC
133-key/4820/50-key/NANPOS ISO MSR	RS485	IBM MSR - ISO
SurePOS 4674/4820/50-key/ANKPOS JUCC MSR	RS485	IBM MSR - JUCC
SureOne 4614/4615 ISO MSR SurePOS 100 ISO MSR	PS2	461x - ISO
50-key JUCC MSR	USB	50-key - JUCC
Keyboard 4685 K03 JUCC MSR	USB	4685-K03 - JUCC
Keyboard 4685 K03 JUCC MSR	RS485	4685 / Kbd V - JUCC
Modular ANPOS with ISO MSR	PS/2, USB	Modular ANPOS-ISO
Modular ANPOS with JUCC MSR	PS/2, USB	Modular ANPOS-JUCC
Modular CANPOS with ISO MSR	PS/2, USB	Modular CANPOS-ISO
Modular CANPOS with JUCC MSR	PS/2, USB	Modular CANPOS-JUCC
Modular 67 Key with ISO MSR	PS/2, USB	Modular 67 Key-ISO
Modular 67 Key with JUCC MSR	PS/2, USB	Modular 67 Key-JUCC

Table 263. MSR common properties

Common properties	Description	USB supported	PS2 supported	EIA232 supported	RS485 supported
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y	Y	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y	Y	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y	Y	Y	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y	Y	Y	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y	N	N	N
ManufactureDate	Device manufacture date. In WWYY format.	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N	N	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y	N	N	N
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y	Y	Y	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N	N	N	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N

*Table 263. MSR common properties (continued)*

<b>Common properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>PS2 supported</b>	<b>EIA232 supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, Modular CANPOS and Modular 67 Key Keyboards

*Table 264. MSR manufacturer properties table*

<b>Manufacturer properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB</b>	<b>RS485</b>	<b>EIA232</b>	<b>RS485</b>
IBM_PowerCycleCount	Number of power on/off cycles	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
IBM_UnexpectedResetsCount	Number of unexpected resets	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, Modular CANPOS and Modular 67 Key Keyboards

*Table 265. MSR specific properties*

<b>Specific properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>PS2 supported</b>	<b>EIA232 supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>
GoodReadCount	Number of successful reads	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
FailedReadCount	Number of failed reads	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
UnreadableCardCount	Number of failed data parses	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
MissingStartSentinelTrack1Count	Number of Reads that Miss Start Stentinel	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
ParityLRCErrorTrack1Count	Number of LRC Error	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
MissingStartSentinelTrack2Count	Number of Reads that Miss Start Stentinel	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
ParityLRCErrorTrack2Count	Number of LRC Error	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
MissingStartSentinelTrack3Count	Number of Reads that Miss Start Stentinel	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
ParityLRCErrorTrack3Count	Number of LRC Error	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
MissingStartSentinelTrack4Count	Number of Reads that Miss Start Stentinel	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N

*Table 265. MSR specific properties (continued)*

Specific properties	Description	USB supported	PS2 supported	EIA232 supported	RS485 supported
ParityLRCErrorTrack4Count	Number of LRC Error	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, Modular CANPOS and Modular 67 Key Keyboards

**Note:** USB devices use BCD level for firmware revision.

## POS keyboard

*Table 266. POS keyboard*

Device	Bus	Model name value
NANPOS POSKeyboard - SBCS	RS485/USB	NANPOS
NANPOS POSKeyboard - System attached	PS2/USB	NANPOS
4820 POSKeyboard (SurePoint-keypad)	PS2/RS485/USB	Keypad
50-key POSKeyboard - SBCS	RS485/USB	50-key
CANPOS POSKeyboard - SBCS	PS2	CANPOS
ANKPOS - DBCS	RS485/USB	ANKPOS
ANKPOS - DBCS System Keyboard	PS2/USB	ANKPOS
133-key or Matrix - SBCS	RS485/USB	133-key
PLU Keyboard III with Display	RS485/USB	PLU
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VII - 4 pos Keylock	RS485/USB	4685
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VII - MSR/E 4 pos Keylock	RS485	4685
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VII - MSR/E 6 pos Keylock	RS485	4685
Keyboard V	RS485/USB	Kbd V
SurePOS 4674 POSKeyboard	RS485	4674/4685-K03
SureOne 4614/4615 Keyboard SurePOS 100 – Keyboard	PS2	461x
50-key POSKeyboards JUCC MSR - DBCS	RS485/USB	50-key
Keyboard 4685 K03	USB	4685-K03
Keyboard 4685 K03	RS485	4674/4685-K03
Modular ANPOS Keyboard	PS/2, USB	Modular ANPOS
Modular CANPOS Keyboard	PS/2, USB	Modular CANPOS
Modular 67 Key Keyboard	PS/2, USB	Modular 67 Key

*Table 267. POS Keyboard common properties*

<b>Common properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>PS2 supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y	Y	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y	Y	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y	N	N
ManufactureDate	Device manufacture date. In WWYY format	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y	N	N
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y	Y	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N	N	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, Modular CANPOS and Modular 67 Key Keyboards

*I Table 268. POS keyboard manufacturer properties table*

<b>Manufacturer properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB</b>	<b>PS2</b>	<b>RS485</b>
IBM_PowerCycleCount	Number of power on/off cycles	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N
IBM_UncorrectedErrorsCount	Number of unexpected resets	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N
IBM_ConfigurationVersion	Device configuration version	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, Modular CANPOS and Modular 67 Key Keyboards

*Table 269. POS Keyboard specific properties*

<b>Specific properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>PS2 supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>
KeyPressedCount	Number of keys pressed	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, Modular CANPOS and Modular 67 Key Keyboards

**Note:** USB devices use BCD level for firmware revision.

## POS printer

*Table 270. POS printer*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>
4610 TI3 (thermal/impact)	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-TI3/4

*Table 270. POS printer (continued)*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>
Device: 4610 2NR (thermal/impact) - SBCS	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-2NR-SBCS
4610 2CR (2NR+flipper/MICR) - SBCS	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-2CR-SBCS
4610 2NR (Thermal/impact) - DBCS	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-2NR-DBCS
4610 2CR (2NR+flipper/MICR) - DBCS	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-2CR-DBCS
4610 TI4 (TI3+flipper/MICR)	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-TI3/4
4610 TI5 (DBCD TI3)	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-TI5
4610 TI8	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-TI8
4610 TI9	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-TI9
4610 TI1/2 (thermal/impact)	EIA232/RS485	4610-TI1/2
4610 Tx6 (SS thermal)	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-Tx6
4610 Tx7 (SS thermal DBCS)	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-Tx7
4689 TI5 all except 001 and 002 (DBCS)	RS485/USB	4689
4674 Embedded Printer - same as 4689	RS485	4674
SureOne 4614/4615 Thermal SurePOS 100 – Thermal	EIA232	461x-Thermal
SureOne 4613/4614/4615 Impact SurePOS 100 – Impact	EIA232	461x-Impact

*Table 271. POS printer common properties*

<b>Common properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>4610 Printer USB/EIA232/RS485 supported</b>	<b>4674/4689 RS485</b>	<b>4689 USB</b>	<b>SureONE Impact /Thermal</b>
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y	Y	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y	Y	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y	Y	Y	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y	Y	Y	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y	N	Y	N
ManufactureDate (WWYY format)	Device manufacture date	Y	N	N	N
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N	N	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y	Y	Y	N
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y	Y	Y	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N	N	N	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	N	N	N	N

*Table 271. POS printer common properties (continued)*

<b>Common properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>4610 Printer USB/EIA232/ RS485 supported</b>	<b>4674/4689 RS485</b>	<b>4689 USB</b>	<b>SureONE Impact /Thermal</b>
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N	N	N	N

*Table 272. POS printer specific properties*

<b>Specific properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>4610 Printer USB/EIA232/ RS485 supported</b>	<b>4674/4689 RS485</b>	<b>4689 USB</b>	<b>SureONE Thermal</b>
BarCodePrintedCount	Number of barcodes printed	Y	N	N	N
FormInsertionCount	Number of forms inserted into the document/slip station	Y	N	N	N
HomeErrorCount	Number of home errors	Y	N	N	N
JournalCharacterPrintedCount	Number of journal characters printed	N	N	N	N
JournalLinePrintedCount	Number of journal lines printed	N	N	Y	N
MaximumTempReachedCount	Number of times maximum temperature reached	Y	N	N	N
NVRAMWriteCount	Number or times NVRAM is written to	Y	N	N	N
PaperCutCount	Number of paper cuts	Y	Y	Y	N
FailedPaperCutCount	Number of failed paper cuts	Y  (See note 6.)	N	N	N
PrinterFaultCount	Number of printer faults	N	N	N	N
PrintSideChangeCount	Number of print side changes (or check flips) performed	Y  (See note 5.)	N	N	N
FailedPrintSideChangeCount	Number of print side change (of check flip) failures	Y  (See note 5.)	N	N	N
ReceiptCharacterPrintedCount	Number of receipt characters printed	Y	N	N	N
ReceiptCoverOpenCount	Number of times receipt cover was opened	Y	N	N	N
ReceiptLineFeedCount	Number of receipt line feeds performed	Y	N	N	N
ReceiptLinePrintedCount	Number of receipt lines printed	N	Y	Y	N
SlipCharacterPrintedCount	Number of document/slip characters printed	Y	N	N	N
SlipCoverOpenCount	Number of times the document/slip station cover opened	Y	N	N	N

*Table 272. POS printer specific properties (continued)*

<b>Specific properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>4610 Printer USB/EIA232/ RS485 supported</b>	<b>4674/4689 RS485</b>	<b>4689 USB</b>	<b>SureONE Thermal</b>
SlipLineFeedCount	Number of document/slip line feeds performed	Y	N	N	N
SlipLinePrintedCount	Number of document/slip lines printed	N	N	N	N
Stamp Fired Count	Number of stamps fired	N	N	N	N

**Notes:**

1. POSPrinter microcode level used for firmware revision.
2. ManufacturerDate is only available for newer POSPrinters (after December 2005). Older ones are not supported.
3. For 4689 USB and RS485 models, PaperCutCount increments by 10 after 10 cuts.
4. In some cases a tag <Value/> may be retrieved, indicating that the requested statistic is not supported for the printer firmware, or it has never been initialized.
5. Only valid on 4610-TI4/8/9/2xR.
6. Only valid on Tx6/Tx7/2xR/1NR models.

*Table 273. POS printer manufacturer properties*

<b>Manufacturer Properties</b>		<b>RS232/RS485/ USB</b>
Name	Description	Supported
IBM_ReceiptPaperRemaining	Number of mm of paper left in the printer	Yes, see note <sup>2</sup>
IBM_UnexpectedSlipCoverOpenCount	Number of times the Slip cover was opened without an error condition	Yes, see note <sup>1</sup>
IBM_SlipFeedErrorCount	Number of Slip Feed errors	Yes, see note <sup>1</sup>
IBM_ReceiptPaperJamCount	Number of Receipt Paper Jams	Yes, see note <sup>2</sup>
IBM_FlashWriteFailedCount	Number of failed flash writes	Yes, see note <sup>2</sup>
IBM_UnexpectedRecCoverOpenCount	Number of times the Receipt cover was opened without an error condition	Yes, see note <sup>2</sup>
IBM_ImpactHeadFailedCount	Number of Impact head failed coils	Yes, see note <sup>1</sup>
IBM_ThermalPrintHeadElementFailure	Number of the Thermal Head element that is failing (Can be more than 1)	Yes, see note <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Only valid on 4610-2xR models

<sup>2</sup>Only valid on 4610-2xR/1NR models.

---

## Scale

*Table 274. Scale*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>
OEM PSC Magellan Scanner/Scale Model 384	USB	OEM - Scale	OEM
OEM PSC Magellan Scanner/Scale Model 8201	USB	OEM - Scale	OEM
IBM 4696 Model 1	RS485	4696	OEM
IBM 4698 Model 2	RS485	4698	OEM

*Table 275. Scale common properties*

<b>Common properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y	N
ManufactureDate	Device manufacture date	N	N
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y	N
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	N	N
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N	N

*Table 276. Scale specific properties*

<b>Specific properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>
GoodWeightReadCount	Number of successful weight reads	N	N

**Note:** USB devices use BCD level for Firmware Revision.

---

## Scanner

*Table 277. Scanner*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>
OEM PSC Magellan Scanner/Scale - Model 384	USB	OEM-Scanner	OEM
OEM PSC Magellan Scanner/Scale - Model 8201	USB	OEM-Scanner	OEM
OEM Symbol Hand Held - Model LS4804	USB	OEM-Scanner	OEM
OEM Symbol Hand Held - Model LS2104	USB	OEM-Scanner	OEM

*Table 277. Scanner (continued)*

<b>Device</b>	<b>Bus</b>	<b>Model name value</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>
OEM Symbol Hand Held - Model M2004	RS485	OEM-Scanner	OEM
IBM Hand Held BCR Model 1 (4500)	RS485	4500/4501	OEM
IBM Hand Held BCR Model 2 (4501)	RS485	4500/4501	OEM
IBM 1520 Hand Held Model A02	RS485	1520	OEM
IBM 4685 Hand Held Model 001/K001	RS485	4685	OEM
IBM 4696 Scanner/Scale Model 1	RS485	4696	OEM
IBM 4697 Model 1	RS485	4697	OEM
IBM 4698 Model 1/2	RS485	4698	OEM
AnyPlace Kiosk - 4838 Line	EIA232	Line	OEM
AnyPlace Kiosk - Omni	EIA232	Omni	OEM

*Table 278. Scanner common properties*

<b>Common properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>	<b>EIA232</b>
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y	Y	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y	Y	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y	N	N
ManufactureDate	Device manufacture date	N	N	N
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y	N	N
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y	Y	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N	N	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	N	N	N
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N	N	N

*Table 279. Scanner specific properties*

<b>Specific properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>	<b>EIA232</b>
GoodScanCount	Number of successful scans	N	N	N

**Notes:**

1. USB devices use BCD level for firmware revision.
2. DeviceCategory value is taken from programmatic name.

## Tone indicator

Table 280. Tone indicator

Device	Bus	Model name value
NANPOS Tone Indicator - SBCS	RS485/USB	NANPOS
NANPOS Tone Indicator as System Keyboard	PS2/USB	NANPOS
4820 Tone Indicator (SurePoint)	PS2/RS485/USB	4820
50-key Tone Indicator - SBCS	RS485/USB	50-key
ANKPOS - DBCS	RS485/USB	ANKPOS
ANKPOS - DBCS as System Keyboard	PS2/USB	ANKPOS
133-key or Matrix - SBCS	RS485/USB	133-key
PLU Keyboard III with Display	RS485/USB	PLU
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VII - 4 pos Keylock	RS485/USB	4685
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VII - MSR/E 4 pos	USB	4685
Keyboard 4685 K02 Ultra VII - MSR/E 6 pos	USB	4685
Keyboard V	RS485/USB	Kbd V
SurePOS 4674 Tone Indicator	RS485	4674/4685-K03
50-key POSKeyboard JUCC MSR - DBCS	USB	50-key
4610 Tx6/Tx7 Printer ToneIndicator	EIA232/RS485/USB	4610-Tx6/Tx7
Keyboard 4685 K03	USB	4685-K03
Keyboard 4685 K03	RS485	4674/4685-K03
Modular ANPOS Keyboard	PS/2, USB	Modular ANPOS
Modular CANPOS Keyboard	PS/2, USB	Modular CANPOS
Modular 67 Key Keyboard	PS/2, USB	Modular 67 Key

Table 281. Tone indicator common properties

Common properties	Description	4610 Tx6/Tx7 Printer tone indicator	USB supported	PS2 supported	RS485 supported
UnifiedPOSVersion	Version of the UnifiedPOS specification supported	Y	Y	Y	Y
DeviceCategory	Device category	Y	Y	Y	Y
ManufacturerName	Device manufacturer's name	Y	Y	Y	Y
ModelName	Device model name	Y	Y	Y	Y
SerialNumber	Device serial number	Y	Y	N	N
ManufactureDate	Device manufacture date. In WWYY format.	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N

*Table 281. Tone indicator common properties (continued)*

<b>Common properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>4610 Tx6/Tx7 Printer tone indicator</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>PS2 supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>
MechanicalRevision	Device hardware revision	N	N	N	N
FirmwareRevision	Device firmware revision	Y	Y	N	N
Interface	Device hardware interface	Y	Y	Y	Y
InstallationDate	Device installation date	N	N	N	N
HoursPoweredCount	Number of hours powered On	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N	N
CommunicationErrorCount	Number of communication errors	N	N	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, 67 Key, Modular CANPOS

*Table 282. Tone Indicator manufacturer properties table*

<b>Manufacturer properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>4610 Tx6/Tx7 Printer ToneIndicator</b>	<b>USB</b>	<b>PS2</b>	<b>Embedded</b>
IBM_PowerCycleCount	Number of power on/off cycles	N	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N
IBM_UnexpectedResetsCount	Number of unexpected resets	N	Y <sup>1</sup>	N	N

<sup>1</sup> Supported by USB Modular ANPOS, Modular CANPOS and Modular 67 Key Keyboards.

*Table 283. Tone indicator specific properties*

<b>Specific properties</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>4610 Tx6/Tx7 Printer tone indicator</b>	<b>USB supported</b>	<b>PS2 supported</b>	<b>RS485 supported</b>
ToneSoundedCount	Number of tones played	N	N	N	N

**Note:** USB devices use BCD level for firmware revision.



## Appendix B. UnifiedPOS support tool

To start the application from a command prompt, type:

```
java com.ibm.jpos.tools.sdist.SupportToolApp
```

In Windows, you can click the **UnifiedPOS Support Tool** icon under **Start > Programs > IBM JavaPOS**.

At startup, after the splash screen, the first dialog appears as shown:

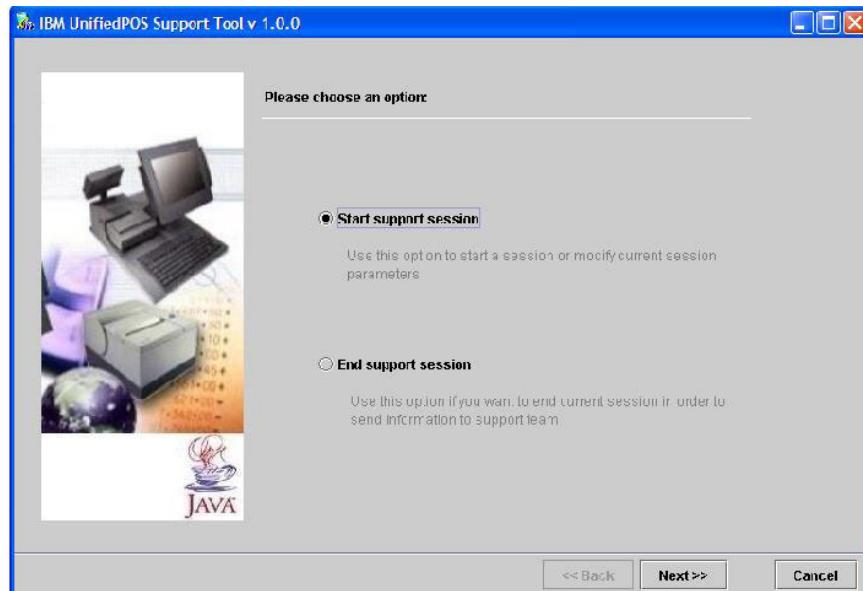


Figure 108. UnifiedPOS Support Tool GUI

*Start support session* is used to start a new session or to edit current session settings. *End support session* is used to finalize the current support session, automatically disable traces and generate the session files that are sent to the support team.

When you choose *Start support session*, the following window is presented:

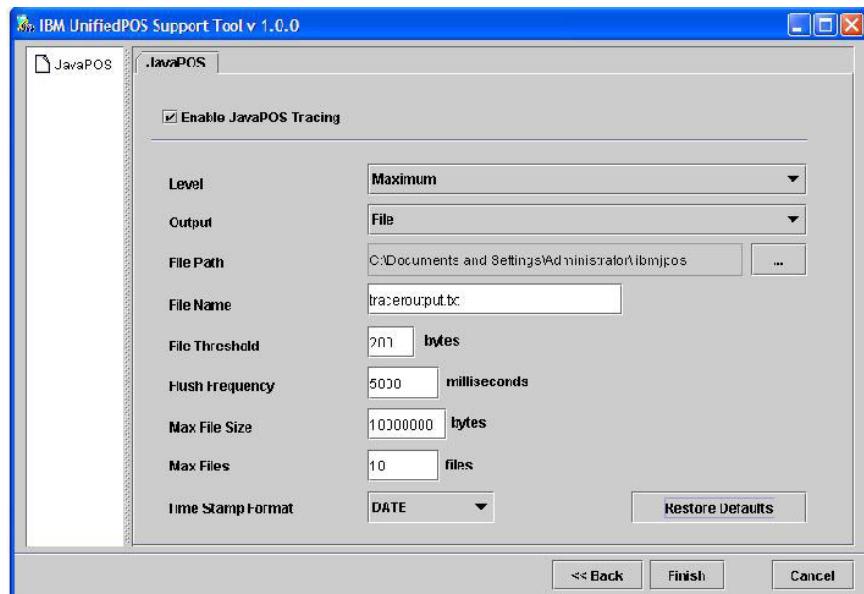


Figure 109. Session options

By default, *Enable JavaPOS Tracing* is checked to enable tracing. If you want disable tracing, uncheck this field. *Restore Defaults* loads all the default factory values in one step. Click **Finish** to save your changes. The *End Support Session* option generates the session files and displays a success/fail message, and the location of the generated file.

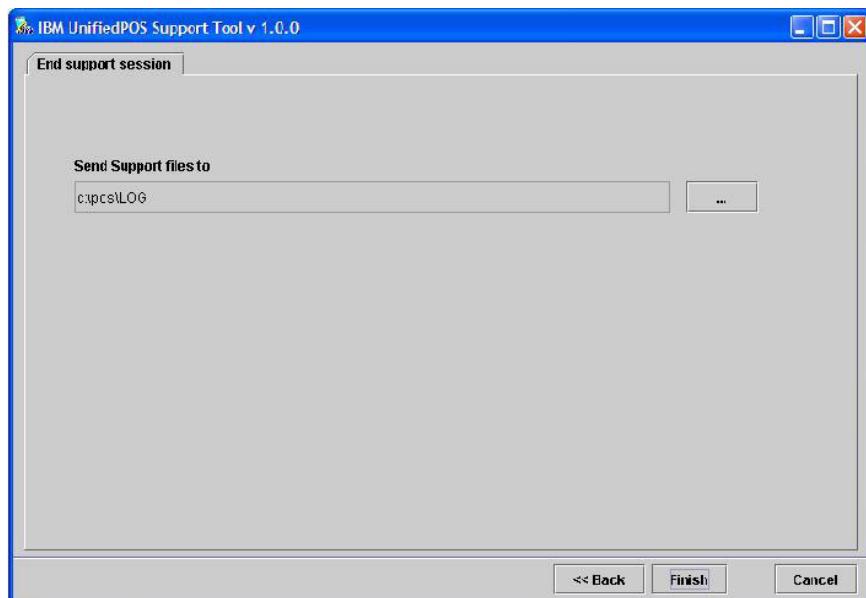


Figure 110. End session

When you press the <...> (explore button) the following dialog is presented, and only directories can be selected:

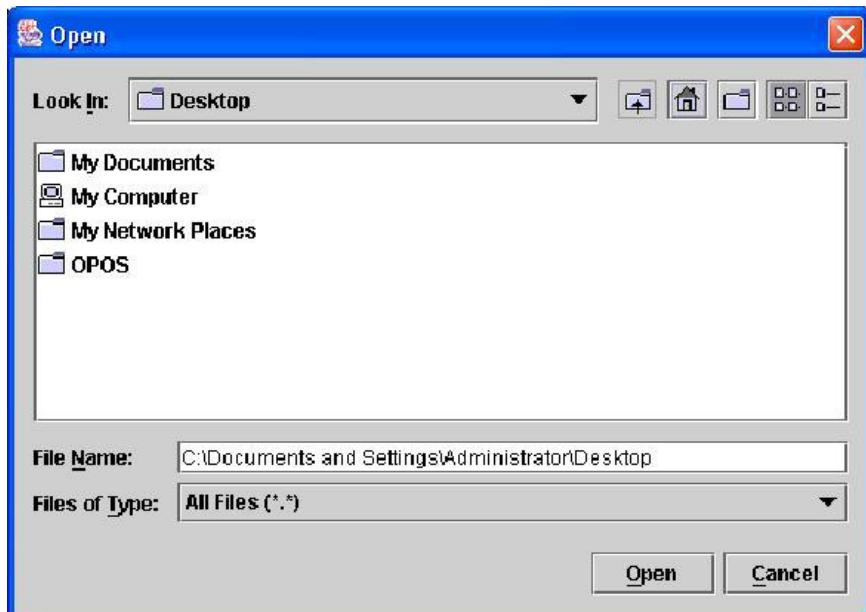


Figure 111. Environment variables file name

After clicking **Finish**, a file named: sendYYYYMMDDHHMMSS.zip is generated.

Where:

- *YYYYMMDD* = year, month and day when the file was generated.
- *HHMMSS* = hour, minute and second when the file was generated. This zip file contains all the information relative to environment variables, jpos.xml, libraries, and tracer output.

---

## Appendix C. IBM Java Web Start configuration to access the POS control center

---

### Install JavaPOS SDK

---

#### Create a KeyStore

To create a store key:

1. Change to webstart directory

For Windows: **cd c:\POS\IBMJPOS\webstart**

**Note:** There is assumed the product is installed in the default directory. Linux:  
cd /opt/ibm/javapos/webstart

For Linux: **cd /opt/ibm/javapos/webstart**

**Note:** This and following steps is assumed they are executed with root user.

2. For Windows:

Execute keytool.exe -genkey -keystore jposKeyStore -alias jposAlias

For Linux:

Execute keytool -genkey -keystore jposKeyStore -alias jposAlias

Expected input:

Enter keystore password: "keyStorePassword"

What is your first and last name?  
[Unknown]: "userName"

What is the name of your organizational unit?  
[Unknown]: "yourOrganizationalUnit"

What is the name of your organization?  
[Unknown]: "yourOrganization"

What is the name of your City or Locality?  
[Unknown]: "yourCity"

What is the name of your State or Province?  
[Unknown]: "yourState"

What is the two-letter country code for this unit?  
[Unknown]: "us"

Is CN=userName, OU=yourOrganizationalUnit, O=yourOrganization,  
L=yourCity, ST=yourState, C=us correct?  
type "yes" or "no") [no]: yes

Enter key password  
for <jposAlias>: RETURN if same as keystore password):"aliasPassword"

---

#### Create a self-signed certificate

To create a self-signed certificate:

1. Execute this command, **keytool.exe -list -v -keystore jposKeyStore** .
2. Enter keystore password: keyStorePassword

Expected input:

```

Keystore type: jks
Keystore provider: IBMJCE

Your keystore contains 1 entry

Alias name: jposAlias
Creation date: Apr 9, 2008
Entry type: keyEntry
Certificate chain length: 1
Certificate[1]:
Owner: CN=userName, OU=yourOrganizationUnit,
O=yourOrganization, L=yourCity, ST=yourState, C=us
Issuer: CN=userName, OU= yourOrganizationUnit,
O= yourOrganization, L= yourCity, ST= yourState, C=us
Serial number: 47fcfb8e
Valid from: 4/9/08 2:23 PM until: 7/8/08 2:23 PM
Certificate fingerprints:
MD5: BB:A4:36:45:C4:0D:FD:A0:0D:66:12:4F:D0:B3:D8:EE
SHA1:
BE:D4:D4:7A:50:A6:A3:8B:F9:D6:38:2E:0E:BD:15:D1:9B:83:B7:24

```

## Create jpos.xml

Create jpos.xml and save in the following directory:

For Windows: **cd c:\POS\IBMJPOS\config**

For Linux: **cd /opt/ibm/javapos/etc**

## Create the resource JAR

To create the resource JAR:

1. Change directory

Windows: **cd c:\POS\IBMJPOS\config**

Linux: **cd /opt/ibm/javapos/etc**

2. Execute the appropriate command:

Windows: **jar -cvf c:\POS\IBMJPOS\webstart\ibmjpos\_resources.jar \*.\***

Linux: **jar -cvf /opt/ibm/javapos/webstart/ibmjpos\_resources.jar \*.\***

3. Change directory (only for Linux)

### **Windows**

No action is necessary

### **Linux cd /opt/javax-usb/etc**

4. Execute the appropriate command (Only for Linux)

### **Windows**

No action is necessary

### **Linux jar -uf /opt/ibm/javapos/webstart/ibmjpos\_resources.jar**

## Sign the all JARs file with the test certificate

To sign the all JARs file with the test certificate

1. Copy all the jars located in:

Windows: **C:\POS\IBMJPOS\lib to C:\POS\IBMJPOS\webstart directory.**

Linux: **/opt/ibm/javapos/lib and /opt/javax-usb/lib to /opt/ibm/javapos/webstart directory.**

**Note:** It is necessary to copy all the jar files for the JavaPOS device drivers to the webstart directory. Otherwise, once the existing jar files are signed, a java application that is not launched through the webstart interface will not be able to use the JavaPOS device drivers.

2. Sign all jars located at webstart directory.

For example, to sign the jtux.jar use the following command: **jarsigner.exe -keystore jposKeyStore –storepass “keyStorePassword” -keypass “aliasPassword” jtux.jar jposAlias**

---

## Run JNLP file

To run the JNLP file

1. Move to:

Windows: cd c:\POS\IBMJPOS\webstart

Linux: cd /opt/ibm/javapos/webstart

2. Run.

For Windows or Linux: **Javaws ibmJavaPOS.jnlp.**

**Note:** When UnifiedPOS was installed without "System Management Support", edit ibmJavaPOS.jnlp and comment out the following line: `<!jar href="jpos_sysmgmt.jar" download="eagerly" />`



---

## Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering the subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation  
Licensing  
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku  
Tokyo 106-0032, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

---

## Trademarks

The following are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries, or both:

IBM	PS/2
the IBM logo	OS/2®
SureMark	SurePoint™
SurePOS™	SureOne®

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT® are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

## Glossary

This glossary includes terms and definitions from:

- *American National Standard Dictionary for Information Systems*, ANSI X3.172-1990, copyright 1990 by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Copies may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, New York 10036. Definitions are identified by the symbol (A) after the definition.
- The *Information Technology Vocabulary*, developed by Subcommittee 1, Joint Technical Committee 1, of the International Organization for Standardization and the International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1). Definitions of published parts of this vocabulary are identified by the symbol (I) after the definition; definitions taken from draft international standards, committee drafts, and working papers being developed by ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1 are identified by the symbol (T) after the definition, indicating that final agreement has not yet been reached among the participating National Bodies of SC1.

### A

**active.** Able to communicate on the network. A token-ring network adapter is active if it is able to transmit and receive on the network. Operational. Pertaining to a node, or device that is connected or is available for connection to another node or device. Currently transmitting or receiving.

**adapter.** In the point-of-sale terminal, a circuit card that, with its associated software, enables the terminal to use a function or feature. In a LAN, within a communicating device, a circuit card that, with its associated software and/or microcode, enables the device to communicate over the network.

**address.** In data communication, the IEEE-assigned unique code, or the unique locally administered code assigned to each device, or workstation connected to a network. A character, group of characters, or a value that identifies a register, a particular part of storage, a data source, or a data link. The value is represented by one or more characters. To refer to a device, or an item of data by its address. The location in the storage of a computer where data is stored.

**address space.** The complete range of addresses that is available to a programmer.

**all points addressable (APA).** In computer graphics, pertaining to the ability to address and display or not display each picture element (pel) on a display surface.

**alphanumeric.** Pertaining to a character set containing letters, digits, and other characters, such as punctuation marks.

**Alphanumeric point-of-sale keyboard (NANPOS keyboard).** This keyboard consists of a section of alphanumeric keys, a programmable set of point-of-sale keys, a numeric keypad, and system function keys.

**American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII).** The standard code, using a coded character set consisting of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits including parity check), used for information interchange among data processing systems, data communication systems, and associated equipment. The ASCII set consists of control characters and graphics characters.

**American National Standards Institute (ANSI).** An organization for the purpose of establishing voluntary industry standards.

**NANPOS keyboard.** Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard.

**ANSI.** American National Standards Institute.

**APA.** all points addressable.

**API.** Application program interface.

**application program.** A program written for or by a user that applies to the user's own work. A program written for or by a user that applies to a particular application. A program used to connect and communicate with stations in a network, enabling users to perform application-oriented activities.

**application program interface (API).** The formally defined programming language interface that is between an IBM system control program or a licensed program and the user of the program.

**array.** An arrangement of elements in one or more dimensions.

**ASCII.** American National Standard Code for Information Interchange.

**asynchronous.** Pertaining to two or more processes that do not depend upon the occurrence of specific events such as timing signals. Without regular time relationship; unexpected or unpredictable with respect to the execution of program instructions.

**attach.** To connect a device physically. To make a device a part of a network logically. Compare with *connect*.

**attaching device.** Any device that is physically connected to a network and can communicate over the network.

## B

**backup.** Pertaining to a system, device, file, or facility that can be used in the event of a malfunction or the loss of data.

**backup copy.** A copy, usually of a program or of a library member, that is kept in case the original or the working copy is unintentionally altered or destroyed.

**bar code.** A code representing characters by sets of parallel bars of varying thickness and separation that are read optically by transverse scanning.

**BCD.** Binary-coded decimal notation.

**binary.** Pertaining to a system of numbers to the base two; the binary digits are 0 and 1. Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that has two possible different values or states.

**binary-coded decimal notation (BCD).** A binary-coded notation in which each of the decimal digits is represented by a binary numeral. For example, in binary-coded decimal notation that uses the weights 8, 4, 2, 1, the number “twenty three” is represented by 0010 0011. In the pure binary numeration system, its representation is 10111.

**bit.** Either of the binary digits: a 0 or 1.

**bit map.** A coded representation in which each bit or group of bits represents or corresponds to an item; for example, a configuration of bits in main storage in which each bit indicates whether a peripheral device or a storage block is available or in which each group of bits corresponds to one pixel of a display image.

**bits per second (bps).** The rate at which bits are transmitted per second.

**block size.** The minimum size that frames are grouped into for retransmission. The number of data elements (such as bits, bytes, characters, or records) that are recorded or transmitted as a unit.

**break scan code.** The hardware scan code received by the keyboard device driver when a key on the keyboard is physically pressed.

**bps.** Bits per second.

**Bps.** Bytes per second.

**buffer.** A portion of storage used to hold input or output data temporarily. A routine or storage used to compensate for a difference in data rate or time of occurrence of events, when transferring data from one device to another.

**byte.** A string that consists of a number of bits, treated as a unit, and representing a character. A binary character operated upon as a unit and usually shorter than a computer word. A string that consists of a particular number of bits, usually 8, that is treated as a unit, and that represents a character. A group of 8 adjacent binary digits that represent one extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC). See *n-bit byte*.

## C

**C.** A high-level programming language designed to optimize run time, size, and efficiency.

**call.** The action of bringing a function or subprogram into effect, usually by specifying the entry conditions and jumping to an entry point.

**card reader.** See *magnetic stripe reader, (MSR)*.

**cash drawer.** A drawer at a point-of-sale terminal that can be programmed to open automatically. See *till*.

**channel.** A functional unit, controlled by a host computer, that handles the transfer of data between processor storage and local peripheral equipment. A path along which signals can be sent. The portion of a storage medium that is accessible to a given reading or writing station.

**clear.** To delete data from a screen or from memory.

**code page.** A particular assignment of hexadecimal identifiers to graphic characters.

**code point.** A 1-byte code representing one of 256 potential characters.

**command.** A request for performance of an operation or execution of a program. A character string from a source external to a system that represents a request for system action.

**compile.** To translate all or part of a program expressed in a high-level language into a computer program expressed in an intermediate language, an assembly language, or a machine language. To prepare a machine language program from a computer program written in another programming language by making use of the overall logic structure of the program, or generating more than one computer instruction for each symbolic statement, or both, as well as performing the function of an assembler. To translate a source program into an executable program (an object program). To

translate a program written in a high-level programming language into a machine language program.

**compiler.** A program that decodes instructions written as pseudo codes and produces a machine language program to be executed at a later time. Contrast with *interpretive routine*.

**component.** Any part of a network other than an attaching device, such as an IBM 8228 Multistation Access Unit. Hardware or software that is part of a functional unit.

**configuration.** The group of devices, options, and programs that make up a data processing system or network as defined by the nature, number, and chief characteristics of its functional units. More specifically, the term refer to a hardware configuration or a software configuration. See also *system configuration*.

**configuration file.** The collective set of definitions that describes a configuration.

**connect.** In a LAN, to physically join a cable from a station to an access unit or network connection point. Contrast with *attach*.

**constant.** String or numeric value that does not change throughout program execution.

**control character.** A character whose occurrence in a particular context initiates, modifies, or stops a control operation. A control character may be recorded for use in a subsequent action, and it may have a graphic representation in some circumstances.

**CRC.** Cyclic redundancy check.

**customize.** To tailor a program or store system through option selection.

**cyclic redundancy check (CRC).** Synonym for *frame check sequence (FCS)*.

## D

**data.** A representation of facts, concepts, or instructions in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by human or automatic means. Any representations such as characters or analog quantities to which meaning is or might be assigned.

**data communication.** Transfer of information between functional units by means of data transmission according to a protocol. The transmission, reception, and validation of data.

**data file.** A collection of related data records organized in a specific manner; for example, a payroll file (one record for each employee, showing such information as rate of pay and deductions) or an inventory file (one

record for each inventory item, showing such information as cost, selling price, and number in stock.) See also *data set, file*.

**data set.** Logically related records treated as a single unit. See also *file*.

**data terminal equipment (DTE).** That part of a data station that serves as a data source, data receiver, or both. Equipment that sends or receives data, or both.

**data transmission.** The conveying of data from one place for reception elsewhere by means of telecommunications.

**data type.** The mathematical properties and internal representation of data and functions.

**DBCS.** Double-byte character set.

**DCE.** Data circuit-terminating equipment.

**default.** Pertaining to an attribute, value, or option that is assumed when none is explicitly specified.

**default value.** The value the system supplies when the user does not specify a value.

**device.** A mechanical, electrical, or electronic contrivance with a specific purpose. An input/output unit such as a terminal, display, or printer. See also *attaching device*.

**device connection.** The connection between an application and a hardware device created by the IBM JavaPOS system when the application opens a device.

**device descriptor.** An identifier that represents a device to the IBM JavaPOS system application programming interface. This identifier is created by the IBM JavaPOS system when the application opens a device.

**device driver.** The code needed to attach and use a device on a computer or a network.

**digital.** Pertaining to data in the form of digits. Contrast with *analog*. Pertaining to data consisting of numerical values or discrete units.

**direct file.** A file in which records are assigned specific record positions. No matter what order the records are put in a direct file, they always occupy the assigned position. A direct file is the same as a random file except that a direct file contains no delimiting characters, such as quotes enclosing string fields.

**directory.** A table of identifiers and references that correspond to items of data. An index that a control program uses to locate one or more blocks of data that are stored in separate areas of a data set in direct access storage.

**disabled.** Pertaining to a state of a processing unit that prevents the occurrence of certain types of interruptions. Pertaining to the state in which a transmission control unit or audio response unit cannot accept incoming calls on a line.

**disk.** A round, flat plate coated with a magnetic substance that is used to store computer data. See also *integrated disk, fixed disk*.

**Disk Operating System (DOS).** An operating system for computer systems that use disks and diskettes for auxiliary storage of programs and data.

**display.** A visual presentation of data. A device that presents visual information to the point-of-sale terminal operator and to the customer, or to the display station operator.

**distributed.** Physically separate but connected by cables.

**DLL.** See *dynamic link library*.

**DOS.** Disk Operating System.

**double-byte character set (DBCS).** A set of characters in which each character is represented by 2 bytes. Languages such as Japanese, Chinese, and Korean, which contain more symbols than can be represented by 256 code points, require double-byte character sets. Because each character requires 2 bytes, the typing, display, and printing of DBCS characters requires hardware and programs that support DBCS. Contrast with single-byte character set.

**DRAM.** Dynamic RAM. See *RAM*.

**driver.** Software component that controls a device.

**DTE.** Data terminal equipment.

**dump.** To write at a particular instant the contents of storage, or part of storage, onto another data medium for the purpose of safeguarding or debugging the data. Data that has been dumped.

**duplex.** In data communication, pertaining to a simultaneous two-way independent transmission in both directions. Synonymous with *full-duplex*. contrast with *half-duplex*.

**DVD-ROM.** Digital-video-disk read-only memory.

**dynamic link library (DLL).** In the Windows operating systems, the delayed connection of a library to a routine until load time or run time.

## E

**EAN.** European article number.

**EIA.** Electronics Industries Association.

**EIA-232.** In data communications, a specification of the Electronic Industries Association (EIA) that defines the interface between data terminal equipment (DTE) and data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) using serial binary data interchange. Formerly known as RS-232.

**enabled.** On a LAN, pertaining to an adapter or device that is active, operational, and able to receive frames from the network. Pertaining to a state of a processing unit that allows the occurrence of certain types of interruptions. Pertaining to the state in which a transmission control unit or an audio response unit can accept incoming calls on a line.

**end-of-file.** An internal label, immediately following the last record of a file, signaling the end of that file.

**error message.** A message that is issued because an error has been detected.

**escape character.** Code extension character used, in some cases, with one or more succeeding characters to indicate by some convention that the coded representation following the character or the group of characters are to be interpreted according to a different code or different character set.

**European article number (EAN).** A number that is assigned to and encoded on an article of merchandise for scanning in some countries.

**event.** Processing unit containing price changes and item file updates. All records in an event share common characteristics such as type of change and event due date. An occurrence of significance to a task; for example, the completion of an asynchronous operation, such as an I/O operation.

**exception.** An abnormal condition such as an I/O error encountered in processing a data set or a file. See also *overflow exception* and *underflow exception*.

**exit.** To execute an instruction or statement within a portion of a program in order to terminate the execution of that portion. **Note:** Such portions of programs include loops, routines, subroutines, and modules.

**expansion board.** In an IBM Personal Computer, a panel containing microchips that a user can install in an expansion slot to add memory or special features. Synonymous with *expansion card, extender card*.

**expansion card.** Synonym for *expansion board*.

**extender card.** Synonym for *expansion board*.

## F

**fat-finger.** When two keys are pressed faster than the value specified using the PosNfatFingerTimeOut resource. This could occur under any of the following conditions: 1) Two keys on the keyboard were pressed

at the same time. 2) The operator is keying faster than 25 keys per second. 3) A double key is not defined to the keyboard device handler.

**field.** On a data medium or a storage medium, a specified area used for a particular category of data; for example, a group of character positions used to enter or display wage rates on a panel.

**FIFO.** First-in-first-out.

**file.** A named set of records stored or processed as a unit. For example, an invoice form a record and the complete set of such records form a file. See also *data file* and *data set*.

**file name.** A name assigned or declared for a file. The name used by a program to identify a file.

**first-in-first-out (FIFO).** A queuing technique in which the next item to be retrieved is the item that has been in the queue for the longest time.

**fixed disk (drive).** In a personal computer system unit, a disk storage device that reads and writes on rigid magnetic disks. It is faster and has a larger storage capacity than a diskette and is permanently installed.

**flag.** A character or indicator that signals the occurrence of some condition, such as the setting of a switch, or the end of a word.

**flash memory.** A data-storage device that is programmable, erasable, and does not require continuous power. The chief benefit of flash memory over other programmable and erasable data storage devices is that it can be reprogrammed without being removed from the circuit board.

**frame.** The unit of transmission in some LANs, including the IBM Token-Ring Network and the IBM PC Network. It includes delimiters, control characters, information, and checking characters. On a token-ring network, a frame is created from a token when the token has data appended to it. On a token-bus network (IBM PC Network), all frames including the token frame contain a preamble, start delimiter, control address, optional data and checking characters, end delimiter, and are followed by a minimum silence period. A housing for machine elements. In synchronous data link control (SDLC), the vehicle for every command, every response, and all information that is transmitted using SDLC procedures. Each frame begins and ends with a flag.

**frequency.** The rate of signal oscillation, expressed in hertz (cycles per second).

**full-duplex.** Synonym for *duplex*.

**function.** A specific purpose of an entity, or its characteristic action. A subroutine that returns the value

of a single variable. In data communications, a machine action such as a carriage return or line feed.

## G

**GCGID.** See *Graphic Character Global Identifier*.

**global.** Pertaining to that which is defined in one subdivision of a computer program and used in at least one other subdivision of that computer program.

**Graphic Character Set Global Identifier (GCGID).** A 4- to 8-character identifier assigned to a registered graphic character in an IBM registry.

**group.** A set of related records that have the same value for a particular field in all records. A collection of users who can share access authorities for protected resources. A list of names that are known together by a single name.

## H

**half-duplex.** In data communication, pertaining to transmission in only one direction at a time. Contrast with *duplex*.

**hardware.** Physical equipment as opposed to programs, procedures, rules, and associated documentation.

**hertz (Hz).** A unit of frequency equal to one cycle per second. **Note:** In the United States, line frequency is 60Hz or a change in voltage polarity 120 times per second; in Europe, line frequency is 50Hz or a change in voltage polarity 100 times per second.

**hexadecimal notation.** Notation for the base-16 number system using the symbols 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F to represent values from 0 to 15 (decimal).

**hot key.** The key combination used to change from one session to another on a workstation.

**hot plug.** To connect a USB I/O device to the universal serial bus without powering the host system down.

**hot unplug.** To disconnect a USB I/O device from the universal serial bus without powering the host system down.

**Hz.** See *hertz*.

**I**

**IBM Disk Operating System (DOS).** A disk operating system based on MS-DOS.<sup>1</sup>

**identifier.** String of characters used to name elements of a program, such as variable names, reserved words, and user-defined function names.

**inactive.** Not operational. Pertaining to a node or device not connected or not available for connection to another node or device. In the IBM Token-Ring Network, pertaining to a station that is only repeating frames or tokens, or both.

**information (I) frame.** A frame in I format used for numbered information transfer. See also *supervisory frame, unnumbered frame*.

**initialize.** In a LAN, to prepare the adapter (and adapter support code, if used) for use by an application program.

**initial program load (IPL).** The initialization procedure that causes an operating system to begin operation.

**input device.** Synonym for *input unit*.

**input/output device.** See *I/O device*.

**input/output (I/O).** Pertaining to a device whose parts can perform an input process and an output process at the same time. Pertaining to a functional unit or channel involved in an input process, output process, or both, concurrently or not, and to the data involved in such a process.

**input unit.** A device in a data processing system that is used to enter data into the system. Synonymous with *input device*.

**instance.** An occurrence of a particular device or object. For example, two instances of the PosDisplay class name can be Shopper1 and Shopper2, where these instances refer to the same physical display.

**integrated.** Arranged together as one unit.

**integrated disk.** An integral part of the processor that is used for magnetically storing files, application programs, and diagnostics. Synonymous with *disk*.

**interaction.** A basic unit used to record system activity, consisting of the acceptance of a line of terminal input, processing of the line, and a response, if any.

**interface.** A shared boundary between two functional units, defined by functional characteristics, common physical interconnection characteristics, signal

characteristics, and other characteristics as appropriate. A shared boundary. An interface may be a hardware component to link two devices or a portion of storage or registers accessed by two or more computer programs. Hardware, software, or both, that links systems, programs, or devices.

**interleave.** To insert segments of one program into another program so that the two programs can, in effect, be executed at the same time.

**International Organization for Standardization (ISO).** An organization of national standards bodies from various countries established to promote development of standards to facilitate international exchange of goods and services, and develop cooperation in intellectual, scientific, technological, and economic activity.

**interpretive routine.** A routine that decodes instructions written as pseudocodes and immediately executes the instructions. Contrast with *compile*.

**I/O.** Input/output.

**I/O device.** Equipment for entering and receiving data from the system.

**IPL.** Initial program load.

**IRES.** IBM Retail Environment for SuSE Linux.

**ISO.** International Organization for Standardization.

**item.** One member of a group. In a store, one unit of a commodity, such as one box, one bag, or one can. Usually an item is the smallest unit of a commodity to be sold.

**J**

**JIS.** Japanese Industrial Standard

**JUCC.** Japanese Unified Cash Card

**K**

**keyboard.** A group of numeric keys, alphabetic keys, special character keys, or function keys used for entering information into the terminal and into the system.

**kHz.** Kilohertz. See also *hertz*.

**kilohertz (kHz).** A thousand hertz. See also *hertz*.

**L**

**LED.** Light-emitting diode.

**lift-off.** When a pointing device is removed from a touch-sensitive surface.

1. MS-DOS is a trademark of the Microsoft Corporation.

**light-emitting diode (LED).** A semiconductor chip that gives off visible or infrared light when activated.

**line.** On a terminal, one or more characters entered before a return to the first printing or display position.

**link .** The combination of physical media, protocols, and programming that connects devices on a network. In computer programming, the part of a program, in some cases a single instruction or an address, that passes control and parameters between separate portions of the computer program. To interconnect items of data or portions of one or more computer programs.

**listing.** A printout, usually prepared by a language translator, that lists the source code.

**load.** In computer programming, to enter data into memory or working registers.

**lock.** To disable a device, such as a scanner or MSR, so that it cannot receive input. See also *unlock*.

**logging.** The chronological recording of events occurring in a system or a subsystem for accounting or data collection purposes.

**logical connection.** In a network, devices that can communicate or work with one another because they share the same protocol. See also *physical connection*.

**logon (n).** The procedure for starting up a point-of-sale terminal or store controller for normal sales operations by sequentially entering the correct security number and transaction number. Synonymous with *sign-on*.

**log on (v).** To initiate a session. In SNA products, to initiate a session between an application program and a logical unit (LU). Synonymous with *sign-on*.

**loop.** A set of instructions that may be executed repeatedly while a certain condition prevails. See also *store loop*. A closed unidirectional signal path connecting input/output devices to a network.

## M

**macro.** An instruction that causes the execution of a predefined sequence of instructions in the same source language.

**magnetic stripe.** The magnetic material (similar to recording tape) on merchandise tickets, credit cards, and employee badges. Information is recorded on the stripe for later “reading” by the magnetic stripe reader (MSR) or magnetic wand reader attached to the point-of-sale terminal.

**magnetic stripe reader (MSR).** A device that reads coded information from a magnetic stripe on a card, such as a credit card, as it passes through a slot in the reader.

**make scan code.** The hardware scan code received by the keyboard device driver when a key on the keyboard is physically pressed.

**Mb.** Megabit.

**MB.** Megabyte.

**megabit (Mb).** A unit of measure for throughput. 1 megabit = 1,048,576 bits.

**megabyte (MB).** A unit of measure for data. 1 megabyte = 1,048,576 bytes.

**memory.** Program-addressable storage from which instructions and other data can be loaded directly into registers for subsequent execution or processing.

**message.** An arbitrary amount of information whose beginning and end are defined or implied. A group of characters and control bit sequences transferred as an entity. In telecommunication, a combination of characters and symbols transmitted from one point to another. A logical partition of the user device’s data stream to and from the adapter. See also *error message, operator message*.

**microcode.** One or more microinstructions. A code, representing the instructions of an instruction set, that is implemented in a part of storage that is not program-addressable. To design, write, and also test one or more microinstructions.

**microprocessor.** An integrated circuit that accepts coded instructions for execution. The instructions may be entered, integrated, or stored internally.

**migration.** Installation of a new version of a release of a program to replace an earlier version or release.

**modem (Modulator/DEModulator).** A device that converts digital data from a computer to an analog signal that can be transmitted in a telecommunication line, and converts the analog signal received to data for the computer.

**modulo check.** A function designed to detect most common input errors by performing a calculation on values entered into a system by an operator or scanning device.

**monitor.** A functional unit that observes and records selected activities for analysis within a data processing system. Possible uses are to show significant departures from the norm, or to determine levels of utilization of particular functional units. Software or hardware that observes, supervises, controls, or verifies operations of a system.

**MSR.** Magnetic stripe reader.

**N**

**name.** An alphanumeric term that identifies a data set, statement, program, or cataloged procedure.

**n-bit byte.** A string that consists of n bits.

**network.** A configuration of data processing devices and software connected for information interchange. An arrangement of nodes and connecting branches. Connections are made between data stations.

**noise.** A disturbance that affects a signal and that can distort the information carried by the signal. Random variations of one or more characteristics of any entity, such as voltage, current, or data. Loosely, any disturbance tending to interfere with normal operation of a device or system.

**nonvolatile random access memory (NVRAM).**

Random access memory that retains its contents after electrical power is shut off.

**NVRAM.** nonvolatile random access memory.

**O**

**offline.** Operation of a functional unit without the control of a computer or control unit.

**online.** Operation of a functional unit that is under the continual control of a computer or control unit. The term also describes a user's access to a computer using a terminal.

**open.** To make an adapter ready for use. A break in an electrical circuit. To make a file ready for use.

**operating system.** Software that controls the execution of programs. An operating system provides services such as resource allocation, scheduling, input/output control, and data management.

**operation.** A defined action, namely, the act of obtaining a result from one or more operands in accordance with a rule that completely specifies the result for any permissible combination of operands. A program step undertaken or executed by a computer. An action performed on one or more data items, such as adding, multiplying, comparing, or moving.

**operator.** A symbol that represents the action being performed in a mathematical operation. A person who operates a machine.

**operator message.** A message from the operating system or a program telling the operator to perform a specific function or informing the operator of a specific condition within the system, such as an error condition.

**option.** A specification in a statement, a selection from a menu, or a setting of a switch, that may be used to

influence the execution of a program. A hardware or software function that may be selected or enabled as part of a configuration process. A piece of hardware (such as a network adapter) that can be installed in a device to modify or enhance device function.

**output device.** A device in a data processing system by which data can be received from the system. Synonymous with *output unit*.

**output unit.** Synonym for *output device*.

**overflow exception.** A condition caused by the result of an arithmetic operation having a magnitude that exceeds the largest possible number. See also *underflow exception*.

**P**

**parameter.** A name in a procedure that is used to refer to an argument passed to that procedure. A variable that is given a constant value for a specified application and that may denote the application. An item in a menu or for which the user specifies a value or for which the system provides a value when the menu is interpreted. Data passed between programs or procedures.

**parity bit.** A binary digit appended to a group of binary digits to make the sum of all the digits (including the appended binary digit) either always odd (odd parity) or always even (even parity).

**parity (even).** A condition when the sum of all of the digits in an array of binary digits is even.

**parity (odd).** A condition when the sum of all of the digits in an array of binary digits is odd.

**personal computer (PC).** A desk-top, free-standing, or portable microcomputer that usually consists of a system unit, a display, a keyboard, one or more diskette drives, internal fixed-disk storage, and an optional printer. PCs are designed primarily to give independent computing power to a single user and are inexpensively priced for purchase by individuals or small businesses. Examples include the various models of the IBM Personal Computers, and the IBM Personal System/2 computer.

**physical connection.** The ability of two connectors to mate and make electrical contact. In a network, devices that are physically connected can communicate only if they share the same protocol. See also *logical connection*.

**PLD.** Power line disturbance.

**PLU.** Price Look Up.

**plug.** A connector for attaching wires from a device to a cable, such as a store loop. A plug is inserted into a receptacle or plug. To insert a connector into a receptacle or socket.

**pointer.** An identifier that indicates the location of an item of data in memory. A data element that indicates the location of another data element. A physical or symbolic identifier of a unique target.

**point-of-sale terminal.** A unit that provides point-of-sale transaction, data collection, credit authorization, price look-up, and other inquiry and data entry functions.

**polling.** Interrogation of devices for purposes such as to avoid contention, to determine operational status, or to determine readiness to send or receive data. In data communication, the process of inviting data stations to transmit, one at a time. The polling process usually involves the sequential interrogation of several data stations.

**polling characters (address).** A set of characters specific to a terminal and the polling operation; response to these characters indicates to the computer whether the terminal has a message to enter.

**port.** An access point for data entry or exit. A connector on a device to which cables for other devices such as display stations and printers are attached. Synonymous with *socket*.

**post.** To affix to a usual place. To provide items such as return code at the end of a command or function. To define an appendage routine. To note the occurrence of an event.

**POST.** Power-On Self Test.

**power line disturbance (PLD).** Interruption or reduction of electrical power.

**Power-On Self Test (POST).** A series of diagnostic tests that are run automatically each time the computer's power is switched on.

**problem determination.** The process of determining the source of a problem as being a program component, a machine failure, a change in the environment, a common-carrier link, a user-supplied device, or a user error.

**procedure.** A set of related control statements that cause one or more programs to be performed. In a programming language, a block, with or without formal parameters, whose execution is invoked by means of a procedure call. A set of instructions that gives a service representative a step-by-step procedure for tracing a symptom to the cause of failure.

**process.** An instance of an executing application and the resources it is using.

**processor.** In a computer, a functional unit that interprets and executes instructions.

**prompt.** A character or word displayed by the operating system to indicate that it is ready to accept input.

## Q

**queue.** A line or list formed by items in a system waiting for service; for example, tasks to be performed or messages to be transmitted in a message routing system.

## R

**RAM.** Random access memory.

**random access.** An access mode in which specific logical records are obtained from or placed into a mass storage file in a nonsequential manner.

**random access memory (RAM).** A computer's or adapter's volatile storage area into which data may be entered and retrieved in a nonsequential manner.

**read.** To acquire or to interpret data from a storage device, from a data medium, or from another source.

**read-only memory (ROM).** A computer's or adapter's storage area whose contents cannot be modified by the user except under special circumstances.

**receive.** To obtain and store information transmitted from a device.

**record.** A collection of related items of data, treated as a unit; for example, in stock control, each invoice could constitute one record. A complete set of such records form a file.

**register.** A storage area in a computer's memory where specific data is stored. Registers are used in the actual manipulation of data values during the execution of a program. A storage device having a specified storage capacity such as bit, byte, or computer word, and usually intended for a special purpose. In the IBM Store System, a term that refers to the point-of-sale terminal.

**remove.** To take an attaching device off a network. To stop an adapter from participating in data passing on a network.

**resource.** An element that affects the way devices behave.

**resource set.** The set of resources associated with a device.

**response.** The information the network control program sends to the access method, usually in answer to a request received from the access method. (Some responses, however, result from conditions occurring

within the network control program, such as accumulation of error statistics.)

**retry.** In data communication, sending the current block of data a prescribed number of times or until it is entered correctly and accepted.

**return code.** A value (usually hexadecimal) provided by an adapter or a program to indicate the result of an action, command, or operation. A code used to influence the execution of succeeding instructions. A value established by the programmer to be used to influence subsequent program action. This value can be printed as output or loaded in a register.

**ROM.** Read-only memory.

**routine.** Part of a program, or a sequence of instructions called by a program, that may have some general or frequent use.

## S

**satellite.** A computer that is under the control of another computer and performs subsidiary operations. An offline auxiliary computer.

**SBCS.** Single-byte character set.

**scan.** To pass an item over or through the scanner so that the encoded information is read. See also *wanding*.

**scan codes.** When a key is pressed on any keyboard, the keyboard device driver receives a code that is called a *make scan code*. Each key has a different code. When a key is released on some keyboards, the keyboard device driver receives a code that is called a *break scan code*. These codes are translated into ASCII character codes using the code page that the application is using.

**scanner.** A device that examines the bar code on merchandise tickets, credit cards, and employee badges and generates analog or digital signals corresponding to the bar code.

**scroll.** To move all or part of the display image vertically or horizontally to display data that cannot be observed within a single display image. See also *page (2)*.

**segment.** See *cable segment*, *LAN segment*, *ring segment*.

**sequential file.** A disk file in which records are read from or placed into the file according to the order they are processed.

**session.** A connection between two application programs that allows them to communicate. In SNA, a logical connection between two network addressable units that can be activated, tailored to provide various protocols, and deactivated as requested. The data

transport connection resulting from a call or link between two devices. The period of time during which a user of a node can communicate with an interactive system, usually the elapsed time between log on and log off. In network architecture, an association of facilities necessary for establishing, maintaining, and releasing connections for communication between stations.

**signal.** A time-dependent value attached to a physical phenomenon for conveying data. A variation of a physical quantity, used to convey data.

**sign-on.** A procedure to be followed at a terminal or workstation to establish a link to a computer. To begin a session at a workstation.

**single-byte character set (SBCS).** A character set in which each character is represented by a one-byte code. Contrast with *double-byte character set*.

**SLRS.** SUSE LINUX Retail Solution.

**socket.** Synonym for *port (2)*.

**state transition.** The act of moving from one conversation state to another.

**station.** A point-of-sale terminal that consists of a processing unit, a keyboard, and a display. It can also have input/output devices, such as a printer, a magnetic stripe reader or cash drawers. A communication device attached to a network. The term used most often in LANs is an *attaching device* or *workstation*. An input or output point of a system that uses telecommunication facilities; for example, one or more systems, computers, terminals, devices, and associated programs at a particular location that can send or receive data over a telecommunication line. See also *attaching device*, *workstation*.

**subdirectory.** Any level of file directory lower than the root directory within a hierarchical file system.

**subroutine.** Section of code that performs a specific task and is logically separate from the rest of the program.

**subsystem.** A secondary or subordinate system, or programming support, usually capable of operating independently of or asynchronously with a controlling system.

**summary journal.** A record of the terminal operational activity that is printed at the terminal.

**switch.** On an adapter, a mechanism used to select a value for, enable, or disable a configurable option or feature.

**system.** In data processing, a collection of people, machines, and methods organized to accomplish a set of specific functions. See also *data processing system* and *operating system*.

**system configuration.** A process that specifies the devices and programs that form a particular data processing system.

**system unit.** A part of a computer that contains the processing unit, and may contain devices such as disk and diskette drives. In an IBM Personal Computer, the unit that contains the processor circuitry, read-only memory (ROM), random access memory (RAM), and the I/O channel. It may have one or more disk or diskette drives. In an IBM 4683/4684 terminal, the part of the terminal that contains the processing unit, ROM, RAM, disk and diskette drives, and the I/O channel.

## T

**terminal.** In data communication, a device, usually equipped with a keyboard and a display, capable of sending and receiving information over a communication channel.

**thread.** A unit of execution within a process. It uses the resources of the process.

**throughput.** A measure of the amount of work performed by a computer system over a given period of time, for example, number of jobs per day. A measure of the amount of information transmitted over a network in a given period of time. For example, a network's data transfer rate is usually measured in bits per second.

**till.** A tray in the cash drawer of the point-of-sale terminal, used to keep the different denominations of bills and coins separated and easily accessible.

**touch-down.** When contact is made with a touch-sensitive surface.

**trace.** A record of the execution of a computer program. It exhibits the sequences in which the instructions were executed. A record of the frames and bytes transmitted on a network.

**transaction.** The process of recording item sales, processing refunds, recording coupons, handling voids, verifying checks before tendering, and arriving at the amount to be paid by or to a customer. The receiving of payment for merchandise or service is also included in a transaction. In an SNA network, an exchange between two programs that usually involves a specific set of initial input data that causes the execution of a specific task or job. Examples of transactions include the entry of a customer's deposit that results in the updating of the customer's balance, and the transfer of a message to one or more destination points.

**transition.** See *state transition*.

**transmission.** The sending of data from one place for reception elsewhere.

**transmit.** To send information from one place for reception elsewhere.

**typematic.** A keyboard button that will continue to enter characters or repeat its function as long as the button is held down.

## U

**underflow exception.** A condition caused by the result of an arithmetic operation having a magnitude less than the smallest possible nonzero number. See also *overflow exception*.

**unlock.** To enable a device, such as a scanner or MSR, so that it can read data. See also *lock*.

**universal product code (UPC).** An encoded number that can be assigned to and printed on or attached to an article of merchandise for scanning.

**Universal Serial Bus (USB).** A serial interface standard for telephony and multimedia connections to personal computers.

**Universal Serial Bus (USB), powered.** A powered-USB connector provides additional power from the host system. A powered-USB receptacle consists of two connectors stacked vertically inside the common housing. The upper connector contains four contacts that are used for powering the attached device.

**UDC.** User defined character.

**UPC.** Universal product code.

**user.** Category of identification defined for file access protection. A person using a program or system.

**user defined character (UDC).** User defined character.

**user interface.** Hardware, software, or both that allows a user to interact with and perform operations on a system, program, or device.

## V

**variable.** A named entity that is used to refer to data and to which values can be assigned. Its attributes remain constant, but it can refer to different values at different times. In computer programming, a character or group of characters that refers to a value and, in the execution of a computer program, corresponds to an address. A quantity that can assume any of a given set of values.

**version.** A separate IBM-licensed program, based on an existing IBM-licensed program, that usually has significant new code or new function.

## W

**wanding.** Passing the tip of the wand reader over information encoded on a merchandise ticket, credit card, or employee badge.

**workstation.** An I/O device that allows either transmission of data or the reception of data (or both) from a host system, as needed to perform a job: for example, a display station or printer. A configuration of I/O equipment at which an operator works. A terminal or microcomputer, usually one connected to a mainframe or network, at which a user can perform tasks.

## Index

### Numerics

- 4674 POS Keyboard (built-in) 315
- 4674 POS Keyboard (built-in) scan codes 315
- 4685 keyboards
  - 4685 keyboard K02 Ultra 7 317
  - 4685 keyboard K02 Ultra 7 scan codes 317
  - 4685 keyboard K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E 318
  - 4685 keyboard K02 Ultra 7 with MSR/E scan codes 318
  - 4685 Keyboard Model K01 scan code set 316
  - 4685 Keyboard Model KC1 319
  - 4685 Keyboard Model KC1 scan codes 319
  - 4685 Point of Sale Keyboard Model K01 316
- 4685 Point of Sale Keyboard Model K01 layout 316
- 4820 IBM SurePoint Solution Keypad 321
- 4820 IBM SurePoint Solution Keypad (system-attached) 323

### A

- additional JavaPOS information 57, 106, 116, 124, 132, 144, 176, 248, 259
- additional OPOS information 58, 66, 95, 109, 120, 133, 148, 211
  - scanner detection 253
- AddLineFeed 168
- Alphanumeric Point of Sale (NANPOS) Keyboard
  - country dependent 331
  - layout 340
- auto-configuration 14
- auto-configuration detected devices 16
- auto-configuration supported devices 16
- Auto-configuration, JavaPOS 13

### B

- bar code reader statistics 225
- barcode printing 218
- bitmap print quality 181
- bitmap printing 180
- Brazil-Portuguese keyboard layout 334
- break scan code 269

### C

- Canadian French keyboard layout
  - Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 331
  - Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 334, 335
- CANPOS keyboard 137
- CANPOS keyboard layout 297
- capability definitions 107
- Capability definitions 106
- cash drawer 55, 61, 87, 113, 123, 127, 135, 153, 225, 255, 261
- Cash Drawer
  - UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 402

- cash drawer configuring 15
- cash drawer device driver 58
- Cash drawer statistics 55
- CashDrawer support 58
- CenterOfZero 257
- character sets and code pages 347
- Character sets supported by line display devices 108, 110
- CharacterSetASCIIBehavior 104
- check flipping support 182
- Check Scanner
  - UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 403
- check scanner statistics 61
- check scanning support 202
- checkout keyboards
  - layouts 270
- click 138
- code pages
  - 1116 372
  - 1117 373
  - 1118 374
  - 1250 375
  - 1251 376
  - 1252 377
  - 1253 378
  - 1254 379
  - 1255 380
  - 1256 381
  - 1257 382
  - 1381 400
  - 437 351
  - 775 352
  - 808 353
  - 819 354
  - 848 355
  - 850 356
  - 852 357
  - 855 358
  - 857 359
  - 858 360
  - 860 361
  - 861 362
  - 862 363
  - 863 364
  - 864 365
  - 865 366
  - 866 367
  - 867 368
  - 869 369
  - 872 370
  - 874 371
  - 932 383
  - 936 384
  - 949 385, 387
  - 950 386
  - 951 387
- code pages and character sets 347
- color printing 218

color support 181  
 command format  
   direct I/O, keyboard 141  
 common properties 41  
 common settings 41  
 configurable parameters, scanner 228  
 configuring devices 9  
 configuring devices for OPOS 17  
 configuring the Alphanumeric Point of Sale  
   keyboard 148  
 connectivity testing 21  
 Control Center utility 12  
 CursorState 105

**D**

Danish keyboard layout 335  
 DBCS printer limitations 220  
 DBCS support 218  
 DBCSFontInfo 51  
 Default8LPI 169  
 DefaultLargeFont 169  
 deployment 22  
 device configuration 9  
 device sharing 219  
 deviceNumber 57  
 DirectIO calls 49  
 DirectIO.GET\_FONT\_INFO\_ID 175  
 descriptors 106  
 DisplayRequired 257  
 DocAdvance 169  
 Double key support 145  
 DoubleHighAndDoubleWidthQuad 169

**E**

EIA-232 configuration 15  
 EIA-232 device communication 10  
 EIA-232 PosPrinter device detection 44  
 enableLaserOnOffSwitch 230  
 enableProgrammingViaBarcodes 230  
 enableSwitchControlledVolumeAdjust 230  
 EnforceZeroReturn 258  
 environment variables 423  
 ER\_CLEAR in the POSPrinter 187  
 escape sequence handling 180  
 exception tables, MICR 115  
 ExtendedKeyMapping 139

**F**

FatFingerTimeout 138  
 Finnish keyboard layout 338  
 fiscal printer 67  
 Fiscal Printer  
   UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 404  
 FISCAL\_DATA\_AVAIL DirectIOEvent 76  
 FISCAL\_ERROR DirectIOEvent 74  
 FISCAL\_INFORMATION Subcommand 72  
 FISCAL\_IPL\_END\_STATUS event 78  
 FISCAL\_Notify subcommand 74

FISCAL\_RAW\_STATUS event 77  
 FISCAL\_READ subcommand 72  
 FISCAL\_STATUS DirectIOEvent 75  
 FISCAL\_WRITE subcommand 73  
 FiveDigitWeight 258  
 fonts 215  
 format 1 116  
 format 2 118  
 format 3 118  
 French keyboard layout  
   Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 331  
   Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country  
   dependent 335

**G**

German keyboard layout  
   Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 332  
   Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country  
   dependent 336

**H**

hard totals 83  
 Hard Totals  
   UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 406  
 hard totals statistics 83  
 hardware requirements 3  
 help, getting 31

**I**

IBM publications Web site ii  
 IBM support 31  
 Installing UnifiedPOS 5  
 installing USB System attached keyboard 138  
 interactive installation, Windows 5  
 Introduction 3  
 Italian keyboard layout  
   Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 332  
   Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country  
   dependent 336, 337

**J**

Java and DLL layer tracing 26  
 JavaPOS Auto-configuration 13  
 JavaPOS configuration 9, 57, 94, 104, 115, 131, 138,  
   168, 227, 257  
 JavaPOS DirectIO calls 64, 72, 105, 131, 141, 172  
 JavaPOS problems 25  
 JavaPOS support 401  
   Cash Drawer 402  
   Check Scanner 403  
   Fiscal Printer 404  
   Hard Totals 406  
   Keylock 406  
   Line Display 408  
   MICR 409  
   Motion Sensor 410

**JavaPOS support (*continued*)**

- MSR 410
- POSKeyboard 413
- POSPrinter 414
- Scale 418
- Scanner 418
- Tone Indicator 420

Javax.usb for Linux 27

JCL, configuring 13

jpos.xml file 9

## K

- KbdScanning 139
- kernel driver tracing 27
- keyboard configuration 149
- Keyboard definition file 144
- Keyboard V layout 313
- keyboards
  - 4685 Point of Sale Keyboard Model K01, layout 316
  - 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and Operator Display, layout 270
  - 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard, layout 270
  - Alphanumeric Point of Sale (CANPOS) Keyboard, layout 340
  - Modifiable Layout Keyboard with Card Reader, layout 278
  - PC Point of Sale Keyboard, layout 283
  - Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale country dependent keyboards 334
  - Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard, 283
  - Retail Point of Sale Keyboard VI, layout 271
  - Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader and Display, layout 271
  - Retail Point of Sale Keyboard, layout 270
- keylock 95
- Keylock
  - UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 406
- Keylock statistics 87
- keylock, six-position 92
- keylock, two position 89
- KeyTranslationFile 139
- Knowledgebase 31
- Known Scanner Issues 250

## L

- layouts, point-of-sale keyboards 269
- line display 99
- Line Display
  - UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 408
- line wrapping 180
- lineDisplayId 105
- Linuz installation 8

## M

- Magnetic Ink Character Recognition data 115
- make scan code 269
- manual device configuration 13

mapping POS keys 149

MICR

- UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 409

MICR exception tables 116

MICR exception tables configuration 15

Model 4A font file format 215

modifying device behavior 46

Motion Sensor

- UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 410

motion sensor statistics 123

MSR 131

- UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 410

MSR statistics 127

Multiple devices 66

## N

- non-IBM USB devices, ignoring 46
- Norwegian keyboard layout 337
- NumberOfRows 105

## O

- OEM Scanner support 249
- OPOS 44
- OPOS configuration 17, 58, 85, 94, 109, 119, 132, 146, 189, 250, 259, 263
- OPOS configuration options 44
- OPOS Gateway 49
- OPOS problems 29
- OPOS, configuring devices 17

## P

- page mode printing 207
- page mode support 182
- PDF417AspectHeight 170
- PDF417AspectWidth 170
- PDF417ECCLevel 170
- PDF417Truncation 170
- PLU Keyboard and Display III 314
- point-of-sale keyboard layouts 269
- POS Control Center utility 12
- POS keyboard statistics 135
- POS printer statistics 153
- POS terminals supported 3
- Position count configuration 96
- PositionCount 94
- POSKeyboard
  - UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 413
- POSPrinter
  - UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 414
- printer performance, improving 220
- printer-attached cash drawer 57
- problem determination
  - logging 25
- problem reporting 31
- properties and methods, supported 68
- properties, methods, events
  - Cash drawer 55
  - check scanner 61

properties, methods, events (*continued*)

- hard totals 83
- Keylock 87
- MotionSensor 123
- MSR 127
- POS keyboard 135
- POS printer 153
- Scale 255
- Scanner 225
- ToneIndicator 261
- Property definitions 107
- proportional font support 219
- ProportionalFontFixedWidth 170
- publications Web site ii

## R

reporting problems 31

requirements

- software 4

requirements for system 3

requirements, hardware 3

rotated printing 218

## S

Scale

- UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 418

Scale statistics 255

scan codes 269

Scanner

- UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 418

Scanner configuration 227

Scanner statistics 225

Scanner support 249

second cash drawer support 12

Service Object settings

- Cash drawer, EIA-232 58

- Hard totals, RS-485/USB 85

- Keylock, RS-485/USB 94

- MSR, SurePOS 500/600 132

- POS keyboard, RS-485/USB 146

- POS printer, SureOne devices 197

- Scale, RS-485/USB 259

- Tone indicator (keyboard tone), RS-485/USB 263

- Unsupported settings, RS-485/USB 189

setBarCodes1 231

setBarCodes2 232

setBarCodes3 232

setBarCodes4 232

setBeeperDuration 232

setBeeperFrequency 233

setBeeperVolume 233

setCheckModulo 233

setCode128ScansPerRead 233

setCode39ScansPerRead 234

setDecodeAlgorithm 234

setDoubleReadTimeOut 234

setDTouchMode 235

setEAN13ScansPerRead 235

setEAN8ScansPerRead 236

setEnabled\_2\_DigitSupplements 236

setEnabled\_5\_DigitSupplements 236

setEnabledCodabar 236

setEnabledCode128 237

setEnabledCode128Supplements 237

setEnabledCODE39 237

setEnabledCode39CheckDigit 237

setEnabledCode93 237

setEnabledCompositeCC\_A 238

setEnabledCompositeCC\_B 238

setEnabledCompositeCC\_C 238

setEnabledEAN\_JAN\_TwoLabelDecoding 237

setEnabledGoodReadBeep 238

setEnabledGS1Databar\_Expanded 240

setEnabledInterleaved2of5 239

setEnabledITFCheckDigit 239

setEnabledMicroPDF417 239

setEnabledPDF417 239

setEnabledRSS\_Expanded 240

setEnabledRSS14 239

setEnabledStandard2of5 240

setEnabledUCC\_EAN128 240

setEnabledUPC\_A\_CheckDigit 240

setEnabledUPC\_A\_To\_EAN13Expansion 241

setEnabledUPC\_E\_CheckDigit 241

setEnabledUPC\_E\_To\_EAN13Expansion 241

setEnabledUPC\_E\_To\_UPC\_AExpansion 241

setEnabledUPCAE\_EANJAN813 242

setEnabledUPCD1D5 242

setEnabledVerificationUPC\_A\_EAN13\_fiveDigit 242

setEnabledVerificationUPC\_A\_EAN13\_fourDigit 242

setITFLength1 242

setITFLength2 243

setITFLengths 243

setITFLengthSpecifiedTwo 243

setITFScansPerRead 244

setLaserTimeOut 244

setLED\_GoodRead\_Duration 244

setMotorTimeOut 245

setSecurityLevelForInStore 245

setSTFLength1 246

setSTFLength2 246

setSTFLengths 246

setStoreScansPerRead 246

setSupplements 247

setSupplementsSecurityLevel 247

setTransmitScannerPrefixAndSuffix 247

setUPCAScansPerRead 247

setUpCDScansPerRead 248

setUpCEScansPerRead 248

signalsReversed 57

silent installation, Windows 6

SIO scan code sets

- 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard 274

- 50-Key Modifiable Layout Keyboard and Operator Display 274

- Modifiable Layout Keyboard with Card Reader 278

- Point of Sale Keyboard VI 274

- Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader 285

- Retail Point of Sale Keyboard 274

**SIO scan code sets (*continued*)**

Retail Point of Sale Keyboard with Card Reader and Display 274  
software requirements 4  
Spanish keyboard layout  
  Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 332  
  Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 337, 338  
statistics properties, UnifiedPOS device 401  
storage string remarks 204  
Support Tool, UPOS 423  
support Web site 31  
supported devices 55, 61, 67, 83, 87, 99, 113, 123, 127, 135, 153, 225, 255, 261  
supported methods 41  
supported POS terminals list 3  
supported properties 41  
supported properties and methods 55, 61, 68, 83, 92, 99, 113, 123, 128, 136, 153, 225, 255, 261  
SureMark MICR 120  
SureOne keyboard (built-in) 325  
SureOne/SurePOS 100 keyboard 149  
SureOneVersion 171  
Swedish keyboard layout 338  
symbology, scanner 227  
system requirements 3

**T**

testing connectivity 21  
Tone Indicator  
  UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 420  
ToneIndicator statistics 261  
Tool, Support, UPOS 423  
touch support 13  
tracing 423  
  EIA-232 and USB 25  
tracing for Javax.usb 26  
tracing, OPOS 29  
trademarks 432  
TranslateCharacter 171  
two-position keylock  
  NANPOS 95  
Typematic 140  
TypematicDelay 140  
TypematicRate 141

**U**

U.K. English keyboard layout  
  Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 333  
  Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 338  
U.S. English keyboard layout  
  Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 333  
  CANPOS, country dependent 342, 345  
  Retail Alphanumeric Point of Sale, country dependent 339  
UnifiedPOS device statistics properties 401  
UnifiedPOS Support Tool 423  
uninstallation, Windows 7

**USB**

  checkout keyboard scan code set 274  
  retail point-of-sale keyboard scan codes 277  
USB device access 17  
  Linux 17  
  Microsoft Windows 17  
USB firmware update files for JPOS 43  
USB firmware update files for OPOS 46  
USB System attached keyboard, Linux 145  
user-defined fonts 218

**V**

VibrationSensitivity 258  
Virtual key codes 144

**W**

Web site for IBM publications ii  
WeighMode 259  
Windows installation, interactive 5  
Windows installation, silent 6



---

## **Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You**

**Point of Sale Subsystem  
UnifiedPOS User's Guide, Keyboards, and Code Pages**

**Publication No. GC30-4078-13**

We appreciate your comments about this publication. Please comment on specific errors or omissions, accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book. The comments you send should pertain to only the information in this manual or product and the way in which the information is presented.

For technical questions and information about products and prices, please contact your IBM branch office, your IBM business partner, or your authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. IBM or any other organizations will only use the personal information that you supply to contact you about the issues that you state on this form.

Comments:

Thank you for your support.

Send your comments to the address on the reverse side of this form.

If you would like a response from IBM, please fill in the following information:

---

Name

---

Address

---

Company or Organization

---

---

Phone No.

---

E-mail address

**Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You**  
GC30-4078-13



Cut or Fold  
Along Line

Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

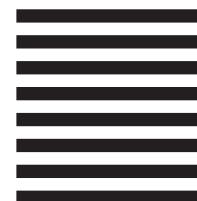
Fold and Tape



---

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN THE  
UNITED STATES

---



## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation  
Retail Store Solutions Information Development  
Dept. ZBDA  
P.O. Box 12195  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-9990



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape

GC30-4078-13

Cut or Fold  
Along Line



**IBM**<sup>®</sup>

Updated: July 28, 2009  
Printed in USA

GC30-4078-13

